

PATENT
Docket No.: 19603/2986 (CRF D-1940B)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants :	Qiu et al.	)	Examiner:
		)	A. Kubelik
Serial No. :	09/766,348)	
		)	Art Unit:
Cnfrm. No. :	7683	)	1638
)	
Filed :	January 19, 2001)	
)	
For :	HYPERSENSITIVE RESPONSE INDUCED)	
	RESISTANCE IN PLANTS BY SEED)	
	TREATMENT)	

DECLARATION OF ZHONG-MIN WEI UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.132

I, ZHONG-MIN WEI, pursuant of 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, declare:

1. I received a B.S. degree in Biology from Zhejiang University, Zhejiang, China in 1982, an M.S. degree in Plant Pathology from Nanjing Agricultural University, Nanjing, China in 1984, and a Ph.D. degree in Molecular Biology from Nanjing Agricultural University and Academy of Science, Shanghai, China in 1987.
2. I am currently employed as Chief Scientific Officer and Vice President of Research and Development at EDEN Bioscience Corporation in Bothell, Washington.
3. I am an inventor of the above-identified application.
4. I am presenting this declaration to show that hypersensitive response elicitors from a diverse range of plant pathogenic bacteria (1) are an art-recognized class of proteins where results achieved with one such protein would be expected when other proteins in this class are used and (2) share the unique ability to cause distinct plant responses. Specifically, treatment of a variety of plants and plant seeds with hypersensitive response elicitors was shown to induce plant disease resistance as compared with plants and plant seeds not treated with a hypersensitive response elicitor; and transgenic expression of hypersensitive response elicitors in transgenic plants was shown to induce plant disease resistance as compared to null transfected plants or wild-type plants.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

5. In plants, the hypersensitive response phenomenon results from an *incompatible* interaction between plant pathogens and non-host plants. As explained in Gopalan et al., "Bacterial Genes Involved in the Elicitation of Hypersensitive Response and Pathogenesis," *Plant Disease* 80: 604-10 (1996) ("Gopalan") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 1**), these types of interactions involve, for example, a bacterial plant pathogen attempting to infect a host plant, and the host plant preventing proliferation of the pathogen by the collapse and death, or necrosis, of plant leaf cells at the site of infection. This is distinct from a *compatible* interaction between a bacterial plant pathogen and a host plant in which the bacteria is capable of proliferation, resulting in the spread of the pathogen throughout the plant and the manifestation of disease symptoms. *Id.* at 604.

6. Hypersensitive response elicitors within a given genus are often homologous to elicitors from different pathogenic species and strains of the same genus. For example, homologs of hypersensitive response elicitors from *Erwinia amylovora* and *Pseudomonas syringae* have been identified in different bacteria species and strains from the genera *Erwinia* and *Pseudomonas*, respectively. *See* Gopalan.

7. In addition, numerous reported studies confirm that a gene encoding a hypersensitive response elicitor from a particular source genus can be used to isolate a corresponding hypersensitive response elicitor gene from different species and strains of that same genus. For example, in Bauer et al., "*Erwinia chrysanthemi* Harpin_{Ech}: An Elicitor of the Hypersensitive Response that Contributes to Soft-Rot Pathogenesis," *MPMI* 8(4): 484-91 (1995) ("Bauer") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 2**), the *Erwinia amylovora* hypersensitive response elicitor encoding gene was used as a probe to isolate, clone, and sequence the gene encoding the *Erwinia chrysanthemi* hypersensitive response elicitor, as follows:

The cosmids were probed in colony blots with a 1.3-kb *Hind*III fragment from pCPP1084, which contains the *E. amylovora* *hrpN* gene (Wei et al. [, "Harpin Elicitor of the Hypersensitive Response Produced by the Plant Pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*," *Science* 257:85-88 (1992[)]). pCPP2157, one of the three cosmids hybridizing with the probe, was digested with several restriction enzymes, and the location of the *hrpN_{Ech}* gene in those fragments was determined by probing a Southern blot with *E. amylovora* *Hind*III fragment. Two fragments, each containing the entire *hrpN_{Ech}* gene, were subcloned into different vectors: pCPP2142 contained an 8.3-kb *Sal*I fragment in pUC119 (Vieira and Messing [, "Production of Single-Stranded Plasmid DNA," *Methods Enzymol.*, 153:3-11(1987[)]), and pCPP2141 contained a 3.1-kb *Pst*I fragment in pBluescript II SK(-) (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA).

Sequence of hrpN_{Ech}

The nucleotide sequence of a 2.4-kb region of pCPP2141 encompassing *hrpN_{Ech}* was determined. The portion of that sequence extending from the putative ribosome-binding site through the *hrpN_{Ech}* coding sequence to a putative rho-independent terminator is presented in Figure 1.

See page 485.

8. In the same manner as described in Bauer *supra*, Cui et al., "The RsmA⁻ Mutants of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* Strain Ecc71 Overexpress *hrpN_{Ecc}* and Elicit a Hypersensitive Reaction-like Response in Tobacco Leaves," *MPMI* 9(7): 565-73 (1996) ("Cui") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 3**) demonstrates that the gene encoding the *Erwinia carotovora* hypersensitive response elicitor can be isolated, sequenced, and cloned by using the *Erwinia chrysanthemi* hypersensitive response elicitor encoding gene to probe the genomic library of *Erwinia carotovora*. Further, Cui (at page 572) states the following:

The genomic library of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 in pLARF5 was screened by in situ colony hybridization with a 0.75-kb internal *Cla*I fragment of *hrpN* of *E. chrysanthemi* (Bauer et al., "Erwinia chrysanthemi Harpin_{Ech}: An Elicitor of the Hypersensitive Response that Contributes to Soft-Rot Pathogenesis," *MPMI* 8(4): 484-91 (1995). Two cosmids, pAKC921 and pAKC922, that hybridized with the probe were isolated. The subclones (pAKC923 and pAKC924, Table 1) carrying *hrpN* DNA were used for sequence analysis.

9. The gene encoding the hypersensitive response elicitor of *Erwinia amylovora* has also been used as a probe to isolate and clone the gene encoding the hypersensitive response elicitor of *Erwinia stewartii*. It was found that antibodies raised against the hypersensitive response elicitor of *Erwinia stewartii* cross-reacted with the hypersensitive response elicitor of *Erwinia amylovora*. See Ahmad et al., "Harpin Is Not Necessary for the Pathogenicity of Maize," *8th Int'l Cong. Molec. Plant Microbe Inter.* July 14-19, 1996 ("Ahmad") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 4**).

10. The genes encoding the HrpN hypersensitive response elicitor from several strains of *Erwinia pyrifolia* have since been cloned. As reported in Jock et al., "Molecular Differentiation of *Erwinia amylovora* Strains from North America and of Two Asian Pear Pathogens by Analyses of PFGE Patterns and *hrpN* genes," *Environ. Microbiol.* 6(5): 480-490 (2004) ("Jock") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 5**), the *hrpN* genes were amplified with PCR consensus primers that were deduced by comparison of the known nucleotide

sequences of *Erwinia amylovora hrpN* and *Erwinia stewartii hrpN*. Indeed, Jock (at page 489) recites the following:

Erwinia pyrifoliae and the *Erwinia* strains from Japan were considered to be sufficiently related to *E. amylovora* to amplify their genes with the *Erwinia* PCR consensus primers given above. This was indeed possible and allowed cloning and sequencing of their *hrpN* DNA fragments. . . .

11. Similar findings were reported for hypersensitive response elicitors from the genus *Pseudomonas*. An internal fragment of the hypersensitive response elicitor from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* (i.e., *hrpZ*) was used to identify and isolate the hypersensitive response elicitors from *P. syringae* pv. *glycinea* and *P. syringae* pv. *tomato*. Significant amino acid sequence similarities were identified between the various *Pseudomonas syringae* elicitors. See Preston et al., "The HrpZ Proteins of *Pseudomonas syringae* pvs. *syringae*, *glycinea*, and *tomato* Are Encoded by an Operon Containing *Yersinia ysc* Homologs and Elicit the Hypersensitive Response in Tomato But Not Soybean," *MPMI* 8(5): 717-32 (1995) ("Preston") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 6**).

12. The genes encoding hypersensitive response elicitors are positioned within the *hrp* gene cluster or proximate to the *hrp* gene cluster in *hrp* regulons. For example, *hrpN* from *Erwinia amylovora* was located within the *hrp* gene cluster, as was *hrpZ* from *Pseudomonas syringae*. The *popA* gene, encoding a hypersensitive response elicitor from *Pseudomonas solanacearum*, was located on the left flank of the *hrp* gene cluster within a *hrp* regulon. See Bonas, "*hrp* Genes of Phytopathogenic Bacteria," *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology* 192: 79-98 (1994) ("Bonas I") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 7**) and Alfano et al., "The Type III (Hrp) Secretion Pathway of Plant Pathogenic Bacteria: Trafficking Harpins, Avr Proteins, and Death," *Journal of Bacteriology* 179: 5655-5662 (1997) ("Alfano") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 8**). Similar to the *popA* gene, *hreX*, the gene encoding the hypersensitive response elicitor from *Xanthomonas campestris*, was located on the left flank of the *hrp* gene cluster. See Swanson et al., "Isolation of the *hreX* Gene Encoding the HR Elicitor Harpin (Xcp) from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *pelargonii*," *Phytopathology* 90: s75 (1999) ("Swanson") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 9**).

13. The characteristics that distinguish hypersensitive response elicitors as a distinct class of molecules are clearly apparent when considering the different elicitors' secretion mechanisms, regulation, biochemical characteristics, and biological activities.

14. Substantially all hypersensitive response elicitors identified have been shown to be secreted through the type III, *hrp* dependent secretion pathway. The type III secretion pathway is a highly conserved and unique mechanism for the delivery of pathogenicity related molecules in gram-negative bacteria. The *hrp* gene cluster is largely composed of components of the type III secretion system. See Bogdanove et al., "Unified Nomenclature for Broadly Conserved *hrp* Genes of Phytopathogenic Bacteria," *Molec. Microbiol.* 20:681-83 (1996) (attached hereto as **Exhibit 10**); and Alfano.

15. Regulation of the genes encoding the *hrp* gene cluster, and subsequently the genes encoding the components of the type III secretion system and hypersensitive response elicitors, is controlled by environmental factors. Specifically, transcriptional expression of these genes is induced under conditions that mimic the plant apoplast, such as low concentrations of carbon and nitrogen, low temperature, and low pH. See Wei et al., "Regulation of *hrp* Genes and Type III Protein Secretion in *Erwinia amylovora* by HrpX/HrpY, a Novel Two-Component System, and HrpS," *MPMI* 13(11): 1251-1262 (2000) ("Wei I") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 11**); and Bonas I.

16. Biochemically, hypersensitive response elicitors have a number of common characteristics. These include being glycine rich, heat stable, hydrophilic, lacking of an N-terminal signal sequence, and susceptible to proteolysis. See Bonas, "Bacterial Home Goal by Harpins," *Trends Microbiol* 2: 1-2 (1994) (attached hereto as **Exhibit 12**); Bonas I; Gopalan; and Alfano.

17. In addition, hypersensitive response elicitors share a unique secondary structure that has been associated with these elicitors' distinct biological activities (described below). The structure has two primary components, an alpha helix unit and a relaxed acidic unit having a sheet or random turn structure. In the absence of one or both of these components, hypersensitive response elicitation does not occur. See WO 01/98501 to Fan et al. (attached hereto as **Exhibit 13**).

18. In addition to eliciting the hypersensitive response in a broad range of plant species, as explained by Wei et al., "Harpin from *Erwinia amylovora* Induced Plant Resistance," *Acta Horticulture* 411: 223-225 (1996) ("Wei II") (attached hereto as **Exhibit 14**) and by Alfano, hypersensitive response elicitors also share the ability to induce specific plant responses. The induction of plant disease resistance, plant growth enhancement, and plant stress resistance are three plant responses that result from treatment of plants or plant seeds with a hypersensitive response elicitor from a gram-negative plant pathogen.

19. As described in Wei II, treatment of plants with the hypersensitive response elicitor HrpN from *Erwinia amylovora* resulted in disease resistance to a broad range of plant pathogens. For example, HrpN induced disease resistance to southern bacterial wilt (*Pseudomonas solanacearum*) in tomato, tobacco mosaic virus in tobacco, and bacterial leaf spot (*Gliocladium cucurbitae*) in cucumber.

20. The hypersensitive response elicitor HrpZ from *Pseudomonas syringae* was reported to induce disease resistance in cucumber to a diverse range of pathogens, including the fungal disease *Colletotrichum lagenarium*, tobacco necrosis virus, and bacterial angular leaf spot (*Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *lachrymans*). See Strobel et al., "Induction of Systemic Acquired Resistance in Cucumber by *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 HrpZ_{PSS} Protein," *Plant Journal* 9(4): 431-439 (1996) (attached hereto as **Exhibit 15**).

21. The hypersensitive response elicitor HrpZ from *Pseudomonas syringae* was reported to induce disease resistance in transgenic tobacco to powdery mildew (*Erysiphe cichoracearum*), and in transgenic rice to rice blast fungus (*Magnaporthe grisea*). See U.S. Patent Application Publ. No. 2004/0073970 to Takakura et al. (attached hereto as **Exhibit 16**) at Example 4. The HrpZ-expressing transgenes included transgenes with either a weak or a strong constitution promoter, an inducible promoter, or a tissue-specific promoter. *Id.* at Example 3.

Hypersensitive Response Elicitors Induce Plant Disease Resistance

22. As demonstrated by the following experimental evidence in paragraphs 23 and 24 below, treatment of tomato and tobacco plants with the hypersensitive response elicitor HreX from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *pelargonii* induced disease resistance in the plants against bacterial wilt and tobacco mosaic virus.

23. The induction of disease resistance in tomato against bacterial wilt (caused by the pathogenic bacterium *Pseudomonas solanacearum* K₆₀) was investigated as follows. Approximately 30 days after sowing, tomato plants were sprayed with either a dilution of HreX or 5 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 6.8 (the same buffer used to dilute the HreX solution). Six days after treatment, inoculation was performed by slicing the soil of the pot containing the tomato plant 4 times and applying 40 ml of solution containing 1 x 10⁶ colony forming units ("cfu") per ml of *P. solanacearum* K₆₀ to the soil. Disease severity ratings were recorded at 7, 9, and 13 days after inoculation ("DAI"), as shown below in

Table 1. As these results demonstrate, plants treated with HreX exhibited substantially more disease resistance than the buffer-treated control plants.

Table 1. *Pseudomonas solanacearum* Disease Resistance from Treatment of Tomato with HreX.

Treatment Groups ^a	Disease Index (7 DAI)	Disease Index (9 DAI)	Disease Index (12 DAI)	% Difference (12 DAI)
HreX	0.12	0.22	0.22	38.89
Buffer	0.16	0.3	0.36	na

^aEach group consisted of 1 pot containing 10 plants.

24. Experiments examining the induction of systemic disease resistance in tobacco from treatment with HreX were conducted as follows: Diluted HreX was sprayed on all but the bottom most full-sized leaf of six- to eight-week-old tobacco plants (Xanthi). The bottom most full-sized leaf was covered during spraying so as not to receive residual spray. Three days after the spray treatment, the unsprayed leaf and the leaf opposite it, were lightly dusted with diatomaceous earth. Thereafter, 20 µl of a 1.7 µg/ml solution of tobacco mosaic virus (“TMV”) was applied to both leaves dusted with diatomaceous earth. The TMV was gently and evenly spread across the leaves. Approximately 5 minutes after inoculation, the plants were lightly rinsed to remove the diatomaceous earth. Three days after inoculation, the number of TMV lesions on the unsprayed and sprayed leaves for each plant was recorded, as shown below in Table 2. As these results demonstrate, plants treated with HreX exhibited substantially more disease resistance than the buffer-treated control plants.

Table 2. Tobacco Mosaic Virus Resistance in Tobacco from Treatment with HreX.

Treatment Groups	Number of TMV Lesions on Leaf									
	Treated leaves					Untreated leaves				
	Plant No. 1	Plant No. 2	Plant No. 3	Avg. No.	% Difference	Plant No. 1	Plant No. 2	Plant No. 3	Avg. No.	% Difference
HreX	5	7	8	6.67a	93.37	41	22	20	27.67a	76.49
Buffer Control	107	99	96	100.67b	na	124	106	123	117.67b	na

Transformation of Plants and Plant Seeds with a DNA Molecule Encoding a Hypersensitive Response Elicitor Protein

25. In order to investigate whether transforming a plant or plant seed with a DNA molecule encoding a hypersensitive response elicitors results in specific plant

responses, several transformation constructs containing the *hrpN* gene from *Erwinia amylovora* were generated, as described in paragraphs 26-27 below.

26. A first *hrpN* transformation construct was assembled to include the open reading frame from of the *hrpN* gene inserted behind a nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter, designated NOSP in Figure 1 below, and immediately in front of a NOS terminator, designated NOST in Figure 1 below. The NOS promoter is considered a weak constitutive promoter and has been previously identified. See Koncz et al., "The Opine Synthase Genes Carried by Ti Plasmids Contain All Signals Necessary for Expression in Plants," *EMBO J.* 2(9):1597-1603 (1983) (attached hereto as **Exhibit 17**).

Figure 1. Schematic of NOSP-*hrpN*-NOST Transformation Construct.



27. A second *hrpN* transformation construct was assembled that differed from the construct described in paragraph 25 by the insertion of a tobacco *pr1b* signal sequence, designated SS in Figure 2, between the NOS promoter and *hrpN* open reading frame. The *pr1b* signal sequence has been previously identified. See Lund & Dunsmuir, "A Plant Signal Sequence Enhances the Secretion of Bacterial ChiA in Transgenic Tobacco," *Plant Mol. Biol.* 18:47-53 (1992) (attached hereto as **Exhibit 18**).

Figure 2. Schematic of NOSP-SS-*hrpN*-NOST Transformation Construct.

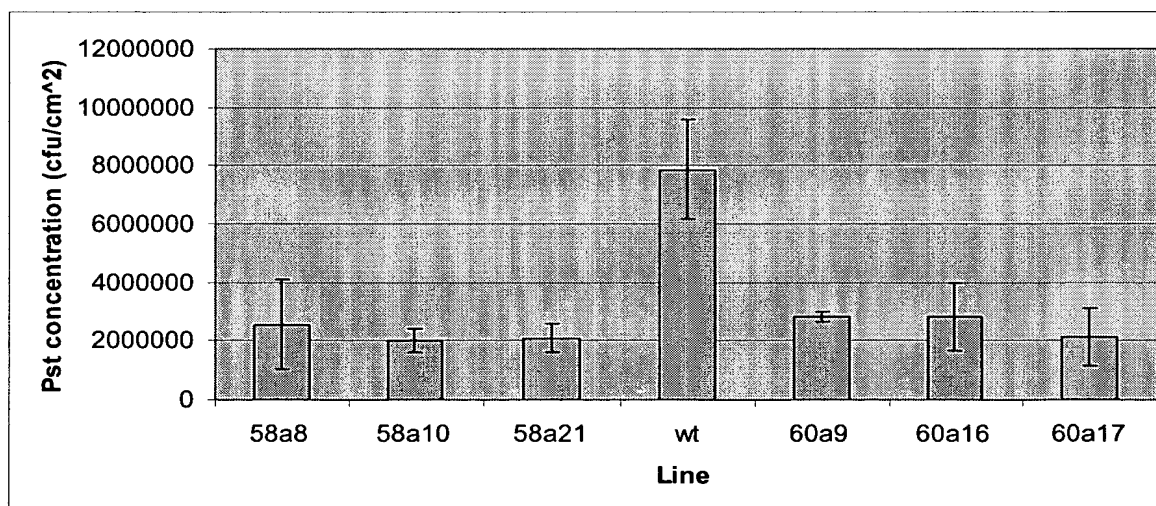


Experimental Evidence Showing Disease Resistance In *hrpN* Transgenic Plants

28. As demonstrated by the following experimental evidence in paragraphs 29-30 below, plants grown from seeds harvested from plants transformed with a DNA molecule encoding the hypersensitive response elicitor HrpN from *Erwinia amylovora* exhibited enhanced disease resistance.

29. *Arabidopsis* Col-0 was transformed with the transformation constructs described above. The constructs were transformed with standard procedures utilizing *Agrobacterium* transfection. Plants designated 58a8, 58a10, and 58a21 were transformed with the construct described in paragraph 26. Plants designated 60a9, 60a16, and 60a17 were transformed with the construct described in paragraph 27. High *hrpN* expression transgenic lines were selected by Northern analysis. The lines were confirmed to be homozygous by selection on kanamycin. Prior to initiation of the growth assays, the seeds of each transgenic line and the wild type *Arabidopsis* were sterilized and subjected to a vernalization treatment in which the seeds were placed at 4°C for approximately four days. All plants were maintained in identical conditions: 16 hours daylight period, 23°C (day)/ 20°C (night), and 50% humidity. Approximately four week after sowing, plants were infiltrated with 10⁶ cfu/ml of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato* DC3000. Four to six days after inoculation, bacterial concentration were calculated by harvesting 1 cm² of infected leaf tissue, macerating the tissue in 10 mM MgCl, and dilution plating the cell/leaf suspension on King's B plates. Bacterial concentrations in wild type and transgenic lines are shown in Figure 3 below. The data in Figure 3 represents the average of three plants per line and six leaves per plant. Disease proliferation was approximately 70% lower in *hrpN* transgenic plant compared to non-transgenic wild type plants.

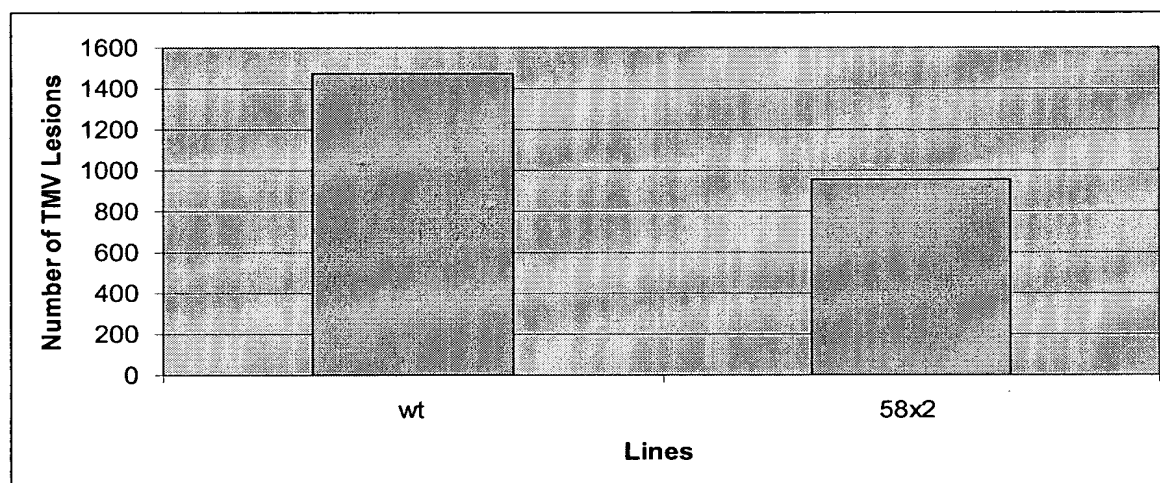
Figure 3. Disease Resistance in *hrpN* Transgenic vs. Wild Type *Arabidopsis*



30. Tobacco (Xanthi NN) was transformed with the transformation constructs described above. The constructs were transformed with standard procedures

utilizing *Agrobacterium* transfection. Plants designated 58x2 were transformed with the construct described in paragraph 27. All seeds and plants were maintained in identical conditions: 12 hours daylight period, 26 °C (day)/ 28°C (night), and 50% humidity. Plants were inoculated with TMV as follows. Four leaves per plant were lightly dusted with diatomaceous earth. 100 µl of a 0.42 µg/ml solution of tobacco mosaic virus (“TMV”) was applied to the each dusted leaf. The TMV was gently and evenly spread across the leaves. Approximately 5 minutes after inoculation, the plants were lightly rinsed to remove the diatomaceous earth. The number of TMV lesions on the treated leaves was recorded five days after inoculation and is shown in Figure 4 below. *hrpN* transgenic plants had approximately 35% fewer TMV lesions than non-transgenic plant.

Figure 4. TMV Resistance in *hrpN* Transgenic vs. Wild Type Tobacco



31. Because disease resistance has been demonstrated for topical application of HrpN of *Erwinia amylovora*, HrpZ of *Pseudomonas syringae*, and HreX of *Xanthomonas campestris* (see *supra* at ¶¶ 18-20 and 22-24), and transgenic expression of *hrpN* of *Erwinia amylovora* and *hrpZ* of *Pseudomonas syringae* (see *supra* at ¶¶ 21 and 28-30), one of ordinary skill in the art would expect other members of this art-recognized class to likewise induce disease resistance in plants following topical application or transgenic expression thereof.

32. I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date:

8/11/04Zhong-Min Wei
Zhong-Min Wei

Bacterial Genes Involved in the Elicitation of Hypersensitive Response and Pathogenesis

Intensive molecular genetic studies undertaken in the past 10 years have started to solve many of the puzzles in the area of compatibility and incompatibility between plants and bacterial pathogens. These studies have provided answers to some of the most fundamental questions in plant pathology: What bacterial genes are involved in the establishment of compatibility or incompatibility between plants and necrogenic bacteria? What traits distinguish plant-pathogenic bacteria from saprophytic bacteria? Are these genes and traits common in seemingly very diverse groups of plant-pathogenic bacteria, from soft-rot *Erwinias* to local lesion-forming *Pseudomonads*? In this article, we will discuss some recent advances in understanding the compatibility or incompatibility between plants and necrogenic bacteria (bacteria that cause tissue necrosis). The potential application of these advances to disease management will be addressed briefly. Interested readers should consult other recent reviews (6,8,45,50) for a more technical discussion on this topic.

Plant-Bacteria Interactions: Incompatible vs. Compatible

Plant-pathogenic bacteria cause devastating diseases on many important crop plants. Some bacteria, such as *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, cause tissue deformation (tumors) by altering hormone balance in infected plant tissues. Other bacteria cause wilt or soft rot by interfering with the function of the plant vascular system or by disintegrating plant tissues, respectively. Many pathogens of *Pseudomonas syringae* and *Xanthomonas campestris* cause local lesions on various plant tissues. Disease symptoms caused by most plant-pathogenic bacteria involve plant cell death. In this article, only necrogenic bacteria will be

discussed. Therefore, gall-forming *A. tumefaciens* and other bacteria that do not cause necrosis will not be addressed.

Plant-bacteria interactions can be generally classified as compatible or incompatible interactions. In a compatible interaction, a susceptible host plant is infected by a virulent (or compatible) bacterium, resulting in the multiplication and spread of the bacterium in infected plant tissues and the appearance of disease symptoms. In an incompatible interaction, an avirulent (or incompatible) bacterium attempts to infect a resistant host plant or a nonhost plant, but the multiplication and spread of the bacterium are severely restricted. A hallmark of many incompatible interactions is the occurrence of rapid plant cell death at or near the attempted infection site, a phenomenon known as the hypersensitive response (HR; 16,29). That is, although an avirulent bacterium is unable to cause typical spreading disease symptoms in a resistant host or nonhost plant, it is able to elicit localized plant cell death. The HR is associated with a wide array of defense responses that may inhibit further pathogen invasion, including synthesis of antimicrobial compounds, induction of plant defense genes, and strengthening of the plant cell wall by rapid cross-linking of cell wall components (10,32).

Although a true plant-pathogenic bacterium can elicit a dramatic plant response—either disease or resistance—in a healthy plant with the appropriate genetic background, saprophytic bacteria or bacteria that are pathogenic on organisms other than higher plants are generally unable to initiate any interactions in plants. Of 1,600 known species of bacteria, only about 80 species have been found to cause plant disease (1). What are the features that distinguish plant-pathogenic bacteria from other types of bacteria? Taxonomic differences give us clues to the differences in pathogenicity. For example, *Erwinia amylovora*, the bacterium that causes fire blight, is taxonomically more closely related to the human pathogens *Escherichia coli* and *Yersinia* spp. than to another common plant pathogen, *P. syringae*.

Genes Controlling Compatibility Between Plants and Bacteria

In the early 1980s, a number of researchers started to use transposon-mediated mutagenesis, a technique developed in the study of *E. coli*, to reveal bacterial genes that play important roles in various plant-bacteria interactions. A transposon is a mobile DNA element that can hop in and out of the bacterial chromosome. When a transposon hops into a gene on the chromosome, the gene is physically disrupted and cannot produce a functional product (Fig. 1). If the gene happens to be important in plant-bacterial interactions, the mutant bacterium carrying the disrupted gene will show a defect in initiating normal plant-bacterial interactions.

Using such a mutagenesis technique, Niepold et al. (35) and Lindgren et al. (33) identified clusters of bacterial genes, known as *hrp* (for HR and pathogenicity) genes, in the bean pathogens *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* and *P. s.* pv. *phaseolicola*, respectively. Transposon-induced mutations in *hrp* genes were found to abolish the ability of *P. syringae* to elicit the HR in nonhost plants or to cause disease in host plants (33,35). *hrp* mutants behave very much like bacteria that have no apparent interactions with plants, such as *E. coli*. The identification of *hrp* genes suggested that the molecular mechanism(s) underlying bacterial pathogenicity and bacterial elicitation of plant disease resistance may involve the same bacterial genes.

hrp genes have been isolated from many plant-pathogenic bacteria and have been characterized most extensively from *P. s.* pv. *syringae*, *P. s.* pv. *phaseolicola*, *Pseudomonas solanacearum* (which causes wilt in many solanaceous plants), *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* (which causes bacterial spot on tomato and pepper), and *E. amylovora* (6,8,45). Isolation (cloning) of *hrp* genes was accomplished by inserting random genomic DNA fragments from a wild-type, plant-pathogenic bacterium into a cloning vector, followed by introduction of cloned DNA fragments into *hrp* mutants

Dr. He's address is: MSU-DOE Plant Research Laboratory, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI 48824-1312; Phone: 517-353-9181; Fax: 517-353-9168; E-mail: hes@pilot.msu.edu

(Fig. 1). If a cloned DNA fragment carries a wild-type copy of the mutated *hrp* gene in an *hrp* mutant, it will produce a functional *hrp* gene product and therefore complement the mutated *hrp* gene located in the chromosome (Fig. 1). Surprisingly, the cloned *hrp* clusters from *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 and *E. amylovora* 321 enabled nonpathogens (e.g., *E. coli* or *Pseudomonas fluorescens*) to elicit the HR in plants (5,24). The functional cloning of these two *hrp* clusters in *E. coli* revealed that the minimum number of genes required for elicitation of the HR by plant-pathogenic bacteria is carried on a DNA fragment about 25 to 30 kb in length, a very small portion of the bacterial genome (which is normally about 4,000 to 5,000 kb).

DNA-DNA hybridization studies indicate that at least some *hrp* genes are similar among necrogenic bacteria belonging to different genera (*P. syringae*, *E. amylovora*, *Erwinia stewartii*, *P. solanacearum*, and *X. campestris*) (31). Recent DNA sequence studies confirm that many *hrp* genes cloned from diverse plant-pathogenic bacteria are homologous (23,46). Thus, *hrp* genes appear to be universal among diverse necrosis-causing, gram-negative bacterial pathogens of plants.

Biochemical Functions of *hrp* Genes

The biochemical functions of *hrp* genes have remained a puzzle until recently. DNA sequencing has played a major role in the determination of many *hrp* gene functions. As will be discussed, many *hrp* genes have striking similarities with genes of known function. Figure 2 shows the gene organization and likely functions of *hrp* genes of *P. s. pv. syringae* (23). There are at least 25 *hrp* genes in this bacterium. Based on DNA sequence similarity to other known genes and subsequent biochemical and molecular characterization, we now know that *hrp* genes have at least three biochemical functions: gene regulation, protein secretion, and production of HR-elicitor proteins.

1. Gene regulation. It was discovered that *hrp* genes either are not expressed or are expressed at very low levels (i.e., they make very low levels of protein products) when bacteria were grown in nutrient-rich bacteriological media, whereas they are highly expressed when bacteria are in the intercellular space (apoplast) of plant tissues (25,37,41,46,48,52,53). What conditions in plant tissues induce the expression of *hrp* genes, and how do bacteria detect these inducing conditions? Unlike viruses, nematodes, and many fungi, plant-pathogenic bacteria do not invade living plant cells. Therefore, signal exchanges between plant cells and bacteria must occur in (or through) the apoplast outside the plant cell. A number of laboratories have observed that induction of *P. syringae* *hrp* genes could be achieved by using artificial

minimal media lacking complex nitrogen nutrients, indicating that lack of nutrients in the plant apoplast may be the signal for the induction of *hrp* genes (25,37,52,53). Specific compounds (e.g., sucrose and sulfur-containing amino acids) present in the plant apoplast may also serve as signals for the induction of *X. c. pv. vesicatoria* *hrp* genes (41). The induction of *hrp* genes in the nutrient-poor plant apoplast or in artificial minimal media indicates that *hrp* genes may be involved in bacterial nutrition in plants.

How do bacteria sense the plant apoplast environment? It was found that at least three of the 25 *hrp* gene products are involved in detection of the apoplast environment by *P. syringae*: *hrpL*, *hrpS*, and *hrpR* (18,51; Fig. 2). The *hrpS* and *hrpR* are among the first two *hrp* genes to be expressed once bacteria enter plant tissues (51,52). It has been hypothesized that the *HrpS* and *HrpR* proteins, once produced, bind to the "promoter" sequence of the *hrpL* gene to "promote" the production of the *HrpL* protein (51). Once the *HrpL* protein is produced, it activates promoters of other *hrp* genes and some bacterial avirulence (*avr*) genes, which determine gene-for-gene interactions between bacteria and plants (25,26,38,40,51; Fig. 3). Not all bacterial *avr* genes are regulated by *hrp* genes (30). Interestingly, *hrpS* and *hrpR*

are similar in sequence to a family of bacterial proteins that regulate genes involved in diverse metabolic functions, including genes involved in nutrient transport and metabolism (18,51). The sequence similarity of *hrpS* and *hrpR* with gene regulators involved in nutrition appears to support the hypothesis that *hrp* genes are involved in bacterial nutrition in the nutrient-poor plant apoplast. This hypothesis is further supported by the observation that the expression of *hrp* genes can be turned off by complex nitrogen sources, tricarboxylic acid cycle intermediates, high osmolarity, and neutral pH, some of which are characteristic of rich bacterial media (25,37,41,46,52,53).

An *hrpS* homolog has been found in a very different bacterium, *E. amylovora* (S. V. Beer, personal communication). In *P. solanacearum*, a different *hrp* gene (*hrpB*) was found to be involved in the detection of the plant apoplast (15). Thus, different bacteria may or may not use the same mechanism to detect the apparently similar environment in the plant apoplast.

2. Protein secretion. One surprising finding from the sequence analysis of *hrp* genes was that many *hrp* genes show striking similarities to those involved in the secretion of proteinaceous virulence factors in human and animal pathogenic bacteria (12,17,22,39,46). Most plant-pathogenic

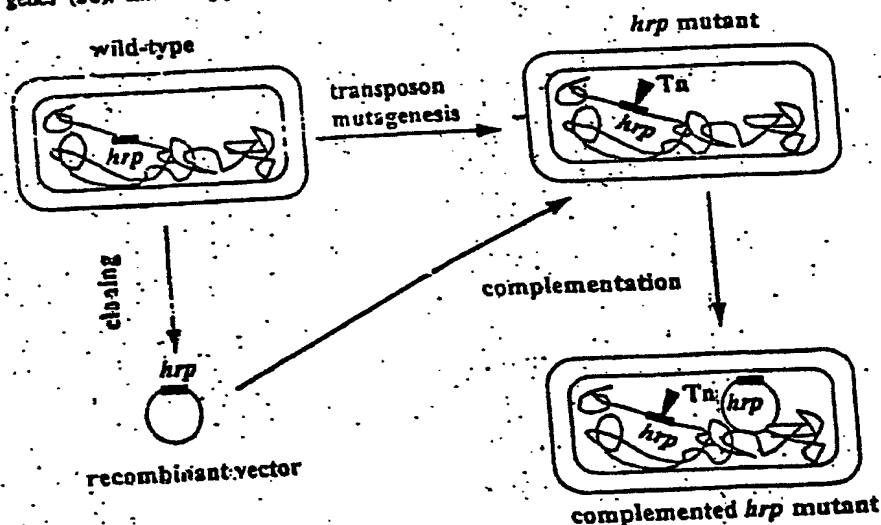


Fig. 1. Diagram of molecular techniques commonly used in the cloning of *hrp* genes. A wild-type bacterium is mutagenized by random insertion of a transposon (Tn) into its genome. When a transposon inserts into a wild-type *hrp* gene (in red), it physically disrupts the *hrp* gene (in green). The transposon-inserted *hrp* gene cannot produce a functional product, and the resulting bacterium is called a *hrp* mutant. The *hrp* mutant can no longer induce the hypersensitive response (HR) in resistant plants or cause disease in susceptible plants. To isolate (clone) the *hrp* gene identified by transposon mutagenesis, a gene library is established by inserting pieces of the wild-type bacterium's DNA into a cloning vector (indicated by a circle). The vector carrying foreign genomic DNA is then introduced into the *hrp* mutant. If a DNA insert (recombinant vector) carries a wild-type copy of the mutated *hrp* gene, it will produce a functional *hrp* gene product lacking in the *hrp* mutant, thus recovering the ability of the mutant to induce the HR in resistant plants and to cause disease in susceptible plants. The *hrp* mutant phenotype is therefore complemented by this recombinant vector.

bacteria that cause necrosis are gram-negative, that is, they have two cell membranes enveloping the cytoplasm. For any large molecule (e.g., a protein) to go through a lipid membrane, a special secretion apparatus or channel composed of many proteins must be assembled across both cell membranes. Gram-negative plant pathogenic bacteria are known to make several types of secretion apparatus. For example, *Erwinia chrysanthemi*, a bacterium that causes soft rot, makes one type of secretion apparatus for proteases and another for plant cell wall-degrading enzymes (21,39). Both types of secretion apparatus are widely conserved among many other bacteria, including human pathogens such as *E. coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (21,39). The *hrp* genes were found to specify a third type of secretion apparatus, the Hrp secretion apparatus, which appears to be similar to the one discovered in several human-pathogenic bacteria, including *Yersinia* spp. (12,17,22,39,46). Interestingly, although the regulatory *hrp* genes in different bacteria may be different (*hrpS*, *hrpR*, and *hrpL* in *P. syringae* versus *hrpB* in *P. solanacearum*), most *hrp* genes involved in the assembly of the Hrp secretion apparatus are similar among diverse plant-pathogenic bacteria. This suggests that although different bacteria may detect the plant apoplast environment in their own unique ways, they nevertheless produce similar types of protein secretion apparatus.

3. Production of elicitor proteins. The discovery of the novel Hrp secretion apparatus raised an immediate question: What are the proteins that traverse it? Since *hrp* genes are essential for bacteria, both to elicit the plant HR and to cause disease, it was expected that some of the proteins that traverse the Hrp secretion apparatus may be elicitors of plant HR and that others may be involved in causing necrosis during pathogenesis. Wei et al. (47) first provided evidence that one of the *E. amylovora* *hrp* genes (*hrpN*) encodes a proteinaceous elicitor (harpin). Harpin elicits HR necrosis when injected into the apoplast of appropriate plants (47). Although no *hrpN* gene homolog could be found in *P. syringae*, another proteinaceous HR elicitor (harpin_{ps}) was identified and was shown to be encoded by a different *hrp* gene, *hrpZ* (20,36). Furthermore, harpin_{ps} was the first extracellular protein shown to be secreted via the Hrp secretion apparatus (20). A third bacterial protein elicitor of the HR was identified in *P. solanacearum* and was named PopA1 (2). The *E. amylovora* harpin, *P. s. syringae* 61 harpin_{ps}, and *P. solanacearum* PopA1, although largely dissimilar in primary sequences, share similar properties that may be important in their HR elicitor activities. They are all heat stable, glycine rich, and hydrophilic. Homologs of *E. amylovora* harpin and *P. s. syringae* 61 harpin_{ps} have been identified in other pathogenic strains that belong to the genus *Erwinia* and the species *P. syringae*, respectively (4,20). Thus, at least three proteins that traverse the Hrp secretion apparatus of three diverse bacteria elicit the HR.

The Search for Proteins that Traverse the Hrp Apparatus

As mentioned earlier, bacterial mutants defective in the Hrp secretion apparatus are unable to elicit the HR in resistant plants and to cause disease in susceptible plants. The question is, how many proteins are secreted via the Hrp secretion apparatus? If harpins and PopA are the only proteins that traverse the Hrp secretion apparatus, then mutations in the genes that make harpins and PopA would also eliminate the ability of bacteria to elicit the HR in resistant plants and to cause disease in host plants. However, if there are other pathogenicity- or HR-related proteins secreted via the Hrp apparatus, mutations in only harpin- or PopA-encoding genes would not completely abolish the ability of bacteria to elicit the HR in resistant plants or to cause disease in host plants. Wei et al. (47) reported that mutations in the gene coding for harpin of *E. amylovora* destroyed the ability of the bacteria both to trigger the HR in resistant nonhost tobacco and to cause disease in susceptible pear fruits. Mutations in the gene coding for harpin_{ps} of *E. chrysanthemi* prevented the bacterium from triggering the HR in the nonhost tobacco and reduced the ability of the bacterium to initiate disease lesions in host plants (4). In the case of harpin_{ps} of *P. syringae*, mutation analysis has been complicated by the complex gene structure and organization surrounding the *hrpZ* gene. Conclusive data regarding the role of harpin_{ps} in plant-*P. syringae* interactions are yet to be shown. PopA1 was shown to

Pseudomonas syringae *hrp* gene cluster

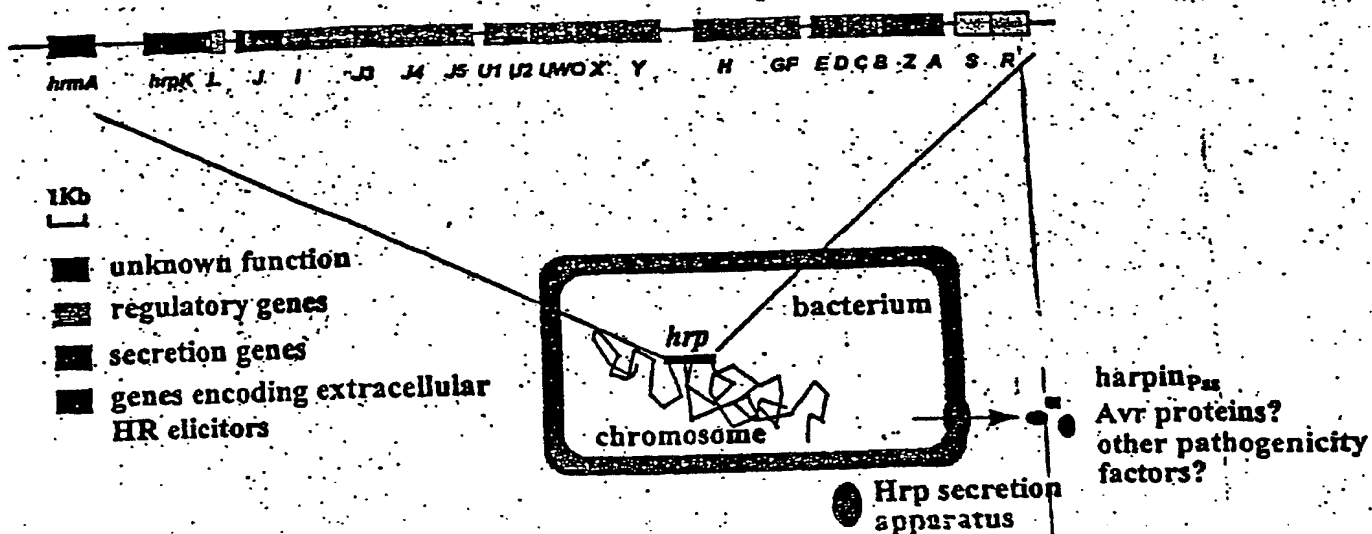


Fig. 2. *hrp* genes of *Pseudomonas syringae*. There are at least 25 *hrp* genes (*hrpA* to *hrpZ*) in *P. syringae*. *hrpS*, *hrpR*, and *hrpL* (in yellow) are involved in the detection of the plant apoplast environment and in the activation of all other *hrp* genes, *avr* genes, and possibly other pathogenicity-related genes. Most other *hrp* genes (in red) are involved in the assembly of the Hrp secretion apparatus in the bacterial envelope, through which travels a newly discovered class of bacterial virulence/avirulence proteins (in green), including HrpZ.

be dispensable for pathogenicity of *P. solanacearum* in the susceptible host plant, tomato, or for HR elicitation in the nonhost plant, tobacco (2), indicating that there must be other HR-elicitors and pathogenicity factors that traverse the Hrp secretion apparatus in this bacterium. Further examination indicated that PopA1 may function as an avirulence gene, mediating gene-for-gene interaction in certain *Penunia-P. solanacearum* interactions (245). Thus, the Hrp secretion apparatus in each bacterium may secrete a different number of proteins. Identification of other proteins that traverse the Hrp secretion apparatus is now an active research area and is essential for a complete understanding of hrp-mediated plant-bacterial interactions.

Factors Modifying hrp Gene-Mediated Compatibility

Two broad classes of bacterial genes may superimpose their functions on the hrp gene-mediated compatibility or incompatibility between plants and bacteria: *avr* genes and various virulence genes. The *avr* genes mediate genotype-specific incompatibility in resistant host plants. Virulence genes promote the production of disease symptoms and are usually needed for the full virulence of bacteria.

Bacterial *avr* Genes

Flor (14) formulated the gene-for-gene hypothesis in his work on flax-flax rust interactions. Flor hypothesized that the resistance of a given flax cultivar to a given fungal race is the result of the interaction between a fungal *avr* gene and a corresponding flax resistance gene. Therefore, the interactions between the plant's resistance genes and the pathogen's *avr* genes would limit the host range of the pathogen. Staskawicz et al. (44) first cloned an *avr* gene from a soybean bacterial pathogen, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *glycinis*, and showed that the cloned *avr* gene could convert virulent *P. s.* pv. *glycinis* strains that cause disease into avirulent strains that elicit the HR in certain soybean cultivars carrying the corresponding resistance genes, thus validating the role of *avr* genes in controlling host range. Since then, numerous *avr* genes have been cloned from plant-pathogenic bacteria (27). Several plant resistance genes have also been cloned using molecular genetic approaches (e.g., 34,43).

What is the relationship between the *avr* genes and *hrp* genes, both of which are involved in eliciting the HR? Several laboratories have observed that *avr* genes cannot trigger the genotype-specific HR in *hrp* mutants, i.e., *avr* genes depend on functional *hrp* genes for expressing their phenotype (25,26,28,38,40). There are several ways of explaining such dependence (Fig. 4). One possibility is that Avr proteins are dependent on the Hrp secretion apparatus for secretion. Alternatively, Avr function requires a prior plant response

elicited by the *hrp*-controlled extracellular factors (such as harpins). A third possibility is that Avr proteins, with no HR-eliciting activity by themselves, cause the cultivar-specific HR by either covalently modifying harpins or modulating the expression of harpins in a plant resistance gene-dependent manner yet to be understood. Finally, it is also possible that Avr proteins are secreted directly into the plant cell with the help of harpins, assuming that receptors for Avr proteins are inside the plant cell. Studies are being carried out to resolve these possibilities.

Bacterial Virulence Factors

The genetic diversity of plant-pathogenic bacteria is reflected in their ability to cause diverse disease symptoms ranging from "soft rot" to tissue necrosis to "wilting." These diverse disease symptoms are likely the result of the action of several, sometimes unique, virulence factors produced by a given bacterium in addition to *hrp*-controlled pathogenicity

factors. For example, research from many laboratories has shown that toxin production plays an important role in the formation of chlorosis and necrosis (3,19,49). Extracellular polysaccharides may be involved in the formation of water-soaking lesions (11,13) and in the production of wilt symptoms by clogging the plant vascular system (9). Plant cell wall-degrading enzymes are responsible for tissue disintegration and the appearance of the soft-rot symptom (7). Plant hormones produced by plant-pathogenic bacteria are involved in the induction of tissue deformation (42).

Both *hrp* genes and bacterial virulence factors are necessary for disease symptom production, but what is the relationship between them? A logical relationship would be that *hrp*-controlled extracellular factors are involved in obtaining nutrients in early stages of pathogenesis, whereas other virulence factors drive the initial compatible stage into a fully compatible one, leading to the production of various disease symptoms. At least two lines of

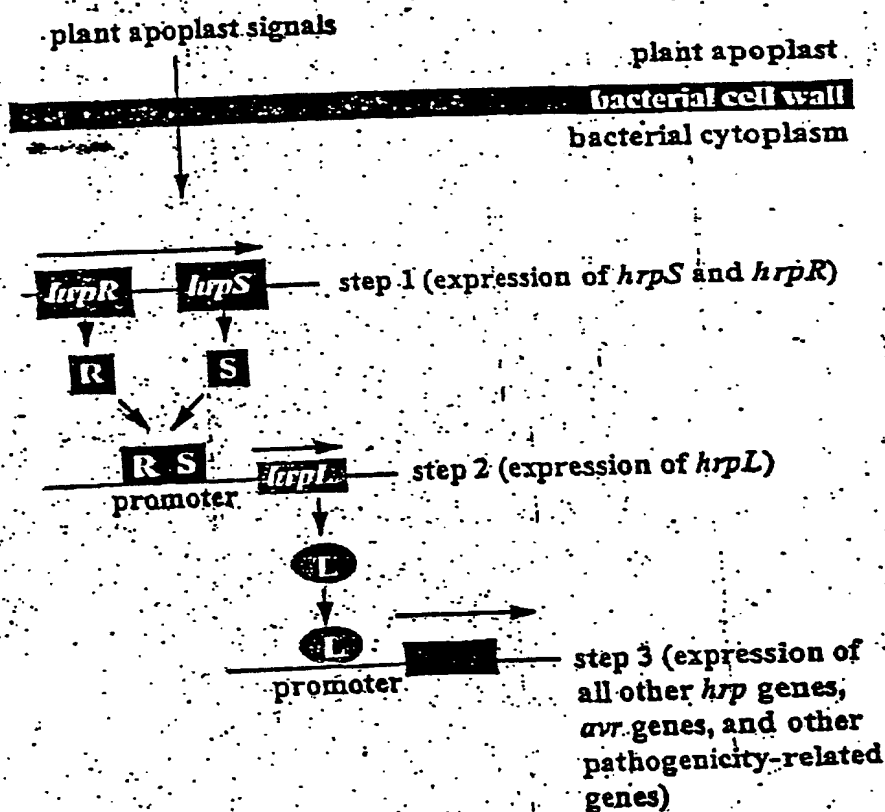


Fig. 3. Diagram of the signal transduction cascade in the detection of the plant apoplast environment by *Pseudomonas syringae*. The plant apoplast environment (limited nutrients and/or certain unique compounds) activates the expression of *hrpS* and *hrpR* by a mechanism yet to be understood (step 1). The *hrpS* and *hrpR* gene products (S and R, respectively) bind to and activate the promoter of the *hrpL* gene (step 2). The *hrpL* gene product (L), in turn, binds to promoters of other *hrp* genes, *avr* genes, and other bacterial pathogenicity-related genes to promote the expression of these genes, resulting in the initiation of diverse plant-bacteria interactions (step 3). Modified from Xiao et al. (51).

evidence seem to support this relationship. First, *hrp* genes are highly conserved among diverse plant-pathogenic bacteria, whereas virulence factors vary greatly among bacteria. Second, while mutations in the *hrp* gene completely abolish both bacterial pathogenicity and elicitation of the HR, mutations in virulence genes (e.g., toxin-production genes) often do not eliminate pathogenicity and have no effect on bacterial elicitation of the HR (3,19,49).

hrp Gene Functions and Disease Management

A major reason for discovering bacterial and plant factors critical for bacterial pathogenesis and plant resistance is to develop novel and environmentally safe strategies for controlling plant diseases. The discovery that the Hrp secretion apparatus is crucial to bacterial pathogenesis provides a foundation for designing novel chemicals and antibodies that would block

the assembly of the Hrp secretion apparatus or the passage of bacterial virulence proteins through it. Alternatively, susceptible crop plants could be genetically engineered with genes encoding proteinaceous HR elicitors, such as harpins, under the control of plant promoters inducible by virulent pathogens. If this approach were successful, the HR or resistance would be triggered in otherwise compatible interactions, limiting disease development.

Acknowledgments

We thank Karen Bird for help in preparation of this paper, Paul Vincelli and Robert P. Scheffer for critical review, and Mariene Cameron for illustrations. Research in our laboratory is supported by grants from USDA and DOE.

Literature Cited

1. Agrios, G. N. 1988. Plant Pathology. 3rd ed. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
2. Aries, M., van Gijsegem, F., Hem, J. C., Pernelle, J. C., and Boucher, C. A. 1994. PopA1, a protein which induces a hypersensitivity-like response on specific *Penicillium* genotypes, is secreted via the Hrp pathway of *Pseudomonas solanaceae*. EMBO J. 13:543-553.
3. Barta, T. M., Kinscherf, T. G., and Willis, D. K. 1992. Regulation of tabacin production by the *lcrA* gene in *Pseudomonas syringae* J. Bacteriol. 174:3021-3029.
4. Bauer, D. W., Wei, Z.-M., Beer, S. V., and Collmer, A. 1993. *Erwinia chrysanthemi* harpins: An elicitor of the hypersensitive response that contributes to soft-rot pathogenesis. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 8:484-491.
5. Beer, S.-V., Bauer, D. W., Jiang, X. H., Laby, R. J., Soeath, B. J., Wei, Z., Wilcox, D. A., and Zimoff, C. H. 1990. The *hrp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora*. Pages 53-60 in: Advances in Molecular Genetics of Plant-Mi-

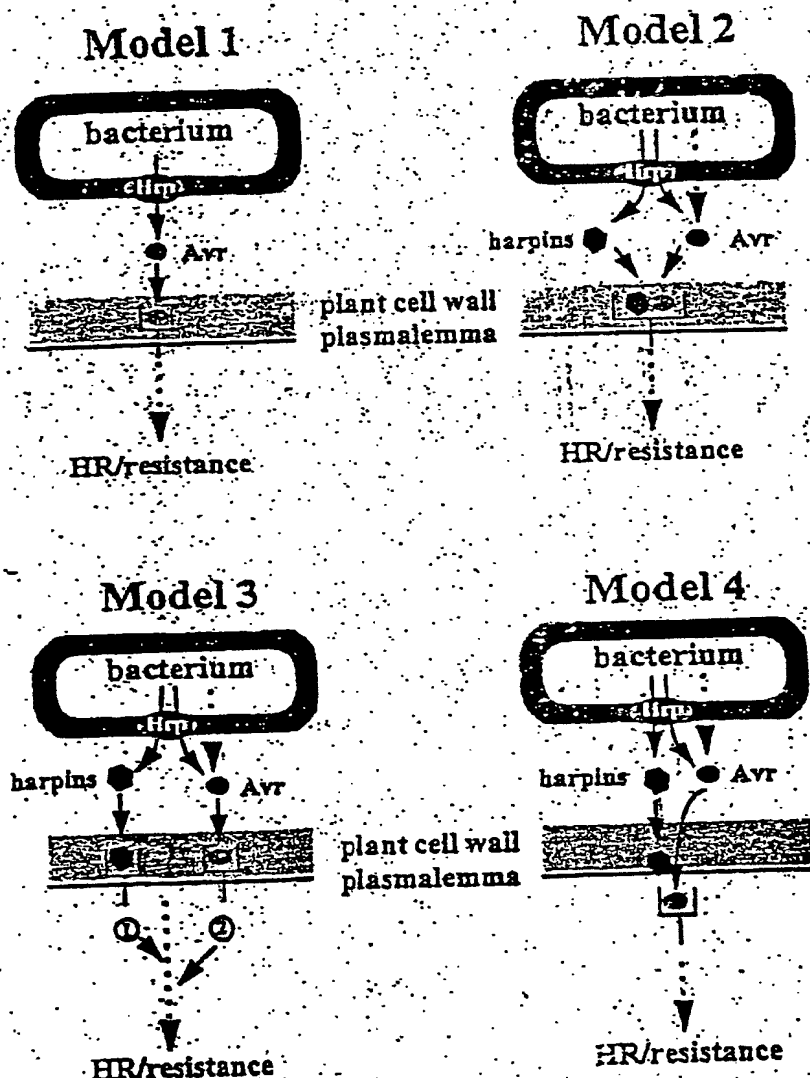


Fig. 4. Working models for possible interactions between *hrp* genes and *avr* genes. Model 1: Avr signals (Avr proteins or their enzymatic products) are secreted through the Hrp secretion apparatus to elicit the hypersensitive response (HR) and resistance. Model 2: Harpins and Avr signals modify each other before interacting with plant receptors. Avr signals may or may not be secreted via the Hrp secretion apparatus. Model 3: Harpins and Avr signals interact with respective plant receptors. Plant response elicited by harpins must precede response elicited by Avr signals. Avr signals may or may not be secreted via the Hrp secretion apparatus. Model 4: Harpins and Avr signals interact with respective plant receptors. Avr signals may or may not be secreted into the plant cell with the help of harpins. Avr signals may or may not be secreted via the Hrp secretion apparatus. In models 1 to 3, receptors for Avr proteins are presumed to be on the plant cell surface. In model 4, receptors for Avr proteins are inside the plant cell.

PLANT-PARASITIC NEMATODES

A Pictorial Key to Genera. 5th Edition
WILLIAM F. MAI & PETER G. MULLIN
WITH HOWARD H. LYON & KENT LOEFFLER

"This [edition] will be welcomed by both students and practitioners. . . . The illustrations alone place this key in a class of its own."—JOHN M. FERRIS, Purdue University

Formerly titled *Pictorial Key to Genera of Plant-Parasitic Nematodes*, this volume has been the standard work on plant disease around the globe. Now in its fifth edition, it remains a comprehensive key to plant-parasitic nematodes and the only guide to feature both photographs and drawings.

A COMstock Book
34 b&w photos, 44 drawings \$49.95
At bookstores, or call (607) 277-2211

CORNELL UNIVERSITY PRESS
SAGE HOUSE • 512 E. STATE ST. • ITHACA NY 14850

- crobe interactions, Vol. 1. H. Hennecke and D. P. S. Verma, eds. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
6. Bonas, U. 1994. *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. *Curr. Topi. Microbiol. Immunol.* 192:79-98.
 7. Collmer, A., and Keen, N. T. 1986. The role of peptic enzymes in plant pathogenesis. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 24:383-409.
 8. Dangl, J. L. 1993. Genes involved in bacterial pathogenesis of plants. Pages 293-304 in: *Pathogenesis and Host Specificity in Plant Diseases: Histochemical, Biochemical, Genetic and Molecular Bases*. Vol. 1. Prokaryotes. U. S. Singh, R. P. Singh, and K. Kohmoto, eds. Pergamon, U.K.
 9. Denny, T. P. 1993. Involvement of bacterial polysaccharide in plant pathogenesis. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 33:173-179.
 10. Dixon, R. A., Harrison, M. J., and Lamb, C. J. 1994. Early events in the activation of plant defense responses. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 32:479-501.
 11. El-Banoby, F. E., and Radolph, K. 1979. Induction of water-soaking in plant leaves by extracellular polysaccharides from phytopathogenic pseudomonads and xanthomonads. *Physiol. Plant Pathol.* 15:341-349.
 12. Fenzl, S., Balbo, L., and Bonas, U. 1992. Determinants of pathogenicity in *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* are related to proteins involved in secretion in bacterial pathogens of animals. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5:390-396.
 13. Fetz, W. F., and Dunn, M. F. 1989. Exopolysaccharides produced by phytopathogenic *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovars in infected leaves of susceptible hosts. *Plant Physiol.* 89:1-9.
 14. Flor, A. H. 1947. Host-parasite interactions in flax rust - its genetics and other implications. *Phytopathology* 45:680-683.
 15. Genin, S., Gough, Y. L., Zischek, C., and Boucher, C. A. 1992. Evidence that the *hrpB* gene encodes a positive regulator of pathogenicity genes from *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *Mol. Microbiol.* 6:3065-3076.
 16. Goodman, R. N., and Novacky, A. 1994. The hypersensitive reaction in plants to pathogens: A resistance phenomenon. American Phytopathological Society, St. Paul, MN.
 17. Gough, C. L., Genin, S., Zischek, C., and Boucher, C. A. 1992. *hrp* genes of *Pseudomonas solanacearum* are homologous to pathogenicity determinants of animal pathogenic bacteria and are conserved among plant pathogenic bacteria. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5:384-389.
 18. Grimm, C., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1989. The predicted protein product of a pathogenicity locus from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* is homologous to a highly conserved domain of several prokaryotic regulatory proteins. *J. Bacteriol.* 171:5031-5038.
 19. Gross, D. C. 1991. Molecular and genetic analysis of toxin production by pathovars of *Pseudomonas syringae*. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 29:247-278.
 20. He, S. Y., Huang, H.-C., and Collmer, A. 1993. *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* harpin_{psa}: A protein that is secreted via the Hrp pathway and elicits the hypersensitive response in plants. *Cell* 73:1255-1266.
 21. He, S. Y., Lindberg, M. L., and Collmer, A. 1993. Protein secretion by plant pathogenic bacteria. Pages 39-64 in: *Biotechnological Prospects for Plant Pathogen Control*. I. Chet, ed. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
 22. Huang, H.-C., He, S. Y., Baker, D. W., and Collmer, A. 1992. The *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 *hrpH* product: An envelope protein required for elicitation of the hypersensitive response in plants. *J. Bacteriol.* 174:6578-6881.
 23. Huang, H.-C., Lin, R.-H., Chang, C.-J., Collmer, A., and Deng, W.-L. 1995. The complete *hrp* gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 includes two blocks of genes required for harpin_{psa} secretion that are arranged colinearly with *Yersinia ysc* homologs. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8:733-746.
 24. Huang, H. C., Schwirink, R., Denny, T. P., Addison, M. M., Baker, C. J., Yocel, L., Hutcheson, S. W., and Collmer, A. 1988. Molecular cloning of a *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* gene cluster that enables *Pseudomonas fluorescens* to elicit the hypersensitive response in tobacco. *J. Bacteriol.* 170:4748-4756.
 25. Huynh, T. V., Dahlbeck, D., and Staskawicz, B. J. 1989. Bacterial blight of soybean: Regulation of a pathogen gene determining host cultivar specificity. *Science* 245:1374-1377.
 26. Innes, R. W., Best, A. F., Kunkel, B. N., Blagrove, S. R., and Staskawicz, B. J. 1993. Molecular analysis of avirulence gene *avrBs2* and identification of a putative regulatory sequence common to all known *Pseudomonas syringae* avirulence genes. *J. Bacteriol.* 173:4859-4869.
 27. Keen, N. T. 1990. Gene-for-gene complementarity in plant-pathogen interactions. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 24:447-463.
 28. Keen, N. T., Tamaki, S., Kobayashi, D., Gerhold, D., Stayton, M., Shen, H., Gold, S., Lorang, J., Thordal-Christensen, H., Dahlbeck, D., and Staskawicz, B. 1990. Bacteria expressing avirulence gene D produce a specific elicitor of the soybean hypersensitive reaction. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 3:112-121.
 29. Klement, Z. 1963. Rapid detection of pathogenicity of phytopathogenic pseudomonads. *Nature* 199:299-300.
 30. Knoop, V., Staskawicz, B., and Bonas, U. 1991. Expression of the avirulence gene *avrBs3* from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* is not under the control of *hrp* genes and is independent of plant factors. *J. Bacteriol.* 173:7142-7150.
 31. Laby, R. J., and Best, S. V. 1992. Hybridiza-



Suresh Gopalan

Dr. Gopalan is a research associate at the Department of Energy Plant Research Laboratory, Michigan State University. He received his B.S. degree in mechanical engineering and his M.S. degree in bioscience under the dual degree program at the Birla Institute of Technology and Science, India, in 1983. He received his Ph.D. degree in biotechnology at the Center for Biotechnology, Anna University, India, in 1994. His thesis was on the development of a biopesticide based on *Bacillus sphaericus* for mosquito control. He joined S. Y. He's laboratory in October 1993 as a postdoctoral fellow at the University of Kentucky. In 1995, he moved with He to the DOE Plant Research Laboratory. His current research focuses on molecular aspects of plant responses to bacterial pathogens.



S. Y. He

Dr. He is an assistant professor in the Department of Energy Plant Research Laboratory at Michigan State University. He received his B.S. and M.S. degrees in plant protection at Zhejiang Agricultural University, People's Republic of China, and his Ph.D. degree in plant pathology at Cornell University. He joined the faculty of the University of Kentucky in 1993. In 1995, he moved to Michigan State University. His research interests are in molecular plant-microbe interactions.

- tion and functional complementation of the *hrp* gene cluster from *Erwinia amylovora* strain Ex321 with DNA of other bacteria. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 5:412-419.
32. Lamb, C. J., Lawton, M. A., Dron, M., and Dixon, R. A. 1989. Signals and transduction mechanisms for activation of plant defenses against microbial attack. Cell 56:215-224.
 33. Lindgren, P. B., Peet, R. C., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1986. Gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. phaseolicola controls pathogenicity of bean plants and hypersensitivity on nonhost plants. J. Bacteriol. 168:512-522.
 34. Mardis, G. B., Broimonschenkel, S. H., Chomwongse, J., Frary, A., Ganai, M. W., Spivey, R., Wu, T., Earle, E. D., and Tanksley, S. D. 1993. Map-based cloning of a protein kinase gene conferring disease resistance in tomato. Science 262:1432-1436.
 35. Niepold, F., Anderson, D., and Mills, D. 1985. Cloning determinants of pathogenesis from *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovar *syringae*. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82:406-410.
 36. Preston, G., Huang, H.-C., He, S. Y., and Collmer, A. 1993. The *HrpZ* proteins of *Pseudomonas syringae* pva. *syringae*, *glycinea*, and *tomato* are encoded by an operon containing *Yersinia* ysc homologs and elicit the hypersensitive response in tomato but not in soybean. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 8:717-732.
 37. Rahme, L. G., Mindrinos, M. N., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1992. Plant and environmental sensory signals control the expression of *hrp* genes in *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola*. J. Bacteriol. 174:3499-3507.
 38. Salmeron, J. M., and Staskiewicz, B. J. 1993. Molecular characterization and *hrp* dependence of the virulence gene *avrPto* from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*. Mol. Gen. Genet. 239:6-16.

39. Salmond, G. C. 1994. Secretion of extracellular virulence factors by plant pathogenic bacteria. Annu. Rev. Phytopathol. 32:181-200.
40. Shen, H., and Keen, N. T. 1993. Characterization of the promoter of avirulence gene D from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*. J. Bacteriol. 175:5916-5924.
41. Shulha, R., and Bonas, U. 1992. A *Xanthomonas* pathogenicity locus is induced by sucrose and sulfur-containing amino acids. Plant Cell 4:79-86.
42. Silverstone, S. E., Gilchrist, D. G., Bostock, R. M., and Kozuga, T. 1993. The 73-kb *piAA* plasmid increases competitive fitness of *Pseudomonas syringae* subspecies *savastanoi* in oleander. Curr. Plant Sci. Biotechnol. Agric. 14:659-664.
43. Staskiewicz, B. J., Ausubel, F. M., Baker, B. J., Ellis, J. G., and Jones, J. D. G. 1995. Molecular genetics of plant disease resistance. Science 268:661-667.
44. Staskiewicz, B. J., Dahlbeck, D., and Keen, N. T. 1984. Cloned avirulence gene of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *glycinea* determines race-specific incompatibility on *Glycine max* (L.) Merr. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:6024-6028.
45. Van Gijsegem, F., Genin, S., and Boucher, C. 1995. *hrp* and *avr* genes, key determinants controlling the interactions between plants and Gram-negative phytopathogenic bacteria. Pages 273-292 in: Pathogenesis and Host Specificity in Plant Diseases: Biochemical, Biochemical, Genetic and Molecular Bases. Vol. 1, Prokaryotes. U. S. Singh, R. P. Singh, and K. Kohmoto, eds. Pergamon, U.K.
46. Van Gijsegem, F., Gough, C., Zischek, C., Niquaux, E., Adiat, M., Genin, S., Barberis, P., Gernoux, S., Castello, P., and Boucher, C.

1995. The *hrp* gene locus of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*, which controls the production of a type III secretion system, encodes eight proteins related to components of the bacterial flagellar biogenesis complex. Mol. Microbiol. 15:1093-1114.
47. Wei, Z.-M., Laby, R. J., Zurek, C. H., Bauer, D. W., He, S. Y., Collmer, A., and Beer, S. V. 1992. Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Science 257:85-88.
48. Wei, Z.-M., Sneath, B. L., and Beer, S. V. 1992. Expression of *Erwinia amylovora* *hrp* genes in response to environmental stimuli. J. Bacteriol. 174:1875-1882.
49. Willis, D. K., Barta, T. M., and Kinscherf, T. G. 1991. Genetics of toxin production and resistance in phytopathogenic bacteria. Experiments 47:765-771.
50. Willis, D. K., Rich, J. L., and Hrabak, E. M. 1991. *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 4:132-138.
51. Xiao, Y., He, S., Li, J., Lu, M., and Hutcheson, S. W. 1994. Identification of a putative alternative sigma factor and characterization of a multicomponent regulatory cascade controlling the expression of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* Pss61 *hrp* and *hrmA* genes. J. Bacteriol. 176:1025-1034.
52. Xiao, Y., Lu, Y., He, S., and Hutcheson, S. W. 1992. Organization and environmental regulation of the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 *hrp* cluster. J. Bacteriol. 174:1734-1741.
53. Yucel, L., Xiao, Y., and Hutcheson, S. V. 1989. Influence of *Pseudomonas syringae* culture conditions on initiation of the hypersensitive response of cultured tobacco cells. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 55:1724-1729.

NEW BOOKS

Healthy Plants Start Here!

Order 3 or more books, SAVE 10%!



Compendium of Cucurbit Diseases

Edited by
Thomas A. Zitter,
Donald L. Hopkins, and
Claude E. Thomas



Compendium of Flowering Potted Plant Diseases

By
Margery L. Daughtrey,
Robert L. Wick, and
Joseph L. Peterson



Compendium of Stone Fruit Diseases

Edited by J.M. Ogawa,
E.L. Zehr,
G.W. Bird, D.F. Ritchie,
K. Uriu, and
J.K. Uyemoto

U.S. \$35; Elsewhere \$44
ISBN 0-89054-207-4 (Item No. 42074)

U.S. \$35; Elsewhere \$44
ISBN 0-89054-202-3 (Item No. 42023)

U.S. \$35; Elsewhere \$44
ISBN 0-89054-174-4 (Item No. 41744)

41SK

Title	Item No.	Qty.	Price	Subtotal
Cucurbit Diseases	42074			
Flowering Potted Plant Diseases	42023			
Stone Fruit Diseases	41744			
Book Subtotal				
3-Book Discount				
If you are ordering three or more books, enter the amount from the first three orders.				
Current APS members of APS ONLY				
Enter amount from last line completed				
minus your discount of 10% (U.S.) or 25% (Elsewhere)				
Minnesota/Canadian Residents				
Enter amount from last line completed plus 6.5% sales tax (MN) or 7% GST tax (Canada) GST # R125886125				
Shipping & Handling				
U.S. book orders add \$3.50. Elsewhere, see information below.				
Total				
Enter amount from last line completed				

ORDER TOLL FREE
1-800-328-7560
In the U.S. and parts of Canada,
a \$4.95 GST is added.
Please allow your credit
card to mail.
Shipping: 813-654-7228
Fax: 813-654-0798

Mail to: APS PRESS
The American Phytopathological Society
3340 Pine Knob Road, St. Paul, MN 55121-3377 U.S.A.

Make checks payable to APS in U.S. dollars through a member bank of the U.S. Federal Reserve System. Allow 7 to 10 business days for delivery in the U.S. Elsewhere, prices include standard surface postage for delivery in 4-6 weeks. Expedited shipping available upon request at an additional charge for delivery in 3-5 weeks.

☐ Payment enclosed \$
☐ Under \$100 in the USA may be billed. You must include a written purchase order, correct name, and phone number.
☐ Charge my ☐ VISA (13 or 16 digits) ☐ American Express (15 digits)
☐ MasterCard (16 digits) ☐ Discover (16 digits)

Card No.

Exp. Date

Signature

Name

Company

Address

City/State

Zip/Country

Phone (include area code)

8137036-428

Erwinia chrysanthemi Harpin_{Ech}: An Elicitor of the Hypersensitive Response that Contributes to Soft-Rot Pathogenesis

David W. Bauer, Zhong-Min Wei, Steven V. Beer, and Alan Collmer

Department of Plant Pathology, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14853-4203 U.S.A.
Received 14 December 1994. Accepted 8 March 1995.

Mutants of the soft-rot pathogen *Erwinia chrysanthemi* EC16 that are deficient in the production of the pectate lyase isozymes PelABCE can elicit the hypersensitive response (HR) in tobacco leaves. The *hrpN_{Ech}* gene was identified in a collection of cosmids carrying *E. chrysanthemi* *hrp* genes by its hybridization with the *Erwinia amylovora* *hrpN_{Ea}* gene. *hrpN_{Ech}* appears to be in a monocistronic operon, and it encodes a predicted protein of 340 amino acids that is glycine-rich, lacking in cysteine, and highly similar to HrpN_{Ea} in its C-terminal half. *Escherichia coli* DH5 α cells expressing *hrpN_{Ech}* from the *lac* promoter of pBluescript II accumulated HrpN_{Ech} in inclusion bodies. The protein was readily purified from cell lysates carrying these inclusion bodies by solubilization in 4.5 M guanidine-HCl and reprecipitation upon dialysis against dilute buffer. HrpN_{Ech} suspensions elicited a typical HR in tobacco leaves, and elicitor activity was heat-stable. Tn5-*gusA1* mutations were introduced into the cloned *hrpN_{Ech}* and then marker-exchanged into the genomes of *E. chrysanthemi* strains AC4150 (wild type), CUCPB5006 (Δ PelABCE), and CUCPB5030 (Δ PelABCE *outD::TnphoA*). *hrpN_{Ech}::Tn5-gusA1* mutations in CUCPB5006 abolished the ability of the bacterium to elicit the HR in tobacco leaves unless complemented with an *hrpN_{Ech}* subclone. An *hrpN_{Ech}::Tn5-gusA1* mutation also reduced the ability of AC4150 to incite infections in witloof chicory leaves, but it did not reduce the size of lesions that did develop. Purified HrpN_{Ech} and *E. chrysanthemi* strains CUCPB5006 and CUCPB5030 elicited HR-like necrosis in leaves of tomato, pepper, African violet, petunia, and pelargonium, whereas *hrpN_{Ech}* mutants did not. HrpN_{Ech} thus appears to be the only HR elicitor produced by *E. chrysanthemi* EC16, and it contributes to the pathogenicity of the bacterium in witloof chicory.

The hypersensitive response (HR) is a rapid, localized necrosis that is associated with the active defense of plants against many pathogens (Kiralý 1980; Klement 1982). The HR elicited by bacteria is readily observed as a tissue collapse if high concentrations ($\geq 10^7$ cells per milliliter) of a limited-host-range pathogen like *Pseudomonas syringae* or *Erwinia amylovora* are infiltrated into leaves of nonhost plants (ne-

crosis occurs only in isolated plant cells at lower levels of inoculum) (Klement 1963; Klement *et al.* 1964; Turner and Novacky 1974; Klement 1982). The capacities to elicit the HR in a nonhost and to be pathogenic in a host appear linked. As noted by Klement (1982), these pathogens also cause physiologically similar, albeit delayed, necroses in their interactions with compatible hosts. Furthermore, the ability to produce the HR or pathogenesis is dependent on a common set of genes, denoted *hrp* (Lindgren *et al.* 1986; Willis *et al.* 1991). Consequently, the HR may hold clues to both the nature of plant defense and the basis for bacterial pathogenicity.

The *hrp* genes are widespread in gram-negative plant pathogens, where they are clustered, conserved, and in some cases interchangeable (Willis *et al.* 1991; Bonas 1994). Several *hrp* genes encode components of a protein secretion pathway similar to one used by *Yersinia*, *Shigella*, and *Salmonella* spp. to secrete proteins essential in animal diseases (Van Gijsegem *et al.* 1993). In *E. amylovora*, *P. syringae*, and *P. solanacearum*, *hrp* genes have been shown to control the production and secretion of glycine-rich protein elicitors of the HR (He *et al.* 1993; Wei and Beer 1993; Arlat *et al.* 1994).

The first of these proteins was discovered in *E. amylovora* Ea321, a bacterium that causes fire blight of rosaceous plants, and was designated harpin (Wei *et al.* 1992). Mutations in the encoding *hrpN* gene revealed that harpin is required for *E. amylovora* to elicit the HR in nonhost tobacco leaves and incite disease symptoms in highly susceptible pear fruit. The *P. solanacearum* GM11000 PopA1 protein has similar physical properties and also elicits the HR in leaves of tobacco, which is not a host of that strain (Arlat *et al.* 1994). However, *P. solanacearum* *popA* mutants still elicit the HR in tobacco and incite disease in tomato. Thus, the role of these glycine-rich HR elicitors can vary widely among gram-negative plant pathogens.

E. chrysanthemi is unlike the bacterial pathogens that typically elicit the HR because it has a wide host range, rapidly kills and macerates host tissues, and secretes several isozymes of the macerating enzyme pectate lyase (Pel) (Barras *et al.* 1994). Nevertheless, PelABCE⁻ and Out⁻ (pectic enzyme secretion pathway) mutants of *E. chrysanthemi* EC16 cause a typical HR (Bauer *et al.* 1994). Furthermore, elicitation of the HR by *E. chrysanthemi* is dependent on an *hrp* gene that is conserved in *E. amylovora* and *P. syringae* and functions in the secretion of the *E. amylovora* harpin (Wei and Beer 1993; Bauer *et al.* 1994). Mutation of this gene significantly reduces the ability of *E. chrysanthemi* to incite lesions in susceptible

Corresponding author: Alan Collmer; E-mail: arc2@cornell.edu

witloof chicory leaves. These observations suggest that *E. chrysanthemi* also produces a harpin. We report here the cloning, characterization, and mutagenesis of the *E. chrysanthemi hrpN_{Ech}* gene and an investigation of the role of its product in plant interactions.

RESULTS

Molecular cloning of the *E. chrysanthemi hrpN_{Ech}* gene.

We previously isolated 18 cosmids containing *E. chrysanthemi* DNA sequences hybridizing with the *E. amylovora hrp* cluster (Bauer *et al.* 1994). The pattern of restriction fragments released from these cosmids indicated they all contained overlapping inserts from the same region of the *E. chrysanthemi* genome (data not shown). The cosmids were probed in colony blots with a 1.3-kb *Hind*III fragment from pCPP1084,

which contains the *E. amylovora hrpN* gene (Wei *et al.* 1992). pCPP2157, one of the three cosmids hybridizing with the probe, was digested with several restriction enzymes, and the location of the *hrpN_{Ech}* gene in those fragments was determined by probing a Southern blot with the *E. amylovora Hind*III fragment. Two fragments, each containing the entire *hrpN_{Ech}* gene, were subcloned into different vectors: pCPP2142 contained an 8.3-kb *Sal*I fragment in pUC119 (Vieira and Messing 1987), and pCPP2141 contained a 3.1-kb *Pst*I fragment in pBluescript II SK(-) (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA).

Sequence of *hrpN_{Ech}*.

The nucleotide sequence of a 2.4-kb region of pCPP2141 encompassing *hrpN_{Ech}* was determined. The portion of that sequence extending from the putative ribosome-binding site through the *hrpN_{Ech}* coding sequence to a putative rho-independent terminator is presented in Figure 1. The typical ribosome-binding site, consisting of GGAAA, was located eight bases upstream of the ATG translational initiation codon. A consensus *hrp* promoter sequence of GGAACC(N)₁₆CACTCA (Bonas 1994) was found 97 bases upstream of the open reading frame (ORF), suggesting that *hrpN_{Ech}* is a monocistronic operon. *hrpN_{Ech}* codes for a predicted protein that has a molecular mass of 34.3 kDa, is rich in glycine (16.2%), and is lacking in cysteine. Comparison of the amino acid sequences of the predicted *hrpN_{Ea}* and *hrpN_{Ech}* products revealed extensive similarity, particularly in the C-terminal halves of the proteins (Fig. 2). The overall identity of the

```

1  AATGAGGAAACGAAATATGCAATACCATCAAGCCACATCGCGCGTATTTCGGCG
   M Q I T T K A H I S G D L C
61  TCTCCGCTCTCCGCTGCTCAGGCACTCAAGGACTGAATCCGCGGCTCATCCG
   V S G L G C L G A Q G L K G L N S A A S S
121 TCGGTCGACGCTGGATAAACTCAGCAGCACCATCGATAAGTTCACCTCGCGGCTCACTT
   L G S S V D K L S S T I D K L T S A L T
181 CGATGATGTTTCGCGCGCGCTCGCGCAGCGGCTCGCGCGCAGCTCGAAGCGCGTGGCA
   S H M F C G G A L A Q G L G A S S K G L G
241 TCAGCAATCAACTCGCGCACTCTTTCGCAATGCGCGCGCAGCTCGGAGCAACCTGCTAT
   M S N Q L G Q S F G N G A Q G A S N L L
301 CGGTACCGAAATCGCGCGCGATCGCTTCTCAAAATCTTGATAAGCGCTGGACGATC
   S V P K S G G D A L S K H F D K A L D D
361 TGCTCGGTCATGACACCGTACCAAGCTCACTAACCAGCAACCAACTCGCTAATTCAA
   L L G H D I V T K L T N Q S N Q L A N S
421 TGCTGAAGCCGACGACATCAGCGAGCTAATGAATCGCTTCGCGAGCGCTGTCAACA
   4-----> 439::Tn5-gusA1
481 ACGCACTCTGCTCATTCTCGGCAACGCTCTCGCGCACTGATCACTGCTCTCTCAGC
   N A L S S I L G N G L G Q S H S G F S Q
546::Tn5-gusA1 <-----4
541 CTTCCTGCGCGCAGCGCGCTTCAGCGCGCTCAGCGCGCGCGCTGCATTCAACCACTGG
   P S L G A G G L Q G L S G A G A F N Q L
601 GTAATGCGCATCGCGCTCGCGCGCAATGCTCGCGCTGATGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTG
   G N A I G H G V C Q N A A L S A L S N V
661 GCACCCGCTAGACGCTAACAACCGCACTTGTAGATAAACAAGATCGCGCATCGCGA
   S T H V D G N N R H F V D K E D R G H A
721 AAGAGATCGGCGCTTATGATGATGATCGGAAATATCGCTTAACCGGAATACCGAGA
   K E I G Q F M D Q Y P E I F G K P E Y Q
781 AAGATCGCTGCACTTCGCGCAAGCGGACGACAAATCCTCGGCTAAGCGCTGCTGCTG
   K D G V S S P K T D D K S W A K A L S K
841 CGGATCGCTGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATG
   P D D D G M T G A S H D K F R Q A N G M
901 TCAAAAGCGCGCTCGCGCGCTGATACCGCAATACCAACCTGAACCTCGCTCGCGCGGCG
   I K S A V A G D T G N T N L N L R G A C
961 GTGCATCGCTGCTGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATG
   G A S L G I D A A V V C D K I A N H S L
1021 GTAAGCTGCGCAAGCGCTGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATGATG
   G K L A N A * *
1081 ACGCGGAAGCGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTGCTG
   1113

```

Fig. 1. DNA sequence of *hrpN_{Ech}* and predicted amino acid sequence of its product. Underlined are the putative ribosome-binding site, the N-terminal amino acids confirmed by sequencing the product of pCPP2172, and a potential rho-independent transcription terminator. The location and orientation of two Tn5-*gusA1* insertions are also indicated and are numbered according to their location in the *hrpN_{Ech}* open reading frame. The accession number for *hrpN* is L39897.

```

Ech .....MQITIKAHIGCDLGVSGLGLGAQGLKGLNSAASSLSSVDKL 42
Ea  MSINTSLGASTNQISIGGAGGNGL. LCTSRQAGLCGNSALGLGGNQ 49
Ech SSTDIDKLTSLTSMHF.....GCALAQLGAS. SKGLGHSNQLQGSFG 84
Ea  NDTVNQLACLLTGMPPPMKSHMCGGGLHGGGLGGLGNGLGGSGGLGELS 99
Ech NGAQG...ASNLSVFKSGGDALS KMFDAKLDLLG..... 117
Ea  NALNDMLGGS LNTLCGSKGNNTTSTTNSPLDQALGINSTSQNDSTSGTD 149
Ech .....HDTVTKLITNSNQLANSMLNAS.....QHTQCNMNAFG 150
Ea  STSDSSDPHQQLKMFSEIHQSLFGDQDGTGSSSGCKQPTGEQNAFK 199
Ech SCVNNALSSILGNGLQGSMS.....CFSQPSLGAGGLQGLS 186
Ea  KGVTDALSLMNGLSQLLNGGGLGCGCGGAGTGLDGS LCGKGLRGLS 249
Ech GACAFNQLCNAIGHGVQNAALSALSNSVTHVDGNRHRFVDEKDRMAKE 236
Ea  GPVDYQQLGNAVGTGICRQAGIQALNDICTHRHSSTRS FYNKGDRAHAK 299
Ech IQGFMDQYPEIFGKPEYQKDGWVSPKTDKSWAKALSKPDDDGHTGASHD 286
Ea  IQGFMDQYPEVFCKPQYQKPGQEVKTDKSWAKALSKPDDDGHTPASME 349
Ech KFRQAMGNIKSAVAGDTGNTNLNLRGAGGASLGIDAADVGDKIAMS LGK 336
Ea  QFNKAKGHIKRPAGDTGNGNLH.....DAVPVLRVVLHP... 385
Ech LANA 340

```

Fig. 2. Predicted amino acid sequences of the *hrpN* products HrpN_{Ech} (Ech) of *Erwinia chrysanthemi* and HrpN_{Ea} (Ea) of *E. amylovora*, aligned by the Gap program of the Genetics Computer Group Sequence Analysis Software Package (Devereaux *et al.* 1984). Two dots denote greater similarity than one dot.

hrpN genes and proteins was 66.9 and 45.5%, as determined by the FASTA and Gap algorithms, respectively (Devereaux *et al.* 1984; Pearson and Lipman 1988).

The direction of *hrpN_{Ech}* transcription, the size of the predicted product, and the translation start site were confirmed by recloning the 3.1-kb *Pst*I fragment from pCPP2157 and selecting a clone with the fragment in pBluescript II SK(–) in the opposite orientation from pCPP2141, to produce pCPP2172. *E. coli* DH5 α (pCPP2172) expressed *hrpN_{Ech}* from the vector *lac* promoter and produced high levels of a protein with an estimated molecular mass of 36 kDa in sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) polyacrylamide gels, which is close to the predicted size (Fig. 3). Furthermore, the 10 N-terminal amino acids of the 36-kDa protein, determined by microsequencing following purification as described below, corresponded with the predicted N terminus of HrpN_{Ech}. As expected, no N-terminal signal sequence for targeting to the general export (Sec) pathway was discernible in the HrpN_{Ech} sequence, and our data showed no evidence of processing of the N terminus.

Purification of the *hrpN_{Ech}* product and demonstration of its HR elicitor activity in tobacco.

When DH5 α (pCPP2172) cells were disrupted by sonication and then centrifuged, most of the HrpN_{Ech} protein sedimented with the cell debris. However, soluble HrpN_{Ech} could be released from this material by treatment with 4.5 M guanidine-HCl. This suggested that the protein formed inclusion bodies which could be exploited for purification. As detailed in Materials and Methods, we found that HrpN_{Ech} reprecipitated when the guanidine-HCl was removed by dialysis against dilute buffer. The HrpN_{Ech} precipitate could be washed and resuspended in buffer, in which it formed a fine suspension. SDS polyacrylamide gel analysis revealed the suspension to be electrophoretically homogeneous HrpN_{Ech} (Fig. 3).

Cell-free lysates from *E. coli* DH5 α (pCPP2172) cells grown in Luria-Bertani medium were infiltrated into tobacco

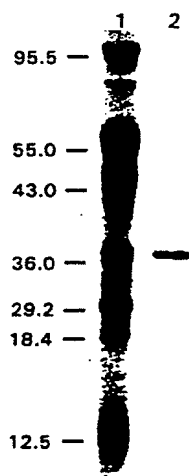


Fig. 3. Sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) polyacrylamide gel of purified HrpN_{Ech}. Purified HrpN_{Ech} was solubilized in SDS loading buffer, electrophoresed through a 12% polyacrylamide gel, and stained with Coomassie Brilliant Blue. Lane 1, molecular weight markers (mid-range markers from Diversified Biotech, Boston, MA), with sizes in kilodaltons shown to the left; lane 2, HrpN_{Ech}.

leaves. Necrosis typical of the HR developed within 18 h, whereas leaf panels infiltrated with identically prepared lysates of DH5 α (pBluescript SK–) showed no response (data not shown). The suspension of purified HrpN_{Ech} at a concentration of 336 μ g/ml also caused a necrotic response within 18 h that was indistinguishable from that caused by *E. chrysanthemi* CUCBP5030 or cell-free lysates from *E. coli* DH5 α (pCPP2172) (Fig. 4). Tobacco plants vary in their sensitivity to harpins, and elicitation of the HR by HrpN_{Ech} at lower concentrations was found to be variable. Consequently, a concentration of 336 μ g/ml was used in all subsequent experiments. The concentration of HrpN_{Ech} that is soluble in apoplastic fluids is unknown. To determine the heat stability of HrpN_{Ech}, the suspension of purified protein was incubated at 100° C for 15 min and then infiltrated into a tobacco leaf. There was no apparent diminution in its ability to elicit the HR (data not shown). These observations indicated that HrpN_{Ech} is sufficient to account for the ability of *E. chrysanthemi* to elicit the HR in tobacco.

hrpN_{Ech} mutants fail to elicit the HR in tobacco.

E. coli DH10B(pCPP2142) was mutagenized with Tn5-*gusA*I (Sharma and Signer 1990). Plasmid DNA was isolated

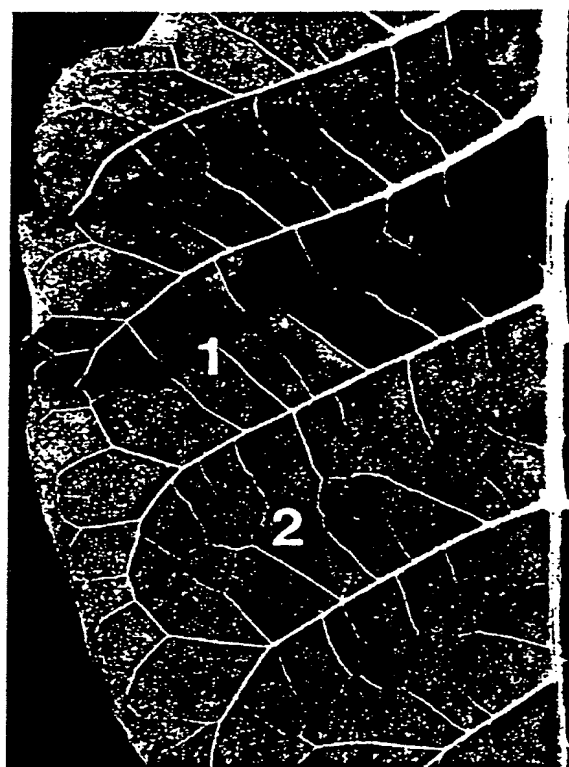


Fig. 4. Response of tobacco leaf tissue to purified HrpN_{Ech}. Leaf panel 1 was infiltrated with a suspension of purified HrpN_{Ech} at a concentration of 336 μ g/ml in 5 mM morpholinoethanesulfonic acid, pH 6.5. Panel 2 was infiltrated with buffer alone. The tissue in panel 1 collapsed 18 hr later. The leaf was photographed, 24 hr after infiltration, with a cross-polarized transilluminator, which enhances black and white visualization by making necrotic, desiccated areas that are typical of the hypersensitive response appear black.

from kanamycin-resistant colonies and transformed into *E. coli* DH5 α , with selection for kanamycin resistance. Plasmids containing Tn5-*gusA1* were analyzed by restriction mapping. Two independent insertions in an 0.82-kb *Cla*I fragment internal to *hrpN_{Ech}* were chosen for further study. The precise location and orientation of these insertions was determined by using a primer that hybridizes to Tn5-*gusA1* DNA upstream of *gusA* to sequence into the disrupted *E. chrysanthemi* DNA (Fig. 1). *E. coli* DH5 α (pCPP2142) cells carrying the Tn5-*gusA1* insertion at nucleotide 439 of the *hrpN_{Ech}* ORF (with *gusA* and *hrpN_{Ech}* in the same orientation) produced dark blue colonies indicative of β -glucuronidase activity on LM agar (Hanahan 1983) supplemented with 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl β -D-glucuronide (data not shown). Whether *gusA* was expressed from an *E. chrysanthemi* promoter or the vector *lac* promoter was not determined. The *hrpN_{Ech}439::Tn5-gusA1* and *hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1* mutations were marker-exchanged into the genome of *E. chrysanthemi* CUCPB5006 (Δ *pelABCE*) to produce mutants CUCPB5046 and CUCPB5045, respectively. Neither of the *hrpN_{Ech}* mutants elicited a visible reaction in tobacco leaves (Fig. 5).

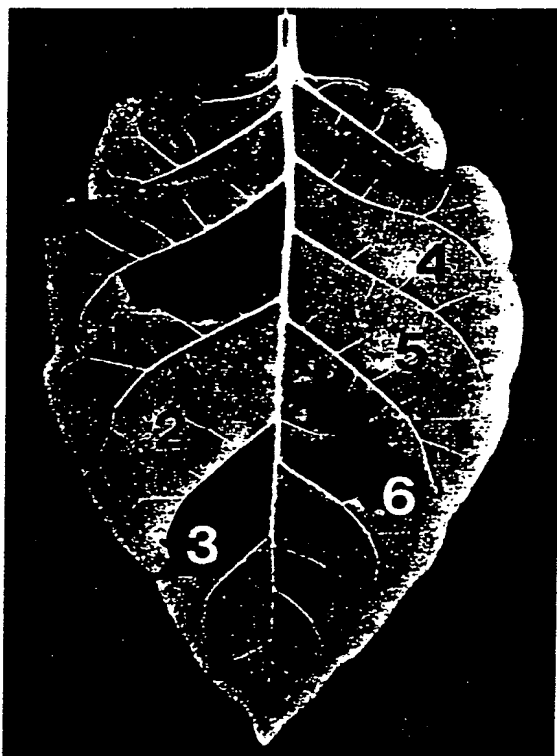


Fig. 5. Tobacco leaf showing that *Erwinia chrysanthemi* *hrpN* mutants do not elicit the hypersensitive response unless complemented with *hrpN⁺* pCPP2174. Bacteria were suspended at a concentration of 5×10^8 cells per milliliter in 5 mM morpholinoethanesulfonic acid, pH 6.5, and infiltrated into a tobacco leaf. The leaf was photographed 24 hr later under cross-polarized transillumination, as in Figure 4. 1, *E. chrysanthemi* CUCPB5006 (Δ *pelABCE*); 2, CUCPB5045 (Δ *pelABCE hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1* derivative of CUCPB5006); 3, CUCPB5045(pCPP2174); 4, buffer alone; 5, CUCPB5046 (Δ *pelABCE hrpN_{Ech}439::Tn5-gusA1* derivative of CUCPB5006); 6, CUCPB5046(pCPP2174).

E. chrysanthemi *hrpN_{Ech}* mutations can be complemented in trans with *hrpN_{Ech}* but not with *hrpN_{Ea}*.

The presence of a typical rho-independent terminator just downstream of the *hrpN_{Ech}* ORF suggested that mutations in the gene would not have polar effects on any other genes and that the HR elicitation phenotype should be restored by an *hrpN_{Ech}* subclone. Because pCPP2172 carried 2 kb of *E. chrysanthemi* DNA in addition to *hrpN_{Ech}*, we constructed a precise subclone of the gene for this purpose. Oligonucleotides were used to amplify the *hrpN_{Ech}* ORF by polymerase chain reaction and to introduce terminal *Nco*I and *Xho*I sites. The introduction of the restriction sites resulted in changing the second residue in the protein from glutamine to valine and adding a leucine and a glutamic acid residue to the C terminus. The resulting DNA fragment was ligated into *Xho*I- and *Nco*I-digested pSE280, creating pCPP2174, in which *hrpN_{Ech}* was under control of the vector *lac* promoter. *E. chrysanthemi* CUCPB5045(pCPP2174) and CUCPB5046(pCPP2174) possessed HR elicitor activity (Fig. 5). HR elicitor activity could also be restored to these mutants by pCPP2142 and pCPP2172, but not by pCPP2141 (data not shown). Thus, the production of HrpN_{Ech} is essential for elicitation of the HR by *E. chrysanthemi* CUCPB5006.

The feasibility of testing the interchangeability of the *hrpN* genes of *E. chrysanthemi* and *E. amylovora* was supported by the observation that HR elicitation activity could be restored to *hrpN* mutants in each species (*E. chrysanthemi* CUCPB5045 and *E. amylovora* Ea321T5) by their respective *hrpN⁺* subclones (pCPP2142 and pCPP1084). pCPP2142 was used for this purpose because preliminary immunoblot experiments indicated that the level of *hrpN_{Ech}* expression by this plasmid, though relatively high, most closely approximated the expression of the native *hrpN* gene in *E. amylovora*. However, despite good heterologous expression of the *hrpN* genes, HR elicitation activity was not restored in either *E. amylovora* Ea321T5(pCPP2142) or *E. chrysanthemi*(pCPP1084) (data not shown). Thus, the genes do not appear to be functionally interchangeable.

E. chrysanthemi *hrpN_{Ech}* mutants have a reduced ability to incite lesions in witloof chicory.

The *hrpN_{Ech}439::Tn5-gusA1* mutation was marker-exchanged into the genome of wild-type strain AC4150. The resulting mutant, CUCPB5049, was analyzed for its virulence in witloof chicory. Leaves were inoculated at small wounds with

Table 1. Effects of *hrpN_{Ech}* mutation on the ability of *Erwinia chrysanthemi* to incite lesions on witloof chicory leaves

Strain	Number of lesions per 20 inoculations ^a	Size of lesions (mm ² , mean \pm SD) ^b
AC4150 (wild type)	16	80 \pm 55
CUCPB5049 (<i>hrpN_{Ech}439::Tn5-gusA1</i>)	8 ^c	89 \pm 42

^a Each witloof chicory leaf was inoculated at two equivalent sites with 2×10^4 bacterial cells: one site received the *hrpN_{Ech}* mutant, the other the parental wild-type strain; lesions were indicated by browning and maceration around the site of inoculation.

^b Product of the length and width of the lesion.

^c Different from the wild-type strain ($P < 0.05$), as determined by the McNemar test (Conover 1980).

2×10^4 cells of mutant and wild-type strains, as previously described (Bauer *et al.* 1994). The level of inoculum corresponded with the experimentally determined ED_{50} of the wild-type strain for the batch of chicory heads used. The approximate surface area of macerated lesions was determined

72 h after inoculation. The mutations did not abolish the pathogenicity of *E. chrysanthemi*, but they significantly reduced the number of successful lesions (Table 1). However, the *hrpN_{Ech}* mutation had no significant effect on the size of the lesions produced in successful infections.

Elicitation of a rapid necrosis in several plants by *E. chrysanthemi* is dependent on HrpN_{Ech}.

To determine whether *E. chrysanthemi* could cause an HrpN_{Ech}-dependent necrosis in plants other than tobacco, a variety of plants were infiltrated with purified HrpN_{Ech} or inoculated with Pel-deficient *E. chrysanthemi* strains. The strains used were CUCPB5006; its *hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1* derivative, CUCPB5045; CUCPB5030 ($\Delta pelABCE outD::TnphoA$); and its *hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1* derivative, CUCPB5063. The results for African violet are shown in Figure 6, and results for all plants are summarized in Table 2. They yield several general observations. Plants responded either to both isolated HrpN_{Ech} and *hrpN_{Ech}* bacteria or to neither. Plants that responded to either treatment produced a non-macerated, HR-like necrosis that developed between 12 and 24 h after infiltration. *hrpN_{Ech}* mutants failed to elicit a response in any of the plants. The *out* mutation had no apparent influence on the responses elicited in the plants tested, indicating that residual Pel isozymes or other proteins traveling the Out pathway were not involved in producing the HR-like necrosis. The results argue that HrpN_{Ech} is the only elicitor of the HR produced by *E. chrysanthemi*.

DISCUSSION

E. chrysanthemi was found to produce a protein with many similarities to the harpin of *E. amylovora*. The two proteins share significant amino acid sequence identity, similar physical properties, and the ability to elicit the HR in a variety of plants. Mutations in the *hrpN_{Ech}* gene indicate that, as with *E. amylovora*, harpin production is required for elicitation of the HR. Furthermore, both harpins contribute to bacterial pathogenicity, albeit to different degrees. HrpN_{Ech} is essential for *E. amylovora* to produce symptoms in highly susceptible, immature pear fruit (Wei *et al.* 1992), whereas HrpN_{Ech} merely increases the frequency of successful *E. chrysanthemi* infections in susceptible witloof chicory leaves. Nevertheless, the finding that harpins play some role in the pathogenicity of

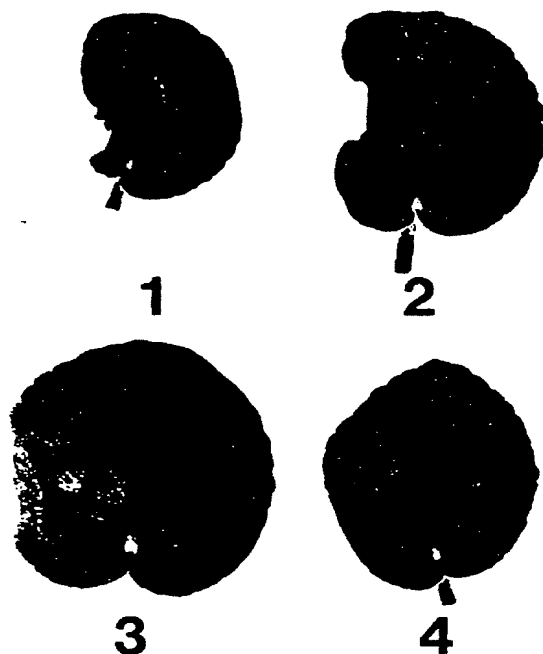


Fig. 6. African violet leaves showing rapid necrosis elicited by HrpN_{Ech} and HrpN_{Ech} Pel-deficient strains of *Erwinia chrysanthemi*. Leaves were inoculated with bacteria at a concentration of 3×10^4 cells per milliliter in 5 mM morpholinoethanesulfonic acid, pH 6.5, or purified HrpN_{Ech} at a concentration of 336 μ g/ml and photographed 24 hr later under cross-polarized transillumination, as in Figure 4. Buffer controls elicited no visible response (not shown). 1, *E. chrysanthemi* CUCPB5006 ($\Delta pelABCE$); 2, CUCPB5030 (*outD::TnphoA* derivative of CUCPB5006); 3, HrpN_{Ech}; 4, (left) CUCPB5045 ($\Delta pelABCE hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1$ derivative of CUCPB5006) and (right) CUCPB5063 ($\Delta pelABCE outD::TnphoA hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1$ derivative of CUCPB5006).

Table 2. Elicitation of necrosis in various plants by HrpN_{Ech} and by *Erwinia chrysanthemi* strains variously deficient in Pel production and HrpN_{Ech} production

Plant	HrpN _{Ech} ^a	CUCPB5006 ($\Delta pelABCE$) ^b	CUCPB5045 ($\Delta pelABCE$ <i>hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1</i>)	CUCPB5030 ($\Delta pelABCE$ <i>outD::TnphoA</i>)	CUCPB5063 ($\Delta pelABCE$ <i>outD::TnphoA</i> <i>hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1</i>)
Tobacco	+	+	-	+	-
Tomato	+	+	-	+	-
Pepper	+	+	-	+	-
African violet	+	+	-	+	-
Petunia	+	+	-	+	-
Pelargonium	+	+	-	+	-
Squash	-	-	-	-	-
Zinnia	-	-	-	-	-

^a Leaves on plants were infiltrated with HrpN_{Ech} at a concentration of 336 μ g/ml and observed macroscopically 24 hr later for necrosis and collapse of the infiltrated area (+) or absence of any response (-).

^b Leaves on plants were infiltrated with bacteria at a concentration of 5×10^4 /ml and scored for responses as described above.

such disparate pathogens suggests that these proteins have a conserved and widespread function in bacterial plant pathogenesis. We will consider below HrpN_{Ech} with regard to the protein secretion pathways, extracellular virulence proteins, and wide host range of *E. chrysanthemi*.

E. chrysanthemi secretes proteins by multiple, independent pathways. Several protease isozymes are secreted by the Sec-independent (ABC-transporter, or Type I) pathway; pectic enzymes and cellulase are secreted by the Sec-dependent (general secretion, or Type II) pathway; and, HrpN_{Ech} is likely to be secreted by the Sec-independent Hrp (Type III) pathway (Salmond 1994). The expectation that HrpN_{Ech} is secreted by the Hrp pathway is supported by several lines of indirect evidence: (i) Hrp secretion pathway mutants have revealed that other members of this class of glycine-rich, heat-stable elicitor proteins—the *E. amylovora* HrpN_{Ea}, *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* HrpZ, and *P. solanacearum* PopA1 proteins—are secreted by this pathway (He *et al.* 1993; Wei and Beer 1993; Arlat *et al.* 1994); (ii) mutation of the *E. chrysanthemi* homolog of an *E. amylovora* gene involved in HrpN_{Ea} secretion abolishes the ability of *E. chrysanthemi* to elicit the HR, whereas mutation of the Out (Type II) pathway of *E. chrysanthemi* does not abolish the HR; and (iii) HrpN_{Ech} appears to be the only HR elicitor produced by *E. chrysanthemi* (as discussed further below), suggesting that the effect of the pu-

tative *hrp* secretion gene mutation is on HrpN_{Ech}. Our attempts to directly demonstrate *hrp*-dependent secretion of HrpN_{Ech} have been thwarted by the apparent instability of the protein in *E. chrysanthemi*. Using the cell fractionation and immunoblotting procedures of He *et al.* (1993) and polyclonal anti-HrpN_{Ea} antibodies that cross-react with HrpN_{Ech} (Wei *et al.* 1992), we have observed the presence of HrpN_{Ech} in the cell-bound fraction of *E. chrysanthemi* (D. W. Bauer, unpublished). However, some culture preparations unexpectedly lack the protein, and no preparations reveal accumulation of the protein in the culture supernatant fraction. It is possible that HrpN_{Ech} aggregates upon secretion and therefore precipitates from the medium. It is interesting that several of the *Yersinia* spp. Yop virulence proteins aggregate in the medium upon secretion via the Type III pathway (Michiels *et al.* 1990). Similarly, HrpN_{Ea} has a propensity to form aggregates or to associate with an insoluble membrane fraction (Wei *et al.* 1992).

It is significant that there is little difference in the plant interaction phenotypes of *E. chrysanthemi* mutants deficient in either HrpN_{Ech} or a putative component of the Hrp secretion pathway (Bauer *et al.* 1994). Both mutations abolish the ability of Pel-deficient strains to elicit the HR, and they both reduce the frequency of successful infections incited by fully pectolytic strains in witloof chicory leaves without affecting

Table 3. Bacterial strains and plasmids used in this study

Designation	Relevant characteristic ^a	Reference or source
<i>Escherichia coli</i>		
ED8767	<i>supE44 supF58 hsdS3(rgm⁺) recA56 galk2 galT22 metB1</i>	Sambrook <i>et al.</i> 1989
DH5α	<i>supE44 ΔlacU169 (Φ80 lacZΔM15) hsdR17 recA1 endA1 gyrA96 thi-1 relA1 Nal^r</i>	Hanahan 1983
DH10B	<i>mcrA Δ(mrr-hsdRMS-mcrBC) Φ80 lacZΔM15 ΔlacX74 deoR recA1 endA1 araD139 Δ(ara. leu)7697 galU galK rpsL nupG</i>	Life Technologies, Inc., Grand Island, NY Grant <i>et al.</i> 1990 Life Technologies, Inc.
<i>Erwinia chrysanthemi</i>		
EC16	Wild-type strain	Burkholder <i>et al.</i> 1953
AC4150	Spontaneous Nal ^r derivative of EC16	Chatterjee <i>et al.</i> 1983
CUCPB5006	Δ(<i>pelB pelC</i>)::28bp Δ(<i>pela pelE</i>) derivative of AC4150	He and Collmer 1990
CUCPB5030	<i>outD::TnphoA</i> derivative of CUCPB5006	Bauer <i>et al.</i> 1994
CUCPB5045	<i>hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1</i> derivative of CUCPB5006	This work
CUCPB5046	<i>hrpN_{Ech}439::Tn5-gusA1</i> derivative of CUCPB5006	This work
CUCPB5063	<i>hrpN_{Ech}546::Tn5-gusA1</i> derivative of CUCPB5030	This work
CUCPB5049	<i>hrpN_{Ech}439::Tn5-gusA1</i> derivative of AC4150	This work
<i>Erwinia amylovora</i>		
Ea321	Wild type	ATCC 49947
Ea321T5	<i>hrpN_{Ea}::Tn5tacl</i> derivative of Ea321	Wei <i>et al.</i> 1992
Plasmids and phage		
pBluescript II SK(-)	Amp ^r	Stratagene, La Jolla, CA
pCPP19	Cosmid vector, Sp ^r /Sm ^r	D. W. Bauer
pUC119	Amp ^r plasmid vector	Vieira and Messing 1987
pSE280	Amp ^r plasmid vector with superpolylinker downstream of <i>tac</i> promoter	Brosius 1989
pCPP2030	pCPP19 carrying <i>E. chrysanthemi</i> DNA hybridizing with <i>E. amylovora</i> <i>hrp</i> genes in pCPP1033	Bauer <i>et al.</i> 1994
pCPP1084	pBluescript M13+ carrying <i>hrpN_{Ech}</i> on 1.3-kb <i>Hind</i> III fragment	Wei <i>et al.</i> 1992
pCPP2157	pCPP19 carrying <i>E. chrysanthemi</i> DNA hybridizing with <i>E. amylovora</i> <i>hrpN</i>	This work
pCPP2142	8.3-kb <i>Sal</i> I subclone from pCPP2157 in pUC119	This work
pCPP2141	3.1-kb <i>Pst</i> I subclone from pCPP2157 in pBluescript II SK(-) <i>hrpN_{Ech}</i> in the orientation opposite that of the vector <i>lac</i> promoter	This work
pCPP2172	3.1-kb <i>Pst</i> I subclone from pCPP2157 in pBluescript II SK(-) <i>hrpN_{Ech}</i> in same orientation as vector <i>lac</i> promoter	This work
pCPP2174	1.0-kb <i>hrpN_{Ech}</i> polymerase chain reaction product cloned in <i>Nco</i> I- <i>Hind</i> III sites of pSE280	This work
λ::Tn5-gusA1	Tn5 derivative for generating transcriptional fusions with <i>uidA</i> reporter; Kan ^r , Tet ^r	Sharma and Signer 1990

^a Amp^r = ampicillin resistance; Kan^r = kanamycin resistance; Nal^r = nalidixic acid resistance; Sm^r = streptomycin resistance; Sp^r = spectinomycin resistance; Tet^r = tetracycline resistance.

the size of the macerated lesions that do develop. This pattern contrasts with that observed in mutations affecting Pel isozymes and the Out pathway. Virulence, as measured by maceration, is merely reduced by individual *pel* mutations, whereas it is abolished by *out* mutations. This is because multiple Pel isozymes (and possibly other enzymes) contribute quantitatively to virulence, but all of the Pel isozymes appear to be dependent on the Out pathway for secretion from the bacterial cell. The simplest interpretation of the observations with *E. chrysanthemi* *hrp* mutants is that HrpN_{Ech} is the only protein traveling the Hrp pathway that has a detectable effect on the interaction of *E. chrysanthemi* EC16 with the plants tested.

The primacy of HrpN_{Ech} in the *E. chrysanthemi* Hrp system is further supported by the observations that *hrpN_{Ech}* mutants failed to elicit necrosis in any of the several plants tested and that all plants responding with apparent hypersensitivity to HrpN_{Ech} strains also responded to isolated HrpN_{Ech}. Several of the plants sensitive to HrpN_{Ech} are also susceptible to bacterial soft rots. This is particularly significant for African violet, whose interactions with *E. chrysanthemi* have been extensively studied (Barras *et al.* 1994). Thus, HrpN_{Ech} elicits HR-like responses in plants that are susceptible to *E. chrysanthemi* infections under appropriate environmental conditions. The significance of this for the wide host range of the bacterium requires further investigation, and virulence tests with *hrpN_{Ech}* mutants and additional susceptible plants are needed to determine the general importance of HrpN_{Ech} and the Hrp system in *E. chrysanthemi*. For example, our present data do not address the possibility that other proteins secreted by the Hrp pathway, which are not elicitors of the HR in the plants we tested, may contribute to pathogenesis in hosts other than witloof chicory.

An important question is whether bacteria expressing heterologous harpins will be altered in pathogenicity. The *hrpN* genes of *E. chrysanthemi* and *E. amylovora* are particularly attractive for experiments addressing this because of the similarity of the harpins and the dissimilarity of the diseases produced by these bacteria. Unfortunately, attempts to restore the HR phenotype to *E. chrysanthemi* and *E. amylovora* *hrpN* mutants with heterologous *hrpN*⁺ subclones failed. Since the *hrpN* genes in each subclone successfully complemented *hrpN* mutations in homologous bacteria and were expressed in heterologous bacteria, the problem is most likely the secretion of the harpins by heterologous Hrp systems. A similar problem has been encountered with heterologous secretion of Pel and cellulase via the Out pathway in *E. chrysanthemi* and *E. carotovora*, species that are more closely related to each other in this rather heterogeneous genus than *E. chrysanthemi* and *E. amylovora* are (He *et al.* 1991; Py *et al.* 1991).

In conclusion, two classes of proteins contribute to the pathogenicity of *E. chrysanthemi*—a single harpin and a battery of plant cell wall-degrading pectic enzymes. The observation that such a highly pectolytic organism also produces a harpin suggests the fundamental importance of harpins in the pathogenicity of gram-negative bacteria. The observation that an *hrpN_{Ech}::Tn5-gusA1* mutation reduced the ability of a fully pectolytic strain of *E. chrysanthemi* to initiate lesions in susceptible chicory leaves, but did not reduce the size of lesions that did develop, suggests that HrpN_{Ech} contributes specifically to an early stage of pathogenesis. An attractive pos-

sibility is that HrpN_{Ech} releases nutrients to the apoplast for bacterial nutrition before the *pel* genes are fully expressed (Collmer and Bauer 1994). Patterns of *pel* and *hrpN_{Ech}* expression in planta will likely yield further clues to the role of the *E. chrysanthemi* harpin in soft-rot pathogenesis.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Bacterial strains, plasmids, and culture conditions.

Bacterial stains and plasmids are listed in Table 3. *E. chrysanthemi* was routinely grown in King's medium B (King *et al.* 1954) at 30° C, *E. coli* in LM medium (Hanahan 1983) at 37° C, and *E. amylovora* in Luria-Bertani medium at 28–30° C. The following antibiotics were used in selective media in the amounts indicated (in µg/ml), except where noted: ampicillin (100), kanamycin (50), spectinomycin (50), and streptomycin (25).

General DNA manipulations.

Plasmid DNA manipulations, colony blotting, and Southern blot analyses were performed by standard techniques (Sambrook *et al.* 1989). Deletions for sequencing were constructed with the Erase-a-Base kit (Promega, Madison, WI). Double-stranded DNA sequencing templates were prepared with Qia-gen Plasmid Mini Kits (Chatsworth, CA). Sequencing was performed with the Sequenase Version 2 kit (U.S. Biochemical, Cleveland, OH). The Tn5-*gusA1* insertion points were determined on an Automated DNA Sequencer (model 373A, Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) by the Cornell Biotechnology Center. DNA sequences were analyzed with the Genetics Computer Group Sequence Analysis Software Package (Devereaux *et al.* 1984). Comparison of HrpN_{Ech} and HrpN_{Ea} by the Gap program was done with a gap weight of 5.0 and a gap length weight of 0.3. Marker exchange mutagenesis was performed as previously described (Bauer *et al.* 1994). The oligonucleotide used to determine the location of Tn5-*gusA1* insertions in *hrpN_{Ech}* was TGACCTGCAGCC-AAGCTTTC. The oligonucleotide used as the first primer to amplify the *hrpN_{Ech}* ORF and introduce an *NcoI* site at the 5' end of the gene was AGTACCATGGTTATTACGATCAAA-GCGCAC; the one used as the second primer to introduce an *XhoI* site at the 3' end of the gene was AGATCTCGAGGG-CGTGGCCAGCTTACC. Primers were synthesized by Integrated DNA Technologies (Coralville, IA).

Protein manipulations.

HrpN_{Ech} was purified from *E. coli* DH5α(pCPP2172) cultures grown at 30° C to stationary phase in 50 ml of Terrific Broth (Sambrook *et al.* 1989) supplemented with ampicillin at a concentration of 200 µg/ml. Cells were lysed by lysozyme treatment and sonication as previously described (Sambrook *et al.* 1989). The lysate pellet was washed twice with 9 vol of lysis buffer containing 0.5% Triton X-100 and 10 mM EDTA, pH 8.0, and 0.1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF); the lysate was reharvested each time by centrifugation at 12,000 × g for 15 min. The pellet was resuspended in 2.0 ml of lysis buffer containing 0.1 mM PMSF, dissolved by the addition of 2.5 ml of 8 M guanidine-HCl in lysis buffer, and then diluted with 5.0 ml of water. The protein solution was dialyzed in SpectraPor #1 dialysis tubing against 2.0 liters of 5 mM morpholinoethanesulfonic acid (MES), pH 6.5, containing 0.05 mM PMSF. The precipitate that formed dur-

ing dialysis and the solution were centrifuged for 15 min at 4,300 × g. The pellet was washed once with 10 ml of a solution containing 5 mM MES, pH 6.5, and 0.1 mM PMSF and then resuspended in 2.0 ml of the same buffer. Protein concentrations of homogeneous suspensions were determined following dissolution in the reagents of the dye-binding assay of Bradford (1976). Proteins in crude cell lysates or following purification were resolved by electrophoresis through an SDS 12% polyacrylamide gel and visualized by staining with Coomassie Brilliant Blue R. The N-terminal sequence of purified HrpN_{Erh} was determined at the Cornell University Biotechnology Program Protein Analysis Facility.

Plant assays.

For HR assays, tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum* L. cv. Xanthi), tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill. cv. Sweet 199), pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L. cv. Sweet Hungarian), African violet (*Saintpaulia ionantha* H. Wendl. cv. Paris), petunia (*Petunia grandiflora* Juss. cv. Blue Frost), pelargonium (*Pelargonium hortorum* Bailey), winter squash (*Cucurbita maxima* Duchesne), and zinnia (*Zinnia elegans* Jacq.) plants were grown under greenhouse conditions or purchased at a local garden shop and then maintained in the laboratory at room temperature, with incident daylight supplemented with a 500-W halogen lamp. Witloof chicory (*Cichorium intybus* L.) was purchased as "Belgian endive" heads from a local supermarket. Bacterial inoculum was prepared and delivered as previously described (Bauer *et al.* 1994). Briefly, to assay soft-rot pathogenesis, 5 µl of inoculum was applied to a small wound in detached chicory leaves; to assay for HR elicitation, inoculum was infiltrated with a needle-less plastic syringe into leaves on plants.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Kent Loeffler for photography. This work was supported by NRI Competitive Grants Program/USDA grants 91-37303-6321 (AC), 94-37303-0734 (AC), and 91-37303-6430 (SVB).

LITERATURE CITED

- Arlat, M., Van Gijsegem, F., Huet, J. C., Pernollet, J. C., and Boucher, C. A. 1994. PopA1, a protein which induces a hypersensitive-like response on specific *Petunia* genotypes, is secreted via the Hrp pathway of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. EMBO J. 13:543-553.
- Barras, F., Van Gijsegem, F., and Chatterjee, A. 1994. Extracellular enzymes and pathogenesis of soft-rot *Erwinia*. Annu. Rev. Phytopathol. 32:201-234.
- Bauer, D. W., Bogdanove, A. J., Beer, S. V., and Collmer, A. 1994. *Erwinia chrysanthemi* hrp genes and their involvement in soft rot pathogenesis and elicitation of the hypersensitive response. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 7:573-581.
- Bonas, U. 1994. hrp genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. Pages 79-98 in: Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Vol. 192. Bacterial Pathogenesis of Plants and Animals: Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms. J. L. Dangi, ed. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- Bradford, M. 1976. A rapid and sensitive method for the quantitation of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein-dye-binding. Anal. Biochem. 92:248-254.
- Brosius, J. 1989. Superpolylinkers in cloning and expression vectors. DNA 8:759-777.
- Burkholder, W. H., McFadden, L. A., and Dimock, A. W. 1953. A bacterial blight of chrysanthemums. Phytopathology 43:522-526.
- Chatterjee, A. K., Thum, K. K., and Feese, D. A. 1983. Tn5 induced mutations in the enterobacterial phytopathogen *Erwinia chrysanthemi*. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 45:644-650.
- Collmer, A., and Bauer, D. W. 1994. *Erwinia chrysanthemi* and *Pseudomonas syringae*: Plant pathogens trafficking in virulence proteins. Pages 43-78 in: Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Vol. 192. Bacterial Pathogenesis of Plants and Animals: Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms. J. L. Dangi, ed. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- Conover, W. J. 1980. Practical Nonparametric Statistics. 2d ed. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Devereaux, J., Haeberli, P., and Smithies, O. 1984. A comprehensive set of sequence analysis programs for the VAX. Gene 12:387-395.
- Grant, S. G. N., Jessee, J., Bloom, F. R., and Hanahan, D. 1990. Differential plasmid rescue from transgenic mouse DNAs into *Escherichia coli* methylation-restriction mutants. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:4645-4649.
- Hanahan, D. 1983. Studies on transformation of *Escherichia coli* with plasmids. J. Mol. Biol. 166:557-580.
- He, S. Y., and Collmer, A. 1990. Molecular cloning, nucleotide sequence and marker-exchange mutagenesis of the exo-poly-α-D-galacturonosidase-encoding *pehX* gene of *Erwinia chrysanthemi* EC16. J. Bacteriol. 172:4988-4995.
- He, S. Y., Huang, H.-C., and Collmer, A. 1993. *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* harpin_{psa}: A protein that is secreted via the Hrp pathway and elicits the hypersensitive response in plants. Cell 73:1255-1266.
- He, S. Y., Lindeberg, M., Chatterjee, A. K., and Collmer, A. 1991. Cloned *Erwinia chrysanthemi* *out* genes enable *Escherichia coli* to selectively secrete a diverse family of heterologous proteins to its milieu. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:1079-1083.
- King, E. O., Ward, M. K., and Raney, D. E. 1954. Two simple media for the demonstration of pyocyanin and fluorescein. J. Lab. Med. 22:301-307.
- Kiraly, Z. 1980. Defenses triggered by the invader: Hypersensitivity. Pages 201-224 in: Plant Disease: An Advanced Treatise. Vol. 5. J. G. Horsfall and E. B. Cowling, eds. Academic Press, New York.
- Klement, Z. 1963. Rapid detection of pathogenicity of phytopathogenic pseudomonads. Nature 199:299-300.
- Klement, Z. 1982. Hypersensitivity. Pages 149-177 in: Phytopathogenic Prokaryotes. Vol. 2. M. S. Mount and G. H. Lacy, eds. Academic Press, New York.
- Klement, Z., Farkas, G. L., and Lovrekovich, L. 1964. Hypersensitive reaction induced by phytopathogenic bacteria in the tobacco leaf. Phytopathology 54:474-477.
- Lindgren, P. B., Peet, R. C., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1986. Gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. "*phaseolicola*" controls pathogenicity of bean plants and hypersensitivity on nonhost plants. J. Bacteriol. 168:512-522.
- Michiels, T., Wattiau, P., Brasseur, R., Ruyschaert, J.-M., and Cornelis, G. 1990. Secretion of Yop proteins by Yersiniae. Infect. Immun. 58:2840-2849.
- Pearson, W. R., and Lipman, D. J. 1988. Improved tools for biological sequence comparison. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444-2448.
- Py, B., Salmond, G. P. C., Chippaux, M., and Barras, F. 1991. Secretion of cellulases in *Erwinia chrysanthemi* and *E. carotovora* is species-specific. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 79:315-322.
- Salmond, G. P. C. 1994. Secretion of extracellular virulence factors by plant pathogenic bacteria. Annu. Rev. Phytopathol. 32:181-200.
- Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F., and Maniatis, T. 1989. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2d ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY.
- Sharma, S. B., and Signer, E. R. 1990. Temporal and spatial regulation of the symbiotic genes of *Rhizobium meliloti* in planta revealed by transposon Tn5-gusA. Genes Dev. 4:344-356.
- Turner, J. G., and Novacky, A. 1974. The quantitative relation between plant and bacterial cells involved in the hypersensitive reaction. Phytopathology 64:885-890.
- Van Gijsegem, F., Genin, S., and Boucher, C. 1993. Evolutionary conservation of pathogenicity determinants among plant and animal pathogenic bacteria. Trends Microbiol. 1:175-180.
- Vieira, J., and Messing, J. 1987. Production of single-stranded plasmid DNA. Methods Enzymol. 153:3-11.
- Wei, Z.-H., and Beer, S. V. 1993. HrpI of *Erwinia amylovora* functions in secretion of harpin and is a member of a new protein family. J. Bacteriol. 175:7958-7967.
- Wei, Z.-M., Laby, R. J., Zumoff, C. H., Bauer, D. W., He, S. Y., Collmer, A., and Beer, S. V. 1992. Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Science 257:85-88.
- Willis, D. K., Rich, J. J., and Hrabak, E. M. 1991. hrp genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 4:132-138.

The RsmA⁻ Mutants of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* Strain Ecc71 Overexpress *hrpN*_{Ecc} and Elicit a Hypersensitive Reaction-like Response in Tobacco Leaves

Yaya Cui, Lea Madi, Asita Mukherjee, C. Korsi Dumenyo, and Arun K. Chatterjee

Department of Plant Pathology, 108 Waters Hall, University of Missouri, Columbia, MO 65211, U.S.A.
Received 22 March 1996. Accepted 24 May 1996.

Erwinia carotovora subsp. *carotovora* wild-type strain Ecc71 does not elicit the hypersensitive reaction (HR) in tobacco leaves. By mini-Tn5-Km and chemical mutagenesis we have isolated RsmA⁻ mutants of Ecc71 that produce high basal levels of pectate lyases, polygalacturonase, cellulase, and protease; they also are hypervirulent. The RsmA⁻ mutants, but not their parent strains, elicit an HR-like response in tobacco leaves. This reaction is characterized by the rapid appearance of water soaking followed by tissue collapse and necrosis. The affected areas remain limited to the region infiltrated with bacterial cells, and the symptoms closely resemble a typical HR, e.g., the reactions caused by *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *pist.* Moreover, low concentrations of cells of the mini-Tn5-Km insertion RsmA⁻ mutant, AC5070, infiltrated into tobacco leaf tissue prevent elicitation of the rapid necrosis by AC5070 or by *P. syringae* pv. *pist.* Elicitation of the HR-like response by the mutants is not affected by the deficiency of *N*-(3-oxohexanoyl)-L-homoserine lactone, the cell density (quorum) sensing signal. Cloning and sequence analysis have disclosed that *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 possesses a homolog of *E. chrysanthemi* *hrpN* known to encode an elicitor of the HR; the corresponding Ecc71 gene is designated *hrpN*_{Ecc}. Northern (RNA) blot data show that the level of *hrpN*_{Ecc} mRNA is considerably higher in the RsmA⁻ mutants than in the RsmA⁺ strains. Moreover, a low copy plasmid carrying the *rsmA*⁺ allele severely reduces the level of the *hrpN*_{Ecc} transcripts in the RsmA⁻ mutants. These constructs, like the RsmA⁺ *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strains, do not elicit the HR-like response. These data taken along with the effects of *rsmA* on exoenzyme production and pathogenicity (A. Chatterjee et al., 1995, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 61:1959-1967) demonstrate that this global regulator gene plays a critical role in plant interaction of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*.

Additional keywords: derepressed mutant, incompatible interactions, soft-rotting bacteria.

Many gram-negative phytopathogenic bacteria, when infiltrated into a nonhost plant such as tobacco, cause localized necrosis, generally known as the hypersensitive reaction (HR) (Goodman and Novacky 1994). A typical HR is characterized by the rapid collapse of the leaf tissue followed by necrosis of the collapsed area. *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* and many other soft-rotting bacteria are unusual in that they do not elicit a typical HR when infiltrated into tobacco leaves. The inability of these bacteria to elicit the HR has been attributed to the production of pectolytic enzymes that are presumed to suppress the HR. The recent finding of Collmer and his associates that a mutant strain of *E. chrysanthemi* deficient in the synthesis of the major pectate lyase (Pel) isozymes, but not the pectolytic parent, can elicit the HR (Baner et al. 1994) is certainly consistent with this hypothesis. In fact, both genetic and biochemical data (Bauer et al. 1995) demonstrate that *E. chrysanthemi*, like many other gram-negative bacteria, possesses *hrp* genes including *hrpN*, which encodes an elicitor of the HR. These data and the results of Southern blot hybridizations of Laby and Beer (1992) support the idea that soft-rotting *Erwinia* possess *hrp* genes, but a sustained expression of *hrp* genes of these *Erwinia* species in incompatible hosts may not occur at a level required for elicitation of the HR.

We have initiated studies to clarify the genetic regulation of the production of the HR and disease symptoms by *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*. We previously reported that a mini-Tn5-Km insertion RsmA⁻ mutant of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* is derepressed in extracellular enzyme production and it is hypervirulent (Chatterjee et al. 1995; Cui et al. 1995). A mutant of similar phenotype was also generated by chemical mutagenesis. The data presented here show that these mutants elicit responses in tobacco leaves that are similar to those in a typical HR and that they do not require the cell density sensing signal, *N*-(3-oxohexanoyl)-L-homoserine lactone (OHL) to cause this reaction. Additionally, our findings disclose the presence of a homolog of the *hrpN*_{Ecc} gene in *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 and show that expression of this gene is negatively controlled by *rsmA*.

Corresponding author: Arun K. Chatterjee
E-mail: a chatterjee@psu.missouri.edu

Present address of Lea Madi: Department of Plant Pathology and Microbiology, The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Faculty of Agriculture, Rehovot, 76100, Israel.

Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence data is to be found at GenBank as accession number L78834.

RESULTS

RsmA⁻ mutants of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* elicit responses in tobacco leaves that resemble the HR.

Previously (Chatterjee et al. 1995; Cui et al. 1995), we have described the isolation procedure as well as some of the characteristics of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain AC5070, the mini-Tn5-Km insertion RsmA⁻ mutant (*rsm* = regulator of secondary metabolites). Since AC5070 overproduces pectate lyases, polygalacturonases, protease, and cellulase, and is hypervirulent, it was of interest to examine the responses it could elicit in tobacco leaves, wherein wild-type *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* does not cause tissue necrosis in 24 to 48 hr. As shown in Figure 1, cells of AC5070 infiltrated into tobacco leaves produced symptoms similar to those caused by *P. syringae* pv. *pisii*, known to elicit the HR. The lowest concentration of AC5070 that elicited an HR-like response was approximately 2×10^4 cells/ml. The visible symptoms, i.e., water soaking followed by tissue collapse, appeared within 24 h after the infiltration. By 24 h the inoculation sites developed necrosis, culminating in tissue desiccation. These responses, as in the typical HR, invariably remained confined to the area infiltrated with bacterial cells. Infiltration with cells of RsmA⁺ *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* grown in Luria-Bertani (LB) agar did not produce visible lesions; however, after 5 to 6 days the infiltrated sites became chlorotic.

By ethyl methane sulfonate (EMS) mutagenesis of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain AC5006, we isolated a mutant, AC5041, that, like AC5070, overproduces pectate lyases, polygalacturonases, protease, and cellulase (Fig. 2). In addition,

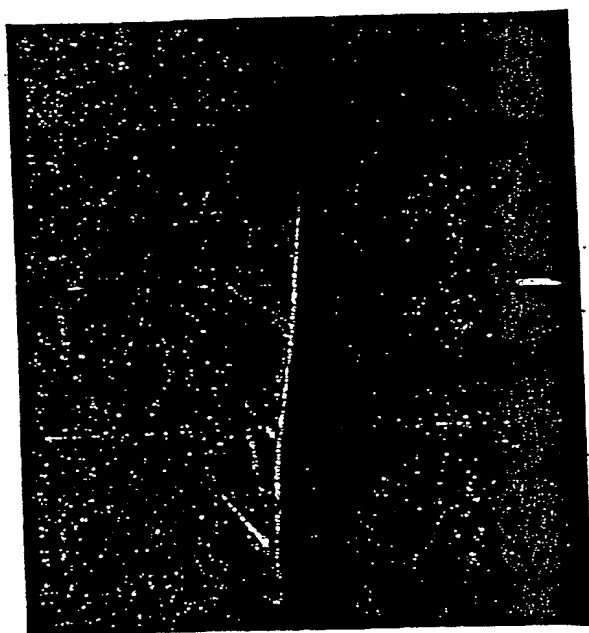


Fig. 1. Symptoms produced in tobacco leaves by *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* AC5047 and its RsmA⁻ mutant, AC5070. Cell suspensions containing about 2×10^4 CFU/ml were infiltrated into each leaf segment. A, AC5047; B, AC5070; C, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *pisii* Psp1; and D, water. Picture was taken 24 h after infiltration.

the mutant is hypervirulent in that it caused more severe maceration in celery petioles than the parent RsmA⁺ strain (Fig. 3). The derepressed mutant, AC5041, but not its parent strain, induced the HR-like response in tobacco leaves (data not shown).

Prevention of the HR-like response.

It has been reported that *P. syringae* pv. *pisii* prevents the HR when it is preinoculated in tobacco leaves at a lower concentration (5×10^3) and later challenged with an HR-inducing concentration (5×10^6) at the same site (Novacky et al. 1973). Similarly, we have noticed that preinfiltration of tobacco leaves with AC5070 (10^5 CFU/ml) prevented the appearance of water soaking and necrosis upon reinoculation at the same

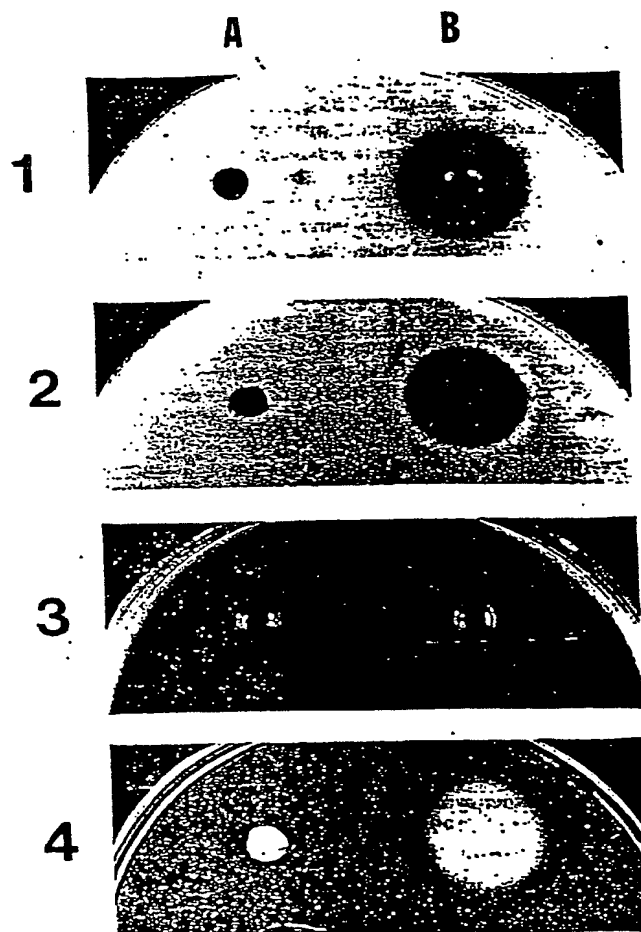


Fig. 2. Agarose plate assays for 1, pectate lyase (Pel); 2, polygalacturonase (Peh); 3, protease (Pr); and 4, cellulase (Cel) activities of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* AC5006 (A) and its RsmA⁻ mutant AC5041 (B). Bacteria were grown in salts-yeast extract-glycerol medium to saturation. Culture supernatants were diluted twofold in 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.0) buffer and 5 μ l of the diluted samples were used for the Pel, Peh, and Cel assays. Thirty microliters of undiluted samples were used for the Pr assay.

site with ACS070 or *P. syringae* pv. *pisii* (Fig. 4). After the preinoculation, about 2×10^8 cells of ACS070 were introduced at different intervals. The ability of preinoculated cells to inhibit the HR-like response was apparent by 12 h after inoculation (data not shown), and by 24 h production of the response was completely suppressed.

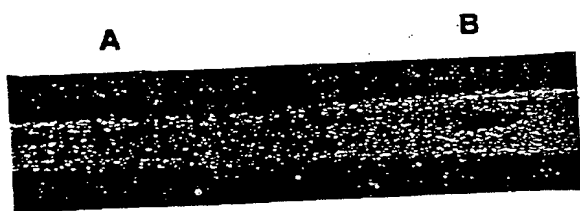


Fig. 3. Maceration of celery petioles induced by *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* ACS006 (A) and its *RsmA*⁻ mutant ACS041 (B). About 2×10^8 bacterial cells suspended in water were injected into each inoculation site. Inoculated petioles were covered with petroleum jelly and incubated in a moist chamber at 25°C for 24 h.

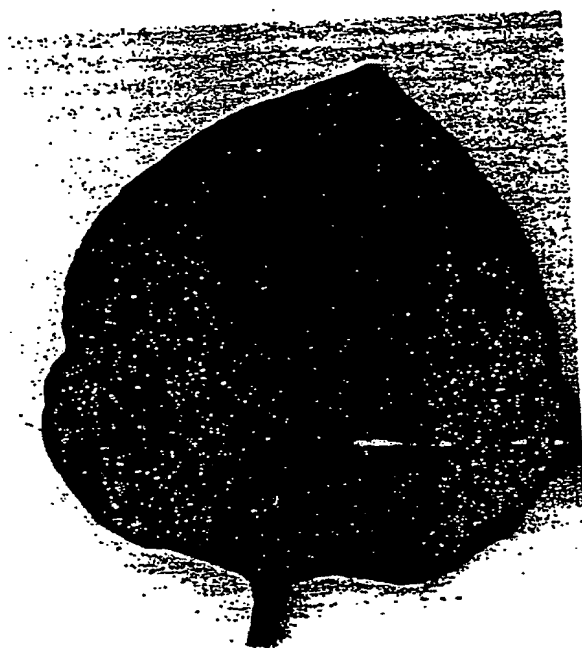


Fig. 4. Prevention of the hypersensitive response symptoms in tobacco leaf by the *RsmA*⁻ mutant of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*, ACS070. Leaf segments were infiltrated with A, water at 0 h; B, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *pisii* Psp1 (5×10^6 CFU/ml) at 24 h; C, ACS070 (2×10^8 CFU/ml) at 24 h; D, ACS070 (2×10^8 CFU/ml) at 0 h; E, ACS070 (10^8 CFU/ml) at 0 h; F, ACS070 (10^8 CFU/ml) at 0 h and challenged with Psp1 (5×10^6 CFU/ml) after 24 h; G, ACS070 (10^8 CFU/ml) at 0 h and challenged with ACS070 (2×10^8 CFU/ml) after 24 h; and H, Psp1 (5×10^6 CFU/ml) at 0 hour. Leaf was photographed 48 h after infiltration.

RsmA⁻ mutants of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* elicit the HR-like response in the absence of the cell density sensing signal, OHL.

OHL and its structural analogs are required for the expression of many phenotypes in different bacteria (Fuqua et al. 1994; Salmond et al. 1995; Swift et al. 1994). In *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*, OHL controls extracellular enzyme production, pathogenicity, and production of the antibacterial antibiotic, carbapenem (Bainton et al. 1992; Chatterjee et al. 1995; Jones et al. 1993; Pirhonen et al. 1993). We had previously demonstrated that exoenzyme overproduction and pathogenicity occurred in the absence of OHL in the *RsmA*⁻ mutant, ACS070 (Chatterjee et al. 1995). To find out if the mutants could elicit the HR-like response in the absence of this cell density sensing signal, we examined the responses induced by OHL-deficient derivatives of the *RsmA*⁻ strains. We made the EMS-induced *RsmA*⁻ mutant OHL deficient by replacing *ohlI*⁺ (previously designated as *hslI*⁺) allele required for OHL biosynthesis, with *ohlI*-MudI by marker exchange, as we had done with ACS070 (Chatterjee et al. 1995). ACS090 and ACS093, the derivatives of ACS070 and ACS041, respectively, do not produce OHL, as indicated by the Lux bioassay (Chatterjee et al. 1995; data not shown). Figure 5 shows that ACS090 and ACS093 elicited reactions in tobacco leaves that were very similar to those produced by the parent strains as well as by *P. syringae* pv. *pisii*.

The *RsmA*⁻ mutants overexpress *hrpN*₂, a locus presumed to specify an elicitor of the HR.

Recent studies by S. V. Beer, A. Collmer, and their associates demonstrated that *hrpN* genes of *E. amylovora* and *E. chrysanthemi* encode elicitors of the HR and raised the possi-



Fig. 5. Elicitation of the hypersensitive-like response in tobacco leaves by *RsmA*⁻ mutants of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* and their *OHL*⁻ derivatives. Leaf segments were infiltrated with 2×10^8 CFU/ml of bacterial cells. A, water; B, ACS093 (*RsmA*⁻, *OHL*⁻); C, ACS090 (*RsmA*⁻, *OHL*⁻); D, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *pisii* Psp1; E, ACS041 (*RsmA*⁻, *OHL*⁻); and F, ACS070 (*RsmA*⁻, *OHL*⁻). Picture was taken 24 h after infiltration.

HrpN _{Ecc}	MLNSLGG--GASLQITIKA--GGNGGLFPSQSSQNG--GSPSQSAFGGQRS	45
HrpN _{Ech}	MQITIKA--HIGGDLGVSG-LGLGA--QGLKGLNS--AASSLGSSVDKLS	43
HrpN _{Ea}	MSLNTSGLGASTMQISIGGAGGNGLLGTSRQAGLGGSALGLGGGNQN	50
	*	
HrpN _{Ecc}	NIAEQLSDIMTTMMFM-----GSMGGMSSGGLGGLGSSSLGGGLGGGL--	87
HrpN _{Ech}	STIDKLT\$ALTSMMF-----GGALAQGLGASSKGLG-----	74
HrpN _{Ea}	DTVNQLAGLLTGMMMMMSMMGGGGLMGGGLGGGLGNGLGGSGGLGEGLSN	100
	
HrpN _{Ecc}	-LGGGLGGGLGSSSLGSLGSLGSSALGGGLGGALGAGM-----	120
HrpN _{Ech}	-MSNQLGQSFNG-AQGASNLLSVPKSG--GDAL-----	104
HrpN _{Ea}	ALNDMLGGSL-NTLGSKGGNNTTSTTNSPLDQALGINSTSQNDDSTSGTD	149
	
HrpN _{Ecc}	NAMNPSAMMGSL---FSALEDLLGGGMSQQQGGFLGNKQPSSPEISAYT	167
HrpN _{Ech}	SKMFDKAL-DDLL---GHDTVTKLTNQSNQLANSMLNASQMTQGNMNAFG	150
HrpN _{Ea}	STSDSSDPMQQLKMFSEIMQSLFGDGDGTQSSSSGGKQPTGEQONAYK	199
	
HrpN _{Ecc}	QGVNDNLSAILGNGLSQTGK-----QTSPLQLGNNGLQGLS	203
HrpN _{Ech}	SGVNNALSSILGNGLGQSMS-----GFSQPSLGAGGLQGLS	186
HrpN _{Ea}	KGVTDALSGLMGNGLSOLLGNNGGLGGGQGGNAGTGLDGSSSLGGKGLQNL	249
	
HrpN _{Ecc}	GAGAFNQLGSTLGMSVQGKAGLQELNNISTHNDSPTRYFVDKEDRGMKE	253
HrpN _{Ech}	GAGAFNQLGNAIGMGVGGQNAALSALSNVSTHVDGNNRHVVDKEDRGMKE	236
HrpN _{Ea}	GPVDYQQQLGNAVGTGIGMKAGIQALNDIGTHRHSSTRSFVNKGDRAMAKE	299
	
HrpN _{Ecc}	IGQFMDQYPEVFGKAEYQKDNWQTAKQEDKSWAKALSKPDDDGMTKGSMD	303
HrpN _{Ech}	IGQFMDQYPEIFGKPEYQKDGWSSPKTDDKSWAKALSKPDDDGMTGASMD	286
HrpN _{Ea}	IGQFMDQYPEVFGKPQYQKGPQGEVKTDDKSWAKALSKPDDDGMTTPASME	349
	
HrpN _{Ecc}	KFMKAVGMIKSAIRGDTGNTNLSARGNGGASLGIDAAMIGDRIVNMGLKK	353
HrpN _{Ech}	KFRQAMGMIKSAVAGDTGNTNLSARGGASLGIDAAVVGDKIANMSLGK	336
HrpN _{Ea}	QFNKAKGMIKRPMAGDTGNGNL-----QHAVPVVLRW	381
	
HrpN _{Ecc}	LSS-	356
HrpN _{Ech}	LANA	340
HrpN _{Ea}	VLMP	385

Fig. 6. Alignment of deduced amino acid sequence of hrpN_{Ecc} of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 (HrpN_{Ecc}) with those of *E. chrysanthemi* EC16 (HrpN_{Ech}) and *E. amylovora* Ea321 (HrpN_{Ea}). Asterisks indicate identical amino acids; single dots indicate conservative substitutions. Numbers at R right indicate amino acid positions in each protein.

bility that *hrp* genes including *hrpN* may also occur in other *Erwinia* species (Bauer et al. 1994; Bauer et al. 1995; Laby and Beer 1992; Wei et al. 1992). Indeed, Southern blot hybridization under moderate stringency conditions with *hrpN* DNA of *E. chrysanthemi* (EC16) (Bauer et al. 1995) as the probe disclosed the presence of *hrpN* sequences in *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 (data not shown). Subsequently, by screening a library of Ecc71 with the *hrpN* DNA of *E. chrysanthemi*, several clones possessing homologous DNA were identified; the corresponding Ecc71 sequences are tentatively designated as *hrpN_{Ecc}*. Sequence analysis of the DNA segment that specifically hybridized with the *hrpN* DNA of *E. chrysanthemi* revealed an 1,068-bp open reading frame whose predicted product has 72.1% similarity and 53.4% identity with the deduced product of *hrpN* of *E. chrysanthemi*, and 66.6% similarity and 50.8% identity with the predicted product of *hrpN* of *E. amylovora* (Fig. 6).

Northern (RNA) blot analysis was performed with total RNA preparations from the wild-type strain Ecc71, the *RsmA*⁻ mutants, AC5041 and AC5070, and their *RsmA*⁺ parents to ascertain if *hrpN_{Ecc}* expression is derepressed in the *RsmA*⁻ strains. Bacteria were grown in SYG medium at 28°C to a Klett value of approximately 200 and used for total RNA isolation. A 700-bp *AccI*-*SmaI* internal fragment of the *hrpN_{Ecc}* was used as the probe. The data (Fig. 7) revealed the presence of 1100-base transcripts in AC5070 and AC5041. By contrast, these transcripts were not detected with *RsmA*⁺ strains 71, AC5006 and AC5047. We should note that somewhat higher levels of *hrpN_{Ecc}* transcripts were present in the mini-Tn5-Km insertion mutant (AC5070) than in the EMS-induced mutant (AC5041). We do not yet know the reason for this difference. It is possible that AC5041 produces a defective *RsmA* with a leaky activity, whereas the mini-Tn5-Km insertion mutant does not produce a functional *RsmA*. It is, however, clear that *hrpN_{Ecc}* transcripts are substantially higher in AC5041 than in its *RsmA*⁺ parent, AC5006.

The *rsmA*⁺ allele suppresses elicitation of the HR-like response and expression of *hrpN_{Ecc}*.

We have previously described the cloning and characterization of the *rsmA* gene of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 (Chatterjee et al. 1995; Cui et al. 1995). A low-copy plasmid carrying this gene causes a severe attenuation of pathogenicity and suppresses extracellular enzyme production in *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* and *E. c.* subsp. *atroseptica*; represses pathogenicity, exopolysaccharide production, flagellum production and motility, protease production, and elicitation of the HR by *E. amylovora*; and suppresses extracellular enzyme and antibiotic production by *E. carotovora* subsp. *betavascularum* (Chatterjee et al. 1995; Cui et al. 1995; Mukherjee et al. 1996a, 1996b). In light of the large array of effects on phenotypes by *rsmA*, including induction of the HR by *E. amylovora*, it was deemed worthwhile to examine the effects of the *rsmA*⁺ DNA on elicitation of the HR-like response by the mutants. The plasmids pCL1920 and pAKC880 were transformed into AC5041 and AC5070 and the constructs were tested for induction of the HR-like response. Figure 8 shows that AC5041 and AC5070 carrying the cloning vector, pCL1920, elicited reactions in tobacco leaves similar to those caused by *P. syringae* pv. *pers*. By contrast, there was no visible reaction in the leaf segment infiltrated with AC5041

or AC5070 carrying the *RsmA*⁺ plasmid, pAKC880. These results indicate that multiple copies of *rsmA* suppress elicitation of the HR-like response in tobacco leaves by AC5041 and AC5070.

Northern analysis was conducted to determine the effect of *RsmA* plasmid on *hrpN_{Ecc}* transcription. The data (Fig. 9) show that high levels of *hrpN_{Ecc}* transcripts were present in cells of AC5041 and AC5070 containing the cloning vector, pCL1920, but the transcripts were not detected in cells carrying the *rsmA* plasmid, pAKC880.

DISCUSSION

We previously reported that extracellular enzyme production as well as virulence are negatively regulated by *rsmA* in *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* (Chatterjee et al. 1995; Cui et al. 1995; Mukherjee et al. 1996a, 1996b). For example, the inactivation of *rsmA* by a transposon resulted in overproduction of extracellular enzymes and hypervirulence. Moreover, unlike its parent, the *RsmA*⁻ mutant did not require the cell density sensing signal, OHL, for pathogenesis or extracellular enzyme production. In this report, we have shown that this *RsmA*⁻ mutant and an EMS-induced mutant of a similar phenotype elicited the HR-like response in tobacco leaves, and that the elicitation of this reaction was also not dependent upon OHL. Although we do not yet have direct evidence that the mutations in AC5041 and AC5070 are in the same gene, these strains possess similar phenotypes; e.g., they overproduce extracellular enzymes, they are hypervirulent, and OHL deficiency does not affect the expression of these traits. Moreover, the plasmid carrying *rsmA*⁺ DNA suppresses extracellular enzyme production, pathogenicity, and the elicitation

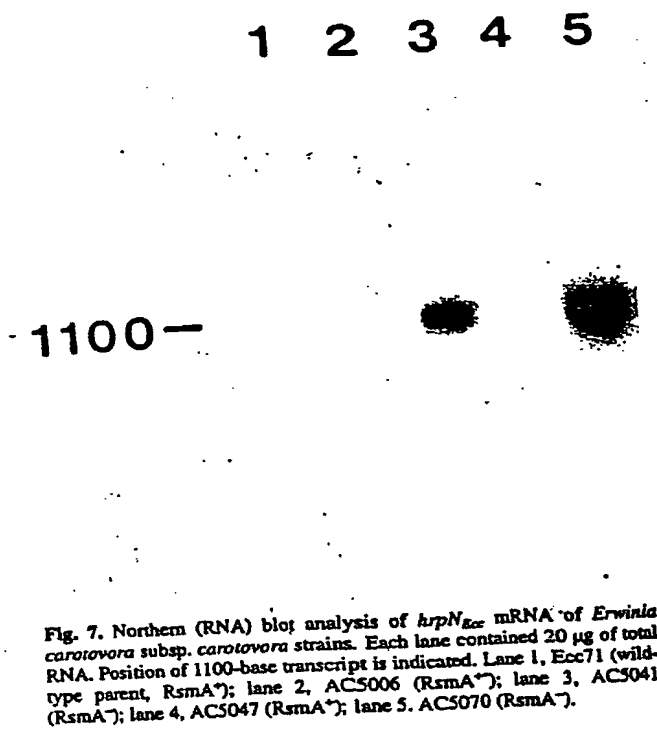


Fig. 7. Northern (RNA) blot analysis of *hrpN_{Ecc}* mRNA of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strains. Each lane contained 20 µg of total RNA. Position of 1100-base transcript is indicated. Lane 1, Ecc71 (wild-type parent, *RsmA*⁺); lane 2, AC5006 (*RsmA*⁺); lane 3, AC5041 (*RsmA*⁺); lane 4, AC5047 (*RsmA*⁺); lane 5, AC5070 (*RsmA*⁺).

of the HR-like response by the mutants. Also, both the mutants express *hrpN_{Ec}* constitutively, although the transcript level is somewhat higher in AC5070 than in AC5041. As these mutants have similar phenotypes, we tentatively classified them as *RsmA⁻*.

The following lines of evidence strongly suggest that the mutants elicited a typical HR (Goodman and Novacky 1994): (i) the reaction was characterized by a rapid physiological activity (i.e., water movement or water soaking), tissue collapse followed by cell death (necrosis); (ii) the affected areas were limited to the region infiltrated with bacterial cells; (iii) these symptoms were indistinguishable from the symptoms developed by *P. syringae* pv. *pisi*, a bacterium known to elicit the typical HR in tobacco leaves; (iv) the response elicited by AC5070 was preventable upon previous infiltration of a low concentration of AC5070 cells and, similarly, prior inoculations with AC5070 cells prevented elicitation of the HR by *P. syringae* pv. *pisi*; and (v) while AC5070 and AC5041, their parent strains, and the wild-type strain possess *hrpN_{Ec}* sequences (data not shown), the expression of *hrpN_{Ec}* is derepressed only in the mutants, presumably leading to the production of high levels of a putative elicitor of the HR (see below).

Our observations support the idea that AC5070 and AC5041 produce an elicitor that triggers the HR-like response

in tobacco leaves. We attribute the manifestation of this response with the mutants, but not with the parents, to the ability of the former to produce high constitutive levels of *HrpN_{Ec}*, an exoenzyme, or both. With regard to the possible role of exoenzymes, it is perhaps significant that pectinases are known to generate elicitors of plant defense responses (Davis et al. 1984; Davis and Ausubel 1989; Keen 1992). Furthermore, Palva et al. (1993) have documented the activation of chitinases and glucanases in tobacco by exoenzyme-producing strains of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* but not by mutants deficient in exoenzyme production. Therefore, one could argue that pectinase overproduction by the *RsmA⁻* mutants may induce defense reactions that could culminate in an HR-like response. The inability of the wild-type *RsmA⁺* *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 to elicit this response could be attributed to the lack of extracellular enzyme production in a nonhost tissue, i.e., in a tobacco leaf. However, the hypothesis implicating pectolytic enzymes as elicitors of the HR is difficult to reconcile with the finding of Bauer et al. (1994) that only those mutants of *E. chrysanthemi* that are deficient in major pectate lyases can elicit the HR.

In light of that finding and for the following reasons, we favor the hypothesis that induction of the HR-like response by the mutants may be due to the derepression of a gene encoding an elicitor, such as *HrpN_{Ec}* or *HrpN_{Ec}*. Collmer and asso-

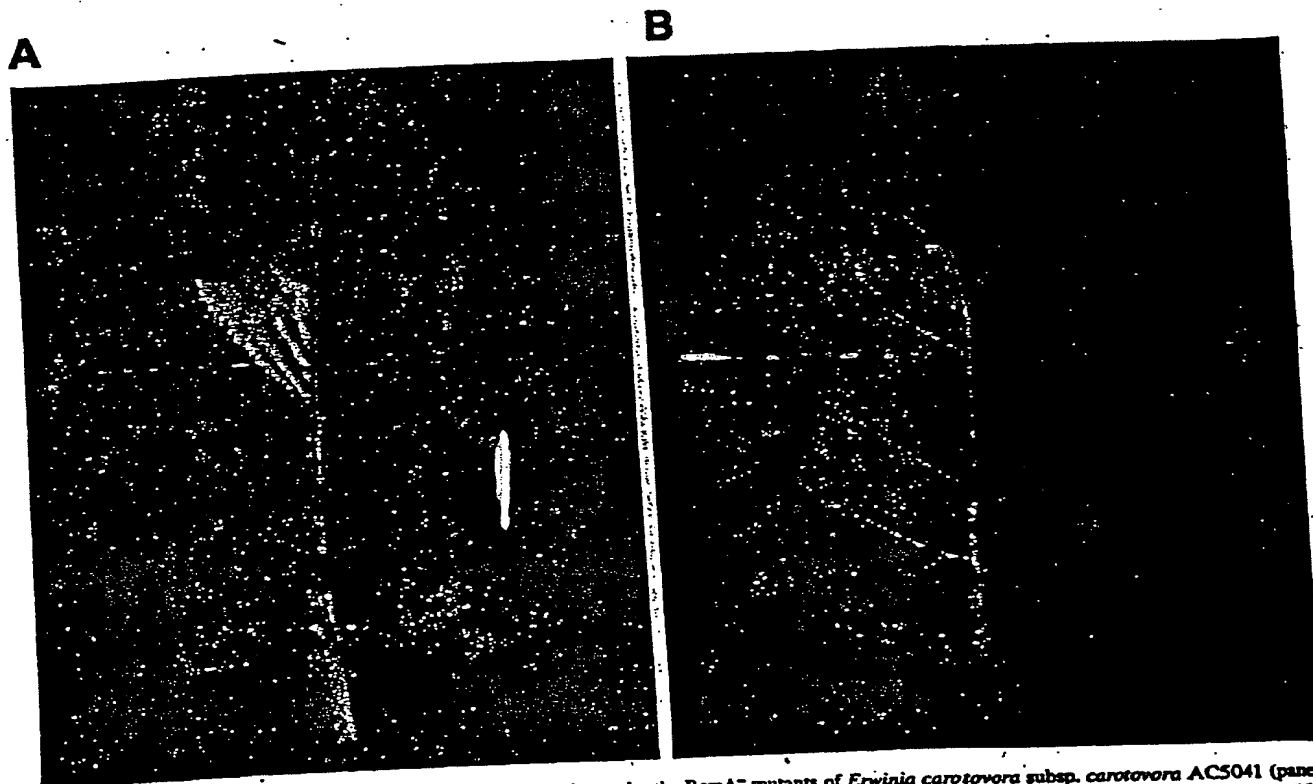


Fig. 8. Elicitation of an hypersensitive-like response in tobacco leaves by the *RsmA⁻* mutants of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* AC5041 (panel A) and AC5070 (panel B) carrying the *rsmA⁺* plasmid, pAKC880, or the cloning vector, pCL1920. Bacterial suspensions containing about 2×10^8 CFU/ml were infiltrated into each leaf segment. Panel A: A, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *pisi* Psp1; B, AC5041 carrying pAKC880; C, water; D, AC5041 carrying pCL1920. panel B: A, Psp1; B, AC5070 carrying pAKC880; C, water; D, AC5070 carrying pCL1920. Picture was taken 24 h after infiltration.

ciates (Bauer et al. 1994; Bauer et al. 1995) have discovered a gene specifying an elicitor of the HR in the soft-rotting bacterium *E. chrysanthemi*. The deduced sequence of *HrpN_{Exc}* presented here document the occurrence of a homolog of *E. chrysanthemi hrpN* in *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71. We have found that the mini-Tn5-Km induced *RsmA⁻* mutant as well as the EMS-induced derepressed mutant possess a substantial level of an approximately 1100-base transcript that specifically hybridizes with the *hrpN_{Exc}* DNA. By contrast, this transcript is barely detectable in the *RsmA⁺* strains. Moreover, the introduction of the *rsmA⁺* allele into the mutants severely reduces the levels of this transcript and concomitantly abolishes the ability to elicit the HR-like response. These observations indicate that transcription of *hrpN_{Exc}* is derepressed in the mutants, and that this derepression is due to the inactivation of *rsmA*. At the moment, since the genes for pectolytic enzymes and *hrpN_{Exc}* are both derepressed in the *RsmA⁻* mutants, we have to entertain the possibility that the pectolytic enzymes could also contribute to the hypersensitive necrosis of tobacco leaf tissue. Genetic and biochemical studies have been initiated to determine if *hrpN_{Exc}* and its putative product are solely responsible for the elicitation of the HR and to clarify the ramifications of *hrpN_{Exc}* regulation in compatible and incompatible interactions of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*.

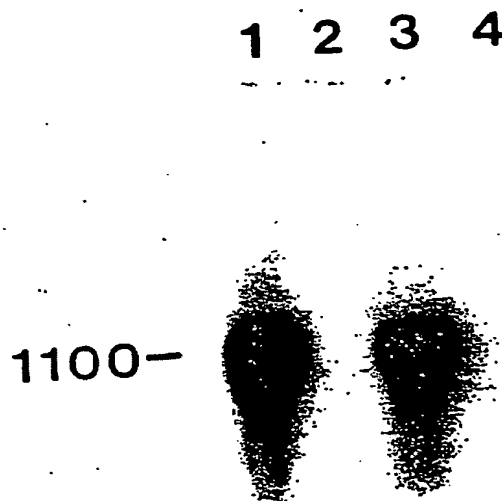


Fig. 9. Northern (RNA) blot analysis of *hrpN_{Exc}* mRNA of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* *RsmA⁻* mutants AC5041 and AC5070 carrying the *rsmA⁺* plasmid, pAKC880, or the cloning vector, pCL1920. Each lane contained 20 µg of total RNA. The position of 1100-base transcript is indicated. Lane 1, AC5070 carrying pCL1920; lane 2, AC5070 carrying pAKC880; lane 3, AC5041 carrying pCL1920; lane 4, AC5041 carrying pAKC880.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Bacterial strains and media.

Bacterial strains and plasmids are described in Table 1. *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strains were routinely grown in LB and *P. syringae* pv. *pisii* on King's B (King et al. 1954) agar media at 28°C. Minimal salts plus sucrose (0.2%) agar, nutrient gelatin (NG) agar, polygalacturonate-yeast extract agar (PYA) and salts-yeast extract-glycerol (SYG) media have been described previously (Barras et al. 1987; Chatterjee 1980; Murata et al. 1991). When required, antibiotics were added at the indicated concentrations in micrograms per milliliter: spectinomycin (Spc), 50; tetracycline (Tc), 10; Ampicillin (Ap), 50 and Kanamycin (Km), 50. The composition of agarose media for semiquantitative assays of enzymatic activities has been described in Chatterjee et al. (1995).

Enzyme assays.

The preparation of enzyme samples for assays as well as the assay procedures were described previously (Murata et al. 1991; Chatterjee et al. 1995). The volumes of enzyme samples used in the assays are indicated in the figure legends.

Bioluminescence assay for OHL.

The procedure described by Chatterjee et al. (1995) was followed.

Recombinant DNA techniques.

Standard procedures were followed in DNA isolation, transformation and electroporation of bacteria, restriction digests, gel electrophoresis, DNA ligation, and Southern blot analysis (Sambrook et al. 1989). Restriction and modifying enzymes were obtained from Promega Biotech (Madison, WI).

Isolation of *RsmA⁻* mutants.

The procedure used for the isolation of AC5070 by mini-Tn5-Km has been described (Chatterjee et al. 1995). AC5041 was isolated by EMS mutagenesis of AC5006. Mutagenesis was carried out according to the protocol of Miller (1972). The bacterial cells were incubated with EMS for a period that yielded less than 5% survival. The putative *RsmA⁻* mutants were identified by their ability to overproduce protease, cellulase, and pectolytic enzymes in agar plate assays (Chatterjee et al. 1995).

Inactivation of the *ohl* locus by *MudI* mutagenesis.

The plasmid, pAKC852, carrying the 9.7-kb *ohl⁺* DNA of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 was mutagenized with *MudI*1734 following the procedure of Castilho et al. (1984). Briefly, pAKC852 was transformed into the lysogenic *Escherichia coli* strain PO11734. The strain carrying the *Ohl⁺* plasmid was heat-induced to lyse. The lysate was used to transduce *E. coli* M8820, and the Tc^rKm^r transductants were screened for OHL production by means of the plate assay procedure described in Chatterjee et al. (1995). Plasmids were isolated from M8820 colonies that could no longer activate the *lux* operons in pHV2001.

Construction of bacterial strains by marker exchange.

The construction of AC5090, the *Ohl⁻* derivative of AC5070, has been described (Chatterjee et al. 1995). To isolate AC5093, the *Ohl⁻* mutant of AC5041, the plasmid (pAKC863) carrying inactivated *ohlI*-*MudI* was transferred into AC5041 by means of the helper plasmid, pRK2013.

Transconjugants were selected on minimal salts plus sucrose agar supplemented with Km. Colonies that were Km^rTe^r were tested for the Ohl phenotype. AC5093 was selected for further studies.

Plant tissue maceration.

The celery petiole assay was previously described (Murata et al. 1991). The extent of tissue maceration was estimated visually.

Infiltration of tobacco leaves.

Erwinia species were grown on LB agar and *P. syringae* pv. *pisi* was grown on King's B agar overnight at 28°C and cells were resuspended in water. Strains carrying plasmids were grown on LB agar containing spectinomycin and cells suspended in a 50 µg/ml spectinomycin solution in water. Young, fully expanded third and fourth leaves of about 8-week-old *Nicotiana tabacum* L. cv. Samsun were infiltrated with bacterial suspensions. Inoculated plants were incubated in a growth chamber at 27°C with a 14/10 h daylight regime and visually monitored for reactions. For testing the prevention of the HR-like response, cells of AC5070 (10⁵ CFU/ml) were infiltrated into tobacco leaves. The preinoculated areas were reinoculated with 2 × 10⁴ CFU of AC5070 per ml or 5 × 10⁴ CFU of *P. syringae* pv. *pisi* Psp1 per ml at desired intervals.

Cloning of *hrpN*_{Ecc} DNA and nucleotide sequence analysis.

The genomic library of *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ecc71 in pLARF5 was screened by in situ colony hybridization with a 0.75-kb internal *Clal* fragment of *hrpN* of *E. chrysanthemi* (Bauer et al. 1995). Two cosmids, pAKC921 and pAKC922, that hybridized with the probe were isolated. The subclones (pAKC923 and pAKC924, Table 1) carrying *hrpN* DNA were used for sequence analysis.

Unidirectional 5' to 3' deletions of pAKC924 were made and the overlapping deletions differing in size by approximately 200 bp were used for sequence analysis with the Sequenase System II (U.S. Biochemicals, Cleveland, OH). In addition, we used oligonucleotide primers to verify and complete the sequence of *hrpN*_{Ecc} with pAKC923 and pAKC924 DNAs as templates. Alignment of protein sequences was performed using the Genetics Computer Group, Inc. (Madison, WI) software program at the DNA Core facility on the University of Missouri-Columbia campus and the PC/GENE program (IntelliGenetics, Inc., Mountain View, CA). The sequence of *hrpN*_{Ecc} has been deposited at GenBank and has been assigned accession number L78834.

Northern blot analysis.

Bacterial cultures were grown to a value of approximately 200 Klett units at 28°C in SYG medium with or without

Table 1. Bacterial strains and plasmids

Bacteria	Relevant characteristics ^a	Reference or source
<i>Erwinia carotovora</i> subsp. <i>carotovora</i>		
71	Wild type	Zink et al. 1984
AC5006	Lac ⁻ mutant of 71	Murata et al. 1991
AC5041	RsmA ⁺ , EMS mutant of AC5006	This study
AC5047	Nal ^r derivative of AC5006	Chatterjee et al. 1995
AC5070	RsmA ⁺ , mini-Tn5-Km mutant of AC5047, Km ^r , Nal ^r	Chatterjee et al. 1995
AC5090	Ohl ⁻ derivative of AC5070, RsmA ⁺ , Km ^r , Spc ^r	Chatterjee et al. 1995
AC5093	Ohl ⁻ derivative of AC5041, RsmA ⁺ , Km ^r	This study
<i>Pseudomonas syringae</i> pv. <i>pisi</i>		
Psp1	Wild type	A. J. Novacky
<i>Escherichia coli</i>		
DH5α	φ80lacZ ΔM15, Δ(lacZYA-argF), U169 hsdR17 recA1 endA1 thi-1	BRL, Frederick, MD
HB101	proA1 lacY hsdS20(rB ⁻ mB ⁻), recA56 rpsL20	Zink et al. 1984
M8820	Δ(proAB-argF-lacPOZYA)recA ⁺	Castilho et al. 1984
PO11734	MudI1734::ara(Mu cts), Δ(proAB-argF-lac(POZYA)	Castilho et al. 1984
VJS533	araΔ(lac-proAB) rpsL φ80lacZ ΔM15 recA56	Gray and Greenberg 1992
Plasmids		
pAKC852	Ohl ^r , Te ^r	Chatterjee et al. 1995
pAKC863	Derived from pAKC852, ohl::MudI, Km ^r , Te ^r	This study
pAKC880	RsmA ⁺ , Spc ^r	Cui et al. 1995
pAKC921	pLARF5 containing <i>hrpN</i> _{Ecc} from genomic library of Ecc71, Te ^r	This study
pAKC922	pLARF5 containing <i>hrpN</i> _{Ecc} from genomic library of Ecc71, Te ^r	This study
pAKC923	4.0-kb <i>EcoRI</i> fragment of pAKC921 containing <i>hrpN</i> _{Ecc} cloned into pSK ⁺ , Ap ^r	This study
pAKC924	1.4-kb <i>EcoRI</i> fragment of pAKC922 containing <i>hrpN</i> _{Ecc} cloned into pSK ⁺ , Ap ^r	This study
PCL1920	Spc ^r	Lerner and Inouye 1990
PCPP2172	<i>hrpN</i> _{Ecc} Ap ^r	Bauer et al. 1995
pLARF5	Te ^r	Keen et al. 1988
PRK415	Te ^r	Keen et al. 1988
PRK2013	Mob ⁺ , Tn ⁺ , Km ^r	Figurski and Helinski 1979
pBluescript SK ⁺	Ap ^r	Stratagene, La Jolla, CA
pHV200	8.8-kb <i>lux</i> DNA in pBR322, Ap ^r	Gray and Greenberg 1992
pHV2001	Frameshift mutation of <i>luxI</i> in pHV200, Ap ^r	Pearson et al. 1994

^a Uncommon abbreviations: EMS = ethyl methane sulfonate; Ohl = *N*-(3-oxohexanoyl)-L-homoserine lactone, designated as Hsl in our previous publications; rsmA = regulator of secondary metabolites; *hrpN*_{Ecc} = *E. carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* DNA fragment carrying a *hrpN*_{Ecc} homolog (Bauer et al. 1995).

spectinomycin. The procedures for RNA isolation and Northern blot analysis described in Chatterjee et al. (1991) and Liu et al. (1993) were followed. A 0.7-kb *AccI*-*SmaI* internal fragment of *hpnN_{Er}* was used as the probe.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was supported by the National Science Foundation (grant DMB-94-19403) and the Food for the 21st Century Program of the University of Missouri. This article is journal series 12,459 of the Missouri Agricultural experiment station. We thank Alan Collmer for the plasmid carrying the *hpnN* DNA of *E. chrysanthemi*, A. J. Novacky and S. Pike for assistance with assays for the HR, and J. E. Schoelz for reviewing the manuscript.

LITERATURE CITED

- Bainton, N. J., Bycroft, B. W., Chhabra, S. R., Stead, P., Gledhill, L., Hill, P. J., Rees, C. E. D., Winson, M. K., Salmond, G. P. C., Stewart, G. S. A. B., and Williams, P. 1992. A general role for the *lux* autoinducer in bacterial cell signalling: control of antibiotic biosynthesis in *Erwinia*. *Gene* 116:87-91.
- Barras, F., Thurn, K. K., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1987. Resolution of four pectate lyase structural genes of *Erwinia chrysanthemi* (EC16) and characterization of the enzymes produced in *Escherichia coli*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 209:319-325.
- Bauer, D. W., Bogdanove, A. J., Beer, S. V., and Collmer, A. 1994. *Erwinia chrysanthemi* *hpn* genes and their involvement in soft rot pathogenesis and elicitation of the hypersensitive response. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 7:573-581.
- Bauer, D. W., Wei, Z.-M., Beer, S. V., and Collmer, A. 1995. *Erwinia chrysanthemi* harpin: An elicitor of the hypersensitive response that contributes to soft-rot pathogenesis. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8:484-491.
- Castilho, B. A., Olsson, P., and Casadaban, M. J. 1984. Plasmid insertion mutagenesis and *lac* gene fusion with mini-Mu bacteriophage transposons. *J. Bacteriol.* 158:488-495.
- Chatterjee, A. K. 1980. Acceptance by *Erwinia* spp. of R plasmid R68.45 and its ability to mobilize the chromosome of *Erwinia chrysanthemi*. *J. Bacteriol.* 142:111-119.
- Chatterjee, A., Cui, Y., Liu, Y., Dumenyo, C. K., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1995. Inactivation of *rsmA* leads to overproduction of extracellular pectinases, cellulases, and proteases in *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* in the absence of the starvation/cell density sensing signal, *N*-(3-oxohexanoyl)-L-homoserine lactone. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 61:1959-1967.
- Chatterjee, A., McEvoy, J. L., Chambost, J. P., Blasco, F., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1991. Nucleotide sequence and molecular characterization of *pnlA*, the structural gene for damage-inducible pectin lyase of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* 71. *J. Bacteriol.* 173:1765-1769.
- Cui, Y., Chatterjee, A., Liu, Y., Dumenyo, C. K., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1993. Identification of a global repressor gene, *rsmA*, of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* that controls extracellular enzymes, *N*-(3-oxohexanoyl)-L-homoserine lactone, and pathogenicity in soft-rotting *Erwinia* spp. *J. Bacteriol.* 177:5108-5115.
- Davis, K. R., and Ausubel, F. M. 1989. Characterization of elicitor-induced defense responses in suspension-cultured cells of *Arabidopsis*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 2:363-368.
- Davis, K. R., Lyon, G. D., Darvill, A. G., and Albersheim, P. 1984. Host-Pathogen Interactions. XXV. Endopolygalacturonic acid lyase from *Erwinia carotovora* elicits phytoalexin accumulation by releasing plant cell wall fragments. *Plant Physiol.* 74:52-60.
- Figurski, D. H., and Helinski, D. R. 1979. Replication of an origin-containing derivative of a plasmid RK2 depend on a plasmid function provided in trans. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 76:1648-1652.
- Fuqua, W. C., Winans, S. C., and Greenberg, E. P. 1994. Quorum sensing in bacteria: The LuxR-LuxI family of cell density-responsive transcriptional regulators. *J. Bacteriol.* 176:269-275.
- Goodman, R. N., and Novacky, A. J. 1994. The Hypersensitive Reaction in Plants to Pathogens: A Resistance Phenomenon. American Phytopathological Society, St. Paul, MN.
- Gray, P. M., and Greenberg, E. P. 1992. Physical and functional maps of the luminescence gene cluster in an autoinducer deficient *Vibrio fischeri* strain isolated from a squid light organ. *J. Bacteriol.* 174:4384-4390.
- Keen, N. T. 1992. The molecular biology of disease resistance. *Plant Mol. Biol.* 19:109-122.
- Keen, N. T., Tamaki, S., Kobayashi, D., and Trolling, D. 1988. Improved broad-host-range plasmids for DNA cloning in Gram-negative bacteria. *Gene* 70:191-197.
- King, E. O., Ward, M. K., and Raney, D. E. 1954. Two simple media for the demonstration of pyocyanin and fluorescein. *J. Lab. Clin. Med.* 44:301-307.
- Jones, S., Yu, B., Bainton, N. J., Birdsall, M., Bycroft, B. W., Chhabra, S. R., Cox, A. J. R., Golby, P., Reeves, P. J., Stephens, S., Winson, M. K., Salmond, G. P. C., Stewart, G. S. A. B., and Williams, P. 1993. The *lux* autoinducer regulates the production of exoenzyme virulence determinants in *Erwinia carotovora* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *EMBO J.* 12:2477-2482.
- Laby, R. J., and Beer, S. V. 1992. Hybridization and functional complementation of the *hpn* gene cluster from *Erwinia amylovora* strain Ea321 with DNA of other bacteria. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5:412-419.
- Lerner, C. G., and Inouye, M. 1990. Low copy number plasmids for regulated low-level expression of cloned genes in *Escherichia coli* with blue/white insert screening capability. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 18:4631.
- Liu, Y., Murata, H., Chatterjee, A., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1993. Characterization of a novel regulatory gene *aepA* that controls extracellular enzyme production in the phytopathogenic bacterium *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6:299-308.
- Miller, J. H. 1972. Experiments in Molecular Genetics. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY.
- Mukherjee, A., Cui, Y., Liu, Y., Dumenyo, C. K., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1996a. Global regulation in *Erwinia* species by *Erwinia carotovora* *rsmA*, a homologue of *Escherichia coli* *crrA*: Repression of secondary metabolites, pathogenicity and hypersensitive reaction. *Microbiology* 142:427-434.
- Mukherjee, A., Cui, Y., Liu, Y., Dumenyo, C. K., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1996b. A global regulatory gene controls secondary metabolites, motility, and pathogenicity factors in *Erwinia amylovora*. *Acta Hort.* 411:237-241.
- Murata, H., McEvoy, J. L., Chatterjee, A., Collmer, A., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1991. Molecular cloning of an *aepA* gene that activates production of extracellular pectolytic, cellulolytic, and proteolytic enzymes in *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 4:239-246.
- Novacky, A., Acedo, G., and Goodman, R. N. 1973. Prevention of bacterially induced hypersensitive reaction by living bacteria. *Physiol. Plant Pathol.* 3:133-136.
- Palva, T. K., Holmstrom, K.-O., Heino, P., and Palva, E. T. 1993. Induction of plant defense response by exoenzymes of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6:190-196.
- Pearson, J. P., Gray, K. M., Passador, L., Tucker, K. D., Eberhard, A., Iglewski, B. H., and Greenberg, E. P. 1994. Structure of the autoinducer required for expression of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* virulence genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:197-201.
- Pirhonen, M., Flego, D., Heikinheimo, R., and Palva, E. T. 1993. A small diffusible signal molecule is responsible for the global control of virulence and exoenzyme production in the plant pathogen, *Erwinia carotovora*. *EMBO J.* 12:2467-2476.
- Salmond, G. P. C., Bycroft, B. W., Stewart, G. S. A. B., and Williams, P. 1995. The bacterial "enigma": Cracking the code of cell-cell communication. *Mol. Microbiol.* 16:615-624.
- Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F., and Maniatis, T. A. 1989. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY.
- Swift, S., Bainton, N. J., and Winson, M. K. 1994. Gram-negative bacterial communication by *N*-acyl homoserine lactones: A universal language? *Trends Microbiol.* 2:193-198.
- Wei, Z. M., Laby, R. J., Zumoff, C. H., Bauer, D. W., He, S. Y., Collmer, A., and Beer, S. V. 1992. Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. *Science* 257:85-88.
- Zink, R. T., Kemble, R. J., and Chatterjee, A. K. 1984. Transposon *Tn5* mutagenesis in *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* and *E. carotovora* subsp. *atroseptica*. *J. Bacteriol.* 157:809-814.

For the 8th International Congress on Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions,
July 14-19, 1996; Knoxville, TN:

HARPIN IS NOT NECESSARY FOR THE PATHOGENICITY OF *ERWINIA STEWARTII* ON MAIZE.

Musharaf Ahmad, D. R. Majerczak, and D. L. Coplin*. Dept.
of Plant Pathology, The Ohio State University, Columbus,
OH 43210-1087, USA.

Erwinia stewartii elicits a hypersensitive response (HR) in tobacco if expression of the *hrp*-like *wtg* regulon is enhanced. A clone containing *E. amylovora hrpNEa* was used as a hybridization probe to locate a gene for harpin production, *hrpNEa*, within the *wtg* gene cluster. Transposon mutagenesis and complementation analysis revealed that *hrpNEa* is a monocistronic operon. Sequence analysis indicated that it encodes a 382-amino acid, glycine-rich polypeptide, which lacks cysteine and an N-terminal signal peptide. Harpin_{Ea} is 58% identical and 78% homologous to harpin_{Ea1}, and 41% identical and 66% homologous to harpin_{Ech} from *E. chrysanthemi*. Purified harpin_{Ea} was protease sensitive and heat-stable, and it elicited a typical HR in tobacco leaves. Antibodies to harpin_{Ea} cross-reacted with harpin_{Ea1} and conversely. Harpin_{Ea} was found in cytoplasmic, membrane, and extracellular fractions. Chromosomal mutations in *hrpNEa* were constructed by Tn5 mutagenesis and marker-exchange. The mutants were HR- and did not produce detectable harpin in Western blots. However, they remained fully pathogenic on maize seedlings with respect to symptom severity, ED₅₀ and response time, and they grew as well as the wild-type strain *in planta*. Likewise, loss of harpin did not affect the ability of a *hrpNEa* mutant to grow endophytically in several grasses. *wtgB*, *wtgD*, and *wtgF* mutants accumulated Harpin_{Ea} intracellularly, indicating that these DNA regions are necessary for harpin secretion.

Molecular differentiation of *Erwinia amylovora* strains from North America and of two Asian pear pathogens by analyses of PFGE patterns and *hrpN* genes

Susanne Jock and Klaus Geider*

Max-Planck-Institut für Zellbiologie, Rosenhof,
Ladenburg, Germany.

Summary

In order to determine a possible genomic divergence of *Erwinia amylovora* 'fruit tree' and raspberry strains from North America, several isolates were differentiated by pulsed-field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) analysis, the size of short DNA sequence repeats (SSRs) and the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences of their *hrpN* genes. By PFGE analysis European strains are highly related, whereas strains from North America were diverse and were further distinguished by the SSR numbers from plasmid pEA29. The *E. amylovora* strains from Europe showed identical *HrpN* sequences in contrast to the American isolates from fruit trees and raspberry. Those were related to each other, but distinguishable by their *HrpN* patterns. The Asian pear pathogens differed in *HrpN* among each other and from *E. amylovora*. *Erwinia pyrifoliae* isolates and the *Erwinia* strains from Japan were ordered via their *HrpN* sequences in agreement with the PFGE patterns. For all three pathogens, dendrograms from PFGE and sequence data indicate an evolutionary diversity within the species in spite of a genetic conservation for parts of the *hrpN* genes suggesting a long persistence of the Asian pear pathogens in Korea and Japan as well as of fire blight in North America. Some of the divergent American *E. amylovora* isolates share PFGE patterns with the relatively uniform European strains.

Introduction

Fire blight of apple and pear fruit trees and raspberry as well as of other rosaceous plants is assumed to have originated in the Eastern part of North America, from

where the disease might have been endemic for a long time, and was then distributed in the last century to many countries of the Northern hemisphere and to New Zealand (Bonn and van der Zwet, 2000). In Korea, a bacterial disease of pears and its causative agent *Erwinia pyrifoliae* has been described (Rhim *et al.*, 1999), which was distinguished from *Erwinia amylovora* by molecular and microbiological tools (Kim *et al.*, 1999) and additional DNA sequences (McGhee *et al.*, 2002). Another disease, bacterial shoot blight of pear, was noticed on the island of Hokkaido in Japan (Beer *et al.*, 1996) and the pathogen has been shown to be more related to *E. pyrifoliae* than to *E. amylovora* (Kim *et al.*, 2001a).

Erwinia amylovora has been extensively investigated for many physiological, biochemical and molecular features (reviewed in Vanneste, 2000). Two main factors are a strict requirement for pathogenicity: the ability to produce the acidic exopolysaccharide (EPS) amyovorin, encoded in the 17 kb *ams* region of the chromosome (Bugert and Geider, 1995) and to induce a hypersensitive response (HR) on non-host plants, encoded by the 30 kb *hrp* region (Kim and Beer, 2000). The large number of *hrp* genes is associated with regulation and transport of two elicitor proteins, *HrpN* (harpin) (Wei *et al.*, 1992) and *HrpW* (Barry, 1995). The adjacent *dsp* region with *dspA/E* (Gaudriault *et al.*, 1997; Bogdanove *et al.*, 1998) may contribute to harpin activity. Because mutagenesis of *hrpN* revealed residual HR-inducing activity of *HrpN*-fragments, *HrpN* might not be strictly required as an intact protein (Barry, 1995) and conservation of its sequence has not been strongly selected in mutational changes during evolution. Accordingly, its DNA and amino acid sequences could be open to changes without affecting bacterial fitness and may be useful for strain and species differentiation.

Another molecular tool for differentiation of *E. amylovora* and *E. pyrifoliae* as well as the *Erwinia* strains from Japan is PFGE analysis (Zhang and Geider, 1997; Zhang *et al.*, 1998; Jock *et al.*, 2002). Macrorestriction of the bacterial genome revealed several closely related but distinguishable pattern types for *E. amylovora* which were used to follow spread of fire blight in Europe and in the Mediterranean region (Jock *et al.*, 2002). Another method to distinguish *E. amylovora* strains and the *Erwinia* strains

Received 28 October, 2003; accepted 9 December, 2003. *For correspondence at the Max-Planck-Institut für Zellbiologie, c/o BBA, Schwabenheimer Str. 101, D-69221 Dossenheim, Germany. E-mail: K.Geider@bba.de; Tel. (+49) 6221 86805 53; Fax (+49) 6221 86805 15.

from Japan was determination of short sequence DNA repeats (SSR) in the PCR fragment amplified with primers P29A and P29B from the common *E. amylovora* plasmid pEA29 (Kim and Geider, 1999), also applied to the *Erwinia* strains from Japan (Jock *et al.*, 2003a). In contrast to *E. amylovora* strains from Europe and the Mediterranean region, heterogeneous PFGE patterns of American strains could indicate a long persistence of the pathogen in North America. Based on *HrpN*-sequences, *E. pyrifoliae* strains from Korea (Kim *et al.*, 2001b) and pear-pathogenic *Erwinia* strains from Japan (Kim *et al.*, 2001a) were also divergent. Accordingly, macrorestriction and *hrpN* sequence analysis can be used for differentiation and grouping of strains within the three pathogens.

Results

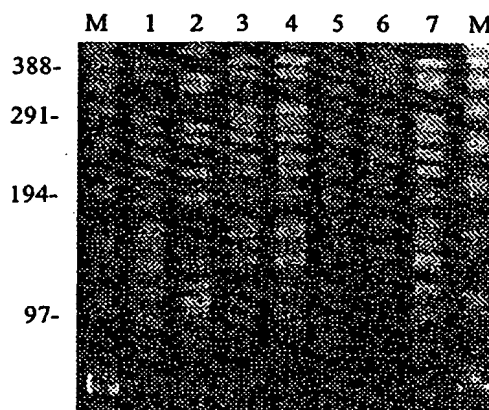
PFGE patterns of *E. amylovora* strains isolated in North America from fruit trees and raspberry

To estimate possible diversity of *Erwinia amylovora* strains in North America, we collected a set of strains in several areas of Eastern Canada. The samples were derived from fire blight-infected orchards with pear and apple trees located in Nova Scotia near Kentville and in Ontario near Toronto as well as from hawthorn adjacent to the apple orchard in the Kentville area. After an *Xba*I digest (Fig. 1A, Table 1), the strains isolated from hawthorn and apple trees from Kentville carry the PFGE pattern Pt4 as found before (Jock *et al.*, 2002) for strains isolated in England, Western France and Northern Spain. Strikingly, the strains from pears which are isolated in Nova Scotia in an orchard only 100 km apart from the apple orchard, had a different pattern. Another divergent pattern type was found for strains isolated in pear orchards of the Ontario region. The divergence or similarity of the investigated isolates can be deduced from the dendrogram in Fig. 1B.

An additional set of strains was isolated in Eastern Canada 1997 in the Kentville area of Nova Scotia. Strains from apple trees had the same pattern as the strains from hawthorn and apple isolated in 2000 (Table 1). Some shared the PFGE pattern with the European pattern types Pt1, others with Pt4. Most others were quite divergent in contrast to the closely related European pattern types.

Remarkably, *E. amylovora* strains isolated in Europe and in the Mediterranean region have an identical PFGE pattern in an *Spe*I digest except for one band shifted for strains of the *Xba*I pattern type Pt3 (Zhang and Geider, 1997). In contrast, the strains from America were divergent in their *Spe*I pattern (Fig. 2A), except strains EaCa4/97 and EaCa6/97 with an identical *Spe*I pattern, which were isolated in the same year and area. Three strains which were isolated in Eastern Canada from raspberry, an alternative host for fire blight, differed in their PFGE

A



B

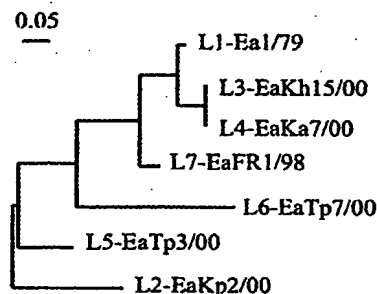


Fig. 1. PFGE analysis of *E. amylovora* strains isolated in Canada after genomic *Xba*I digests.

A. Lanes: M: λ DNA marker (sizes at left in kb); 1: Ea1/79 (Pt1, standard pattern for central Europe); 2: EaKp2/00; 3: EaKh15/00; 4: EaKa7/00; 5: EaTp3/00; 6: EaTp7/00 (isolates from Eastern Canada.); 7: EaFR1/98 (from Germany); *Xba*I digests.

B. Dendrogram from patterns in A. Bar, distance scale.

patterns after *Xba*I and *Spe*I digests among each other and showed barely overlapping patterns with 'fruit tree' strains (Fig. 2A, Table 1). The raspberry strain IL6 from Illinois is more related to the 'fruit tree' strain Ea1/79 than the other rubus strains assayed.

The sizes of SSRs of strains from a narrow region of Eastern Canada

A more variable feature than PFGE patterns of the *E. amylovora* genome is a DNA fragment from the common plasmid pEA29 with several short sequence DNA repeats (Kim and Geider, 1999; Jock *et al.*, 2003a). The SSR numbers are not related to the PFGE patterns, enabling differentiation of strains with the same pattern by SSR numbers. Rarely, the SSR numbers differ for strains isolated from plants in the same region. Nevertheless, strains

Table 1. Bacteria used in the experiments.

Strain	Description of isolation (plant, place, year, provider)	PFGE pattern*
<i>E. amylovora</i> strains from Canada (fruit tree)		
EaCa1/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Annapolis Valley/Nova Scotia, 2000, G. Braun	A (d)
EaCa4/97	apple (<i>M. domestica</i>), Annapolis Valley/Nova Scotia, 1997, G. Braun	B/Pt14 (a)
EaCa6/97	apple, Annapolis Valley/Nova Scotia, 1997, G. Braun	B/Pt14 (a)
EaCaH6	Harrow, D. Hunter	B/Pt14
EaCaH9	Harrow, D. Hunter	Pt1
EaCaL4	London, D. Hunter	B/Pt14
EaCaS16	Simcoe, D. Hunter	Pt1
EaCaS23	Simcoe, D. Hunter	Pt1
EaCaS5	Simcoe, D. Hunter	Pt1
EaCaV15	Niagara, D. Hunter	By
EaCaV18	Niagara, D. Hunter	Bz
EaCaV8	Niagara, D. Hunter	Bx
EaCaW2E	Wentworth country/Hamilton, D. Hunter	Pt1
EaCaW3	Wentworth country/Hamilton, D. Hunter	B/Pt14
EaKa6/00	apple (<i>M. domestica</i>), Kentville, this work	B/Pt14
EaKa7/00	apple, Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	B/Pt14
EaKa8/00	apple, Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	-
EaKa9/00	apple, Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	-
EaKa10/00	apple, Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	-
EaKh14/00	hawthorn (<i>Crataegus</i> sp.), Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	-
EaKh15/00	hawthorn (<i>Crataegus</i> sp.), Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	B/Pt14
EaKh17/00	hawthorn, Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	B/Pt14
EaKp1/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	A
EaKp2/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	A
EaKp5/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Kentville/Nova Scotia, 2000, this work	-
EaTp3/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Niagara Falls/Ontario, 2000, this work	C
EaTp7/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Niagara Falls/Ontario, 2000, this work	D
EaTp9/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Niagara Falls/Ontario, 2000, this work	-
EaTp10/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Niagara Falls/Ontario, 2000, this work	-
EaTp12/00	pear (<i>P. communis</i>), Niagara Falls/Ontario, 2000, this work	-
EaTpyr6/00	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), Niagara Falls/Ontario, 2000, this work	-
<i>E. amylovora</i> strains from USA (fruit tree)		
CA1R	apple, California, A. Jones	E
CA263	apple or pear, California, A. Jones	E
CA3R	apple, California, A. Jones	F
Ea88	pear, Washington, A. Jones	E
Ea110	apple, Michigan, A. Jones	B/Pt14
Ea153	USA, L. Pusey	Pt1
EaU8/96	apple, Utah, 1996 (Bereswill <i>et al.</i> , 1998)	-
EL01	A. Jones	B/Pt14
FB93-5	pear, Idaho, A. Jones	E
IH3-1	Indian hawthorn, Louisiana, A. Jones	G
IL1196	pear, Washington, A. Jones	E
LA029	pear, Washington, A. Jones	E
LA033	pear, Washington, A. Jones	E
LP100	apple, Washington, A. Jones	E
OR1	pear, Oregon, A. Jones	E
OR6	pear, Oregon, A. Jones	E
UTRJ2	apple, Utah, A. Jones	B/Pt14
WSDA14	apple, Washington, A. Jones	B/Pt14
WSDA34	apple, Washington, A. Jones	E
<i>E. amylovora</i> strains from raspberry (isolated in North America)		
EaCa1/95	raspberry (<i>Rubus idaeus</i>), Annapolis Valley, Nova Scotia	-(b)
EaCa1/98	raspberry, Bouctouche, New Brunswick	-(bx)
EaCa8/96	raspberry, Bouctouche, New Brunswick	-(c)
EaMR1	raspberry, Michigan	K
EaRKK3	raspberry, Michigan	J
EaRUB7	raspberry (Bereswill <i>et al.</i> , 1998)	I
IL6	raspberry, Illinois	H (e)
<i>E. amylovora</i> strains from Europe (Jock <i>et al.</i> , 2002)		
CFBP1430	<i>Crataegus</i> sp., France, J.-P. Paulin	Pt3a
Ea1/79	<i>Cotoneaster</i> sp., Germany, 1979	Pt1 (a)
Ea9-7	<i>P. communis</i> , Toulouse (France), 1994	Pt14
Ea296	<i>C. salicifolius</i> , Austria, 1993, M. Keck	Pt1
Ea321	CFBP1367, <i>Crataegus</i> sp., France, via S. Beer	Pt3
EaFR3/98	<i>Cotoneaster</i> , sp., Freiburg (Germany)	Pt1s

Table 1. Cont.

Strain	Description of isolation (plant, place, year, provider)	PFGE pattern ^a
EaUK2/98	hawthorn, Kent (UK), 1998	Pt1
P1573	<i>Cotoneaster</i> sp., Dorset (UK), 1995, A. Aspin	Pt4
<i>E. pyrifoliae</i> strains from Korea (Kim <i>et al.</i> , 2001b)		
Ep1/96	Asian pear (<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i>), South Korea, 1996	PtA
Ep4/97	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), South Korea, 1996	PtB
Ep28/96	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), South Korea, 1996	PtC
Ep31/96	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), South Korea, 1996	PtC
Ep102/98	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), South Korea, 1998	PtA
<i>Erwinia</i> strains from Japan (Kim <i>et al.</i> , 2001a)		
Ejp546	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), Hokkaido, 1979, A. Tanii	other
Ejp547 ^b	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), Hokkaido, 1979, A. Tanii	PtJp1
Ejp556	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), Hokkaido, 1994, A. Tanii	other
Ejp557	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), Hokkaido, 1994, A. Tanii	PtJp1
Ejp562	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), Hokkaido, 1994, A. Tanii	PtJp1
Ejp617	Asian pear (<i>P. pyrifolia</i>), Hokkaido, 1996, R. Roberts	other

a. Letters A to K refer to the pattern of *Xba*I digests, as for Pt1 to Pt4 and PtJp1; highly related pattern are listed with 'I', similar patterns with a lower case letter added to the main type in upper case. (a to e) in this column refer to *Spe*I-digests of genomic DNA as for PtA, PtB and PtC of *E. pyrifoliae*. -, not assayed.

b. Previously named Ejp546a, derived from a culture obtained with Ejp546.

from a narrow area in Nova Scotia were not identical in SSRs displaying numbers of 5, 7, or 9 (Fig. 3, Table 2). These data suggest independent changes of *E. amylovora* populations for SSR. In particular, a strain (EaTp12/00) isolated from a pear tree in the neighbourhood of the orchard, where other strains listed in Table 2, had been isolated, showed a divergent SSR number.

Sequence analysis of the *hrpN* genes of *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree' and raspberry strains

The *hrpN* genes from several *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree' strains with divergent PFGE patterns and from three raspberry strains were cloned by PCR amplification. The European 'fruit tree' strains Ea1/79, CFBP1430, Ea321 (nucleotide sequence from data library), Ea9-3, P1573 or EaFR3/97 with pattern Pt1, Pt3 (2x), Pt4 or Pt1A, respectively, showed almost identical nucleotide sequences for their *hrpN* genes with differences of not more than one nucleotide. On the other hand, the American raspberry strains could be distinguished by their *HrpN* sequences from 'fruit tree' strains from North America. Three motifs in the N-terminal part are typical for rubus strains and can even be considered diagnostic for their distinction from 'fruit tree' strains (Fig. 3A, boxes). In addition, the rubus strain EaCA1/95 showed a six amino acid insertion sequence in the centre of *HrpN* and a smaller insertion closer to the N-terminus. These sequences distinguished strain EaCA1/95 from strains EaMR1 and IL6 (Fig. 3A, underlined). In a dendrogram, the 'fruit tree' strain Ea1/79 from Germany is well separated from the aligned American rubus strains, but all *E. amylovora* strains differ in their

Table 2. SSR numbers of *E. amylovora* strains isolated 2000 in Eastern Canada.

Origin	Isolated from	Name	SSR
Kentville	pear	EaKp1/00	7
		EaKp2/00	7
		EaKp5/00	7
	apple	EaKa6/00	9
		EaKa7/00	9
		EaKa8/00	8
		EaKa9/00	7
		EaKa10/00	5
	hawthorn	EaKh14/00	>10
		EaKh15/00	8
		EaKh17/00	8
Toronto	<i>P. pyrifolia</i>	EaTpyr6/00	4
		EaTp9/00	4
	pear	EaTp10/00	4
	pear ^a	EaTp12/00	3

a. From tree adjacent to main orchard.

alignment patterns from the Asian pear pathogens (Fig. 3B).

Sequence analysis of the *hrpN* genes of *E. pyrifoliae* strains and *Erwinia* strains from Japan

Erwinia amylovora 'fruit tree' and raspberry strains share motifs of *HrpN* with the Asian pear pathogens. In Fig. 3A, the sequences of the Korean *Erwinia pyrifoliae* Ep1/96 and of an *Erwinia* strain from Japan, Ejp557, were aligned for their possible relationship to the *E. amylovora* raspberry strains. *Erwinia pyrifoliae* strains and the *Erwinia* strains from Japan were strikingly distinct from both *E.*

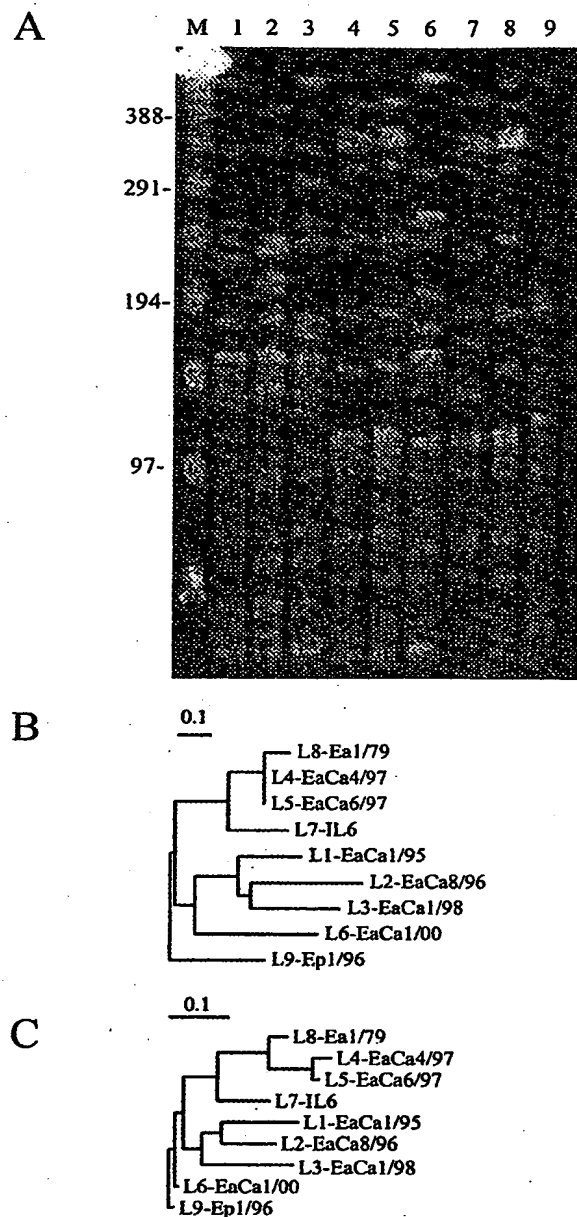


Fig. 2. PFGE analysis of *E. amylovora* strains isolated from raspberry in Canada and Illinois by genomic *SpeI* digests in comparison with isolates from apple in Canada and an *E. amylovora* isolate from cotoneaster and an *E. pyrifoliae* strain.

A. Lanes: M: λ DNA marker (sizes at left in kb); 1: EaCa1/95 (rb); 2: EaCa8/96 (rb); 3: EaCa1/98 (rb); 4: EaCa4/97 (a); 5: EaCa6/97 (a); 6: EaCa1/00 (p); 7: IL6 (rb); 8: Ea1/79 (highest band from partial digest); 9: Ep1/96 (*E. pyrifoliae*).

B. Dendrogram from pattern in A.

C. Dendrogram from pattern of *XbaI* digest with the strains applied in A. Suffix 'a', isolated from apple; 'p', from pear; 'IL6', from raspberry. Bars, distance scales.

amylovora groups. The HrpN sequences of the two Asian pear pathogens were related to each other, but not identical and differed in at least four clusters of more than two amino acids.

The *E. pyrifoliae* strains Ep1/96 and Ep102/98 belong to the PFGE pattern type PtA, Ep4/97 to PtB and Ep28/96, Ep31/96 to pattern type PtC (Kim *et al.*, 2001b). Most parts of their HrpN sequences were identical. Nevertheless, Ep1/96, Ep4/97 and Ep102/98 showed a DNA insertion encoding seven amino acids, which distinguished them from the others (Fig. 4). The motif 'GGSGGGL' is reiterated twice for these strains, but is not conserved for *E. amylovora* or the *Erwinia* strains from Japan (Fig. 3A and Fig. 4A). The distance scale in the dendrogram derived in Fig. 4B indicates a close relationship of the investigated *E. pyrifoliae* strains with small differences. Ep1/96, Ep28/96 and Ep102/98 are highly related, less Ep31/96, whereas Ep4/97 is more distinct from the others.

The *Erwinia* strains from Japan analysed were also not completely homogenous for their HrpN sequences. Strains Ejp547, Ejp557 and Ejp562 were highly related in the PFGE patterns after *XbaI* digests, whereas the others could be separated from the first group on this basis (Kim *et al.*, 2001a). In agreement with those data, the HrpN proteins of Ejp547, Ejp557 and Ejp562 differed from the amino acid sequences derived from the other strains at five sites of HrpN (Fig. 5A). The dendrogram in Fig. 5B indicates the relationship of Ejp557, Ejp547 and Ejp562, separating them from the other strains, also confirming PFGE data that strain Ejp547 is not identical with strain Ejp546, obtained in the same agar culture.

The sequences of the *hrpN* genes of *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree' and raspberry strains as well as of *E. pyrifoliae* strains and *Erwinia* strains from Japan showed a differential degree of conservation. The *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree' and rubus strains were 97% related to each other, whereas the HrpN proteins of *E. pyrifoliae* and *Erwinia* strains from Japan had only 83% similarity to HrpN of *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree' strains.

A summarizing dendrogram (Fig. 6) grouped the *E. amylovora* strains apart from the two Asian pear pathogens. *E. pyrifoliae* strains are highly related to each other, and less to the *Erwinia* strains from Japan.

Discussion

The PFGE patterns of the strains isolated in North America are divergent, in contrast to the pattern of strains from Central Europe and the Mediterranean region, which were grouped into four main pattern types (Jock *et al.*, 2002). In spite of basically unrestricted trade in fruit and fire blight host plants, there has been no obvious mixing of pattern types in Europe and the Mediterranean region. Sequential spread from infected sites is the dominant way of disease

A

Ea1/79	(1)	mslntsglgastmqisiggaggnngllgterqna glggnsalglgggnqndtvnqlaglltgmrmmsmmgggg1---mg
IL6	(1)	.....
EaMR1	(1)	.....
EaCal/95	(1)	.....
Ep1/96	(1)	.....a.....g.....dh.....n.....m.....tgll.
Ejp557	(1)	.....a.....g.....dh.....n.....m.....t.
Ea1/79	(78)	---gglggg1---gngl--g-gsgg-----lgeglslalndmlggsln---tlgskggntttsttnsp
IL6	(78)	lmg.....f.....g.....
EaMR1	(78)	lmg.....f.....g.....
EaCal/95	(78)	lmg.....g.....n.l.....f.....g.....
Ep1/96	(81)	---f...lgggs.g.....glgglgghlgst..g.iggigga...p.gatvgtg...gi.gsaa.gvg.a
Ejp557	(78)	llgg.....f.....g..lg.....glgglggdlgst..g..gagig.a...p.gatvgtg...gi.gsaa.gvg.a
Ea1/79	(129)	ldqalginstsqnd-----dst-----sgtdstsdssdpmqqlkmlfseimqslfgdggdgtqgssaggkqptegeqn
IL6	(129)	.....
EaMR1	(129)	.....t.....
EaCal/95	(133)	.....fgtdst.....
Ep1/96	(154)	.....s.....s.....v.....m.....e.....sg..a.....s
Ejp557	(152)	.....satsgt.....s.....v.....m.....e.....sg..a.....s
Ea1/79	(197)	aykkgvtdalsglmgnglsqllngnglggggggnagtgldgsslggkglqnlsgpvdyyqqlgnavgtgigmkagiqalnd
IL6	(197)	.....
EaMR1	(197)	.....
EaCal/95	(207)	.....f.....
Ep1/96	(222)	.....s.....a.....t.....s.....g.....
Ejp557	(226)	.....s.....a.....t.....a.....s.....g.....
Ea1/79	(277)	igthsdssstrsfvnkgdramakeigqfmdqypevfgkppqyqkpggqevktddkswakalskpdddgmtpasmeqfinkakg
IL6	(277)	.....
EaMR1	(277)	.....
EaCal/95	(287)	.....d.....
Ep1/96	(302)	.....
Ejp557	(306)	.....
Ea1/79	(357)	mikeamagdtgngnlqargaggsslgidammagdainnmalgk
IL6	(357)	.....h.....
EaMR1	(357)	.....
EaCal/95	(367)	.....
Ep1/96	(382)	.....t.....
Ejp557	(386)	.....t.....

B

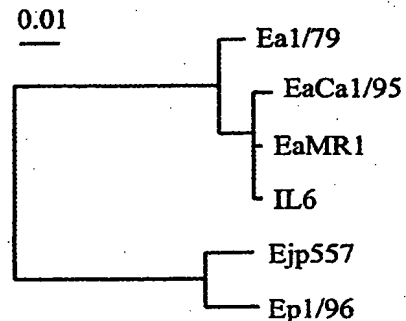


Fig. 3. Sequence alignment of the HrpN proteins from raspberry strains isolated in Canada compared with the *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree strain' Ea1/79, *E. pyrifoliae* Ep1/96 and Ejp557, an *Erwinia* strain from Japan.

A. Common motifs for raspberry strains are boxed and unique insertions for strains are underlined.

B. Dendrogram from the amino acid sequences aligned in A. Bar, distance scale.

A

Ep1/96	(1)	mslntsalgastmqisigggagggngllgtsrqnaglgdhsalglgggnndtvnqlagmltgmmmmmmmmggggltgllg
Ep4/97	(1)	.....
Ep28/96	(1)	.....
Ep31/96	(1)	.....
Ep102/98	(1)	.....
Ep1/96	(81)	ggfgggllggggggllgggggllgggllgslggtlgggiggiggalggplgatvgtslgsgiggssaasgvgsaldqalgi
Ep4/97	(81)	.....s.....d.....
Ep28/96	(81)	.....d.....
Ep31/96	(81)	.....v.....d.....
Ep102/98	(81)	.....d.....
Ep1/96	(161)	natsqndsstsgtdsssdssdpvqqlmkmfseimqslfgegqdggtqgssagkqptegqsaykkgvsdalsalmngls
Ep4/97	(161)	.....
Ep28/96	(154)	.....
Ep31/96	(154)	.....
Ep102/98	(161)	.....
Ep1/96	(241)	qtlngggllggggggsgagtgldegslggkglqnlsgpvdyqqlnavgtgigmkagiqalndigthdastrafvknkgdra
Ep4/97	(241)	.....
Ep28/96	(234)	.....
Ep31/96	(234)	.....
Ep102/98	(241)	.....
Ep1/96	(321)	makeigqfmdqypevfgkppqyqkpggqevktddkswakalskpdddgmtpasmeqfnkakgmiksamagdtgngnlqarg
Ep4/97	(321)	.....e.....
Ep28/96	(314)	.....
Ep31/96	(314)	.....
Ep102/98	(321)	.....
Ep1/96	(401)	aggsslgidammagdtinnmalgk
Ep4/97	(401)	.....
Ep28/96	(394)	.....
Ep31/96	(394)	.....r.....
Ep102/98	(401)	.....

B

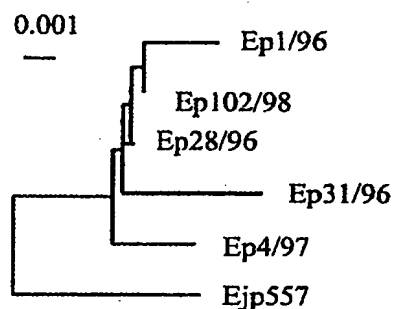


Fig. 4. Comparison of HrpN proteins from five *E. pyralis* strains. A. Amino acid alignment. The motif for strain differentiation is boxed. B. Dendrogram from the amino acid sequences aligned in A. Bar, distance scale.

distribution, except for introduction of fire blight into Central Spain and Northern Italy, where plant imports can be connected with appearance of fire blight caused by *E. amylovora* strains displaying pattern type Pt3, which has not been found in the adjacent regions.

An ordered PFGE pattern was not found for strains from North America, because even a relatively low number of

isolates gave rise to several different patterns. They also differ from European patterns except for Pt1 and Pt4, which were found repeatedly in isolates from Eastern Canada. Thus, Pt1 and Pt4 could have originated in North America and were then distributed to Europe (Jock *et al.*, 2002), first to England with the first European fire blight outbreaks (Billing and Berrie, 2002). The other patterns in

A

Ejp546	(1)	mslntsalgastmqisiggagggngllgtsrqnaglgdhsalglgggnndtvnqlagmltgmmmmmmmmggggtgllg
Ejp547	(1)	.....
Ejp556	(1)	.....
Ejp557	(1)	.....
Ejp562	(1)	.....
Ejp617	(1)	.....
Ejp546	(81)	ggglgggfgggllgggagggllggldgstlggglgagiggagggplgatvgnslgssiggssaasgagsaldqalgins
Ejp547	(81)	.....t...g.....v.....
Ejp556	(81)	.....
Ejp557	(81)	.....d.....t...g.....v.....
Ejp562	(81)	.....t...g.....v.....
Ejp617	(81)	.....
Ejp546	(161)	tsqndsatsgtds-----ssdsdpvqqlmkmfseimqslfgegqdgtsqsgssagkqptegeqsaykkgvsdalsalmg
Ejp547	(161)	.....tsgtds.....
Ejp556	(161)	.....
Ejp557	(161)	.....tsgtds.....
Ejp562	(161)	.....tsgtds.....
Ejp617	(161)	.....
Ejp546	(235)	nglsqtlngggllgggagggagtgldgaglggkglqnlsgpvdffqqlgnavgtgigmkagiqalndigthedestrsfvnk
Ejp547	(241)	.....y.....n.....
Ejp556	(235)	.....
Ejp557	(241)	.....a.....y.....
Ejp562	(241)	.....y.....
Ejp617	(235)	.....s.....
Ejp546	(315)	gdramakeigqfmdqypevfgepqyqkpggqevktddkswakalskpdddgmtpasmeqfinkakgmiksamagdtgngnl
Ejp547	(321)	.ep.....k.....
Ejp556	(315)	.....k.....
Ejp557	(321)	.....k.....
Ejp562	(321)	.....k.....
Ejp617	(315)	.....k.....k.....
Ejp546	(395)	qargaggsslgidammagdtinnmalgk
Ejp547	(401)	.....
Ejp556	(395)	.....
Ejp557	(401)	.....
Ejp562	(401)	.....
Ejp617	(395)	.....

B

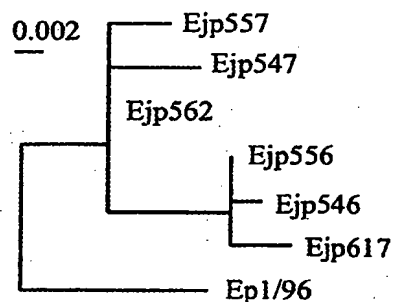


Fig. 5. Comparison of HrpN proteins from six *Erwinia* strains isolated in Japan.
 A. Amino acid alignment. An insertion motif and amino acid substitutions for strains Ejp547, Ejp557, and Ejp562 are underlined.
 B. Dendrogram from the amino acid sequences aligned in A. Bar, distance scale.

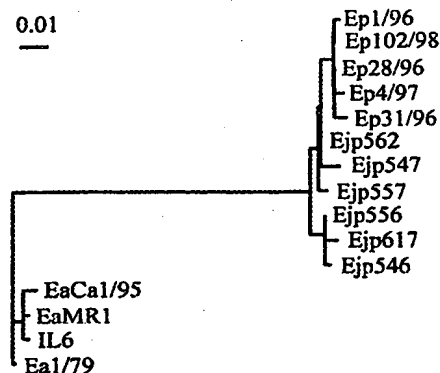


Fig. 6. A dendrogram showing the relatedness of *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree' and raspberry strains and the evolutionary distance of the Asian pear pathogens based on the HrpN amino acid sequences. Bar, distance scale.

America can be explained by genetic changes over a long time period; they were rarely distributed to other countries except for Pt2, a pattern which was found first in Egypt and also in a strain from California (Zhang and Geider, 1997; Jock *et al.*, 2002).

A special subgroup of *E. amylovora* strains from raspberry is endemic in North America and has only been isolated there. A reason for the difference in the PFGE patterns from *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree' strains could be the unusual host, which required many genomic changes for adaptation of the pathogen. On the other hand, their presumably long persistence in North America could have allowed accumulation of many base changes in the genome causing their pattern heterogeneity.

The SSR numbers are not related to PFGE patterns or the areas of isolation as also found for American (Schnabel and Jones, 1998) and European *E. amylovora* strains (Kim and Geider, 1999). Nevertheless, different numbers indicate non-identical isolates from fire blighted plants. Among intermediate numbers there is a high occurrence of low numbers such as 3 and 4, which are not often observed in Central Europe. In isolations from the same apple orchard in Kentville, we found SSR numbers from 5, 7 and 9. Normally, only one SSR-type is usually isolated in the same set of isolates, but recently, we observed some exceptions like in England where we found SSR type 3 and 7 in isolates from adjacent plants (Jock *et al.*, 2003a).

The ability to induce a hypersensitive response (HR) on non-host plants is a common feature of plant pathogenic bacteria. In evolution, many genes of the *hrp* cluster especially those involved in protein secretion have been highly conserved among bacteria (Van Gijsegem *et al.*, 1993; Bogdanove *et al.*, 1996). A spontaneous base change in *hrpL* within an *E. pyrifoliae* population has been recently described (Jock *et al.*, 2003b). Genes encoding harpins

are highly divergent even for related bacteria. The HrpN proteins of two related species such as *P. stewartii* ssp. *stewartii* (*E. stewartii*) and *P. stewartii* pv. *gypsophylae* show only 60% similarity to each other (EMBL Nucleotide Sequence Database accession numbers AF282857 and AF21176 respectively). The similarity of these harpins and HrpN of *E. carotovora* ssp. *carotovora* (AF302656) to harpin of *E. amylovora* is 62%, 56%, and 49% respectively. The sequence information of *hrpN* is not only suited for classification of bacterial species, but also for grouping of strains within a species. On the other hand, HrpN can be conserved, found for *E. amylovora* 'fruit tree' strains, where the sequences matched at the nucleotide level. These strains isolated from raspberry in North America, share more than 95% similarity. A high relationship was also observed between *E. pyrifoliae* strains from Korea and the Japanese pear pathogen, whereas *E. amylovora* strains match with these pathogens less than 85%. Although the *Erwinia* strains from Japan have not been taxonomically classified, the relatedness of HrpN proteins adds to the notion to place these with *E. pyrifoliae* into the same species (Kim *et al.*, 2001a). In addition, HrpN sequences provided also information for strain differentiation within a species.

Because the transport of harpin depends on several cellular proteins, its sequence cannot freely change only to conserve its elicitor activity. Whether the HrpN protein or even the DspA/E-protein (Gaudriault *et al.*, 1997; Bogdanove *et al.*, 1998) contribute to host plant specificity of a pathogen has still to be shown. The divergences of the HrpN sequences should indicate an evolutionary drift, similar to the PFGE patterns analysed. The most likely explanation is the long persistence of *E. amylovora* in North America, of *E. pyrifoliae* in Korea and the slightly different pear pathogen in Japan. Furthermore, the occurrence of European pattern types Pt1 and Pt4 among the divergent American PFGE patterns may indicate a rare escape of fire blight from its origin in North America.

Experimental procedures

Bacterial strains, PCR and PFGE analyses

The *E. amylovora* strains were isolated in the Eastern part of Canada, or were gifts from colleagues (Table 1). They were confirmed as *E. amylovora* on several agar plates including MM2Cu (Bereswill *et al.*, 1998) and by PCR assays (Bereswill *et al.*, 1992). Pulsed-field gel electrophoresis analysis (Jock *et al.*, 2002) and determination of the SSR numbers (Kim *et al.*, 1999) were done as described. *Erwinia pyrifoliae* (Kim *et al.*, 2001b) and the *Erwinia* strains from Japan were also described previously (Kim *et al.*, 2001a). For pattern comparison, the PFGE fragments were assigned by eye with letters and the program CLUSTALX1.81 used for pairwise alignments. The dendrograms were adjusted with NJ-tree and further processed in a graphics program. Pattern analy-

sis was also done with the public domain programs ImageJ (v. 1.30; W. Rasband, NIH, USA) and Cross Checker (v. 2.91; J. B. Buntjer, Wageningen, the Netherlands) and alignment with Treecon vs. 1.3b (Y. van de Peer, Konstanz, Germany) and CLUSTALX1.81 respectively. Corrections by eye were required for further adjustment of the band assignments.

Analysis of the *hrpN* genes from *E. amylovora* and the Asian pear pathogens

The *hrpN* genes of strains from the three pathogens were amplified with PCR consensus primers, which were deduced by comparison of several known nucleotide sequences from plant pathogens namely *E. amylovora* (EMBL Nucleotide Sequence Database accession number M92994) or *P. Stewartii* (accession number AF282857). Primer HRPN1 was 5'-ATGAGTCTGAATACAAG-3' (at start of *E. amylovora hrpN*) and primer HRPN3c 5'-GCTTGCCAAGTGCCATA-3' (in *hrpN*, 11 bp downstream from stop codon). In some cases, weak PCR bands obtained could indicate incomplete matching of the primers. The amplified DNA fragments were cloned into vector pGEM-T and were commercially sequenced. To cover the total *hrpN* genes, a third primer HRPMc (5'-CCACGGCGTTACCCAAGTGG-3') located in the central part of the *hrpN* gene was used to cover gaps in the *HrpN* sequences. Alignments and dendrograms were created with CLUSTALX1.81.

Erwinia pyrifoliae and the *Erwinia* strains from Japan were considered to be sufficiently related to *E. amylovora* to amplify their *hrpN* genes with the *Erwinia* PCR consensus primers given above. This was indeed possible and allowed cloning and sequencing of their *hrpN* DNA fragments as for *E. amylovora* by using primers HRPN1 and HRPN3c. A primer comprising the stop codon at the C-terminus of *hrpN* did not result in the formation of a PCR product together with primer HRPN1.

The *hrpN* nucleotide sequences from strains Ea1/79, EaCa1/95, IL6, EaMR1, Ejp546, Ejp557, Ep1/96, Ep31/96, Ep4/97 and were deposited in the EMBL Nucleotide Sequence Database with the accession numbers AJ579689 (Ea1/79), AJ579690 (EaCa1/95), AJ579691 (IL6), AJ579692 (EaMR1), AJ579693 (Ejp546), AJ579694 (Ejp557), AJ579695 (Ep1/96), AJ579696 (Ep31/96) and AJ579697 (Ep4/97).

Acknowledgements

Samples of necrotic plants from orchards with fire blight were collected by us in Canada with the help of Gordon Braun, Paul Hildebrand (Kentville/Nova Scotia), Martin Hubbes and David Hunter (Toronto/Ontario). We also thank Al Jones (East Lansing/Michigan), David Hunter and Gordon Braun for sending additional *E. amylovora* strains as well as Carlo Bazzi (Bologna) and Christopher Hayward (Brisbane) for comments on the manuscript.

References

Barny, M.-A. (1995) *Erwinia amylovora hrpN* mutants,

- blocked in harpin synthesis, express a reduced virulence on host plants and elicit variable hypersensitive reactions on tobacco. *Eur J Plant Pathol* 101: 333–340.
- Beer, S.V., Kim, J.-H., Zumoff, C.H., Bogdanove, A.J., Laby, R.J., Gustafson, H.L., *et al.* (1996) Characterization of bacteria that cause 'bacterial shoot blight of pear' in Japan. *Acta Hort* 411: 179–181.
- Bereswill, S., Pahl, A., Bellemann, P., Zeller, W., and Geider, K. (1992) Sensitive and species-specific detection of *Erwinia amylovora* by polymerase chain reaction analysis. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 58: 3522–3526.
- Bereswill, S., Jock, S., Bellemann, P., and Geider, K. (1998) Identification of *Erwinia amylovora* by growth in the presence of copper sulfate and by capsule staining with lectin. *Plant Dis* 82: 158–164.
- Billing, E., and Berrie, A.M. (2002) A re-examination of fire blight epidemiology in England. *Acta Hort* 590: 61–67.
- Bogdanove, A.J., Beer, S.V., Bonas, U., Boucher, C.A., Collier, A., Coplin, D.L., *et al.* (1996) Unified nomenclature for broadly conserved *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. *Mol Microbiol* 20: 681–683.
- Bogdanove, A.J., Kim, J.F., Wei, Z., Kolchinsky, P., Charkowski, A.O., Conlin, A.K., *et al.* (1998) Homology and functional similarity of an *hrp*-linked pathogenicity locus, *dspEF*, of *Erwinia amylovora* and the avirulence locus *avrE* of *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovar tomato. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 95: 1325–1330.
- Bonn, W.G., and van der Zwet, T. (2000) Distribution and economic importance of fire blight. In *Fire Blight: the Disease and its Causative Agent Erwinia Amylovora*. Vanneste, J. (ed.). New York: CABI Publishing, pp. 37–53.
- Bugert, P., and Geider, K. (1995) Molecular analysis of the *ams* operon required for exopolysaccharide synthesis of *Erwinia amylovora*. *Mol Microbiol* 15: 917–933.
- Gaudriault, S., Malandrin, L., Paulin, J.-P., and Barny, M.A. (1997) DspA, an essential pathogenicity factor of *Erwinia amylovora* showing homology with AvrE of *Pseudomonas syringae*, is secreted via Hrp secretion pathway in a DspB-dependent way. *Mol Microbiol* 26: 1057–1069.
- Jock, S., Donat, V., Lopez, M.M., Bazzi, C., and Geider, K. (2002) Following spread of fire blight in Western, Central and Southern Europe by molecular differentiation of *Erwinia amylovora* strains with PFGE analysis. *Environ Microbiol* 4: 106–114.
- Jock, S., Jacob, T., Kim, W.-S., Hildebrand, M., Vosberg, H.-P., and Geider, K. (2003a) Instability of short-sequence DNA repeats of pear pathogenic *Erwinia* strains from Japan and *Erwinia amylovora* fruit tree and raspberry strains. *Mol Gen Genetic* 268: 739–749.
- Jock, S., Kim, W.-S., Barny, M.-B., and Geider, K. (2003b) Molecular characterization of natural *Erwinia pyrifoliae* strains deficient in the hypersensitive response. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 69: 679–682.
- Kim, J.F., and Beer, S.V. (2000) *hrp* genes and harpins of *Erwinia amylovora*: a decade of discovery. In *Fire Blight: the Disease and its Causative Agent Erwinia Amylovora*. Vanneste, J. (ed.). New York: CABI Publishing, pp. 141–161.
- Kim, W.-S., and Geider, K. (1999) Analysis of variable short-sequence DNA repeats on the 29 kb plasmid of *Erwinia amylovora* strains. *Europ J Plant Pathol* 105: 703–713.

- Kim, W.-S., Gardan, L., Rhim, S.-L., and Geider, K. (1999) *Erwinia pyrifoliae* sp. nov., a novel pathogen affecting Asian pear trees (*Pyrus pyrifolia* Nakai). *Int J Syst Bacteriol* **49**: 899–906.
- Kim, W.-S., Hildebrand, M., Jock, S., and Geider, K. (2001a) Molecular comparison of pathogenic bacteria from pear trees in Japan and the fire blight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. *Microbiology/SGM* **147**: 2951–2959.
- Kim, W.-S., Jock, S., Paulin, J.-P., Rhim, S.-L., and Geider, K. (2001b) Molecular detection and differentiation of *Erwinia pyrifoliae* and host range analysis of the Asian pear pathogen. *Plant Dis* **85**: 1183–1188.
- McGhee, G.C., Schnabel, E.L., Stein, K.-M., Jones, B., Stromberg, V.K., Lacy, G.H., and Jones, A.L. (2002) Relatedness of chromosomal and plasmid DNAs of *Erwinia pyrifoliae* and *Erwinia amylovora*. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **68**: 6182–6192.
- Rhim, S.-L., Völksch, B., Gardan, L., Paulin, J.-P., Langlotz, C., Kim, W.-S., and Geider, K. (1999) An *Erwinia* species, different from *Erwinia amylovora*, causes a necrotic disease of Asian pear trees. *Plant Pathol* **48**: 514–520.
- Schnabel, E.L., and Jones, A.L. (1998) Instability of a pEA29 marker in *Erwinia amylovora* previously used for strain classification. *Plant Dis* **82**: 1334–1336.
- Van Gijsegem, F., Genin, S., and Boucher, C. (1993) Conservation of secretion pathways for pathogenicity determinants of plant and animal bacteria. *Trends Microbiol* **1**: 175–180.
- Vanneste, J. (2000) (ed.) *Fire Blight: The Disease and its Causative Agent Erwinia amylovora*. New York: CABI Publishing, 370pp.
- Wei, Z.M., Laby, R.J., Zumoff, C.H., Bauer, D.W., He, S.Y., Collmer, A., and Beer, S.V. (1992) Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. *Science* **257**: 85–88.
- Zhang, Y., and Geider, K. (1997) Differentiation of *Erwinia amylovora* strains by pulsed field gel electrophoresis. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **63**: 4421–4426.
- Zhang, Y., Merighi, M., Bazzi, C., and Geider, K. (1998) Genomic analysis by pulsed-field gel electrophoresis of *Erwinia amylovora* strains from the Mediterranean region including Italy. *J Plant Pathol* **80**: 225–232.

The HrpZ Proteins of *Pseudomonas syringae* pvs. *syringae*, *glycinea*, and *tomato* Are Encoded by an Operon Containing *Yersinia ysc* Homologs and Elicit the Hypersensitive Response in Tomato but not Soybean

Gail Preston,¹ Hsiou-Chen Huang,² Sheng Yang He,³ and Alan Collmer¹

¹Department of Plant Pathology, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14853 U.S.A.; ²Agricultural Biotechnology Laboratories, National Chung-Hsing University, Taichung, Taiwan 40227 R.O.C.; ³Department of Plant Pathology, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40546 U.S.A.

Received 6 February 1995. Accepted 18 May 1995.

The *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovars are composed of host-specific plant pathogens that characteristically elicit the defense-associated hypersensitive response (HR) in nonhost plants. *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 secretes an HR elicitor, harpin_{PS} (HrpZ_{PS}), in a hrp-dependent manner. An internal fragment of the *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 *hrpZ* gene was used to clone the *hrpZ* locus from *P. s. pv. glycinea* race 4 (bacterial blight of soybean) and *P. s. pv. tomato* DC3000 (bacterial speck of tomato). DNA sequence analysis revealed that *hrpZ* is the second ORF in a polycistronic operon. The amino acid sequence identities of HrpZ_{PS}/HrpZ_{PG} and HrpZ_{PS}/HrpZ_{PT} were 79 and 63%, respectively. Although none of the HrpZ proteins showed significant overall sequence similarity with other known proteins, HrpZ_{PS} contained a 24-amino acid sequence that is homologous with a region of the PopA1 elicitor protein of the tomato pathogen, *Pseudomonas solanacearum* GM1000. *hrpA*, the upstream ORF, was highly divergent: The amino acid sequence identities of HrpA_{PS}/HrpA_{PG} and HrpA_{PS}/HrpA_{PT} were 91 and 28%, respectively, and no HrpA sequence showed similarity to known proteins. In contrast, the predicted products of the downstream ORFs in *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. tomato*, *hrpB*, *hrpC*, *hrpD*, and *hrpE* showed varying levels of similarity to those of *yscI*, *yscJ*, *yscK*, and *yscL*. These are colinearly arranged genes in the *virC* locus of *Yersinia* spp., which are involved in the secretion of the Yop virulence proteins via the type III pathway. The similarity of the Ysc proteins was generally stronger in comparisons with the *P. s. pv. tomato* Hrp proteins. The HrpZ proteins were purified by heat denaturation of contaminating proteins followed by ammonium sulfate fractionation, hydrophobic chromatography, and gel electrophoresis. All three HrpZ proteins elicited the HR in tomato, whereas none of them elicited significant necrosis in soybean. The results indicate that HrpZ is encoded in an operon containing some of the genes involved in its own secretion and suggest that HrpZ structure does not directly determine bacterial host range.

Phytopathogenic strains of *Pseudomonas syringae* cause two patterns of necrosis when the bacteria invade a plant. On a susceptible ("compatible") host, a necrotic lesion often develops over a period of days, with necrosis spreading as the bacteria multiply and the plant becomes diseased. On a resistant or nonhost plant, a localized cellular necrosis is induced within 24 to 48 h, and bacterial multiplication is inhibited. This was first reported by Klement (1963; Klement et al. 1964), who observed that when high concentrations of pathogenic bacteria are infiltrated into an incompatible plant they elicit a visible necrosis which is limited to the infiltrated area. This reaction, called the hypersensitive response (HR), involves localized cell death and production of anti-microbial compounds at the site of pathogen invasion (Bonas 1994). The ability of *P. syringae* and other nontumorigenic, gram-negative, bacterial pathogens to elicit the HR is governed by *hrp* genes. Typical Hrp⁻ mutants are pleiotropically defective in planta: They do not elicit the HR in nonhosts and they fail to multiply and cause disease in host plants (Lindgren et al. 1986). Clusters of *hrp* genes have been identified in many gram-negative phytopathogenic bacteria (Bonas 1994). A 25-kb *hrp* cluster from *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 is sufficient to confer the tobacco HR phenotype, but not the pathogenic phenotype on nonpathogenic bacteria (Huang et al. 1985). *hrp* genes have also been cloned and characterized extensively from *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* NPS3121, *P. solanacearum* GM1000, *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* 75-3, and *Erwinia amylovora* Ea321 (Lindgren et al. 1986; Boucher et al. 1987; Beer et al. 1991; Bonas et al. 1991). Certain *hrp* genes are widely conserved among these pathogens, and several encode components of a protein secretion pathway that is similar to the type III pathway used by *Yersinia*, *Shigella*, and *Salmonella* spp. to secrete extracellular proteins involved in animal pathogenesis (Van Gijsegem et al. 1993). One activity of the *hrp*-encoded secretion pathway in phytopathogenic bacteria is the secretion of proteinaceous elicitors of the HR, which are also encoded by *hrp* genes.

The first *hrp*-encoded elicitor characterized was harpin_{PG} from *E. amylovora* (Wei et al. 1992). Similar elicitors have since been isolated from other bacteria, including *P. s. pv. syringae* 61, *P. solanacearum* GM1000, and *E. chrysanthemi*

EC16 (He et al. 1993; Arlat et al. 1994; Bauer et al. 1994). Proteins in this family of elicitors share several general characteristics. They are glycine rich, heat-stable, lack cysteine, and appear highly susceptible to proteolysis. They lack an N-terminal signal peptide, but they are secreted to the bacterial milieu. Their expression and secretion is dependent on *hrp* genes. The biological role of these proteins in pathogenesis has not yet been determined, but the purified proteins can induce an HR on a nonhost plant such as tobacco. However, there are significant differences in the organization of the elicitor operons and the activity of the elicitors, which suggests that the *Erwinia* harpins, the *P. syringae* *hrpZ* product and the *P. solanacearum* *popA* product may represent three distinct classes of elicitors. In this work we will refer to the *P. s. pv. syringae* elicitor as HrpZ_{Ps}, rather than harpin_{Ps} (He et al. 1993). This distinction is supported by the weak similarity of the amino acid sequences of the four proteins, with the only exception being the C-terminal halves of the *Erwinia* harpins (Bauer et al. 1994).

The location of known elicitor genes in reference to the *hrp* cluster varies in *P. s. pv. syringae*, *P. solanacearum*, and *E. amylovora*. *hrpN* and *hrpZ* are contiguous or within the *hrp* cluster, whereas *popA* lies outside (although near) the *P. solanacearum* *hrp* cluster (Wei et al. 1992; He et al. 1993; Arlat et al. 1994). There are no genes downstream of the elicitor gene in either the *hrpN* or the *popA* operons, which means that mutations in the elicitor genes do not have a polar effect on the Hrp phenotype, and mutant construction is straightforward. In contrast, mutagenesis and complementation studies of the *hrp* cluster from *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 have indicated that *hrpZ* lies upstream of at least one other *hrp* gene within an operon (Huang et al. 1991; Xiao et al. 1992).

In *E. amylovora* and *E. chrysanthemi*, harpins have been demonstrated to be sufficient and necessary to elicit the HR, and mutation of *hrpN* in *E. amylovora* has shown that harpin_{Ea} is required for pathogenesis (Wei et al. 1992). However *hrpN* mutants of *E. chrysanthemi* can establish infections, albeit at a significantly reduced frequency, which suggests that harpin_{Ech} is important but not essential for pathogenesis (Bauer et al. 1995). In contrast, a *popA* mutant of *P. solanacearum* is fully pathogenic on susceptible hosts, indicating that PopA1 is not required for pathogenesis (Arlat et al. 1994).

These elicitors may play a role in controlling the host specificity exhibited by *E. amylovora* and plant pathogenic pseudomonads such as *P. syringae* and *P. solanacearum*. However it is difficult to compare the activity of HrpZ_{Ps} and harpin_{Ea} in host and nonhost plants because legumes and rosaceous plants, the hosts of *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 and *E. amylovora* Ea321, respectively, respond poorly to preparations of any of these elicitor proteins (Wei et al. 1992; He et al. 1993). PopA1 from *P. solanacearum* does appear to act in a host-specific manner, inducing an HR on resistant lines of petunia and the nonhost tobacco, but not on susceptible lines of petunia or tomato (Arlat et al. 1994). This phenotype is similar to that of *avr* genes, but PopA1 is distinct from known *Avr* proteins in eliciting the HR directly on resistant plants. Harpin_{Ech} elicits an HR on some compatible hosts of *E. chrysanthemi*, but in contrast to the other three bacteria *E. chrysanthemi* is a broad-host range pathogen and the activity of harpin_{Ech} may not be representative of elicitor activity in a highly host-specific system (Bauer et al. 1995).

In previous work we cloned and characterized the *hrpZ* gene from *P. s. pv. syringae* 61, a weak pathogen of bean, and demonstrated with Southern and immunoblots that other pathovars of *P. syringae* contain homologs of this gene (He et al. 1993). This supported the hypothesis that HrpZ represents a family of elicitors common to all pathogenic strains of *P. syringae*. We report here the isolation of homologs of HrpZ_{Ps} from two other experimentally important pathovars of *P. syringae*-*P. s. pv. tomato* and *P. s. pv. glycinea*. Examining HrpZ from these three pathovars enabled us to look within this family of elicitors for variations in sequence and activity which could indicate a role in host range determination. In addition, we characterized the two genes flanking *hrpZ* in *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. glycinea* and the entire *hrpZ* operon of *P. s. pv. tomato*. In conjunction with an accompanying paper (Huang et al. 1995), this completes the sequence of the *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 *hrp* genes carried on pHIR11 and provides clues to the function of the genes downstream of *hrpZ*. A preliminary account of portions of this work has been published (Collmer et al. 1994).

RESULTS

Cloning *hrpZ* from *P. s. pv. tomato* and *P. s. pv. glycinea*.

We previously used Southern hybridization to demonstrate that both *P. s. pv. glycinea* race 4 and *P. s. pv. tomato* DC3000 contain sequences homologous to a 0.75 kb *Bst*XI internal fragment of *hrpZ* from *P. s. pv. syringae* (He et al. 1993). The same probe was used to screen genomic libraries of *P. s. pv. glycinea* and *P. s. pv. tomato*. The libraries were constructed in *E. coli* DH5α by inserting 8- to 12-kb fragments from partial *Sau*3AI digests of genomic DNA into the *Bam*HI site of pUCP19. The screen identified two plasmids with inserts of approximately 10 kb: pCPP2201 (*P. s. pv. tomato*) and pCPP2200 (*P. s. pv. glycinea*). The same *Bst*XI fragment was used to probe a Southern blot of pCPP2201 and pCPP2200 digested with *Bam*HI, *Eco*RI, and *Pst*I. The probe identified two *Pst*I fragments of 2.2 and 2.4 kb from pCPP2201 and pCPP2200 respectively (Fig. 1). The two *Pst*I fragments were cloned into the *Pst*I site of pBluescript II SK(-) (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) in *E. coli* DH5α to create the plasmids pCPP2202 to pCPP2205, with the inserts in both orientations with respect to the *lac* promoter. Cell lysates of *E. coli* DH5α containing pCPP2203 (*hrpZ*_{Ps} in the vector promoter orientation) and pCPP2202 (*hrpZ*_{Ps} in the vector promoter orientation) induced an HR on tobacco, but those from cells containing pCPP2205 (*hrpZ*_{Ps} in the opposite orientation of the vector promoter) and pCPP2204 (*hrpZ*_{Ps} in the opposite orientation of the vector promoter) did not. HR activity was retained after incubating the lysate for 10 min at 100°C and removing denatured proteins by centrifugation. Insensitivity to heat treatment is a characteristic feature of previously isolated HR elicitors. Proteins in the lysates were separated on an SDS-polyacrylamide gel, transferred to an Immobilon-P membrane and immunoblotted with antibodies raised against purified HrpZ_{Ps}. Cross-reacting proteins of a similar size to HrpZ_{Ps} were observed and provisionally named HrpZ_{Ps} and HrpZ_{Ps} (Fig. 2, lanes 2 and 4).

The intensity of the HrpZ_{Ps} and HrpZ_{Ps} bands was quite low in comparison to the band for HrpZ_{Ps} expressed from pSYH10 in *E. coli* DH5α (Fig. 2, lane 1). This implied either

that expression was low due to the distance of the cloned gene from the *lac* promoter or that HrpZ_{P_h} and HrpZ_{P_h} did not hybridize strongly to the antibodies. A band corresponding to HrpZ_{P_h} from pSYH10 could be clearly seen on a Coomassie-stained gel, but the bands for HrpZ_{P_h} and HrpZ_{P_h} were indistinct, which implies that low expression was a primary reason for the low signal. In an attempt to improve the level of expression of HrpZ_{P_h} and HrpZ_{P_h}, we subcloned *Eco*RI-*Bam*HI fragments containing the inserts from pCPP2202 and pCPP2203 behind the T7 promoter of pET21(+) in *E. coli* BL21(DE3) to create the plasmids pCPP2206 and pCPP2207.

The T7 promoter enabled a moderate improvement in protein expression (Fig. 2, lanes 3 and 5).

A common arrangement of ORFs in the *hrpZ* operons of *P. s. pv. syringae*, *P. s. pv. glycinea*, and *P. s. pv. tomato* revealed by DNA sequence analysis.

Previously, we determined the complete nucleotide sequence of *hrpZ* from *P. s. pv. syringae* by sequencing a 1.4-kb subclone of pHIR11 (a cosmid containing the entire *hrp* cluster from *P. s. pv. syringae*) (He et al. 1993). In addition, analysis of the complementation groups and transcriptional

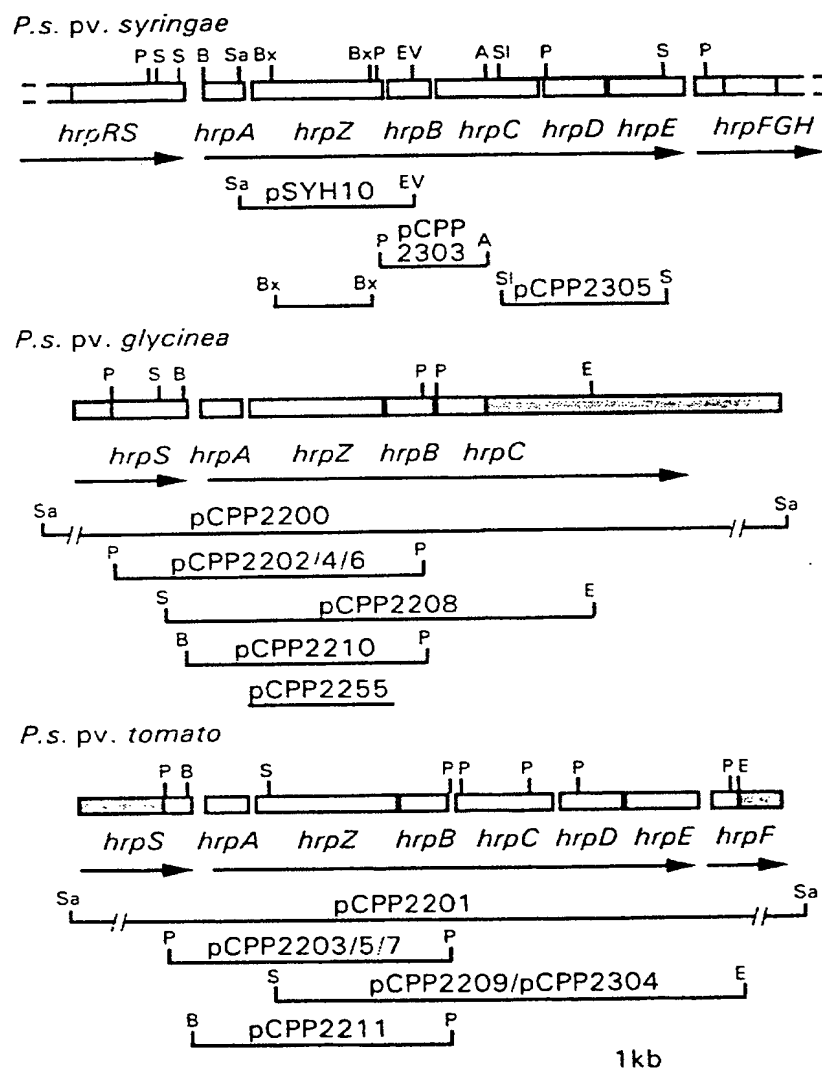


Fig. 1. Physical maps of the *hrpZ* regions from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61, *P. s. pv. glycinea* race 4, and *P. s. pv. tomato* DC3000 and clones used in this study. Open boxes represent sequenced ORFs; filled boxes represent unsequenced DNA. Direction of transcription is indicated by the arrows. Key restriction sites within the sequenced regions are indicated, along with the subclones used in this study. The 0.75-kb *Bst*XI fragment from *hrpZ*_{P_h} used as a probe for *hrpZ* genes in other pathogens is also shown. Restriction endonuclease abbreviations: A, *Acl*I; B, *Bgl*II; Bx, *Bst*XI; E, *Eco*RI; EV, *Eco*RV; P, *Pst*I; S, *Sac*I; Sa, *Sau*3A; SI, *Sal*I; * Not all sites are shown.

units of pHIR11 using *TnphoA* and *Tn5-gusA1* mutagenesis (Huang et al. 1991; Xiao et al. 1992) suggested that *hrpZ* lay within an operon, upstream of at least one other *hrp* gene. Further subclones of pHIR11 were used to determine the sequence of the entire *hrpZ_{ps}* operon (this study; Huang et al. 1995). We also determined the sequence of (i) the 2.2- and 2.4-kb *Pst*I subclones from pCPP2201 (*hrpZ_{ps}*) and pCPP2200 (*hrpZ_{ps}*), (ii) an overlapping 3.7-kb *Sac*I-*Eco*RI subclone from pCPP2201 (designated pCPP2209), and (iii) part of an overlapping 3.6-kb subclone from pCPP2200 (designated pCPP2208), as shown in Figure 1. This yielded the sequence of the entire *P. s. pv. tomato hrpZ* operon and the first half of the *P. s. pv. glycinea* operon. The sequenced region of *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. tomato* extends from *hrpS* (Xiao et al. 1994), through the *hrpZ* operon to the beginning of the *hrpH* operon (Huang et al. 1992), demonstrating that the organization of this region of the *hrp* cluster is conserved in both pathovars.

Codon preference analysis of the DNA sequence, using *P. s. pv. syringae* codon usage data, predicted that *hrpZ* was the second of six ORFs, all oriented in the same direction, an arrangement conserved in *P. s. pv. tomato* and at least the first four ORFs of *P. s. pv. glycinea*. The sequence of the noncoding DNA is shown in Figure 3. Five of the six ORFs have clear potential ribosome binding sites. The fifth ORF has a putative ribosome binding site in *P. s. pv. syringae*, but the site in *P. s. pv. tomato* is less clear, the initiation codon shown being selected by alignment with the ORF in *P. s. pv. syringae*. In the absence of recognizable terminator elements downstream of the first five ORFs it seems likely that the six ORFs represent a single operon, transcribed from upstream of the first ORF. The five predicted ORFs were provisionally named *hrpA* through *hrpE*, as shown in Figures 1 and 3.

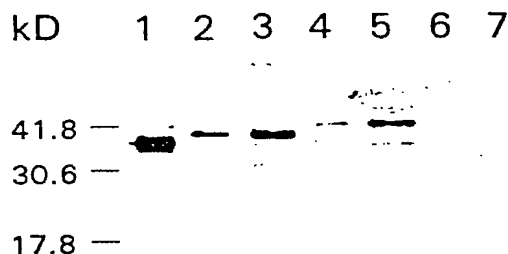


Fig. 2. Immunoblot showing expression of cloned *hrpZ* in *E. coli*. Cultures were grown in LM to an OD_{600} of 0.8 to 1.0 at 30°C, collected by centrifugation and resuspended in 5 mM MES, pH 5.5. For lanes 3, 5 and 7, and 4, T7 expression was induced with 1 mM IPTG when the cells reached an OD_{600} of 0.6. 3 h prior to collection. The cells were disrupted by sonication, and the crude lysate was partially purified by removal of the insoluble fraction after incubating the samples at 100°C for 10 min. SDS-loading buffer was added and the samples were incubated at 100°C for 2 min. The proteins were resolved by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. Following electrophoresis the proteins were transferred to Immobilon-P membrane (Millipore, Bedford, MA), probed with anti-HrpZ_{ps} antibodies and visualized with goat anti-rabbit antibody conjugated with alkaline phosphatase. Lanes: 1, *E. coli* DH5α (pSYH10) (HrpZ_{ps}); 2, *E. coli* DH5α (pCPP2202)(HrpZ_{ps}); 3, *E. coli* BL21(DE3) (pCPP2206)(HrpZ_{ps}); 4, *E. coli* DH5α (pCPP2203)(HrpZ_{ps}); 5, *E. coli* BL21(DE3) (pCPP2207)(HrpZ_{ps}); 6, *E. coli* DH5α (pBluescript II); 7, *E. coli* BL21(DE3)(pET21+).

A *hrp/avr* promoter consensus sequence lies upstream of the *hrpZ* operons of the three *P. syringae* pathovars.

The conserved sequence GGAACC—16bp—CCACNNA lies 50 bp upstream of the initiation codon of *hrpA* in all three pathovars (Fig. 3). This motif has been identified in the promoter regions of many *avr* and *hrp* genes (Innes et al. 1993; Shen and Keen 1993), and appears to be involved in positive regulation by HrpL, a putative alternative sigma factor which is itself positively regulated by HrpR and HrpS (Xiao and Hutcheson 1994). HrpL is a member of a family of alternative sigma factors, many of which are involved in secretion of extracellular factors in response to environmental stimuli (Lonetto et al. 1992). The presence of this promoter motif further supports the suggestion that the six ORFs form a single transcriptional unit which is regulated in a *hrp*-dependent manner. This motif can also be found beyond *hrpE*, upstream of *hrpFGH* in *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. tomato*, as indicated at the bottom of Figure 3, suggesting that the latter three ORFs form an independent *hrp*-regulated transcriptional unit in these two pathovars.

Comparison of the HrpZ proteins of the three *P. syringae* pathovars.

The predicted amino acid sequences for HrpZ from each of the three pathovars are aligned in Figure 4. Although the proteins migrate slightly anomalously on an SDS polyacrylamide gel, the relative sizes of the estimated molecular weights correspond to the predicted values, with HrpZ_{ps} being the largest of the three proteins (36.5 kDa), followed by HrpZ_{ps} (35.3 kDa) and HrpZ_{ps} (34.7 kDa). Amino-terminal sequencing of the first 10 to 15 residues of purified HrpZ_{ps} and HrpZ_{ps} confirmed the predicted initiation codons of both proteins, which aligned with the start codon of HrpZ_{ps} as shown in Figures 3 and 4. The proteins expressed in *E. coli* appear to be the same size as those recovered from the supernatants of *P. s. pv. glycinea* and *P. s. pv. tomato*, indicating that the cloned gene is intact and that there are no large post-translational modifications or deletions of HrpZ taking place in *P. syringae* but not in *E. coli*.

The amino acid sequence of HrpZ_{ps} is quite highly conserved with respect to HrpZ_{ps}, having 87% similarity and 79% identity. HrpZ_{ps} is less conserved with respect to the two other proteins, with 75% similarity and 63% identity to HrpZ_{ps}. However, the physical features of HrpZ_{ps} and HrpZ_{ps} are almost identical to those reported for HrpZ_{ps} (He et al. 1993). All three are glycine-rich proteins lacking cysteine and tyrosine. HrpZ_{ps} is the most glycine rich, being 15.7% glycine. The proteins lack the hydrophobic signal sequence used to target proteins for secretion via the Sec export pathway (Pugsley 1989). Analysis of the amino acid sequence fails to identify any obviously significant secondary structure, which is consistent with their sensitivity to proteases, and supports the suggestion that they adopt a fairly open structure in aqueous solution.

In our previous analysis of HrpZ_{ps} (He et al. 1993), we noted the presence of two sets of short, direct repeats. Only one of these repeats, GGGLGTP, is conserved in the three proteins, with the substitution of a serine for threonine in the first repeat of both HrpZ_{ps} and HrpZ_{ps}. The significance of these repeats, if any, is unknown. A database search with each of the three proteins using the BLAST algorithm (Altschul et

syringae	TTTTTTGCAG	AAGATCTGGA	ACCGATTTCG	GGACACATGC	CACCTAGCTG
glycinea	TTTTTTTGCA	GAGCGCTGGA	ACCGATTAA	GGGTCGTTAC	CACCTA.TCTG
tomato	TTTTTTTGCAA	AGACGCTGGA	ACCGTATCGC	AGGCTGCTGC	CACCTAGTGAG
syringae	TACCAAGCAA	TTACGCTGGT	ACAGACGAAG	GGGTATGACG	TTATG-----
glycinea	TACCAAGCAA	TTACGCTGGT	ACAGACCAAG	GGGTATCACG	TTATG-----
tomato	TACCAAGCAA	TCACGCTGGT	AAATCTTAAG	GGGCATCAAA	TCATG-----
syringae	-----	--321bp--	-----T	GATTTCTTG.	ACGCCCCCTTC
glycinea	---hrpA---	--321bp--	-----T	GATTTCTTGA	ATGCCCCCAT
tomato	-----	--336bp--	-----T	AATTATTTCT	GATTGCCCCC
syringae	ATACCTGAGG	GGGCTGCTAC	TTTTAGGAGG	TTGTG..ATG	-----
glycinea	CACACAGAGG	GGGCTGCTAC	TTTGAGGAGG	TTGTG..ATG	-----
tomato	TCATCAGAGG	GGGCCGCTAC	CTTGGGATGG	GCGTTTTATG	-----
	=>	<===	=====		
syringae	-----	--1020bp--	-----		
glycinea	---hrpZ---	--1032bp--	-----		
tomato	-----	--1107bp--	-----		
syringae	-----				
glycinea	-----				
tomato	-----				
syringae	TGACCGACAA	CCGCTGACG	GAGAACTCAC	GTG-----	-----
glycinea	TGACTGATAC	CCGCTGACG	GAGAACTCAC	GTG-----	---hrpB---
tomato	TGACTGACAG	CCGCTGACG	GAGAACCAST	GTG-----	-----
syringae	--369bp--	-----	TAGAGGTTTC	CGTG-----	-----
glycinea	--369bp--	-----	TAGAGGTTCT	CGTG-----	-----
tomato	--369bp--	-----	TAGAGGTTTC	CGTG-----	-----
syringae	-----	--801bp--	-----		
glycinea	---hrpC---	incomplete	-----		
tomato	-----	--801bp--	-----		
syringae	-----	-----TGATG	GACCTGACCG	CCGAGGACTA	TTGGAATCAG
tomato	-----	-----ATGATG	AGCCTTTCTG	CCGAGGATCA	CTGGATTCCAG
syringae	TGTTGTTGCA	ATCCCTGSCC	ATGGGCGCAT	CCGGCTGSCC	AAAGCCGCTT
tomato	TGTTGTTGCA	AACCCCTGSCA	GTGGGCGCAT	TCGGAGTGSC	ATGACCGATT
syringae	CGCCGAGTGC	TGCGGACTGA	CCGTCAAGCGA	ATGTGAAGCC	CTTATG----
tomato	CGCCAACTCT	CGTGGGTTAT	CGGTCAAGTGA	CTGCGATGCG	CTCATG----
syringae	-----	---hrpD---	--396bp--	-----	-----
tomato	-----	-----	--396bp--	-----	-----
syringae	--TGATAT.	.CCGCTCCTC	TCTGCACCAAG	GAAATTCTCCC	ATG-----
tomato	--TGAATCCG	AACCAAGCTTC	TCTGCATCAG	GAAATACGCCC	ATG-----
syringae	---hrpE---	--576bp--	-----	-----	-----TGA
tomato	-----	--576bp--	-----	-----	-----TGA
syringae	AACAGACT..	.....C	TTGCGGCGAA	AATGGAACCG	CTCCACCTGT
tomato	TACACACTCT	CTGCACTCAC	TTGATCGCAT	GATGGAACCG	CTCGGCGGGT
syringae	TTGCTCCACT	CAAGGTTTGA	ACCTTTCTGC	TGGAGTATCA	GGACATG
tomato	TTGCTCCACT	CAAGGTTTGA	ACCCTTCTGC	TGGAGCACCA	GGACATG

Fig. 3. Nucleotide sequences of the noncoding regions of the *hrpZ* operon from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*, *P. s.* pv. *glycinea*, and *P. s.* pv. *tomato*. The sequences flanking the six ORFs of the *hrpZ* operon were aligned using the PILEUP algorithm (Genetics Computer Group). For *P. s.* pv. *syringae* and *P. s.* pv. *tomato* the sequence extends from immediately downstream of *hrpS* to the end of the operon. For *P. s.* pv. *glycinea* the sequenced region terminates at the beginning of *hrpC*. The proposed initiation and termination codons are highlighted for each ORF. The *hrpA* consensus sequences upstream of *hrpA* and *hrpF* are marked by double lines, with the conserved nucleotides in bold and the putative ribosome binding sites for each ORF underlined. A short inverted repeat upstream of *hrpZ* is also indicated with dashed arrows.

solanacearum, as shown at the bottom of Figure 4. There is no overall similarity of the amino acid and nucleotide sequences of HrpZ to the HR elicitors characterized from *E. amylovora*, *E. chrysanthemi*, and *P. solanacearum* except to a degree accounted for by their similar composition.

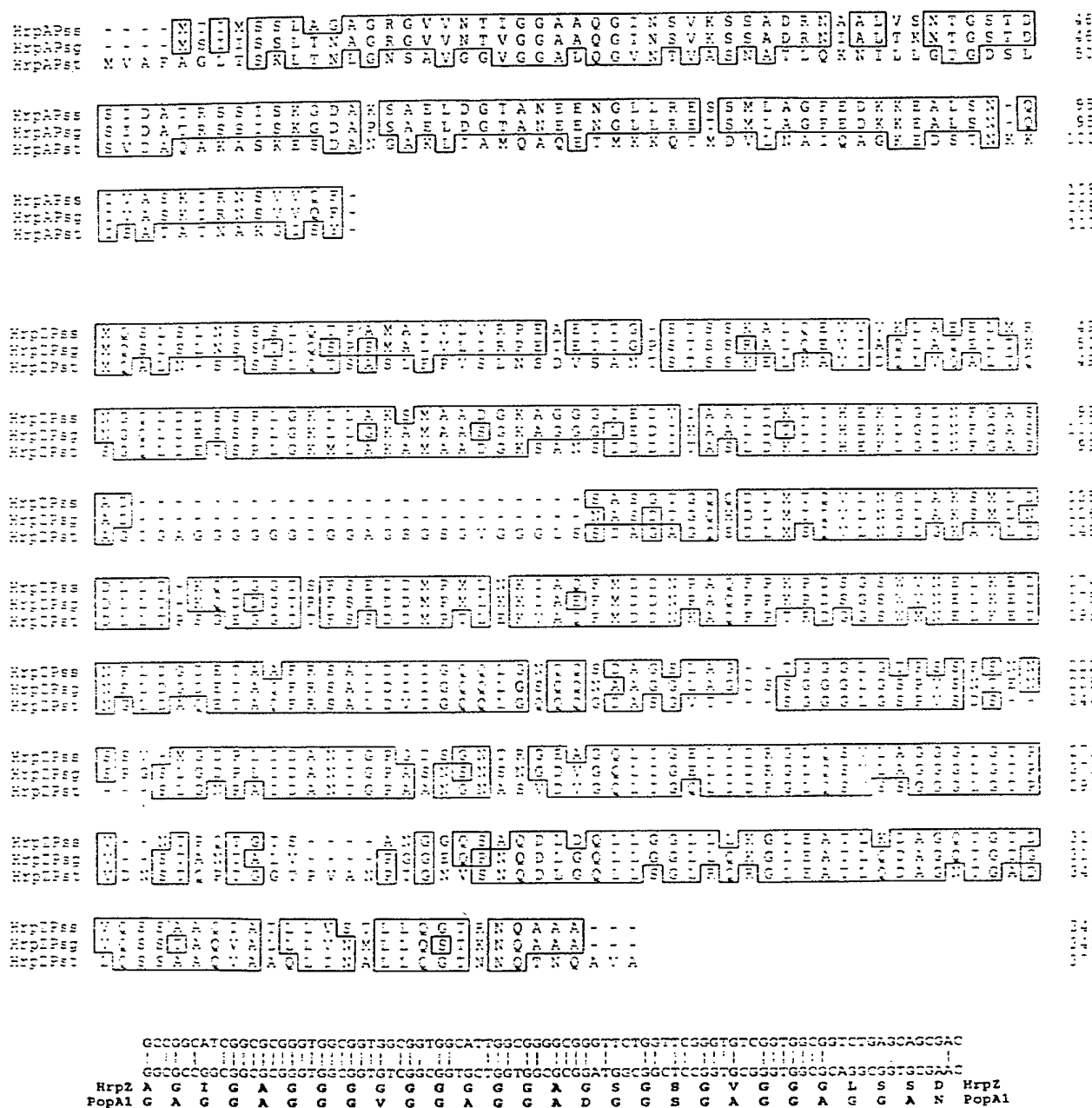


Fig. 4. Alignment of the protein sequences of HrpA and HrpZ. The predicted protein sequences of HrpA and HrpZ from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*, *P. s.* pv. *glycinea*, and *P. s.* pv. *tomato* were aligned using the PILEUP algorithm (Genetics Computer Group). The alignment of a unique glycine rich region of HrpZ_{P₁} with a homologous region of PopA1 from *P. solanacearum* is also shown.

The predicted HrpA protein of *P. s. pv. tomato* differs substantially from that of *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. glycinea*.

The first ORF of the *hrpZ* operon starts 50 bp downstream of the conserved *hrp/avr* promoter motif, as shown in Figure 3. The predicted product is a small (11 kDa), hydrophilic protein with a hydrophobic N-terminus. An alignment of the amino acid sequences from all three pathovars is shown in Figure 4. Although the predicted sequences of HrpA from *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. glycinea* are highly conserved, with 92% similarity and 91% identity to each other. HrpA from *P. s. pv. tomato* is quite divergent, having only 42% similarity and 28% identity to HrpA from *P. s. pv. syringae*. The presence of a ribosome binding site and the highly conserved character of HrpA in two of the three pathovars supports the hypothesis that HrpA is translated. T7 polymerase-dependent expression of *hrpA* (described below) provides further evidence for production of a HrpA protein. Cell lysates of *E. coli* expressing only HrpA did not elicit the HR on tobacco (data not shown), which suggests that it does not contribute directly to the HR. The role of HrpA in the bacterium is unknown, and it shows no significant homology to any previously characterized proteins.

T7 expression studies.

To confirm the production of proteins corresponding to the two sets of newly cloned *hrpA* and *hrpZ* genes, the *Bgl*III-*Pst*I fragments from *P. s. pv. glycinea* and *P. s. pv. tomato* were subcloned into pET21(+) and the products specifically labelled by T7 promoter/polymerase-dependent expression in *E. coli* BL21(DE3) cells incubated with [³⁵S]-methionine (Studier et al. 1990). Radiolabeled proteins in the cell lysate were analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and autoradiography (Fig. 5). Lysates of cells containing pCPP2211 displayed unique bands which corresponded well with the predicted molecular weight of HrpA (11.5 kDa) and were consistent with the previously observed mobility of HrpZ_{psg} (Fig. 5, lane 2). Lysates of cells containing pCPP2210 contained bands corresponding to HrpZ_{pst} (36 kDa) and HrpA (11 kDa) (Fig. 5, lane 3). No HrpB band was visible in the products of pCPP2211 (Fig. 5, lane 2), but this could potentially be attributed to the omission of cysteine, which is not required for HrpA and HrpZ synthesis, from the amino-acids added to the reaction mixture. T7 expression of HrpB was independently confirmed for both *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. tomato* using a 0.84-kb *Pst*I-AgeI fragment of pHIR11 and the 3.7-kb *Sac*I-EcoRI fragment from pCPP2209, subcloned into LITMUS 28 to construct the plasmids pCPP2303 and pCPP2304. T7 expression in *E. coli* BL21(DE3) cells was performed as outlined above and in Figure 5. In each case a protein of about 13 kDa was observed, which corresponds well with the predicted molecular weight of HrpB from each of the two pathovars (data not shown). In an accompanying study Huang et al. (1995) have confirmed the production of proteins corresponding to HrpC, HrpD, and HrpE from *P. s. pv. syringae* 61. The similarities between the three pathovars suggest that the equivalent ORFs in *P. s. pv. glycinea* and *P. s. pv. tomato* also encode proteins. However when we independently confirmed the production of HrpD from *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 using a 1.3-kb *Sac*II-*Sac*I subclone from pHIR11 cloned into pT7-6 (pCPP2305) our results suggested the use

of an alternative initiation codon to make a larger (21 kDa) HrpD protein (data not shown). In the absence of a strong ribosome binding site at either of the putative initiation codons, the exact size of HrpD remains uncertain.

The four ORFs downstream of *hrpZ* show varying similarities to *Yersinia* Ysc proteins.

The *hrpC*, *hrpD*, and *hrpE* genes downstream of *hrpZ* in *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 have been sequenced and the products identified using T7 polymerase-dependent expression (Huang et al. 1995). Two of the predicted proteins, HrpC and HrpE, were shown to be homologous to the proteins YscJ and YscL, respectively, which are encoded in the *virC* operon of *Yersinia enterocolitica* and are involved in the type III secretion pathway (Michiels et al. 1991). Homologs of YscJ have also been found in the *hrp* clusters of several other phytopathogenic bacteria, including *P. solanacearum* and *X. campestris* (Fenselau et al. 1992; Gough et al. 1992). Additional homologs are *Salmonella typhimurium* Flif and *Rhizobium fredii* NolT (Jones et al. 1989; Meinhardt et al. 1993). The same four downstream ORFs are found in *P. s. pv. tomato*, and the partial sequence of the operon from *P. s. pv. glycinea* confirms the presence of the first two of these ORFs, *hrpB* and *hrpC*, in this pathovar (Fig. 6).

HrpB is fairly conserved in all three pathovars, as shown by the alignment presented in Figure 6. It encodes a small serine-rich protein of approximately 13 kDa. BLAST searches using HrpB from either *P. s. pv. syringae* or *P. s. pv. glycinea* identified no significant homologies, but a search using HrpB from *P. s. pv. tomato* identified similarity to the *Yersinia* protein, YscI. YscI is 115 amino acids long, thus slightly shorter than HrpB (127 amino acids). *yscI* lies immediately upstream of *yscJ* in the *virC* operon, which suggests that the downstream ORFs of the *hrpZ* operon might be colinear with a region of the *virC* operon.

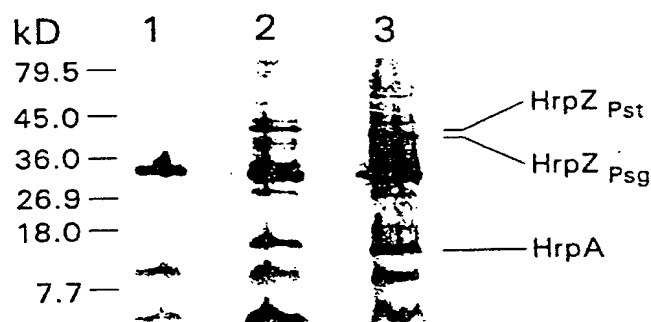


Fig. 5. T7 polymerase-dependent expression and radiolabeling of HrpA and HrpZ. T7 promoter/polymerase expression was carried out using the pET21(+) vector system in *E. coli* BL21(DE3). Cells were grown in LM to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.5, then centrifuged and resuspended in M9 minimal medium supplemented with 0.01% amino acids (lacking methionine and cysteine), glucose and thiamine. Cells were incubated at 30°C for 3 h and then induced with 1 mM IPTG for 10 min, followed by incubation with rifampicin at 300 µg/ml for 30 min. Cells were incubated with 10 µCi [³⁵S]-methionine for 10 min, lysed in SDS-loading buffer, and the proteins were separated by SDS-polyacrylamide electrophoresis and visualized by autoradiography. *E. coli* BL21(DE3) cells carried the following plasmids in lanes: 1, pET21(+); 2, pCPP2211; 3, pCPP2210.

The apparent colinear arrangement of this group of *hrp* and *ysc* genes led us to inspect the *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. tomato* HrpD proteins for possible similarity to the *Yersinia* spp. YscK proteins. The similarity between the HrpD of *P. s. pv. syringae* and *Y. pseudotuberculosis* was the highest, with 28% of the amino acids identical and 57% similar. The HrpD and YscK proteins are of similar overall composition, and they lack any predicted transmembrane segments. However, there is a striking discrepancy between the sizes of the two proteins. HrpD is only 133 amino-acids long, whereas YscK from *Y. pseudotuberculosis* is 209 amino-acids long. From the T7 experiments described above it is important to note that in the absence of a strong ribosome binding site, the precise ini-

tiation codon of the *hrpD* ORF is uncertain: it is conceivable that *hrpD* actually initiates immediately downstream of *hrpC*, at the ATG codon which overlaps the stop codon of *hrpC*, which would yield a predicted protein of 176 amino acids for HrpZ_{PM} or 175 amino acids for HrpZ_{PS} in an arrangement similar to that of the *yscJ* and *yscK* ORFs in *Yersinia* spp. However, this codon and all other potential initiation codons upstream of the one we have chosen lack ribosome binding sites, and the pattern of codon usage suggests that the intergenic region is not translated.

Although the similarities between HrpB/YscI, HrpD/YscK, and HrpE/YscL are lower than those involving HrpC/YscJ, the similarities of HrpB/YscI and HrpE/YscL are clearly in-

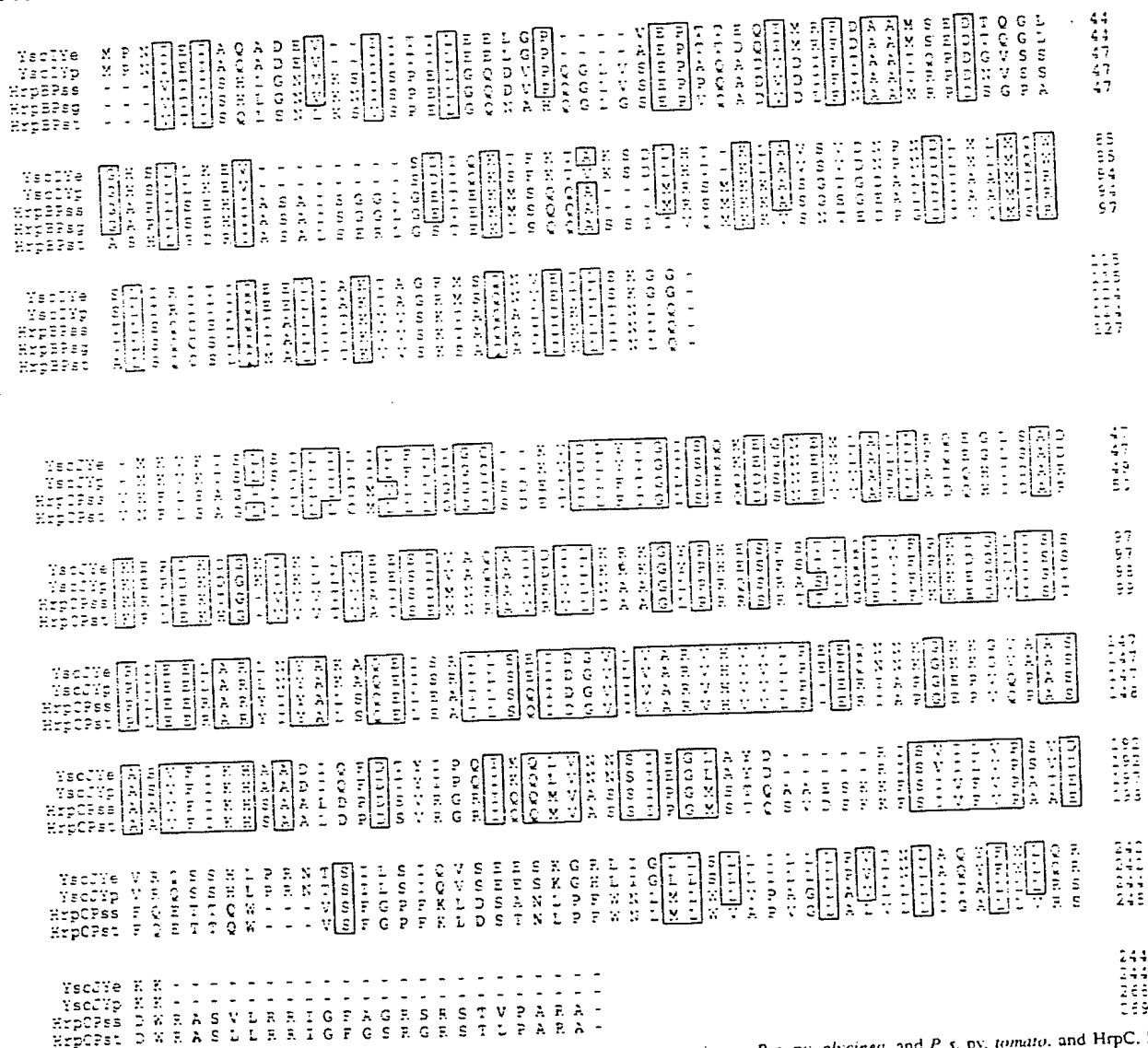


Fig. 6. Alignment of the protein sequences of HrpB from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*, *P. s. pv. glycinea*, and *P. s. pv. tomato*, and HrpC, HrpD and HrpE from *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. tomato* with YscI, YscJ, YscK, and YscL from *Y. enterocolitica* and *Y. pseudotuberculosis* (Michiels et al. 1991; Rimpilainen et al. 1992). (continued on next page)

In a recent report, Van Gijsegem et al. (1995) observe that the *P. solanacearum* GMI1000 *hrp* cluster also encodes homologs of YscJ and YscL but not YscI and YscK. It is possible that with relatively divergent Hrp sequences, similarities with Ysc proteins may be found only after examining the sequences from several plant pathogens. It is interesting to note that there is no ORF following *hrpE* that is homologous to the protein encoded by the final gene of the *virC* operon, YscM. However, the *hrpZ* operon lies immediately upstream of the *hrpH* operon (Fig. 1), and HrpH is a homolog of YscC, a secretion protein which lies upstream of *yscIJKL* within the *virC* operon (Michiels et al. 1991). This suggests that a sig-

Fig. 6. (continued from preceding page)

nificant proportion of the *virC* operon is conserved in *P. syringae*, albeit in a rearranged form. Eckhardt (1978) gels of total DNA, Southern-blotted and probed with a 0.75-kb *Bst*XI internal fragment of *hrpZ*_{PS}, suggested that the *hrp* genes are chromosomal in the three strains of *P. syringae* studied, rather than being plasmid-borne as are the *hrp* genes of *P. solanacearum* GMI1000 or the *ysc* genes of *Yersinia* spp. (Van Gijsegem et al. 1993; data not shown). The homologies of the *hrpZ* operons are summarized in Table 1.

Overexpression, purification, and biological assay of HrpZ_{PS} and HrpZ_{PS}

Partially purified lysates of *E. coli* expressing HrpZ_{PS} and HrpZ_{PS} elicited a clear HR on tobacco while control lysates of *E. coli* containing vector alone did not. However the activity of the cell lysates on the two host plants was more ambiguous. Soybean is generally unreactive to cell lysates from either pathogen, while tomato is quite sensitive and sometimes weakly reactive not only to cell lysates of *E. coli* expressing HrpZ, but also to control lysates of *E. coli* containing vector alone. To accurately evaluate the biological properties of HrpZ from each of the two pathovars, it was necessary to purify HrpZ. It was also necessary to ascertain that the HR observed on tobacco was due solely to HrpZ and not to the products of either of the two flanking ORFs, HrpA and HrpB, since HrpA and a fusion protein of HrpB were being expressed in addition to HrpZ by the original *hrpZ*_{PS} and *hrpZ*_{PS} clones.

As a first step towards purifying HrpZ, we attempted to increase the level of expression. From the sequence of the *Pst*I clones encoding *hrpZ* it was clear that long stretches of DNA encoding *hrpA* and the 3' end of *hrpS* (1,144 bp in *hrpZ*_{PS}, pCPP2202 and 809 bp in *hrpZ*_{PS}, pCPP2203) separated *hrpZ* from the *lac* promoter in pBluescript II. A series of deletions of the 5' end of the *hrpZ*_{PS} clone were constructed using the Erase-a-Base system (Promega), bringing the *lac* promoter within 100 bp of the *hrpZ* initiation codon, and removing *hrpA*. Although cell lysates expressing the deleted clones retained HR eliciting activity, they did not show a substantial increase in gene expression. Searching for an explanation for this behavior we identified a number of potential contributing

factors. The first possibility was the presence of a *cis*-acting sequence contained in the 100 bp remaining upstream of *hrpZ*_{PS}. Using a terminator analysis program we identified a 9-bp inverted repeat located between *hrpA* and *hrpZ* (Fig. 3). Although this repeat lacks the AT-rich sequence downstream which is characteristic of many terminators, it is possible that its presence encourages premature transcription termination. Similar repeats, albeit with weaker secondary structure, can be found upstream of *hrpZ*_{PS} and *hrpZ*_{PS}. A second factor contributing specifically to the low expression of *hrpZ*_{PS} may be the absence of a strong ribosome binding site. Finally, there could be factors related to the proteins themselves, such as a lack of stability.

To eliminate possible *cis*-acting sequences and to obtain clones of *hrpZ*_{PS} and *hrpZ*_{PS} that lack *hrpA* and *hrpB*, the *hrpZ* genes from both pathovars were amplified by PCR, directionally cloned into pBluescript II and transformed into *E. coli* DH5α F'lac^r. We obtained significantly increased expression of HrpZ_{PS} using the plasmid pCPP2255 (Fig. 7), but unexpectedly, overexpression of HrpZ_{PS} appeared to be deleterious to the cells, and plasmids recovered from transformants often showed rearrangements. To maximize expression of HrpZ_{PS} under these conditions, we introduced subclones containing the gene behind the T7 promoter of pET21(+) (Novagen, Madison, WI). Unlike the *lac* promoter, the T7 promoter is less sensitive to distance effects, and expression of HrpZ_{PS} in *E. coli* BL21(DE3), with pET21(+) as the vector, resulted in increased expression as shown in Figures 2 and 8. Expression in BL21(DE3) also allowed us to retain almost complete repression of *hrpZ* until induction with IPTG. Good expression of HrpZ_{PS} was achieved using the plasmid pCPP2211 in *E. coli* BL21(DE3).

The quality of the samples obtained following partial purification of the lysates by heat treatment was quite variable. To ensure removal of the majority of the contaminating proteins and to obtain a more concentrated sample of protein, we further purified HrpZ by ammonium sulphate precipitation and hydrophobic chromatography, which as indicated in Figure 8, yielded a distinct band on a Coomassie-stained gel. Purified, active HrpZ could then be obtained by electroelution from excised gel slices. This procedure was also used to isolate

Table 1. Homologies of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* *hrpZ* operon proteins with proteins from other *P. syringae* pathovars and *Yersinia* spp.

	HrpA (108) ^a	HrpZ (341)	HrpB (124)	HrpC (268)	HrpD (133) ^d	HrpE (193)
<i>P. s. pv. syringae</i>						
<i>P. s. pv. glycinea</i>	(108) 91/92 ^b	(345) 79/87	(124) 94/96			
<i>P. s. pv. tomato</i>	(108) 28/42	(370) 63/75	(124) 68/80	(268) 90/95	(133) 78/87	(193) 76/87
<i>Y. enterocolitica</i>			YscI (115) 22/45 ^c 24/45	YscJ (244) 35/59 38/60	YscK (203) 26/53 22/48	YscL (223) 21/47 22/46
<i>Y. pseudotuberculosis</i>			(115) 22/45 21/44	(244) 35/59 38/60	(209) 28/57 23/49	(221) 21/47 22/46

^a Number of amino acids in the protein is given in parentheses.

^b Percent identical and similar amino acids in comparison with the *P. s. pv. syringae* protein.

^c The first pair of values are the percent identical and similar amino acids in comparison with the *P. s. pv. syringae* protein; the second are in comparison with *P. s. pv. tomato*.

^d The data presented here are for the shorter of the two potential ORFs encoding *hrpD*. The larger versions of the HrpD proteins of *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. tomato* would be respectively 175 and 176 amino acids long with 74/84% identity/similarity to each other.

HrpZ from the supernatants of *P. s. pv. tomato* and *P. s. pv. glycinea* grown in *hrp*-inducing minimal media (Fig. 9). Preparations of the purified HrpZ proteins from *P. s. pvs. syringae*, *glycinea*, and *tomato*, at a concentration of $\geq 20 \mu\text{M}$ in MES buffer, were infiltrated into the leaves of tobacco, soybean, and tomato. The three proteins elicited a collapse involving >50% of the infiltrated tissue in tobacco and tomato leaves that developed within 18 h and was typical of the HR elicited by incompatible *P. syringae* strains, but they caused no visible reaction in soybean. It is worth noting that tobacco and tomato plants vary substantially in their sensitivity to harpin preparations. For example, some leaves on sensitive tomato plants will respond to 2 to 5 μM HrpZ_{PS}, but $\geq 20 \mu\text{M}$ is required for consistent results. Furthermore, unlike tobacco, tomato plants that have responded hypersensitively to a HrpZ preparation do not respond to subsequent infiltrations of the elicitor. The spurious necroses sometimes observed were deduced to result from mechanical damage incurred during infiltration or the infiltration of preparations contaminated with salts or containing high concentrations of vector control *E. coli* lysates. These necroses developed much more quickly (within 4 to 6 h), and were much weaker and patchier than the confluent HR elicited by HrpZ. The fact that the HR induced by HrpZ in tomato and tobacco is an active response of host tissue was confirmed by coinfiltration of either sodium vanadate at $5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ or lanthanum chloride at $1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$. Each of these two inhibitors of plant metabolism completely inhibited the HR elicited by HrpZ preparations from each of the three pathogens but not the necrosis caused by the other factors mentioned.

DISCUSSION

We have used the *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 *hrpZ* gene to isolate the *hrpZ* locus from *P. s. pv. glycinea* race 4 and *P. s. pv. tomato* DC3000. Characterization of the *hrpZ* genes, products, and flanking DNA of these three pathogens has revealed the structure of the *hrpZ* operon, the relative variation among

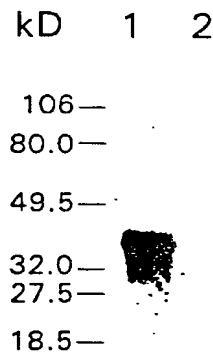


Fig. 7. Overexpression of HrpZ_{PS} in *E. coli* DH5α F'lacI. Cultures were grown overnight at 30°C in LM with 1 mM IPTG. Cell lysates were partially purified by heat treatment, separated on an SDS-polyacrylamide gel, transferred to Immobilon-P, immunoblotted with anti-HrpZ_{PS} antibodies, and visualized with goat anti-rabbit antibody conjugated with alkaline phosphatase. Lanes: 1, *E. coli* DH5α F'lacI::pCPP2255; 2, *E. coli* DH5α F'lacI::pBluescript II.

ORFs within the operon, the presence of genes downstream of *hrpZ* that are colinear with a block of genes involved with *Yersinia* virulence protein secretion, and the presence in HrpZ_{PS} of a sequence related to a sequence in the PopA1

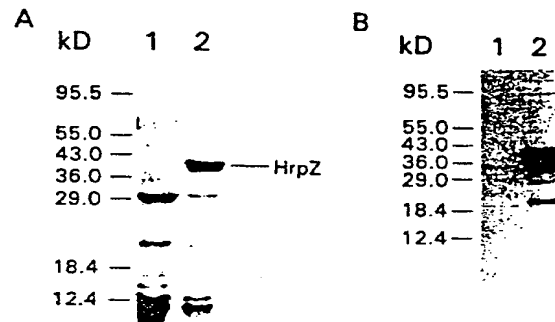


Fig. 8. Overexpression and purification of HrpZ_{PS}. Cultures were grown to an OD₆₀₀ of 0.6 and induced with 1 mM IPTG. HrpZ_{PS} was then partially purified from the cell lysate in a three-step process: first, by heat-treatment at 100°C as previously described, then by precipitation with ammonium sulphate at 30 to 45% saturation, and finally by binding to a hydrophobic resin (phenyl-sepharose) at 30% ammonium sulphate. A, Coomassie stained SDS-polyacrylamide gel. Lanes: 1, *E. coli* BL21(DE3)(pET21+); 2, *E. coli* BL21(DE3)(pCPP2211). B, Immunoblot of the samples shown in A, probed with anti-HrpZ_{PS} antibodies and visualized with goat anti-rabbit antibody conjugated with alkaline phosphatase.

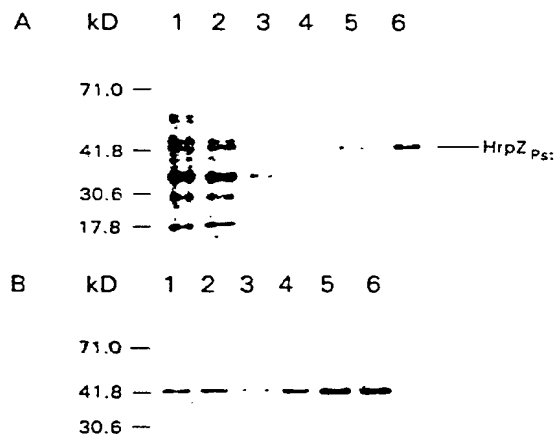


Fig. 9. Purification of HrpZ_{PS} from *hrp*-induced *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*. Cells were grown in King's broth (KB) at 30°C and then resuspended in *hrp*-inducing minimal medium (Huynh et al. 1989) and incubated at room temperature overnight. Cells were removed by centrifugation and the supernatant heat-treated at 100°C for 10 min. Proteins in the supernatant were precipitated with ammonium sulphate at the percent saturations indicated. Proteins were desalted, concentrated, and resuspended in 5 mM MES using Centricon-10 tubes (Amicon). A, Coomassie stained SDS-polyacrylamide gel. Lanes: 1, supernatant extracted with Strataclean resin (Stratagene); 2, heat-treated supernatant extracted with Strataclean resin (Stratagene); 3, 0 to 20% ammonium sulphate fraction; 4, 20 to 30% ammonium sulphate; 5, 30 to 40% ammonium sulphate; 6, 30 to 45% ammonium sulphate. B, Immunoblot of the samples shown in A, probed with anti-HrpZ_{PS} antibodies and visualized with goat anti-rabbit antibody conjugated with alkaline phosphatase.

protein of the tomato pathogen *P. solanacearum* GM1000. We also observed that purified HrpZ_{Pst} was at least as effective as HrpZ_{Pst} and HrpZ_{Pst} in eliciting an HR-like necrosis in the leaves of tomato, a host of *P. s. pv. tomato* DC3000, whereas none of the HrpZ preparations elicited significant necrosis in soybean, the host of *P. s. pv. glycinea*.

The HrpZ proteins of three *P. syringae* pathovars.

A comparison of the sequences of the three HrpZ proteins with each other and with HR elicitors characterized from other bacteria indicates that the HrpZ proteins represent a distinct family of elicitors that is conserved among *P. syringae* pathovars. The amino acid sequences of the three proteins are sufficiently similar to reveal their relatedness, but (with the exception of a sequence within HrpZ_{Pst}), they show no significant relatedness to elicitor proteins from other bacteria. Interestingly, *hrpZ* is the second most divergent ORF in the *hrpZ* operons of *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. tomato*, with only 63% of the predicted amino acids being identical. Nevertheless, HrpZ_{Pst}, HrpZ_{Pst}, and HrpZ_{Pst} are indistinguishable in several biological and physical properties. They have the same effect on different plants (discussed below), and they are heat stable, glycine-rich, and devoid of cysteine and tyrosine. The lack of tyrosine is a feature they differentially share with the *P. solanacearum* PopA1 protein but not the *Erwinia* harpins. This property has been speculated to allow the protein to avoid the H₂O₂-mediated cross-linking of tyrosine residues that may occur in plant cell walls during defense responses (Bradley et al. 1992; He et al. 1993).

Interestingly, a 24 amino acid, glycine-rich stretch of HrpZ_{Pst} shows homology to part of PopA1, as does the cognate nucleotide sequence. The region of homology between HrpZ_{Pst} and PopA1 corresponds exactly to the insertion in HrpZ_{Pst}. The insertion of this element within HrpZ_{Pst} sequences that are otherwise similar among the three HrpZ proteins suggests horizontal transfer and a common ancestry with PopA1. Because the host range of *P. solanacearum* overlaps with that of *P. s. pv. tomato*, it is tempting to speculate that this region has some particular significance to pathogenesis on tomato, although, as discussed below, this is not obvious from the different effects of the two proteins on tomato.

The presence of this insert in active HrpZ_{Pst} is another indicator of the apparent plasticity of structure/function relationships in these glycine-rich elicitor proteins. That significant changes to the structure of these proteins does not abolish their activity was previously demonstrated when a fortuitous *hrpZ*_{Pst} clone was found to produce an active derivative of HrpZ missing the N-terminal 125 amino acids, and the *popA* product was observed to be degraded in culture to an active form missing the N-terminal 93 amino acids (He et al. 1993; Arlat et al. 1994). Clearly the presence of this "additional" internal sequence does not diminish the ability of the protein to elicit the HR. In fact, although it is difficult to make a quantitative assessment, HrpZ_{Pst} may actually be a slightly more potent elicitor of the HR than HrpZ_{Pst}.

However, HrpZ_{Pst} appears to differ from the other HrpZ proteins in being deleterious to *E. coli* cells when overexpressed and is possibly more unstable, making it difficult to purify large amounts of the protein. Since the glycine-rich region is the most obvious difference between HrpZ_{Pst} and HrpZ_{Pst} it is possible that it contributes to this phenomenon.

We were able to overcome this problem experimentally by using a tightly regulated T7 promoter/polymerase system, but never obtained quite the same level of expression we achieved with HrpZ_{Pst} and HrpZ_{Pst}. However, there remains the obvious question of how HrpZ toxicity is avoided by *P. s. pv. tomato*. One possibility would be that HrpZ is never expressed at levels high enough to affect the bacterium, even when it is induced in planta. Some indirect evidence for this hypothesis is provided by our examination of the DNA upstream of *hrpZ*_{Pst}. The ORF has a weak ribosome binding site, and we also observed that expression of cloned *hrpZ* from the *lac* promoter appears to be attenuated by the presence of *cis*-acting upstream sequences. A 9-bp GC-rich repeat upstream of *hrpZ* may be significant in this regard. Preliminary data from northern blotting experiments also indicate that premature transcription termination may take place when *hrpA*-*hrpZ* clones are expressed in *E. coli* (G. Preston, unpublished). A second possibility is that the location of the *hrpZ* gene in an operon with secretion genes ensures tight coupling of synthesis and secretion. Genes encoding extracellular proteins and secretion pathway components are often coregulated, but with a few exceptions involving the type I pathway, they do not lie within the same operon (Fath and Kolter 1993). A third possibility is that *P. s. pv. tomato* is more tolerant of high levels of HrpZ than is *E. coli*, or it possesses a means of keeping HrpZ in a nontoxic form while it is in the cell.

Further comparison with the *Yersinia* virulence system presents an intriguing possibility in this regard. It has been shown that secretion of certain "Yops" (the *Yersinia* pathogenicity determinants), involves chaperone proteins, small hydrophilic proteins which help keep the Yop protein in a translocation competent form and help target it for secretion (Wattiau et al. 1994). The genes encoding each chaperone are located adjacent to the gene encoding the corresponding Yop. Given the presence of several small ORFs of undetermined function in the pHIR11 *hrp* cluster, it is tempting to speculate that one of them, particularly *hrpA*, might encode a protein with chaperone function. There is a superficial resemblance between HrpA and *Yersinia* chaperones such as SycE. They are all small, hydrophilic, cytoplasmic proteins which lack a signal sequence, but there are no specific homologies. We are now constructing nonpolar mutations to test the role of HrpA in secretion. Preliminary results suggest that HrpA is not required for *E. coli* MC4100(pHIR11) to elicit an HR or secrete HrpZ (J. R. Alfano, unpublished), but in chaperone-mediated systems limited secretion of a protein will usually occur even in the absence of its chaperone, so it may be necessary to look quantitatively at secretion and accumulation of HrpZ to assess whether mutations in *hrpA* or other *hrp* genes have an effect.

The colinear relationship between several *hrp* and *ysc* genes.

From the sequence of the *hrpZ* operon it is clear that the parallels with the *Yersinia* type III secretion pathway extend beyond homologies of individual genes. The four genes downstream of *hrpZ*, *hrpB*-*E*, appear to be arranged colinearly with the region of the *virC* secretion operon from *Yersinia* that encodes YscI-L. The *virC* operon is a large operon containing 13 genes, *yscA*-*yscM*, several of which have been demonstrated to have a role in Yop secretion (Michiels et al. 1991). Of the four *Yersinia* genes with putative ho-

mologs in the *hrpZ* operon, only *yscJ* and *yscL* are known to have a role in secretion. An accompanying paper shows that five more *hrp* genes, downstream of the *hrpH* operon, are colinear with the *yscQ-U* genes in the *virB* operon of *Yersinia* (Huang et al. 1995).

It appears that a significant proportion of the type III secretion pathway described in *Yersinia* can be identified in *P. syringae*, and it seems likely that increasing parallels between the two systems will be found. In both systems the secreted proteins are involved with early events in the interaction with the host, and expression of secretion genes and virulence proteins is tightly coregulated. The secretion pathway seems to function in a similar way, as in both cases secreted proteins lack an N-terminal signal peptide and are not posttranslationally processed.

HrpZ and host specificity.

The function of HrpZ in compatible interactions is unclear. A likely role is the release of nutrients to the apoplast. Atkinson and Baker (1987a, 1987b) have proposed that the alkalization of the apoplast caused by Hrp⁺ bacteria (which occurs at a slower rate in compatible interactions) results in the leakage of sucrose and other nutrients to support bacterial growth. One of the key unanswered questions regarding the *P. syringae* HrpZ proteins is their role in host specificity. Compatible interactions leading to disease are distinguished by the absence of the HR. Host-differential elicitor activity would be one way to reconcile the production of HR-eliciting proteins by *P. syringae* and the phenomenon of host-specific compatibility. The failure of the PopA1 protein to elicit the HR in tomato, a host of *P. solanacearum* GM1000, supports this concept (Arlat et al. 1994). Similarly, the isolated *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 HrpZ protein fails to elicit the HR in bean, although the significance of this is diminished by the fact that bean leaves appear insensitive to any harpins (He et al. 1993). To further explore this question, we infiltrated all three HrpZ proteins into the leaves of the host plants for each of the pathovars. The host plants of *P. s. pv. syringae* 61, and *P. s. pv. glycinea*, bean and soybean, respectively, are uniformly unresponsive to HrpZ from both compatible and incompatible pathogens; however, tomato leaves proved to be highly sensitive to all three HrpZ proteins. Thus, our data argue against the hypothesis that host-differential activity of HrpZ proteins controls the host specificity of *P. syringae* pathovars.

If isolated HrpZ_{PK} elicits the HR in tomato, why does *P. s. pv. tomato* not elicit the HR during pathogenesis? One possibility is that the response of tomato to HrpZ_{PK} is qualitatively different than the response to HrpZ_{TS} and HrpZ_{PIF} despite manifestation of the same gross morphology. That is, the necrosis elicited by HrpZ_{PK} is fundamentally different than the HR and does not involve associated defenses that stop the pathogen. We are now testing this possibility with probes for HR-specific transcripts. A second possibility is that HrpZ_{PK} production is regulated in a host-specific manner. However, *hrpZ* is clearly part of the Hrp regulon: *hrpZ* expression is transcriptionally linked with genes encoding components of the secretion pathway; the *hrpZ* operons in all three of these *P. syringae* pathovars have virtually the same *hrp/avr* promoter sequence, and expression of the *hrpZ* operon is likely required for pathogenicity. The conserved promoter sequences suggest that the *hrpZ* operon is regulated in *P. s. pv. glycinea*

and *P. s. pv. tomato* by the same nutritional conditions and HrpR, HrpS, HrpL regulatory cascade described for *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* (Grimm and Panopoulos 1989; Rahme et al. 1992; Xiao et al. 1992; Xiao et al. 1994; Xiao and Hutcheson 1994; Grimm et al. 1995). Whether differential expression of the Hrp regulon controls host specificity awaits determination. A third possibility is that the *P. syringae* pathovars produce host-specific suppressors of defense responses. This is supported by the observation that compatible pathogens do not trigger defense responses in host plants that are elicited by nonpathogens (Jakobek et al. 1993).

It is important to note that our data do not eliminate the possibility that the three HrpZ proteins actually have differential activity in host plants when delivered by living bacteria and that the HR observed may be an abnormal response resulting from the presentation of a high concentration of HrpZ in an artificial manner. In that regard, it is interesting that legumes, which appear insensitive to isolated harpins, respond to Hrp recombinant *E. coli* cells that secrete the same proteins (He et al. 1993). Experiments in which the *hrpZ* genes of *P. syringae* pathovars are switched or altered in their patterns of deployment should test more definitively the role of HrpZ in determining host specificity.

In conclusion, we have characterized an operon containing two components of the Hrp⁺ system of *P. syringae*—a block of secretion-related genes that are conserved in eukaryotic pathogens in the genera *Pseudomonas*, *Xanthomonas*, *Erwinia*, *Yersinia*, *Shigella*, and *Salmonella* and a gene encoding an elicitor that is unique to plant pathogens. The elicitors found in the *P. syringae* pathovars are a subfamily of a larger class that appears to be characteristic of plant pathogens, and which we postulate to have a role in releasing nutrients for bacterial utilization. Our challenge now is to determine how the various components of the Hrp system have been adapted to serve plant parasitism in the face of plant defenses.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Bacterial strains and plasmids.

Bacteria and plasmids used in this study are shown in Table 2. *Pseudomonads* were routinely grown in King's B broth (King et al. 1954) at 30°C, but for certain experiments the *hrp*-derepressing minimal medium of Huynh et al. (1989), adjusted to pH 5.5, was used. *E. coli* was grown in LM (Sambrook et al. 1989) or terrific broth (Tartof and Hobbs 1987). Plasmids were introduced into bacteria by transformation (Sambrook et al. 1989) or electroporation (Gene Pulser, Bio-Rad).

Plant materials.

The plants used in this study were tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum* L. 'Xanthii'), tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill. 'Moneymaker'), and soybean (*Glycine max* L. 'Harosoy'). Plants were grown in a greenhouse or growth chamber at 23° to 25°C with a photoperiod of 16 to 24 h. Infiltration of plant leaves with HrpZ preparations was performed with blunt syringes as described (Huang et al. 1988).

DNA analysis and sequencing.

All DNA manipulations, except where specified, followed standard protocols (Ausubel et al. 1987; Sambrook et al. 1989). The *hrpZ* region of pHIR11 was subcloned into

pBluescript II (Huang et al. 1995). Two *Pst*I fragments of 2.2 and 2.4 kb from pCPP2201 and pCPP2200, respectively, were subcloned into pBluescript II SK(-) in both orientations. A series of overlapping nested deletions covering both strands was generated for each of the subclones using Erase-a-Base (Promega, Madison, WI). The deletions were sequenced from double-stranded templates using Sequenase version 2.0 (U.S. Biochemicals, Cleveland, OH) and forward and reverse M13 primers. Sequencing was completed using specific primers synthesized by Integrated DNA Technologies (Coralville, IA). In addition, the 3.7 and 3.6 kb *Sac*I-*Eco*RI fragments, which overlap the *Pst*I subclones from pCPP2201 and pCPP2200, were also subcloned into pBluescript II SK(-) and sequenced using the ABI 373A DNA sequencer at the Cornell Biotechnology Program DNA sequencing facility and specific primers synthesized by IDT. Nucleotide and derived amino acid sequences were analyzed with the Genetics Computer Group Sequence Analysis Software Package (Devereaux et al. 1984). Homology searches against major sequence databases were done with the BLAST program (Altschul et al. 1990).

PCR amplification of *hrpZ* from *P. s. pv. glycinea* and *P. s. pv. tomato*.

The *hrpZ* genes of *P. s. pv. glycinea* and *P. s. pv. tomato* were amplified by PCR from the plasmids pCPP2202 and

pCPP2203, respectively. Reactions were performed using the PCR Optimizer kit (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Reactions were overlaid with mineral oil and incubated in a Hybaid Thermal Reactor (Hybaid, Teddington, U.K.) using these cycle parameters: 2 min at 94°C, followed by 30 cycles of 1 min at 94°C, 2 min at 55°C, 3 min at 72°C, followed by a final incubation of 7 min at 72°C. The primers used for *hrpZ_{Ps}* were 5'-TACGGGATCCTTTGAGGAGGTTGTGATG-3' and 5'-TACGCTGCAGTATC AGTCAGGCAGCAGC-3', and those for *hrpZ_{Pt}* were 5'-TACGGGATCCATGCAAGCACTTAACAGC-3' and 5'-GGAAGTGCAGCAAGCTCCGGCGA-TACAC-3'. All primers were synthesized by Integrated DNA Technologies, Inc. (Coralville, IA), and were designed to introduce a *Bam*HI and a *Pst*I site at the 5' and 3' ends, respectively, of each amplified fragment.

The *hrpZ_{Ps}* fragment from pCPP2202 was successfully amplified in all reaction buffers tested. The *hrpZ_{Pt}* fragment from pCPP2203 was successfully amplified using reaction buffer B (reaction concentration 60 mM Tris-HCl, 15 mM (NH₄)₂SO₄, 2 mM MgCl₂, pH 8.5). PCR products of the expected sizes of 1.0 and 1.2 kb were purified from an agarose gel, digested with *Pst*I and *Bam*HI, cloned into pBluescript II, and then transformed into *E. coli* DH5α F'lacI, yielding plasmid pCPP2255 carrying *hrpZ_{Ps}*. Plasmids containing

Table 2. Bacterial strains and plasmids used in this study

Designation	Relevant characteristics ^a	Reference or source
<i>Escherichia coli</i> DH5α	<i>supE44 ΔlacU169 (o80lacΔM15) hsdR17 recA1 endA1 gyrA96 thi-1 relA1 Nal^r</i>	Hanahan 1983; Life Technologies, Inc. Grand Island, NY
DH5α <i>Flac^r</i>	<i>F' proAB⁺ lacI^qΔM15 zcf::Tn5[Km^r]/o80d lacΔM15 ΔlacZYA-argF)U169 endA1 recA1 hsdR17 (r₁⁺m₁⁺) deoR thi-1 supE44⁺ gyrA96 relA1</i>	Life Technologies Inc.
BL21(DE3)	<i>F ompT hsdB_g (r₁⁺m₁⁺) dcm gal⁺ DE3</i>	Novagen
<i>Pseudomonas syringae</i> pv. <i>syringae</i> 61	Wild type	Baker et al. 1987
pv. <i>glycinea</i> race 4	Wild type	C. J. Baker
pv. <i>tomato</i> DC3000	Wild type. R ^p	D. E. Cuppels
Plasmids		
pBluescript II SK(-)	Cloning vector. Amp ^r	Stratagene
pUCP19	pUC19 derivative. Amp ^r	Schweizer 1991
pET21(+)	T7 transcription vector. Amp ^r	Novagen
pT7-6	T7 transcription vector. Amp ^r	Tabor and Richardson 1988
LITMUS 28	Cloning vector. Amp ^r	New England Biolabs
pHIR11	25-kb cosmid containing <i>P. s. syringae</i> 61 <i>hrp</i> cluster	Huang et al. 1988
pSYH10	<i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> ORF in pBluescript II	He et al. 1993
pCPP2303	0.8-kb <i>Pst</i> I- <i>Age</i> I subclone from pHIR11, containing <i>hrpB</i> , in LITMUS 28	This study
pCPP2305	1.3-kb <i>Sac</i> I- <i>Sac</i> I subclone from pHIR11, containing <i>hrpD</i> , in pT7-6	This study
pCPP2200	pUCP19 carrying 10-kb partial <i>Sau</i> 3A1 fragment of <i>P. s. pv. glycinea</i> DNA with <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i>	This study
pCPP2202	2.4-kb <i>Pst</i> I subclone of pCPP2200 in pBluescript II: <i>hrpA_{Pt}</i> and <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> in expressed orientation with respect to <i>P_{lac}</i>	This study
pCPP2204	As pCPP2202 but with <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> in reversed orientation to <i>P_{lac}</i>	This study
pCPP2206	2.4-kb <i>Pst</i> I <i>hrpA_{Pt}</i> and <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> subclone from pCPP2202 in pET21(+)	This study
pCPP2208	3.6-kb <i>Sac</i> I- <i>Eco</i> RI <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> subclone from pCPP2200 in pBluescript II	This study
pCPP2210	1.85-kb <i>Bgl</i> II- <i>Pst</i> I <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> subclone from pCPP2202 in pET21(+)	This study
pCPP2255	PCR-amplified <i>hrpZ_{Ps}</i> ORF in pBluescript II	This study
pCPP2301	pUCP19 carrying 10-kb fragment of <i>P. s. pv. tomato</i> DNA with <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i>	This study
pCPP2203	2.2-kb <i>Pst</i> I subclone of pCPP2201 in pBluescript II: <i>hrpA_{Pt}</i> and <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> in expressed orientation with respect to <i>P_{lac}</i>	This study
pCPP2205	As pCPP2203 but with <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> in reversed orientation to <i>P_{lac}</i>	This study
pCPP2207	2.2-kb <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> subclone from pCPP2203 in pET21(+)	This study
pCPP2209	3.7-kb <i>Sac</i> I- <i>Eco</i> RI subclone from pCPP2201 containing <i>hrpBCDE_{Pt}</i> in pBluescript II	This study
pCPP2304	3.7-kb <i>Sac</i> I- <i>Eco</i> RI subclone from pCPP2209 in LITMUS 28	This study
pCPP2211	2.0-kb <i>Bgl</i> II- <i>Pst</i> I <i>hrpZ_{Pt}</i> subclone from pCPP2203 in pET21(+)	This study

^a Amp^r = ampicillin resistance; Nal^r = nalidixic acid resistance; R^p = rifampicin resistance.

PCR-amplified *hrpZ_{PS}* were found to be unstable and appeared to promote cell lysis.

HrpZ purification and analysis.

HrpZ was purified from *E. coli* as previously described (He et al. 1993) with the following modifications. Cells were lysed in either 5 mM 2-(N-morpholino) ethanesulfonic acid (MES), pH 5.5, or cell lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, 100 mM NaCl, pH 8.0). For some experiments the supernatant from heat-treated lysate was partially purified after sonication by ammonium sulphate precipitation (25 to 45% saturation), with desalting and concentration being performed with Centricon-10 tubes (Amicon). For experiments requiring highly purified HrpZ expressed in *E. coli* BL21(DE3), the supernatant was further purified by binding to phenyl-sepharose (Sigma) in the presence of ammonium sulphate (>30% saturation) and elution with 5 mM MES, pH 5.5, followed by electrophoresis through a native 15% polyacrylamide gel. The purified protein was then eluted from excised gel slices using an Elutrap apparatus (Schleicher & Schuell) or from crushed gel slices using a Micropure separator (Amicon). Protein concentrations were determined using Bio-Rad protein assay solution. HrpZ was also purified from heat-treated supernatants of *P. syringae* grown in *hrp*-inducing medium (Huynh et al. 1989) by ammonium sulphate precipitation (25 to 45% saturation) and desalting/concentration using Centricon-10 tubes. For infiltration into plant tissue, HrpZ preparations were diluted to various degrees with 5mM MES, pH 5.5. The amino-terminal sequence analyses were performed at the Cornell Biotechnology Program Protein Analysis Facility (HrpZ_{PS}) and the University of Kentucky Macromolecule Structure Analysis Facility (HrpZ_{PS}).

T7 expression and labeling of proteins in *E. coli*.

Proteins encoded by the *hrpZ* operon were expressed in *E. coli* BL21(DE3) by using the pET21(+) T7 expression system (Novagen). Conditions for isopropyl-β-D-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) induction of T7 RNA polymerase-dependent expression and labeling with L-[³⁵S]methionine were as described by Studier et al. (1990). After being labeled, cells were collected by centrifugation and then resuspended and lysed in SDS-loading buffer and the proteins resolved on an SDS-polyacrylamide gel. Gels were stained, dried and exposed to Kodak X-ray film.

Nucleotide sequence accession numbers.

The nucleotide sequences reported in this paper have been deposited in GenBank under accession numbers L41861 (*P. syringae* pv. *tomato* *hrpA*, *hrpZ*, *hrpB*, *hrpC*, *hrpD*, *hrpE*), L41862 (*P. syringae* pv. *glycinea* *hrpA*, *hrpZ*, *hrpB*), L41863 (*P. syringae* pv. *syringae* *hrpA*), and L41864 (*P. syringae* pv. *syringae* *hrpB*).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Kent Loeffler for the photography and Frédérique Van Gijsegem and Christian Boucher for sending us their manuscript before publication. This work was supported by NSF grant MCB 9305175

LITERATURE CITED

- Altschul, S. F., Gish, W., Miller, W., Myers, E. W., and Lipman, D. J. 1990. Basic local alignment search tool. *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410.
- Arlat, M., Van Gijsegem, F., Huet, J. C., Pernollet, J. C., and Boucher, C. A. 1994. PopA1, a protein which induces a hypersensitive-like response on specific *Petunia* genotypes, is secreted via the Hrp pathway of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *EMBO J.* 13:543-553.
- Atkinson, M. M., and Baker, C. J. 1987. Association of host plasma membrane K⁺/H⁺ exchange with multiplication of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* in *Phaseolus vulgaris*. *Phytopathology* 77:1273-1279.
- Atkinson, M. M., and Baker, C. J. 1987. Alteration of plasmalemma sucrose transport in *Phaseolus vulgaris* by *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* and its association with K⁺/H⁺ exchange. *Phytopathology* 77:1573-1578.
- Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R., Moore, D. D., Seidman, J. G., Smith, J. A., and Struhl, K. 1987. *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Baker, C. J., Atkinson, M. M., and Collmer, A. 1987. Concurrent loss in Tn5 mutants of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* of the ability to induce the hypersensitive response and host plasma membrane K⁺/H⁺ exchange in tobacco. *Phytopathology* 77:1268-1272.
- Bauer, D. W., Wei, Z.-M., Beer, S. V., and Collmer, A. 1995. The *Erwinia chrysanthemi* EC16 harpin_{EC}: A protein that is required for elicitation of the hypersensitive response and full virulence. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8:484-491.
- Beer, S. V., Bauer, D. W., Jiang, X. H., Laby, R. J., Sneath, B. J., Wei, Z.-M., Wilcox, D. A., and Zumoff, C. H. 1991. The *hrp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora*. Pages 53-60 in: *Advances in Molecular Genetics of Plant-Microbe Interactions*. H. Hennecke and D. P. S. Verma, ed. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- Bonas, U. 1994. *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. Pages 79-98 in: *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology*, Vol. 192: Bacterial Pathogenesis of Plants and Animals—Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms. J. L. Dangl, ed. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.
- Bonas, U., Schulte, R., Fenselau, S., Minsavage, G. V., Staskawicz, B. J., and Stall, R. E. 1991. Isolation of a gene cluster from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* that determines pathogenicity and the hypersensitive response on pepper and tomato. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 4:81-88.
- Boucher, C. A., Van Gijsegem, F., Barberis, P. A., Arlat, M., and Zischek, C. 1987. *Pseudomonas solanacearum* genes controlling both pathogenicity on tomato and hypersensitivity on tobacco are clustered. *J. Bacteriol.* 169:5626-5632.
- Bradley, D. J., Kjelvorn, P., and Lamb, C. J. 1992. Elicitor- and wound-induced oxidative cross-linking of a proline-rich plant cell wall protein: a novel, rapid defense response. *Cell* 70:21-30.
- Collmer, A., Bauer, D. W., Alfano, J. R., Preston, G., Loniello, A. O., Huang, H.-C., and He, S. Y. 1994. The role of *Pseudomonas syringae* and *Erwinia chrysanthemi* *hrp* gene products in plant interactions. Pages 49-56 in: *Advances in Molecular Genetics of Plant-Microbe Interactions*, Vol. 3. M. J. Daniels, ed. Kluwer, Dordrecht.
- Devereaux, J., Haeblerli, P., and Smithies, O. 1984. A comprehensive set of sequence analysis programs for the VAX. *Gene* 12:387-395.
- Doolittle, R. F. 1986. Of Urfs and Orfs: A primer on how to analyze derived amino acid sequences. Mill Valley, CA.
- Eckhardt, T. 1978. A rapid method for the identification of plasmid deoxyribonucleic acid in bacteria. *Plasmid* 1:584-588.
- Fath, M. J., and Kolter, R. 1993. ABC transporters: Bacterial exporters. *Microbiol. Rev.* 57:995-1017.
- Fenselau, S., Balbo, I., and Bonas, U. 1992. Determinants of pathogenicity in *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* are related to proteins involved in secretion in bacterial pathogens of animals. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5:390-396.
- Gough, C. L., Genin, S., Zischek, C., and Boucher, C. A. 1992. *hrp* genes of *Pseudomonas solanacearum* are homologous to pathogenicity determinants of animal pathogenic bacteria and are conserved among plant pathogenic bacteria. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5:384-389.
- Grimm, C., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1989. The predicted protein product of a pathogenicity locus from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* is homologous to a highly conserved domain of several procaryotic regulatory proteins. *J. Bacteriol.* 171:5031-5038.

- Grimm, G., Aufsatz, W., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1995. The *hrpRS* locus of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* constitutes a complex regulatory unit. *Mol. Microbiol.* 15:155-165.
- Hanahan, D. 1983. Studies on transformation of *Escherichia coli* with plasmids. *J. Mol. Biol.* 166:557-580.
- He, S. Y., Huang, H.-C., and Collmer, A. 1993. *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* harpin_{PS}: A protein that is secreted via the Hrp pathway and elicits the hypersensitive response in plants. *Cell* 73:1255-1266.
- Huang, H.-C., He, S. Y., Bauer, D. W., and Collmer, A. 1992. The *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 *hrpH* product: An envelope protein required for elicitation of the hypersensitive response in plants. *J. Bacteriol.* 174:6878-6885.
- Huang, H.-C., Hutcheson, S. W., and Collmer, A. 1991. Characterization of the *hrp* cluster from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 and *TnphoA* tagging of genes encoding exported or membrane-spanning Hrp proteins. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 4:469-476.
- Huang, H.-C., Lin, R.-W., Chang, C.-J., Collmer, A., and Deng, W.-L. 1995. The complete *hrp* gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 includes two blocks of genes required for harpin_{PS} secretion that are arranged colinearly with *Yersinia* *ysc* homologs. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8:733-746.
- Huang, H. C., Schuurink, R., Denny, T. P., Atkinson, M. M., Baker, C. J., Yucel, I., Hutcheson, S. W., and Collmer, A. 1988. Molecular cloning of a *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* gene cluster that enables *Pseudomonas fluorescens* to elicit the hypersensitive response in tobacco. *J. Bacteriol.* 170:4748-4756.
- Huynh, T. V., Dahlbeck, D., and Staskiewicz, B. J. 1989. Bacterial blight of soybean: Regulation of a pathogen gene determining host cultivar specificity. *Science* 245:1374-1377.
- Innes, R. W., Bent, A. F., Kunkel, B. N., Bisgrove, S. R., and Staskiewicz, B. J. 1993. Molecular analysis of avirulence gene *avrRpt2* and identification of a putative regulatory sequence common to all known *Pseudomonas syringae* avirulence genes. *J. Bacteriol.* 175:4859-4869.
- Jakobek, J. L., Smith, J. A., and Lindgren, P. B. 1993. Suppression of bean defense responses by *Pseudomonas syringae*. *Plant Cell* 5:57-63.
- Jones, C. J., Homma, M., and Macnab, R. M. 1989. L-, P-, and M-ring proteins of the flagellar basal body of *Salmonella typhimurium*: Gene sequences and deduced protein sequences. *J. Bacteriol.* 171:3890-3900.
- King, E. O., Ward, M. K., and Raney, D. E. 1954. Two simple media for the demonstration of pyocyanin and fluorescein. *J. Lab. Med.* 22:301-307.
- Klement, Z. 1963. Rapid detection of pathogenicity of phytopathogenic pseudomonads. *Nature* 199:299-300.
- Klement, Z., Farkas, G. L., and Lovrekovich, L. 1964. Hypersensitive reaction induced by phytopathogenic bacteria in the tobacco leaf. *Phytopathology* 54:474-477.
- Lindgren, P. B., Peet, R. C., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1986. Gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. "*phaseolicola*" controls pathogenicity of bean plants and hypersensitivity on nonhost plants. *J. Bacteriol.* 168:512-522.
- Lorenz, M., Gnibicki, M., and Gross, C. A. 1992. The σ^{70} family: Sequence conservation and evolutionary relationships. *J. Bacteriol.* 174:3843-3849.
- Meinhardt, L. W., Krishnan, H. B., Balatti, P. A., and Pueppke, S. G. 1993. Molecular cloning and characterization of a *sym* plasmid locus that regulates cultivar-specific nodulation of soybean by *Rhizobium fredii* USDA257. *Mol. Microbiol.* 9:17-29.
- Michiels, T., Vanooteghem, J.-C., de Rouvroit, C. L., China, B., Gustin, A., Boudry, P., and Cornelis, G. R. 1991. Analysis of *virC*, an operon involved in the secretion of Yop proteins by *Yersinia enterocolitica*. *J. Bacteriol.* 173:4994-5009.
- Pugsley, A. P. 1989. Protein Targeting. Academic Press, New York.
- Rahme, L. G., Mindrinos, M. N., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1992. Plant and environmental sensory signals control the expression of *hrp* genes in *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola*. *J. Bacteriol.* 174:3499-3507.
- Rimpilainen, M., Forsberg, A., and Wolf-Watz, H. 1992. A novel protein, LcrQ, involved in the low-calcium response of *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis* shows extensive homology to YopH. *J. Bacteriol.* 174:3355-3363.
- Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F., and Maniatis, T. 1989. Molecular Cloning. A Laboratory Manual. Second Edition. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY.
- Schweizer, H. P. 1991. *Escherichia-Pseudomonas* shuttle vectors derived from pUC18/19. *Gene* 97:109-112.
- Shen, H., and Keen, N. T. 1993. Characterization of the promoter of avirulence gene D from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*. *J. Bacteriol.* 175:5916-5924.
- Studier, F. W., Rosenberg, A. H., Dunn, J. J., and Dubendorff, J. W. 1990. Use of T7 RNA polymerase to direct expression of cloned genes. *Methods Enzymol.* 185:60-89.
- Tabors, S., and Richardson, C. C. 1985. A bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase/promoter system for controlled exclusive expression of specific genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:1074-1078.
- Tartof, K. D., and Hobbs, C. A. 1987. Improved media for growing plasmid and cosmid clones. *Bethesda Res. Lab. Focus* 9:12.
- Van Gijsegem, F., Genin, S., and Boucher, C. 1993. Evolutionary conservation of pathogenicity determinants among plant and animal pathogenic bacteria. *Trends Microbiol.* 1:175-180.
- Van Gijsegem, F., Gough, C., Zischek, C., Niqueux, E., Arlat, M., Genin, S., Barberis, P., German, S., Castello, P., and Boucher, C. 1995. The *hrp* gene locus of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*, which controls the production of a type III secretion system, encodes eight proteins related to components of the bacterial flagellar biogenesis complex. *Mol. Microbiol.* 15:1095-1114.
- Wattiau, P., Bernier, B., Deslee, P., Michiels, T., and Cornelis, G. R. 1994. Individual chaperones required for Yop secretion by *Yersinia*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:10493-10497.
- Wei, Z.-M., Laby, R. J., Zumoff, C. H., Bauer, D. W., He, S. Y., Collmer, A., and Beer, S. V. 1992. Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. *Science* 257:85-88.
- Xiao, Y., Hue, S., Yi, J., Lu, Y., and Hutcheson, S. W. 1994. Identification of a putative alternate sigma factor and characterization of a multicomponent regulatory cascade controlling the expression of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* Pss61 *hrp* and *hrmA* genes. *J. Bacteriol.* 176:1025-1036.
- Xiao, Y., and Hutcheson, S. 1994. A single promoter sequence recognized by a newly identified alternate sigma factor directs expression of pathogenicity and host range determinants in *Pseudomonas syringae*. *J. Bacteriol.* 176:3089-3091. Author's correction. 176:6158.
- Xiao, Y., Lu, Y., Heu, S., and Hutcheson, S. W. 1992. Organization and environmental regulation of the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 *hrp* cluster. *J. Bacteriol.* 174:1734-1741.

- Turner JS, Novack A (1974) The quantitative relation between plant and bacterial cells involved in the hypersensitive reaction. *Phytopathology* 64: 885-90
- Van Gijsegem F (1986) Analysis of the pectin-degrading enzymes secreted by three strains of *Erwinia chrysanthemi*. *J Gen Microbiol* 132: 617-624
- Van Gijsegem F (1989) Relationship between the *pel* genes of the *pelADE* cluster in *Erwinia chrysanthemi* strain B374. *Mol Microbiol* 3: 1415-1424
- Van Gijsegem F, Genin S, Boucher C (1993) Evolutionary conservation of pathogenicity determinants among plant and animal pathogenic bacteria. *Trends Microbiol* 1: 175-180
- Vayda ME, Schaeffer HJ (1988) Hypoxic stress inhibits the appearance of wound-response proteins in potato tubers. *Plant Physiol* 88: 805-808
- Vayda ME, Antonov LS, Yang Z, Butler WO, Lacy GH (1992) Hypoxic stress inhibits aerobic wound-induced resistance and activates hypoxic resistance to bacterial soft rot. *Am Potato J* 69: 239-253
- Wandersman C (1989) Secretion, processing and activation of bacterial extracellular proteases. *Mol Microbiol* 3: 1825-1831
- Wandersman C, Delapierre P, Leloffe S, Schwartz M (1987) Characterization of *Erwinia chrysanthemi* extracellular proteases: cloning and expression of the protease genes in *Escherichia coli*. *J Bacteriol* 169: 5046-5053
- Wei Z-M, Luby RJ, Zurell CH, Bauer DW, Ho SY, Collmer A, Beer SV (1992) Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. *Science* 257: 85-88
- Wien MC, Inness RW, Bent AF, Sleskiewicz BJ (1991) Identification of *Pseudomonas syringae* pathogens of Arabidopsis and a bacterial locus determining avirulence on both Arabidopsis and soybean. *Plant Cell* 3: 49-59
- Willis DK, Barte TM, Kinscherf (1991a) Genetics of toxin production and resistance in phytopathogenic bacteria. *Experientia* 47: 765-771
- Willis DK, Rich JJ, Hrabak EM (1991b) *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 4: 132-138
- Xiao Y, Lu Y, Heu S, Hutcheson SW (1992) Organization and environmental regulation of the *Pseudomonas syringae* *pv. syringae* 81 *hrp* cluster. *J Bacteriol* 174: 1724-1741
- Yamazaki N, Fry SC, Derwall AG, Albersheim P (1993) Host-pathogen interactions. XXIV. Fragments isolated from suspension-cultured sycamore cell walls inhibit the ability of the cells to incorporate [¹⁴C] leucine into proteins. *Plant Physiol* 72: 884-889
- Yang Z, Cramer CL, Lacy GH (1992) *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* pectic enzymes: in planta gene activation and roles in soft-rot pathogenesis. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 5: 104-112
- Yoder MD, Keen NT, Jurnak F (1993) New domain motif: the structure of pectate lyase C, a secreted plant virulence factor. *Science* 260: 1503-1507
- Young JM (1974) Development of bacterial populations in vivo in relation to plant pathogenesis. *NZ J Agric Res* 17: 105-113
- Yucel I, Xiao Y, Hutcheson SW (1989) Influence of *Pseudomonas syringae* culture conditions on initiation of the hypersensitive response of cultured tobacco cells. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 55: 1724-1729
- Zink RL, Engwall JK, McEvoy JL, Chatterjee AK (1985) *recA* is required in the induction of pectin lyase and carotolysin in *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*. *J Bacteriol* 164: 390-398
- Zor M, Hankin L (1970) Regulation of pectate lyase synthesis in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* and *Erwinia carotovora*. *J Bacteriol* 104: 13-18
- Zucker M, Hankin L, Sands D (1972) Factors governing pectate lyase synthesis in soft rot and non-soft rot bacteria. *Physiol Plant Pathol* 2: 59-67

hrp Genes of Phytopathogenic Bacteria

U. Bonas

Bonas, U. 1994. *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. Pages 79-98 in: *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology*, Vol. 192: Bacterial Pathogenesis of Plants and Animals - Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms. J. L. Dangi, ed. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

1 Introduction	79
2 Isolation of <i>hrp</i> Genes and General Features	80
3 Structural Organisation and Relatedness of <i>hrp</i> Clusters	83
4 Function of <i>hrp</i> Genes in <i>Xanthomonas campestris</i> <i>pv.</i> <i>vesicatoria</i> and Other Plant Pathogenic Bacteria	83
5 <i>hrp</i> -dependent Secretion of Hypersensitive Response-Inducing Proteins	89
5.1 Harpin from <i>Erwinia amylovora</i>	89
5.2 Harpin from <i>Pseudomonas syringae</i> <i>pv. syringae</i>	89
5.3 PopA from <i>Pseudomonas solanacearum</i>	90
6 Regulation of Expression of <i>hrp</i> Genes	90
6.1 <i>Pseudomonas syringae</i>	91
6.2 Regulatory Genes <i>hrpR</i> and <i>hrpN</i> of <i>Pseudomonas syringae</i> <i>pv. phaseolicola</i>	91
6.3 Conserved Sequence Boxes in <i>Pseudomonas syringae</i>	92
6.4 <i>Xanthomonas campestris</i>	93
6.5 <i>Erwinia</i> and <i>Pseudomonas solanacearum</i>	93
References	94

1 Introduction

In nature plants are resistant to the majority of pathogens, and many bacteria live in close contact with the plant without causing any harm (see chapter by BEATTIE and LINDOW in this volume). Among the 1600 different species known in the bacterial kingdom only a small number (about 80) are plant pathogenic and in most cases highly specialized with respect to the plant that can be attacked. Only a few of these species are gram-positive, e.g., *Clavibacter* spp. and *Streptomyces* spp. In this review I focus on subspecies of the gram-negative genera *Erwinia*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Xanthomonas*, which comprise the major bacterial plant pathogens.

To be a successful pathogen the invading bacterium has to overcome the plant's defense. During evolution plant pathogenic bacteria have acquired multiple functions that enable them to colonize and multiply in living plant tissue. In nature, bacteria enter the plant through natural openings (stomata, hydathodes) or

wounds. The bacterial armory contains a number of weapons that contribute to pathogenicity. Obvious examples include degradative extracellular enzymes such as pectinases, cellulases, and proteases. When the corresponding genes are mutated, bacterial ability to invade plant tissues is more or less affected depending on the pathogen, i.e., these functions contribute to and modulate development and severity of infection to different extents (see chapters by Dow and Daniels, and Collier and Bauer in this volume).

In addition, phytopathogenic bacteria possess a large number of genes needed for basic pathogenicity. These genes have been operationally defined as *hrp* (hypersensitive reaction and pathogenicity; LUNDGREN et al. 1986) based on their mutant phenotype. *hrp* genes are not only essential for pathogenicity on a plant, i.e., the ability to cause disease in a compatible interaction, but also for the incompatible interaction with resistant host varieties or with plants that are not normally a host for the particular pathogen (so called non-host). The incompatible interaction is often associated with the induction of a hypersensitive reaction (HR) in the plant. In contrast to the use of the term hypersensitivity in the animal field, in plants the HR is a rapid defense response involving localized plant cell death, production of phenolics and antimicrobial agents, e.g., phytoalexins, at the site of infection (KLEMPER 1992; LUNDGREN et al. 1993). The HR results in prevention of pathogen multiplication and spread and thus in prevention of disease development. Under natural infection conditions the HR is microscopically small and can be induced by just one bacterial cell. Only when bacteria are introduced into plant tissue at high cell densities in the laboratory (about 10^7 colony forming units or more/ml) is the HR macroscopically visible as confluent necrosis and can be clearly distinguished from typical disease symptoms. It is important to note that saprophytic or nonpathogenic bacteria such as *Escherichia coli* or *Pseudomonas fluorescens* do not induce the HR and are unable to multiply in plant tissue.

2 Isolation of *hrp* Genes and General Features

hrp genes have been isolated from all major gram-negative plant pathogenic bacteria except *Agrobacterium*. There are excellent reviews that describe the early work or focus more on one particular pathogen (WILLIS et al. 1991; BOUCHIER et al. 1992). The majority of *hrp* genes have been identified by complementation of loss-of-function mutants. Mutants obtained by random chemical (e.g., N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine) or transposon mutagenesis of a pathogenic wild-type strain were inoculated into the host plant and screened for loss of both the ability to cause disease in susceptible plants and to induce the HR in resistant host or non-host plants (often tobacco). The second criterion for the isolation of genes specific for the plant interaction was to ensure that the mutants would still grow in minimal medium. This way mutants affected in genes for basic housekeeping functions were eliminated. A third characteristic of all *hrp* mutants is that they are unable to grow in the plant.

The *hrp* genes were originally described for the bean pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola*. LUNDGREN and coworkers (1986) isolated Tn5-induced mutants of *P.s. pv. phaseolicola* that had lost both the ability to induce halo-blight disease on bean and the HR in tobacco. Complementation with cosmid clones from a genomic library of the wild-type strain resulted in isolation of a cluster of *hrp* genes localized in a 20 kb DNA region. This was the first indication that both the ability to cause disease and to induce the HR are mediated by common steps in a "pathway".

Since then *hrp* gene clusters have been cloned from a number of different bacteria. Examples include *Pseudomonas solanacearum* (BOUCHIER et al. 1987; Fig. 1B), the *Xanthomonas campestris* pathogens *campestris* and *vitiensis* (ARLAT et al. 1991), *translucens* (WANEY et al. 1991), and *vesicatoria* (BONAS et al. 1991; Fig. 1A), *Erwinia amylovora* (STEINBERGER and BEER 1988; BARRY et al. 1990; WALTENS et al. 1990; BAUER and BEER 1991), and several other pathogens of *P. syringae* (e.g., HUANG et al. 1988; LUNDGREN et al. 1988; Fig. 1C). In addition, genes with DNA homology, and in some cases functional homology, have been isolated from other species, e.g., the so-called *wts* genes from *E. stewartii* (COPLEN et al. 1992; LAAY and BEER 1992), and a region containing pathogenicity genes from *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* (HUANG et al. 1992); *glycines* that complement *hrp* mutants of *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* (HUANG et al. 1992; BONAS, unpublished results). Interestingly, nonpathogenic xanthomonads that were originally isolated from diseased plants as opportunists together with Bonas, unpublished results). Interestingly, nonpathogenic xanthomonads that were originally isolated from diseased plants as opportunists together with

functional homology to *hrp* genes in these species.

In all of the cases mentioned above, the *hrp* genes are organized in clusters of 22–40 kb, and I will restrict most of this chapter to these large *hrp* clusters. In addition, several smaller *hrp* loci have been described that are not linked to the large cluster present in the same bacterium. These include a region in *P. solanacearum* (HUANG et al. 1990), the *hrpX* locus that is conserved in *X. campestris* pathogens (KAMOUN and KADO 1990; KAMOUN et al. 1992) and *oryzae* (KAMOUN et al. 1993), and the *hrpM* locus in *P.s. pv. syringae* (NIEPOLO et al. 1985; MUKHOPADHYAY et al. 1988). *hrpM* is functionally conserved in pathovar *phaseolicola* (FELAY et al. 1991). Besides being nonpathogenic and unable to induce the HR in tobacco, *P. syringae* *hrpM* mutants are also affected in mucus production. The *hrpM* locus encodes two putative proteins which are similar and have been shown to be functionally homologous to the products of the *E. coli* *mdoGH* operon (LOUBENS et al. 1993). The *mdoGH* genes are required for periplasmic membrane-derived oligosaccharide synthesis in *E. coli*. The *hrpQ* and *hrpT* genes from *P.s. pv. phaseolicola* (MILLER et al. 1993) will be discussed later in this chapter.

3 Structural Organization and Relatedness of *hrp* Clusters

Genetic studies using transposon-induced insertion mutants in the respective bacterial wild-type strains revealed that the *hrp* clusters contain at least six to eight complementation groups (Fig. 1). Some *hrp* gene clusters have clearly been shown to be localized in the chromosome, e.g., in *P.s. pv. phaseolicola* (RAHME et al. 1991) and in *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* (BOWAS et al. 1991), whereas in *P. solanacearum*, the *hrp* cluster is on a megaplasmid (BOUCHER et al. 1987).

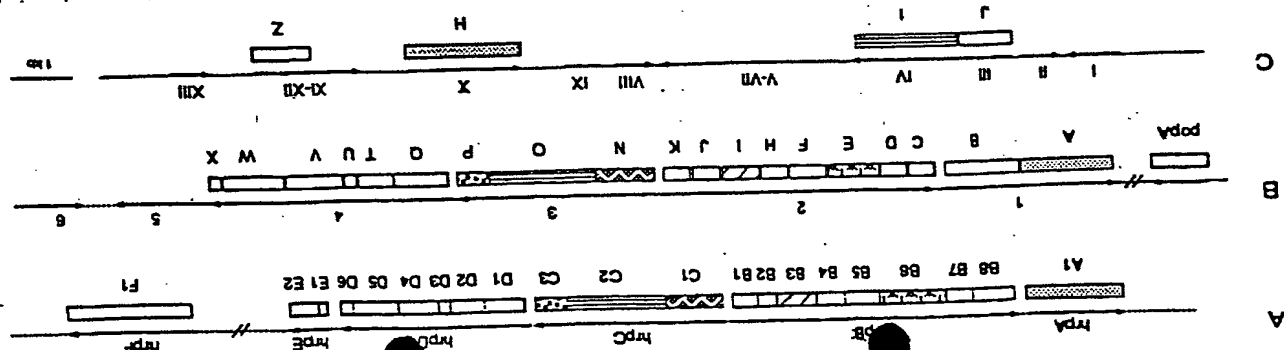
Striking similarities have recently been found between the *hrp* genes of pathogens belonging to different genera. The first indication of homologies came from Southern hybridization studies. DNA homology was observed among different strains of the same pathovar, as well as between pathovars or strains within a species, and in some cases also between species. However, the degree of conservation varies. DNA homology is high within pathovars of a given subspecies, e.g., in *P. syringae* (LUNDQVIST et al. 1988; HUANG et al. 1991) and in *X. campestris* (BOWAS et al. 1991). The latter studies were recently extended by PCR using primers based on *hrp* sequences from *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* (LEITE et al. 1994). Furthermore, at least some regions of the *hrp* clusters appear to be conserved on the DNA level between *P. solanacearum* and pathovars of *X. campestris*, *P. syringae*, and also to *E. amylovora* (BOUCHER et al. 1987; ARLAT et al. 1991; Gough et al. 1992; LAY and BEEN 1992). In addition, cross-complementation within a subspecies indicated a high degree of functional conservation of *hrp* genes (e.g., LUNDQVIST et al. 1988; ARLAT et al. 1991; BOWAS et al. 1991; LAY and BEEN 1992). Due to sequence data it is now becoming more and more apparent that several *hrp* genes are conserved in all major gram-negative plant pathogenic bacteria (see below). Whether there are *hrp* genes that are clearly pathovar-specific can only be answered when complete sequence information becomes available for several *hrp* clusters.

4 Function of *hrp* Genes in *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* and Other Plant Pathogenic Bacteria

DNA sequence analysis of the *hrp* genes has revealed some important clues to their possible biochemical functions. One of the first genes sequenced was a regulatory gene, *hrpS*, from *P.s. pv. phaseolicola* (GRIMM and PANORPOULOS 1989). This gene as well as *hrpB*, a regulatory gene from *P. solanacearum* (GENIN et al. 1992), will be discussed below in the context of gene regulation.

Since *hrp* genes are environmentally regulated (see below), it was believed for a while that they would be encoding "alternative" proteins required for adaptation of the bacterium to the plant as the preferred environment. The recently discovered sequence similarities between several putative Hrp proteins and known proteins from other bacteria, however, led to a very different hypothesis, namely, involvement of Hrp proteins in protein secretion. We have

Fig. 1A-C. Genetic and translational organization of the *hrp* gene cluster of different plant pathogenic bacteria. A *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*; B *Pseudomonas solanacearum*; and C *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*. Arrows represent transcription units as determined by genetic analyses. Boxes correspond to sequences of open reading frames (ORFs) that have been published. In case of sequence similarities between ORFs in different clusters the boxes are filled with the same pattern. For references, see text.



84 U. Bonas

sequenced the entire *hrp* cluster of *X.c. pv. vesicatoria*. Since most *hrp* sequences from this and other bacteria are not yet published, I will summarize our results and refer to the other phytopathogenic bacteria as I go along. Based on genetic analyses and the open reading frames (ORFs) with a high coding probability we predict 21 *hrp* genes in the 25 kb *hrp* cluster of *X.c. pv. vesicatoria*. Their transcriptional organization is depicted in Fig. 1A. The loci *hrpA* and *hrpB* are transcribed from right to left; the other four loci are transcribed from left to right (Schulte and Bonas 1992a). According to the locus (*hrpA*-*hrpF*) we have numbered the ORFs consecutively. The *hrpA* locus appears to contain just one *hrp* gene, *hrpA1*. The *hrpB* operon contains eight ORFs, called *hrpB1*-*hrpB8*, etc. A region of about 4 kb between *hrpE* and *hrpF* does not seem to be involved in the interaction with the plant because insertions in this region do not lead to a change in phenotype (Bonas et al. 1991).

What are the characteristics of the Hrp proteins? It should be noted that, except for three proteins, expression of the other 18 has yet to be demonstrated in *X.c. pv. vesicatoria*. A number of putative Hrp proteins are most likely associated with or localized in the bacterial membrane. For example, the HrpC2 protein sequence contains eight transmembrane domains but lacks a signal sequence, suggesting an inner membrane localization (FENSELAU et al. 1992). Both HrpA1 and HrpB3 contain an NH₂-terminal signal sequence and one (HrpA1) or two (HrpB3) transmembrane domains, suggesting that a part of these proteins might be targeted to the outer membrane. The signal sequence of HrpB3 resembles signal peptidase II sequences which are typical of lipoproteins (FENSELAU et al. 1992). Experiments using radioactively labeled palmitate are underway to test whether HrpB3 is a lipoprotein. Recently, both HrpB3 and HrpA1 were shown to be localized in the *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* membrane fraction using polyclonal antibodies (S. Fenselau, C. Marie, and U. Bonas, manuscript in preparation). The HrpB6 protein is a putative ATPase with highly conserved nucleotide and magnesium binding domains. It is more similar to protein traffic ATPases than to proton pump ATPases, and the lack of membrane spanning domains suggests a cytoplasmic location (FENSELAU et al. 1992).

Searches of the database revealed sequence relatedness of more than half of the *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* Hrp proteins with putative proteins in other bacteria, including different plant pathogens. High DNA sequence identity (more than 90%) was found to a 2.7 kb fragment carrying pathogenicity genes from *X.c. pv. glycines* (Hwang et al. 1992). The authors predicted two ORFs, whereas in *X.c. pv. vesicatoria*, this region contains three ORFs corresponding to the *hrpC3*, *hrpD1* and *hrpD2* genes. Complementation studies indicated that part of the *hrp* region is colinear in the two pathogens of *Xanthomonas* (unpublished).

The deduced amino acid sequences of *hrp* genes published from *P. solanacearum* (Gough et al. 1992, 1993; GENW et al. 1992) show significant similarity to *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* proteins (Table 1; Fig. 1). One exception is the *hrpB* regulatory gene from *P. solanacearum* which is not present in the 25 kb *hrp* region or in the flanking region of the *X.c. pv. vesicatoria hrp* cluster as determined by DNA sequence analysis and hybridization studies (T. Horns and U. Bonas,

unpublished). Furthermore, several of the proteins mentioned are conserved in other species (Fig. 1), however, the degree of sequence similarity varies greatly (Table 1). The HrpA1 protein from *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* is 48% and 29% identical to proteins from *P. solanacearum* (HrpA; Gough et al. 1992) and *P. s. pv. syringae* (HrpH; Hwang et al. 1992), respectively. HrpC2 from *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* is even more conserved, being 66% identical to the corresponding HrpO protein of *P. solanacearum* (Gough et al. 1993), whereas the *hrpI* genes from *E. amylovora* (Wei and Been 1994) and from *P. s. pv. syringae* (Huang et al. 1993) both show 62% similarity to *hrpC2* from *X.c. pv. vesicatoria*. *P. s. pv. syringae* also contains a *hrpB3* related gene, called *hrpY*, and a *hrpD2* related gene, *hrpW* (H.-C. Huang, personal communication). Thus, the high degree of DNA sequence conservation that was reported earlier (see above) is also seen on the protein level. It appears that *hrp* genes in *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* are more closely related to *P. solanacearum* than to *P. syringae* and to *Erwinia*. As more and more homologous *hrp* genes are found in other bacteria nomenclature might become confusing. However, as long as the genes have not been shown to be functionally homologous, we will continue to use these names.

Besides genes that are conserved among the major phytopathogenic bacteria some genes are absent in the *hrp* region of more distantly related species. For example, there are no known homologs of the *hrpN* genes *hrpN* (Wei et al. 1992a), and *hrpZ* (He et al. 1993) (see below), and of *hrpJ* from *P. s. pv. syringae* (Huang et al. 1993) in the *X.c. pv. vesicatoria hrp* cluster (unpublished; see Fig. 1). Similarities of 50%-60% were found recently between HrpA1 and HrpB3 from *X.c. pv. vesicatoria* and two putative Nlp proteins of *Rhizobium fredii* that are encoded by a cultivar specificity region. NlpT and NlpW mutants have a wider host range in nodulation of soybean (MEINHARDT et al. 1993). In addition, the authors mention that release of proteins is affected.

Last but not least, Table 1 summarizes the significant sequence similarities which have been found to proteins from animal bacterial pathogens. A number of putative Hrp proteins are related to proteins in animal pathogens such as *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, and *Yersinia* ssp. Since the first similarities found were to the Ysc, Vir, and Lcr proteins from *Yersinia* ssp. this group of organisms became a "role model" for plant pathologists (FENSELAU et al. 1992; Gough et al. 1992; Huang et al. 1992). In *Yersinia*, these proteins are essential for the secretion of virulence factors, called Yops (*Yersinia* outer protein; MICHAELS et al. 1990, 1991). Since they are described in detail in the chapter by G.R. Cornelis, I will mention only a few important features. The Yops are hydrophilic proteins that lack a typical NH₂-terminal signal peptide, and are secreted by using an entirely different pathway from that previously described for protein secretion. The genes involved in secretion are clustered on a 70 kb virulence plasmid. In case of a mutation, e.g., in *YscJ*, the Yops accumulate in the cytoplasm (MICHAELS et al. 1991). Although their direct role in transport has yet to be demonstrated, it is believed that the Ysc and Lcr proteins mentioned in Table 1 are parts of a special transport apparatus for Yop secretion. Similarly, *Shigella flexneri* secretes virulence factors, called Ipa (invasion plasmid antigens), that are distinct from Yops but share the general

Table 1. Sequence similarities of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* Hrp proteins

<i>Xanthomonas campestris</i> pv. <i>vesicatoria</i>	<i>Pseudomonas solanacearum</i>	<i>Pseudomonas syringae</i> pv. <i>syringae</i>	<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i>	<i>Yersinia pestis</i>	<i>Yersinia pseudotuberculosis</i>	<i>Shigella flexneri</i>	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>	<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	<i>Erwinia carotovora</i>	<i>Erwinia amylovora</i>	<i>Rhizobium fredii</i>	<i>Caulobacter crescentus</i>
HrpA1	HrpA2	HrpA3	YscA	YscB	YscC	Spa47	Spa48	Fla-ORF4	β-F11	MopB	Hrp1	NonY	
HrpB6	HrpB7	HrpB8	YscD	YscE	YscF	Spa49	Spa50	Fla-ORF5	Fla	MopC	Hrp2	NonT	
HrpB3	HrpB4	HrpB5	YscG	YscH	YscI	Spa51	Spa52	Fla-ORF6	Fla	MopD	Hrp3		
HrpC1	HrpC2	HrpC3				Spa53	Spa54	Fla-ORF7	Fla	MopE	Hrp4		
HrpC2	HrpC3	HrpC4				Spa55	Spa56	Fla-ORF8	Fla	MopF	Hrp5		
HrpC3	HrpC4	HrpC5				Spa57	Spa58	Fla-ORF9	Fla	MopG	Hrp6		
HrpD1	HrpD2	HrpD3				Spa59	Spa60	Fla-ORF10	Fla	MopH	Hrp7		
HrpD2	HrpD3	HrpD4				Spa61	Spa62	Fla-ORF11	Fla	MopI	Hrp8		
						Spa63	Spa64	Fla-ORF12	Fla	MopJ	Hrp9		
						Spa65	Spa66	Fla-ORF13	Fla	MopK	Hrp10		
						Spa67	Spa68	Fla-ORF14	Fla	MopL	Hrp11		
						Spa69	Spa70	Fla-ORF15	Fla	MopM	Hrp12		
						Spa71	Spa72	Fla-ORF16	Fla	MopN	Hrp13		
						Spa73	Spa74	Fla-ORF17	Fla	MopO	Hrp14		
						Spa75	Spa76	Fla-ORF18	Fla	MopP	Hrp15		
						Spa77	Spa78	Fla-ORF19	Fla	MopQ	Hrp16		
						Spa79	Spa80	Fla-ORF20	Fla	MopR	Hrp17		
						Spa81	Spa82	Fla-ORF21	Fla	MopS	Hrp18		
						Spa83	Spa84	Fla-ORF22	Fla	MopT	Hrp19		
						Spa85	Spa86	Fla-ORF23	Fla	MopU	Hrp20		
						Spa87	Spa88	Fla-ORF24	Fla	MopV	Hrp21		
						Spa89	Spa90	Fla-ORF25	Fla	MopW	Hrp22		
						Spa91	Spa92	Fla-ORF26	Fla	MopX	Hrp23		
						Spa93	Spa94	Fla-ORF27	Fla	MopY	Hrp24		
						Spa95	Spa96	Fla-ORF28	Fla	MopZ	Hrp25		
						Spa97	Spa98	Fla-ORF29	Fla	MopAA	Hrp26		
						Spa99	Spa100	Fla-ORF30	Fla	MopAB	Hrp27		
						Spa101	Spa102	Fla-ORF31	Fla	MopAC	Hrp28		
						Spa103	Spa104	Fla-ORF32	Fla	MopAD	Hrp29		
						Spa105	Spa106	Fla-ORF33	Fla	MopAE	Hrp30		
						Spa107	Spa108	Fla-ORF34	Fla	MopAF	Hrp31		
						Spa109	Spa110	Fla-ORF35	Fla	MopAG	Hrp32		
						Spa111	Spa112	Fla-ORF36	Fla	MopAH	Hrp33		
						Spa113	Spa114	Fla-ORF37	Fla	MopAI	Hrp34		
						Spa115	Spa116	Fla-ORF38	Fla	MopAJ	Hrp35		
						Spa117	Spa118	Fla-ORF39	Fla	MopAK	Hrp36		
						Spa119	Spa120	Fla-ORF40	Fla	MopAL	Hrp37		
						Spa121	Spa122	Fla-ORF41	Fla	MopAM	Hrp38		
						Spa123	Spa124	Fla-ORF42	Fla	MopAN	Hrp39		
						Spa125	Spa126	Fla-ORF43	Fla	MopAO	Hrp40		
						Spa127	Spa128	Fla-ORF44	Fla	MopAP	Hrp41		
						Spa129	Spa130	Fla-ORF45	Fla	MopAQ	Hrp42		
						Spa131	Spa132	Fla-ORF46	Fla	MopAR	Hrp43		
						Spa133	Spa134	Fla-ORF47	Fla	MopAS	Hrp44		
						Spa135	Spa136	Fla-ORF48	Fla	MopAT	Hrp45		
						Spa137	Spa138	Fla-ORF49	Fla	MopAU	Hrp46		
						Spa139	Spa140	Fla-ORF50	Fla	MopAV	Hrp47		
						Spa141	Spa142	Fla-ORF51	Fla	MopAW	Hrp48		
						Spa143	Spa144	Fla-ORF52	Fla	MopAX	Hrp49		
						Spa145	Spa146	Fla-ORF53	Fla	MopAY	Hrp50		
						Spa147	Spa148	Fla-ORF54	Fla	MopAZ	Hrp51		
						Spa149	Spa150	Fla-ORF55	Fla	MopBA	Hrp52		
						Spa151	Spa152	Fla-ORF56	Fla	MopBB	Hrp53		
						Spa153	Spa154	Fla-ORF57	Fla	MopBC	Hrp54		
						Spa155	Spa156	Fla-ORF58	Fla	MopBD	Hrp55		
						Spa157	Spa158	Fla-ORF59	Fla	MopBE	Hrp56		
						Spa159	Spa160	Fla-ORF60	Fla	MopBF	Hrp57		
						Spa161	Spa162	Fla-ORF61	Fla	MopBG	Hrp58		
						Spa163	Spa164	Fla-ORF62	Fla	MopBH	Hrp59		
						Spa165	Spa166	Fla-ORF63	Fla	MopBI	Hrp60		
						Spa167	Spa168	Fla-ORF64	Fla	MopBJ	Hrp61		
						Spa169	Spa170	Fla-ORF65	Fla	MopBK	Hrp62		
						Spa171	Spa172	Fla-ORF66	Fla	MopBL	Hrp63		
						Spa173	Spa174	Fla-ORF67	Fla	MopBM	Hrp64		
						Spa175	Spa176	Fla-ORF68	Fla	MopBN	Hrp65		
						Spa177	Spa178	Fla-ORF69	Fla	MopBO	Hrp66		
						Spa179	Spa180	Fla-ORF70	Fla	MopBP	Hrp67		
						Spa181	Spa182	Fla-ORF71	Fla	MopBQ	Hrp68		
						Spa183	Spa184	Fla-ORF72	Fla	MopBR	Hrp69		
						Spa185	Spa186	Fla-ORF73	Fla	MopBS	Hrp70		
						Spa187	Spa188	Fla-ORF74	Fla	MopBT	Hrp71		
						Spa189	Spa190	Fla-ORF75	Fla	MopBU	Hrp72		
						Spa191	Spa192	Fla-ORF76	Fla	MopBV	Hrp73		
						Spa193	Spa194	Fla-ORF77	Fla	MopBW	Hrp74		
						Spa195	Spa196	Fla-ORF78	Fla	MopBX	Hrp75		
						Spa197	Spa198	Fla-ORF79	Fla	MopBY	Hrp76		
						Spa199	Spa200	Fla-ORF80	Fla	MopBZ	Hrp77		
						Spa201	Spa202	Fla-ORF81	Fla	MopCA	Hrp78		
						Spa203	Spa204	Fla-ORF82	Fla	MopCB	Hrp79		
						Spa205	Spa206	Fla-ORF83	Fla	MopCC	Hrp80		
						Spa207	Spa208	Fla-ORF84	Fla	MopCD	Hrp81		
						Spa209	Spa210	Fla-ORF85	Fla	MopCE	Hrp82		
						Spa211	Spa212	Fla-ORF86	Fla	MopCF	Hrp83		
						Spa213	Spa214	Fla-ORF87	Fla	MopCG	Hrp84		
						Spa215	Spa216	Fla-ORF88	Fla	MopCH	Hrp85		
						Spa217	Spa218	Fla-ORF89	Fla	MopCI	Hrp86		
						Spa219	Spa220	Fla-ORF90	Fla	MopCJ	Hrp87		
						Spa221	Spa222	Fla-ORF91	Fla	MopCK	Hrp88		
						Spa223	Spa224	Fla-ORF92	Fla	MopCL	Hrp89		
						Spa225	Spa226	Fla-ORF93	Fla	MopCM	Hrp90		
						Spa227	Spa228	Fla-ORF94	Fla	MopCN	Hrp91		
						Spa229	Spa230	Fla-ORF95	Fla	MopCO	Hrp92		
						Spa231	Spa232	Fla-ORF96	Fla	MopCP	Hrp93		
						Spa233	Spa234	Fla-ORF97	Fla	MopCQ	Hrp94		
						Spa235	Spa236	Fla-ORF98	Fla	MopCR	Hrp95		
						Spa237	Spa238	Fla-ORF99	Fla	MopCS	Hrp96		
						Spa239	Spa240	Fla-ORF100	Fla	MopCT	Hrp97		
						Spa241	Spa242	Fla-ORF101	Fla	MopCU	Hrp98		
						Spa243	Spa244	Fla-ORF102	Fla	MopCV	Hrp99		
						Spa245	Spa246	Fla-ORF103	Fla	MopCW	Hrp100		
						Spa247	Spa248	Fla-ORF104	Fla	MopCX	Hrp101		
						Spa249	Spa250	Fla-ORF105	Fla	MopCY	Hrp102		
						Spa251	Spa252	Fla-ORF106	Fla	MopCZ	Hrp103		
						Spa253	Spa254	Fla-ORF107	Fla	MopDA	Hrp104		
						Spa255	Spa256	Fla-ORF108	Fla	MopDB	Hrp105		
						Spa257	Spa258	Fla-ORF109	Fla	MopDC	Hrp106		
						Spa259	Spa260	Fla-ORF110	Fla	MopDD	Hrp107		
						Spa261	Spa262	Fla-ORF111	Fla	MopDE	Hrp108		
						Spa263	Spa264	Fla-ORF112	Fla	MopDF	Hrp109		
						Spa265	Spa266	Fla-ORF113	Fla	MopDG	Hrp110		
						Spa267	Spa268	Fla-ORF114	Fla	MopDH	Hrp111		
						Spa269	Spa270	Fla-ORF115	Fla	MopDI	Hrp112		
						Spa271	Spa272	Fla-ORF116	Fla	MopDJ	Hrp113		
						Spa273	Spa274	Fla-ORF117	Fla	MopDK	Hrp114		
						Spa275	Spa276	Fla-ORF118	Fla	MopDL	Hrp115		
						Spa277	Spa278	Fla-ORF119	Fla	MopDM	Hrp116		
						Spa279	Spa280	Fla-ORF120	Fla	MopDN	Hrp117		
						Spa281	Spa282	Fla-ORF121	Fla	MopDO	Hrp118		
						Spa283	Spa284	Fla-ORF122	Fla	MopDP	Hrp119		
						Spa285	Spa286	Fla-ORF123	Fla	MopDQ	Hrp120		
						Spa287	Spa288	Fla-ORF124	Fla	MopDR	Hrp121		
						Spa289	Spa290	Fla-ORF125	Fla	MopDS	Hrp122		
						Spa291	Spa292	Fla-ORF126	Fla	MopDT	Hrp123		
						Spa293	Spa294	Fla-ORF127	Fla	MopDU	Hrp124		
						Spa295	Spa296	Fla-ORF128	Fla	MopDV	Hrp125		
						Spa297	Spa298	Fla-ORF129	Fla	MopDW	Hrp126		
						Spa299	Spa300	Fla-ORF130	Fla	MopDX	Hrp127		
						Spa301	Spa302	Fla-ORF131	Fla	MopDY	Hrp128		
						Spa303	Spa304	Fla-ORF132	Fla	MopDZ	Hrp		

5 *hrp*-dependent Secretion of Hypersensitive Response-Inducing Proteins

5.1 Harpin from *Erwinia amylovora*

An important feature of the isolated *hrp* clusters from both *E. amylovora* and *P. syringae* is the ability of *E. coli* or *Pseudomonas fluorescens* transformants containing the cloned genes to induce the HR on tobacco (Huang et al. 1988; Beer et al. 1991; see below). This has prompted to search for the HR-inducing activity within the respective gene clusters.

The first bacterial HR-inducing protein identified, designated harpin, is a cell envelope-associated protein encoded by the *hrpN* gene of *E. amylovora*, a pathogen of pear and apple (Wei et al. 1992a). This harpin_{ea} is a glycine-rich and heat-stable protein that induces the HR in the non-host tobacco. The *hrpN* gene is localized within the respective *hrp* cluster and thus has a dual role in also being required for pathogenicity on the normal host plant. Its function in pathogenicity, however, is unknown. Beer et al. (1993) mentioned in a preliminary report that the *hrpN* gene seems to be conserved among *Erwinia* spp. but that there is no DNA homology between *hrpN* and sequences in the other plant pathogenic bacteria. Although data described below suggest that the harpin_{ea} protein might be secreted via the Hrp secretory apparatus, there is no published information available that demonstrates this.

5.2 Harpin from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*

Using an elegant approach He and coworkers recently have identified harpin_{ps} which is encoded by the *hrpZ* gene in the bean pathogen *P. s. pv. syringae* (He et al. 1993; see Fig. 1C and chapter by Collmer and Bauer). Lysates of *E. coli* clones containing an expression library, made using the cloned *P. s. pv. syringae* *hrp* cluster, were directly screened for HR-inducing activity on tobacco leaves. Two proteins were identified, one of which was an NH₂-terminal deletion of harpin_{ps} with even higher activity than the full size protein. Whether or not processing occurs in natural infection is not clear. Interestingly, two short direct repeats in the COOH-terminus of harpin_{ps} are essential for elicitor activity. Although the two harpins harpin_{ea} and harpin_{ps} differ in their primary sequence, they have several features in common, e.g., a stretch of 22 amino acid that is similar in both proteins (He et al. 1993). Harpin_{ps} is also glycine-rich and heat-stable. As with harpin_{ea} of *E. amylovora*, the function of harpin_{ps} in pathogenicity is unknown. Its product is secreted by *P. s. pv. syringae* in a HrpH-dependent way; HrpH is highly related to proteins involved in secretion in other plant and animal pathogens (Huang et al. 1992; see Table 1).

Fig. 2. Hypothetical model of cell signaling between gram-negative bacteria and plants indicating the proposed function of Hrp proteins as an apparatus for protein secretion. The model has been modified after Fritzsche et al. (1992).

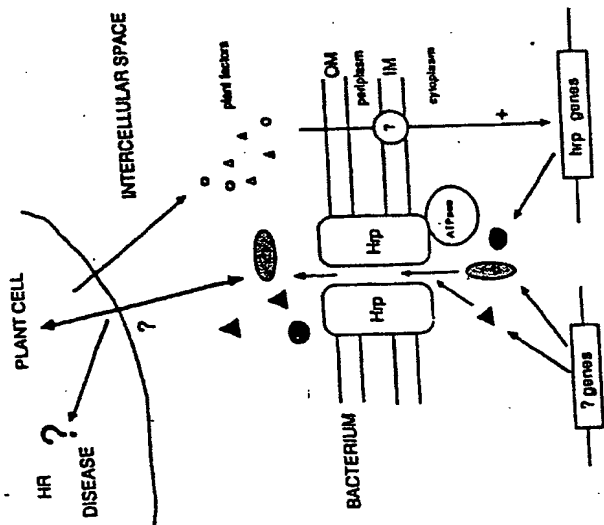


Fig. 2. Hypothetical model of cell signaling between gram-negative bacteria and plants indicating the proposed function of Hrp proteins as an apparatus for protein secretion. The model has been modified after Fritzsche et al. (1992). Hrp proteins may form a tunnel that enables the export of molecules such as virulence factors or avirulence factors leading to either a hypersensitive response (HR) or disease. These factors could be encoded by *hrp* genes or genes unlinked to the large cluster. Both types of genes have been found to encode elicitors of the HR (see text). The secretion of virulence proteins is hypothetical.

features mentioned above (Hale 1991; and see chapter by Pansu, this volume). Although *S. typhimurium* appears to possess a secretion system similar to that in *Shigella*, secreted invasion antigens have not yet been identified (Giusiani and Ochman 1993; see chapter by Fritzsche). As unpublished reports indicate that more and more genes in the animal pathogens are conserved, the data shown in Table 1 will soon be out of date. Proteins from other bacteria, e.g., *E. coli*, *Bacillus*, *Caulobacter* and from the *nirp* region in *E. carotovora* (Mulligan et al. 1993), have also been found to be similar to Hrp proteins (Table 1). Most of these are important for the assembly of the flagella, motility, or chemotaxis, again pointing, in my opinion, to a specialized secretion system rather than an involvement of *hrp* genes in chemotaxis.

These observations led us and others to propose a *hrp*-dependent secretion system in plant pathogenic bacteria (Fenslau et al. 1992; Gough et al. 1992; Vaw Gough et al. 1993). A model is shown in Fig. 2 and raises certain questions, e.g., if secretion occurs, what is being secreted by plant pathogenic bacteria? So far, a few proteins have been identified as elicitors of the HR but there is no evidence for secretion of virulence factors (see below).

5.3 PopA from *Pseudomonas solanacearum*

An HR-inducing protein has been identified and characterized from *P. solanacearum* culture supernatants, called Pop (Pseudomonas out protein; ARLAT et al. 1994). PopA1 and two shorter derivatives, PopA2 and PopA3, induce the HR in tobacco and in certain, but not all, *Petunia* lines. Like the harpins, the Pop proteins are also heat-stable and glycine-rich, however, the sequence is entirely different. In contrast to the harpins, the *popA* gene is not a *hrp* gene but is located outside of the large *hrp* cluster. Interestingly, expression of *popA* is *hrpB*-dependent, i.e., the gene is part of the *hrp* regulon. Mutations in *popA* do not affect the HR on tobacco or pathogenicity on tomato suggesting that more than one HR-inducing factor is produced. ARLAT et al. (1994) convincingly showed that secretion of PopA is dependent on other *hrp* genes, such as *hrpA*, *hrpN*, and *hrpO* (Fig. 1B). If a bacterial strain virulent towards *Petunia* is found it will be interesting to see if PopA acts as an avirulence protein in *Petunia* as has been suggested by the authors.

These exciting findings prove that certain Hrp proteins of *P. s. pv. syringae* and *P. solanacearum* play a role in transport of HR elicitors (Fig. 2). They also stimulate more questions. It needs to be shown that harpins and PopA are in fact secreted when the bacteria interact with the plant (the *hrp* genes were induced in vitro). Are harpins conserved among pathogens of *P. syringae*? How many elicitors of the non-host HR in tobacco can be found? Is the mechanism of recognition in tobacco identical with the *Erwinia* and *P. s. pv. syringae* harpins and the *P. solanacearum* Pops?

6 Regulation of Expression of *hrp* Genes

Expression of *hrp* genes is controlled by environmental conditions and has been studied on the RNA level as well as using transcriptional fusions to reporter genes such as the *E. coli* genes encoding β -galactosidase or β -glucuronidase. In general, expression of *hrp* loci is not detectable when the bacteria are grown in complex culture media. However, after growth of the bacteria in the plant, *hrp* genes are expressed. Attempts to mimic the conditions that the different bacterial species encounter in the plant tissue resulted in the finding that growth in minimal media without any plant-derived factor was sufficient to induce *hrp* genes. This has led to the speculation that the bacteria have to experience some kind of starvation conditions for full expression of *hrp* genes. One of the first indications for *hrp* gene expression in vitro, and clearly a breakthrough, was a report on the *hrp*-dependent expression of an avirulence gene from the soybean pathogen *P. s. pv. glycinea* (HUVNH et al. 1989).

Since the composition of minimal media differs depending on the bacterium studied, the most important findings will be summarized for representative pathogens. Parameters like carbon source, concentration of organic nitrogen and phosphate, osmolarity, and pH have been found to be important. High con-

centration of organic nitrogen generally appears to suppress *hrp* gene activation. Only two regulatory genes have been studied so far (see below). Interestingly, they both belong to different families of regulatory proteins.

6.1 *Pseudomonas syringae*

Expression of all seven *hrp* loci in the large cluster of *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* is suppressed in complex medium but induced in the plant. Induction occurs in the susceptible host plant as well as in the non-host, tobacco, suggesting that there is no plant species-specific molecule involved in control of host range (RAHME et al. 1992). Five complementation groups, *hrpAB*, *hrpC*, *hrpD*, *hrpE* and *hrpF*, can also be induced in M9 minimal medium containing sucrose as a carbon source, however, induction is affected by pH, osmolarity, and carbon source, and never reaches the levels obtained in the plant (RAHME et al. 1992). A similar observation was made earlier for the avirulence gene *avrB* in *P. s. pv. glycinea*. Induction occurred in a minimal medium containing fructose, mannitol, or sucrose. Expression of *avrB* is dependent on *hrp* genes homologous to *hrpRS* and *hrpL* from *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* and was suppressed by TCA cycle intermediates such as citrate and succinate (HUVNH et al. 1989). *hrp* gene expression in *P. s. pv. syringae* occurs in the same medium as described by HUVNH et al. (1989); (HUANG et al. 1991; XAO et al. 1992). The authors showed *hrp* gene induction in the non-host plant, tobacco, but no data for the host plant. The *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* loci *hrpL* and *hrpRS* are only expressed to a very low level in M9 minimal medium and are induced at least 1000-fold when the bacteria are inoculated into the plant. This led to the conclusion that, at least for expression of *hrpL* and *hrpRS*, specific plant factors might be necessary (RAHME et al. 1992).

6.2 Regulatory Genes *hrpRS* and *rpoN* of *Pseudomonas syringae* *pv. phaseolicola*

The results on environmental factors inducing or suppressing *hrp* gene expression suggested that specific regulatory genes are involved in the control of *hrp* promoter activities. At least two loci are involved in positive regulation of the other *hrp* loci of *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* *hrp* cluster (FELLEY et al. 1991). While there is no information published for *hrpL*, *hrpRS* has been sequenced. It contains two genes whose predicted protein products are 60% identical to each other (GRIMM and PANOROUS 1989; MILLER et al. 1993). The HrpS protein is similar to members of the NtrC family of regulatory proteins in gram-negative bacteria. Most NtrC-like regulatory proteins are members of two-component systems, with a sensor protein that in turn activates a response element by phosphorylation of a site in the conserved NH₂-terminal domain (ALENGER et al. 1989). The putative sensor component operating in *hrp* gene regulation has not been identified. It is postulated that HrpS is the activating protein, however, direct biochemical data

92 U. Bonas

have not been presented. The lack of a typical NH_2 -terminal domain in HrpS could indicate that a different mechanism may be involved in HrpS activation. Apparently, *hrpS*-related sequences are also present in other bacteria, e.g., in *P. s.* *pv. syringae* (Heu and Hucheson 1993) and in *Erwinia amylovora* (Beer et al. 1993). *E. stewartii* contains a transcriptional regulator, WtsA, with 52% identity to HrpS of *P. s. pv. phaseolicola*. The *hrpS* clone, however, was unable to functionally complement a *wtsA* mutant (FREDENICK et al. 1993).

The structure of the *hrpRS* locus and the finding of -24/-12 consensus sequences upstream of *hrpRS* indicated a possible role in transcriptional activation for transcription factor sigma 54, encoded by *poN* (GIMM and PANOPoulos 1989). In a preliminary report, FELLE et al. (1991) demonstrated that *hrp* gene expression in *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* is indeed dependent on *poN*. A *poN* mutant of *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* is a glutamine auxotroph and nonpathogenic. Whether *poN* is generally involved in regulation of *hrp* gene expression is not clear. In *X. c. pv. vesicatoria*, *poN* is clearly not involved in *hrp* gene expression and pathogenicity (T. Horns and U. Bonas, manuscript in preparation).

Recently, MILLER et al. (1993) have reported the identification of two new loci, *hrpQ* and *hrpT*, from *P. s. pv. phaseolicola* that affect activation of *hrpRS* in *trans*. However, since *hrpRS* is strongly induced in plants while both *hrpQ* and *hrpT* are constitutively expressed, there must be more factors involved in *hrp* gene regulation. Strains carrying mutations in either *hrpQ* or *hrpT* are amino acid auxotrophs (methionine and tryptophan). *hrpQ* and *hrpT* are probably involved in methionine and tryptophan biosynthesis, respectively (MILLER et al. 1993). As stated above, such mutants would normally have been eliminated from the *hrp* mutant analysis.

6.3 Conserved Sequence Boxes in *Pseudomonas syringae*

A conserved sequence, the so-called harp box (TGIA/CIAANC, FELLE et al. 1991), upstream of four *hrp* loci in *P. s. pv. phaseolicola*, was suggested to be involved in positive regulation of expression. Similar motifs were described for the promoter regions of several *P. syringae* avirulence genes, the expression of which is dependent on *hrpRS* and on *poN* (HUXH et al. 1989; SALMON and STASKAWICZ 1993; HINES et al. 1993; SIEN and KEEN 1993). These studies led to a revised 'harp' box sequence (GGAAACCNA). Its significance in protein binding has not been shown but *avrD* promoter constructs lacking the harp box are no longer inducible (SIEN and KEEN 1993). A harp box-related motif was also found upstream of transcription unit 3 in *P. solanacearum* (GOUCH et al. 1993).

There is no harp box sequence in *Xanthomonas* *hrp* gene promoters. Another sequence motif that occurs in the promoter region of *hrp* loci in *X. c. pv. vesicatoria* was recently identified. This "pip" (plant-inducible promoter) box has the sequence TTCGC-N15-TTCGC and occurs upstream of the -35 consensus sequence in four out of six *hrp* promoters (S. Fenselau and U. Bonas, unpublished). Experiments are underway to test whether this is a protein binding motif.

6.4 *Xanthomonas campestris*

Expression of *hrp* genes in *X. c. pv. campestris* was determined after growth in vitro and found to be induced in a minimal medium with sucrose and/or fructose as carbon source. No expression occurred in complex media or with high concentrations of organic nitrogen (ARLAT et al. 1991). In *X. c. pv. vesicatoria*, expression of the six *hrp* loci is induced in the plant but cannot be efficiently induced in the synthetic media tested so far. However, culture filtrates of sterile tomato cell suspension cultures (called TCM) induced expression of the six *hrp* loci in *X. c. pv. vesicatoria* whereas the basal Murashige-Skoog culture medium did not. The inducing factor(s) could only partially be purified from TCM and was found to be smaller than 1000 dalton, heat-stable, organic, and hydrophilic (SCHULTE and BONAS 1992a). De novo transcription of all *hrp* loci occurs rapidly within 1 h after transfer of the bacteria into TCM (S. Fenselau and U. Bonas, unpublished). A minimal medium was designed which would not suppress *hrp* gene induction. This medium, called XVM1, induces the *hrpF* locus (Fig. 1A) to high levels and differs from the other media described above, in particular by its low concentration in phosphate. Both sucrose and methionine are needed for efficient induction. It is not known whether a plant factor is necessary for activation of the other *hrp* loci, or if the XVM1 medium still lacks components or contains them in suppressing amounts (SCHULTE and BONAS 1992b).

6.5 *Erwinia* and *Pseudomonas solanacearum*

The *hrp* genes of *Erwinia amylovora* are rapidly induced in the non-host, tobacco, and more slowly in the host, pear. Several loci were induced in minimal medium with mannitol as a carbon source. Induction was suppressed by high concentrations of nitrogen and by glucose and was slightly temperature dependent (WEI et al. 1992b).

In *P. solanacearum*, the *hrp* cluster was also induced in host and in non-host plants, as well as in minimal medium. The best carbon sources for induction of four of the six transcription units were pyruvate and glutamate while, as in other bacteria, casamino acids suppressed induction (ARLAT et al. 1992). The two rightmost *hrp* transcription units (5 and 6; Fig. 1B) are constitutively expressed but can be induced under certain conditions (GENN et al. 1992).

The only other gene reported to regulate *hrp* gene expression is *hrpB* from *P. solanacearum*. The gene is part of the *hrp* cluster and appears to be a member of the AraC family of positive regulatory proteins. Interestingly, *hrpB* is related to *virF* of *Yersinia* (COINELUS et al. 1989; GENN et al. 1992). The *hrpB* gene positively regulates four of the six *hrp* loci, as well as the *popA* locus, located outside of the *hrp* cluster which encodes a protein secreted in a Hrp-dependent way (see above; ARLAT et al. 1994). Whether the HrpB protein binds directly to *hrp* promoters is not yet known.

At this time one can only speculate whether the regulatory systems for *hrp* gene expression employed by *P. solanacearum* and *P. syringae* are really different

or whether there is a global regulatory network thus allowing the fine tuning of gene expression in response to environmental cues. In conclusion, most *hrp* loci from different bacteria are inducible in a particular minimal medium. At this time it cannot be ruled out that stimulation of *hrp* gene expression involves specific plant factors as was described for the virulence genes of *Agrobacterium* (Winnans 1992). Since the composition of the nutrients available to the pathogen in the plant is not known one can only speculate that the conditions described above reflect the situation in the plant. It is noteworthy that the *in vitro* culture will only mimic the dynamic nutritional situation that bacteria experience in their interaction with a plant for a short time. In mammalian bacterial pathogens, the expression of genes involved in virulence is also regulated in response to environmental cues rather than to specific host molecules. This subject has been reviewed recently (Mekalanos 1992 and in accompanying chapters), and I will only mention some important factors. In *Yersinia*, the *vir* and *lcr* genes are regulated by low calcium (low calcium response genes; STRALEY et al. 1993) and by temperature (CORNELIS et al. 1989; see chapter by CORNELIS). A calcium effect has not been described for any plant bacterium. In our laboratory no effect of calcium on *hrpF* gene expression in XVM1 was observed (Schulte and U. Bonas, unpublished). Expression of *invA* of *S. typhimurium* of the *mxl* and *ipa* genes of *Shigella* is affected by osmolarity and the later genes also by temperature (GALAN and CURTIS 1990; HALE 1991).

Acknowledgements. I thank my previous and present coworkers—like Balbo, Martina Guschow, Stéphanie Fenselau, Torsten Horns, Corinne Marie, Michèle Pierre, Ralf Schulte, and Kai Wengenitz—for contributing to the data described here and for fruitful discussions. I am also grateful to my colleagues for sending preprints and sharing unpublished results, and to Heather McKenna and John Mansfield for helpful suggestions on the manuscript. The research in my laboratory was supported in part by grants from the Bundesministerium für Forschung und Technologie (322-4003-0216300A), the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, and the EC (IBU1-CT90-0168).

References

- Albertini AM, Caramori T, Crabbe WD, Scofield F, Gritz A (1991) The *flaA* locus of *Bacillus subtilis* is part of a large operon coding for flagellar structures, motility functions, and an ATPase-like polypeptide. *J Bacteriol* 173: 3573-3579
- Albright LM, Huelo E, Ausubel FM (1989) Prokaryotic signal transduction mediated by sensor and regulator protein pairs. *Annu Rev Genet* 23: 311-336
- Allouet A, Sansonetti PJ, Parisot C (1992) MxiJ, a lipoprotein involved in secretion of *Shigella flexneri*, is translocated to YacJ, a secretin factor of the *Yersinia* Yop proteins. *J Bacteriol* 174: 7663-7669
- Altman A, Sansonetti PJ, Parisot C (1993) MxiD, an outer membrane protein necessary for the secretion of the *Shigella flexneri* *ipa* invasins. *Mol Microbiol* 7: 59-68
- Andrzejewski GP, Maurerli AT (1992) mxiA of *Shigella flexneri* 2a, which facilitates export of invasion plasmid antigens, encodes a homolog of the low-calcium response protein, LcrD, of *Yersinia pestis*. *Infect Immun* 60: 3287-3295
- Arlat M, Gough CL, Barber CE, Boucher CA (1991) *Xanthomonas campestris* contains a cluster of *hrp* genes related to the *hrp* cluster of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 4: 593-601
- Arlat M, Gough CL, Zischek C, Barberis PA, Trigelet A, Boucher CA (1992) Transcriptional organization and expression of the large *hrp* gene cluster of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 5: 187-193
- Arlat M, Van Gijsegem F, Huet JC, Pernodet JC, Boucher CA (1984) PopA1, a protein which induces a hypersensitive like response on specific *Peperis* genotypes, is secreted via the *Hrp* pathway of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *EMBO J* 3: 543-553
- Barny MA, Guibaudière MH, Mercier B, Colasse A, Paulin JP, Laurent J (1980) Cloning of a large gene cluster involved in *Erwinia amylovora* CFBP1430 virulence. *Mol Microbiol* 4: 777-787
- Bauer DW, Beer SV (1991) Further characterization of an *hrp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora*. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 4: 493-499
- Beer SV, Bauer DW, Jiang X, Luby RJ, Sneath BJ, Wei ZM, Wilcox DA, Zumoff CH (1991) The *hrp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora*. In: Henneke H, Verma DPS (eds) *Advances in molecular genetics of plant-microbe interactions*, vol 1. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, Netherlands, pp 53-60
- Beer SV, Wei ZM, Luby RJ, He SY, Bauer DW, Collier A, Zumoff C (1993) Are harpins universal elicitors of the hypersensitive response of phytopathogenic bacteria? In: Nester EW, Verma DPS (eds) *Advances in molecular genetics of plant-microbe interactions*, vol 2. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, Netherlands, pp 281-286
- Bischoff DS, Wernisch MR, Ordal GW (1992) Nucleotide sequence of *Bacillus subtilis* flagellar biosynthetic genes *flp* and *flhQ* and identification of a novel flagellar gene. *J Bacteriol* 174: 4017-4025
- Bonas U, Schulte R, Fenselau S, Minsavage GV, Siastawicz BJ, Şall RE (1991) Isolation of a gene cluster from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* that determines pathogenicity and the hypersensitive response on pepper and tomato. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 4: 81-88
- Boucher CA, Van Gijsegem F, Barberis PA, Arlat M, Zischek C (1987) *Pseudomonas solanacearum* genes controlling both pathogenicity and hypersensitivity on tobacco are clustered. *J Bacteriol* 169: 5628-5632
- Boucher CA, Gough CL, Arlat M (1992) Molecular genetics of pathogenicity determinants of *Pseudomonas solanacearum* with special emphasis on *hrp* genes. *Annu Rev Phytopathol* 30: 443-461
- Carpenter PB, Ordal GW (1993) *Bacillus subtilis* FlhA: a flagellar protein related to a new family of signal-transducing receptors. *Mol Microbiol* 7: 735-743
- Coplin DL, Frederick RD, Majerczak DR, Tuttle LD (1992) Characterization of a gene cluster that specifies pathogenicity in *Erwinia stewartii*. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 5: 81-88
- Cornelis G, Sluiter C, Lambert de Rouvroit C, Michiels T (1989) Homology between *YopF*, the translocated activator of the *Yersinia* virulence regulon, and *AnaC*, the *Escherichia coli* arabinose operon regulator. *J Bacteriol* 171: 254-262
- Felley R, Rahma LG, Mindinos MN, Frederick RD, Pisi A, Panopoulos NJ (1991) Genes and signals controlling the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola*-plant interaction. In: Henneke H, Verma DPS (eds) *Advances in molecular genetics of plant-microbe interactions*, vol 1. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, Netherlands, pp 45-52
- Fenselau S, Balbo I, Bonas U (1992) Determinants of pathogenicity in *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* are related to proteins involved in secretion in bacterial pathogens of animals. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 4: 593-601
- Frederick RD, Majerczak DR, Coplin DL (1993) *Erwinia stewartii* WsA, a positive regulator of pathogenicity gene expression, is similar to *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* HrpS. *Mol Microbiol* 9: 477-485
- Gahn JE, Curtiss III (1990) Expression of *Salmonella typhimurium* genes required for invasion is regulated by changes in DNA supercoiling. *Infect Immun* 58: 1879-1885
- Gahn JE, Gnocchio C, Costes P (1992) Molecular and functional characterization of the *Salmonella* invasion gene *invA*: homology of *invA* to members of a new protein family. *J Bacteriol* 174: 4338-4349
- Garin S, Gierth CL, Zischek C, Boucher CA (1992) The *hrpA* gene encodes a putative regulator of pathogenicity genes from *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *Mol Microbiol* 6: 3005-3016
- Garin S, Gough CL, Arlat M, Zischek C, Van Gijsegem F, Barberis PA, Boucher CA (1993) Involvement of *Pseudomonas solanacearum* *hrp* genes in the secretion of a bacterial compound which induces a hypersensitive-like response on tobacco. In: Nester EW, Verma DPS (eds) *Advances in molecular genetics of plant-microbe interactions*, vol 2. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, Netherlands, pp 259-266
- Goggin JD, Yother J, Straley SC (1984) Genetic analysis of the low calcium response in *Yersinia pestis* Mu d1 *lap* insertion mutants. *J Bacteriol* 160: 842-848
- Gough CL, Garin S, Zischek C, Boucher CA (1992) *hrp* genes of *Pseudomonas solanacearum* are homologous to pathogenicity determinants of animal pathogenic bacteria and are conserved among plant pathogenic bacteria. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 5: 394-399
- Gough CL, Garin S, Lopes V, Boucher CA (1993) Homology between the *HrpO* protein of *Pseudomonas*

- solanacearum and bacterial proteins implicated in a signal peptide independent secretion mechanism. *Mol Gen Genet* 239: 378-382
- Grimm C, Panopoulos NJ (1999) The predicted product of a pathogenicity locus from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. phaseolicola is homologous to a highly conserved domain of several prokaryotic regulatory proteins. *J Bacteriol* 171: 5031-5038
- Groisman EA, Ochman H (1993) Cognate gene clusters govern invasion of host epithelial cells by *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Shigella flexneri*. *EMBO J* 12: 3779-3787
- Haddix PL, Staley SC (1992) Structure and regulation of the *Yersinia pestis* yscBCDEF operon. *J Bacteriol* 174: 4820-4828
- He SY, Huang HC, Collier A (1993) *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* harpin₁: a protein that is secreted via the Hrp pathway and elicits the hypersensitive response in plants. *Cell* 73: 1255-1268
- Hsu S, Hutcheson SW (1993) Nucleotide sequence and properties of the hrpA locus associated with the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 hrp gene cluster. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 6: 553-564
- Huang HC, Schuurink R, Denny TP, Atkinson MM, Baker CJ, Yucel I, Hutcheson SW, Collier A (1998) Molecular cloning of a *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* gene cluster that enables *Pseudomonas fluorescens* to elicit the hypersensitive response in tobacco plants. *J Bacteriol* 170: 4748-4756
- Huang Y, Xu P, Serpinin L (1990) A second cluster of genes that specify pathogenicity and host fluorescence in *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 3: 48-63
- Huang HC, Hutcheson SW, Collier A (1991) Characterization of the hrp cluster from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 and *TrnRhoA* tagging of genes encoding exported or membrane-spanning Hrp proteins. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 4: 469-476
- Huang HC, He SY, Bauer DW, Collier A (1992) The *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 hrpH product, an envelope protein required for elicitation of the hypersensitive response in plants. *J Bacteriol* 174: 6878-6885
- Huang HC, Xiao Y, Lin RH, Lu Y, Hutcheson SW, Collier A (1993) Characterization of the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* hrpD and hrpI genes: homology of HrpD to a superfamily of proteins associated with protein translocation. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 6: 515-520
- Huynh TV, Dahlbeck D, Staskiewicz BJ (1999) Bacterial blight of soybean: regulation of a pathogen gene determining host cultivar specificity. *Science* 245: 1374-1377
- Hwang I, Lim SM, Shaw PD (1992) Cloning and characterization of pathogenicity genes from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *glycines*. *J Bacteriol* 174: 1923-1931
- Jones RW, Bent AF, Kunkel BN, Bisgrove SR, Staskiewicz BJ (1993) Molecular analysis of avirulence genes and identification of HrpX function by sequence analyses. *J Bacteriol* 175: 2017-2025
- Kamoun S, Kado CI (1990) A plant-inducible gene of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *campestris* encodes an extracellular component required for growth in the host and hypersensitivity on nonhosts. *J Bacteriol* 172: 5165-5172
- Kamoun S, Kanwar HV, Toia E, Kado CI (1992) Incompatible interactions between cucurbits and *Xanthomonas campestris* involve a vascular hypersensitive response: role of the hrpX locus. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 5: 22-33
- Klement Z (1982) Hypersensitivity. In: Mount MS, Lacy GH (eds) *Phytopathogenic prokaryotes*, vol. 2. Academic Press, New York, pp 149-177
- Laby RJ, Beer SV (1992) Hybridization and functional complementation of the hrp gene cluster from *Erwinia amylovora* strain Ea321 with DNA of other bacteria. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact* 5: 412-419
- Lambert de Rouvroit C, Stuliers C, Cornelis GR (1992) Role of the transcriptional activator, YnfF, and temperature in the expression of the pYV plasmid genes of *Yersinia enterocolitica*. *Mol Microbiol* 6: 395-409
- Lin JF, Minisavage GV, Bonas U, Stiel RE (1994) Detection and identification of plant pathogenic strains of *Xanthomonas* used on amplification of DNA sequences related to the hrp genes of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 60: 1069-1077
- Linifgren PB, Peet RC, Panopoulos NJ (1996) Gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* controls pathogenicity on bean plants and hypersensitivity on nonhost plants. *J Bacteriol* 168: 517-522
- Lindgren M, Panopoulos NJ, Dahlbeck D (1998) Genes required for pathogenicity and hypersensitivity are conserved and interdispersible among pathogens of *Pseudomonas syringae*. *Mol Gen Genet* 211: 489-506
- Lindsay WP, Lamb CJ, Dixon RA (1993) Microbial recognition and activation of plant defense systems. *Trends Microbiol* 1: 181-187
- Lobens I, Debailleux L, Bohn A, Lacroix JM, Bohn JP (1993) Homology between a genetic locus (hrpA) involved in the osmoregulated biosynthesis of periplasmic glucans in *Escherichia coli* and a genetic locus (hrpM) controlling pathogenicity of *Pseudomonas syringae*. *Mol Microbiol* 10: 329-340
- Melanos JJ (1992) Environmental signals controlling expression of virulence determinants in bacteria. *J Bacteriol* 174: 1-7
- Meinhart LW, Krishnan HB, Balatti PA, Puepke SG (1993) Molecular cloning and characterization of a sym plasmid locus that regulates cultivar-specific nodulation of soybean by *Rhizobium lotii* USDA257. *Mol Microbiol* 9: 17-29
- Michiels T, Watillon P, Brasseur R, Ruyschaert JM, Cornelis G (1990) Secretion of Yop proteins by *Yersinia*. *Infect Immun* 58: 2840-2849
- Michiels T, Vanooteghem JC, Lambert de Rouvroit C, Chêne B, Gustin A, Boudry P, Cornelis GR (1991) Analysis of virC, an operon involved in the secretion of Yop proteins by *Yersinia enterocolitica*. *J Bacteriol* 173: 4994-5009
- Müller W, Mindinos MS, Rahme LG, Frederick RD, Grimm C, Grossmeh R, Kyriakides X, Kokkinidis M, Panopoulos NJ (1993) *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola*-plant interactions: host-pathogen signaling through cascade control of hrp gene expression. In: Nester EW, Verma DPS (eds) *Advances in molecular genetics of plant-microbe interactions*, vol. 2. Kluwer Academic, Dordrecht, pp 267-274
- Mukhopadhyay P, Williams J, Mills D (1988) Molecular analysis of a pathogenicity locus in *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*. *J Bacteriol* 170: 5479-5488
- Müholland V, Hinton JCD, Sidebottom J, Toth IK, Hyman LJ, Pérombelon MCM, Reeves PJ, Salmund GPC (1993) A pleiotropic reduced virulence (Rv1) mutant of *Erwinia carotovora* subspecies *atroseptica* is defective in flagellar assembly proteins that are conserved in plant and animal bacterial pathogens. *Mol Microbiol* 9: 343-356
- Neipold F, Anderson D, Mills D (1985) Cloning determinants of pathogenesis from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 82: 406-410
- Piano GV, Barve SS, Staley SC (1991) LcrD, a membrane-bound regulator of the *Yersinia pestis* low-calcium response. *J Bacteriol* 173: 7293-7303
- Rahme LG, Mindinos MS, Panopoulos NJ (1991) Genetic and transcriptional organization of the hrp cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola*. *J Bacteriol* 173: 575-586
- Rahme LG, Mindinos MN, Panopoulos NJ (1992) Plant and environmental sensory signals control the expression of hrp genes in *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola*. *J Bacteriol* 174: 3499-3507
- Ramakrishnan G, Zhao J-L, Newton A (1991) The cell cycle-regulated flagellar gene (lfb) of *Caulobacter crescentus* is homologous to a virulence locus (lcrD) of *Yersinia pestis*. *J Bacteriol* 173: 7283-7292
- Rimmläinen M, Teräberg A, Wolf-Watz H (1992) A novel protein, LcrQ, involved in the low-calcium response of *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis* shows extensive homology to YopI. *J Bacteriol* 174: 3355-3363
- Salmeron JM, Staskiewicz BJ (1993) Molecular characterization and hrp dependence of the avirulence gene avrPto from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*. *Mol Gen Genet* 239: 6-16
- Sanders LA, Van Way S, Mullin DA (1992) Characterization of the *Caulobacter crescentus* lfbF promoter and identification of the inferred lfbF product as a homolog of the LcrD protein from a *Yersinia enterocolitica* virulence plasmid. *J Bacteriol* 174: 857-866
- Saraste M, Gay NJ, Eberle A, Runswick MJ, Walker JE (1981) The *elp* operon: nucleotide sequences of the genes for the a, b, and g subunits of *Escherichia coli* ATP synthase. *Nucleic Acids Res* 9: 5287-5296
- Sasakawa C, Komatsu K, Tobe T, Suzuki T, Yoshitawa M (1993) Eight genes in region 5 that form an operon are essential for invasion of epithelial cells by *Shigella flexneri*. *J Bacteriol* 175: 2334-2346
- Schulte R, Bonas U (1992a) Expression of the *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* hrp gene cluster, which determines pathogenicity and hypersensitivity on pepper and tomato, is plant inducible. *J Bacteriol* 174: 815-823
- Schulte R, Bonas U (1992b) A *Xanthomonas pathogenicity* locus is induced by sucrose and sulfur-containing amino acids. *Plant Cell* 4: 79-88
- Sham H, Kohn NI (1993) Cloning of the promoter of virulence gene D from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*. *J Bacteriol* 175: 5916-5924

- Stall RE, Minsavage GV (1990) The use of *hrp* genes to identify opportunistic xanthomonads. In: Klement Z (ed) plant pathogenic bacteria, proceedings of the 7th international conference of plant pathogenic bacteria, Budapest, Hungary, 1989. Akadémiai Kiadó, Budapest, pp 369-374
- Steinberger EM, Beer SV (1988) Creation and complementation of pathogenicity mutants of *Erwinia amylovora*. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 1: 135-144
- Straley SC, Plano GV, Skrzypek E, Haddix PL, Fields KA (1993) Regulation by *Cp⁺* in the *Yersinia low-⁺* *Ca²⁺* response. Mol Microbiol B: 1005-1010
- Van Gijsegem F, Garin S, Boucher C (1993) Conservation of secretion pathways for pathogenicity determinants of plant and animal bacteria. Trends Microbiol 1: 175-180
- Venkatesan MM, Byrnes JM, Oaks EV (1992) Surface presentation of *Shigella flexneri* invasion plasmid antigens requires the products of the *spa* locus. J Bacteriol 174: 1990-2001
- Vogler AP, Homma M, Irikura VM, Macnab RM (1991) *Salmonella typhimurium* mutants defective in flagellar filament regrowth and sequence similarity of *FliC* to *FliC*, *vacuolar*, and archaeobacterial motility genes. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 4: 623-627
- Walters K, Marcoli A, Hitchen E, Mansfield J (1990) Gene for pathogenicity and ability to cause hypersensitive reaction cloned from *Erwinia amylovora*. Physiol Mol Plant Pathol 38: 509-521
- Wanley VR, Kingley MT, Gabriel DW (1991) *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *translucens* genes determining host-specific virulence and general virulence on cereals identified by *Tn5-gusA* insertion mutagenesis. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 4: 623-627
- Wei ZM, Leby RJ, Zurnoff CH, Bauer DW, He SY, Collier A, Beer SV (1992a) Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Science 257: 85-88
- Wei ZM, Sneath BJ, Beer SV (1992b) Expression of *Erwinia amylovora* *hrp* genes in response to environmental stimuli. J Bacteriol 174: 1875-1882
- Wei ZM and Beer SV (1993) Hrp1 of *Erwinia amylovora* functions in secretion of harpin and is a member of a new protein family. J Bacteriol 175: 7958-7967
- Walls DK, Rich JJ, Hrabak EM (1991) *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 4: 137-138
- Winans SC (1992) Two-way chemical signaling in Agrobacterium-plant interactions. Microbiol Rev 56: 12-31
- Xiao YX, Lu Y, Heu SG, Hutchison SW (1992) Organization and environmental regulation of the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 *hrp* cluster. J Bacteriol 174: 1734-1741

The Enigmatic Avirulence Genes of Phytopathogenic Bacteria

J.L. DANG

1. Action at the "Pathogenic Cusp"	99
2. Avirulence Genes as Determinants of Host Range Both Within and Across Species	100
3. Virulence Functions of Avirulence Genes	105
4. Regulation and Organization of Avirulence Genes	108
5. Modes of Avirulence Gene Action	110
5.1 The <i>avrD</i> Elicitor	110
5.2 The Structural Consensus of the <i>avrBs3</i> Gene Family	111
6. Other Genes Influencing Host Range	112
7. Flexible Adaptation for Opportunistic Infection	114
References	114

1 Action at the "Pathogenic Cusp"

The previous chapters have discussed how phytopathogenic bacteria can sense and respond to conditions present in a variety of microenvironments: soil, water, plant cell surfaces, and intracellular spaces. The switch from epiphyte to pathogen is apparently accompanied by fundamental reprogramming of gene activity and attendant function, as evidenced by induction of *hrp* genes and subsequent production of various virulence and pathogenicity factors, some of which are host-specific, some not. This reprogramming switch between epiphytic and pathogenic growth strategies, "the pathogenic cusp" (Dang, 1994), is the point at which not only the potential pathogen but also the host first sense and respond to each other. A successful plant defense response should be based on surveillance and interdiction before the pathogen has a chance to establish production of the armory of factors which determine successful colonization of that host. It is incumbent on each potential plant host, then, to evolve mechanisms to recognize some factor, preferably one produced at this pathogenic cusp, and to base resistance strategies on early recognition. Thus, an evolutionary tug-of-war is

MINIREVIEW

The Type III (Hrp) Secretion Pathway of Plant Pathogenic Bacteria: Trafficking Harpins, Avr Proteins, and Death

JAMES R. ALFANO AND ALAN COLLMER*

Department of Plant Pathology, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853-4203

INTRODUCTION

The ability of plant pathogenic bacteria to deliver death-triggering proteins to the interior of plant cells was revealed in a rapid succession of papers in 1996 that transformed our concepts of bacterial plant pathogenicity. The breakthrough came with the convergence of work on Hrp systems and Avr proteins, an understanding of which requires an introduction to the most prevalent bacterial pathogens of plants, the cardinal importance of the Hrp pathway, and the paradoxical phenotype associated with *avr* genes.

Plant pathogenic bacteria in the genera *Erwinia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Xanthomonas*, and *Ralstonia* cause diverse, and sometimes devastating, diseases in many different plants, but they all share three characteristics: they colonize the intercellular spaces of plants, they are capable of killing plant cells, and they possess *hrp* genes. Many of these pathogens are host specific. In host plants, they produce various symptoms after several days of multiplication, whereas in nonhost plants, they trigger the hypersensitive response (HR), a rapid, defense-associated, programmed death of plant cells at the site of invasion (21, 43). With inoculum levels typically encountered in natural environments, the HR produces individual dead plant cells that are scattered within successfully defended healthy tissue (71). However, experimental infiltration of high inoculum levels ($>10^6$ bacterial cells/ml) results in macroscopically observable death of the entire infiltrated tissue, usually within 24 h (42). Pioneer screens for random transposon mutants with impaired plant interactions yielded a prevalent class that was designated Hrp⁻, that is, deficient in both HR elicitation in nonhost plant species and pathogenicity (and parasitic growth) in host species (49, 56). This complete loss of pathogenic behavior results from mutation of any one of several *hrp* genes, which largely encode components of a type III protein secretion system (73). Because the capacity to elicit the HR is a convenient marker for the capacity to be pathogenic and these two abilities have a common genetic basis, the "simple" problem of HR elicitation is being studied as an entry to the larger problem of pathogenesis.

A key part of the HR puzzle is that HR elicitation and the resulting limitation in host range can occur if the pathogen possesses any one of many possible *avr* (avirulence) genes that interact with corresponding *R* (resistance) genes in the host plant. Such "gene-for-gene" interactions result in recognition of the bacterium and the triggering of plant defenses. For example, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *glycinis* is one of over 40 *P. syringae* pathovars differing largely in host range among plant

species and is subdivided into races on the basis of their interactions with genetically distinct cultivars of its host, soybean. Those race-cultivar interactions involving matching bacterial *avr* and plant *R* genes result in the HR and avirulence, i.e., failure of the bacterium to produce disease. The *R* genes encode components of a parasite surveillance system and are crossed into crops from wild relatives by plant breeders for disease control. *avr* genes are identified and cloned on the basis of the avirulence they confer on virulent races in appropriate test plants (39, 69). In most cases, it is not clear why plant pathogens carry *avr* genes that betray them to host defenses but new insights into this question are discussed below.

Both *hrp* and *avr* genes were originally defined on the basis of the phenotypes they confer on bacteria interacting with plants. Molecular studies have revealed a functional relationship between the products of these two classes of genes and an underlying similarity with a key virulence system of several animal pathogens. *Yersinia*, *Salmonella*, and *Shigella* spp. transfer virulence effector proteins directly into animal cells via the type III pathway (16, 17, 62, 67, 84). Similarly, plant pathogens use the Hrp type III pathway to transfer Avr effector proteins to the interior of plant cells. The genetic dissection of type III secretion systems is just beginning, and little is known of the mechanisms of protein translocation. In this review, we will describe (i) the recently completed inventory of genes directing type III secretion in plant pathogens and new insights into type III secretion mechanisms gained from research with Hrp systems, (ii) two classes of proteins (harpins and pilins) that are secreted by the Hrp type III pathway when plant pathogens are grown in media that mimic plant intercellular fluids, (iii) evidence that Avr proteins are delivered by the Hrp pathway directly to the interior of plant cells, and (iv) a resulting new paradigm for bacterial plant pathogenicity. The focus will be on quite recent work, and readers are referred to other reviews for a classic introduction to the HR phenomenon (43), earlier investigations of the Hrp system (11), *avr* genes (20, 46), and a wider perspective on bacterial virulence systems and plant responses (2).

Hrp PROTEIN SECRETION SYSTEM

hrp and *hrc* genes. *hrp* genes have been extensively characterized in four representative gram-negative plant pathogens: *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* (brown spot of bean), *Erwinia amylovora* (fire blight of apple and pear), *Ralstonia* (*Pseudomonas*) *solanacearum* (bacterial wilt of tomato), and *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* (bacterial spot of pepper and tomato). Most of the known *hrp* genes in these strains are contained in chromosomal clusters of about 25 kb (Fig. 1). In at least some cases, the *hrp* clusters are sufficient to allow HR elicita-

* Corresponding author. Mailing address: Department of Plant Pathology, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14853-4203. Phone: (607) 255-7843. Fax: (607) 255-4471. E-mail: arc2@cornell.edu.

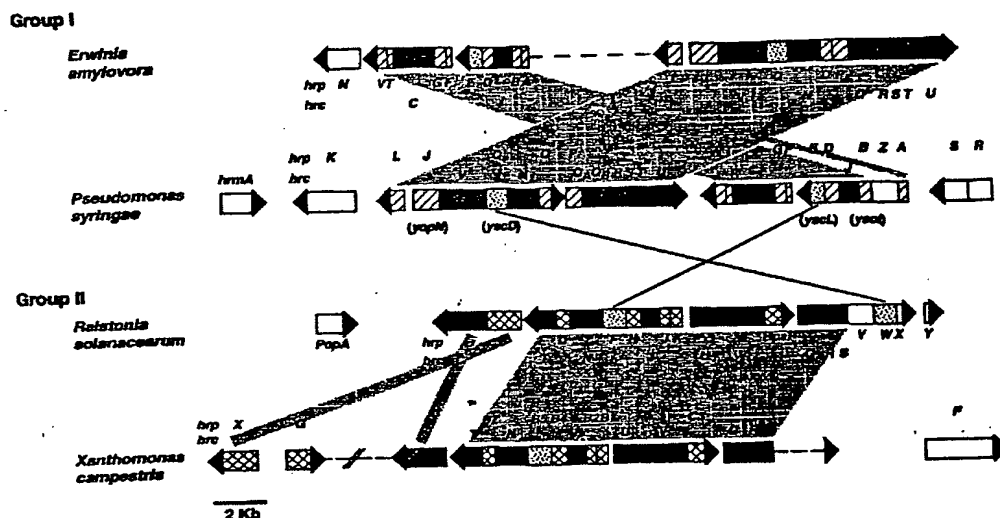


FIG. 1. *hrp* gene clusters of four model plant pathogens. The distribution of each gene among group I and II *hrp* clusters is indicated as follows: *hrc* genes, dark shading; *hrp* genes that are conserved between groups I and II but show weaker similarity to *Yersinia* *ysc* genes than *hrc* genes, stippling (the two lines between groups indicate homologs); genes common to group I, diagonal lines; genes common to group II, hatching; genes for which no homologs have been reported, white. Dashed lines indicate gaps in the reported sequence of each *hrp* cluster. The shaded bands between members of a group indicate colinear gene arrangements. Note that lines indicate gaps in the reported sequence of each *hrp* cluster. The shaded bands between members of a group indicate colinear gene arrangements. Note that homologous *hrp* genes have the same designation within group I but not within group II. *Yersinia* genes for which similarity has been noted with *hrp* genes of *R. solanacearum* (74), *E. amylovora* (10, 41), and/or *P. syringae* (36, 60) are in parentheses below the pair of group I *hrp* clusters. The *hrp* cluster of *R. solanacearum* is carried on a megaplasmid (12), but the others appear to be chromosomal. See reference 9 for previous designations of *hrc* genes and for references to all but the recent sequence reports in references 38, 41, and 81.

tion (but not disease) by nonpathogenic bacteria such as *Escherichia coli* and *Pseudomonas fluorescens* (8, 37).

Initial sequencing of the *hrp* clusters from *R. solanacearum*, *X. campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*, and *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* revealed homologies with components of the virulence protein (Yop) secretion system of *Yersinia* spp. (22, 29, 34), thereby suggesting the existence of a conserved "type III" protein secretion pathway in gram-negative pathogens of both plants and animals (65, 73). The near completion of these sequences has revealed further homologies and has led to two major changes in the nomenclature of *hrp* genes (9). First, those *hrp* genes that are broadly conserved in pathogenic *Pseudomonas*, *Erwinia*, *Ralstonia*, *Xanthomonas*, *Yersinia*, *Salmonella*, and *Shigella* spp. were redesignated *hrc* (HR and conserved) and given the last-letter designations of their *Yersinia* *ysc* homologs. The designations for *Hrc* homologs in various bacteria outside of the plant pathogen group are presented in Table 1. When referred to broadly, the term "*hrp* genes" is intended to encompass the *hrc* subset (9). Second, the *hrp* gene concept was widened to include homologous genes in plant pathogens where mutations do not lead to typical *Hrp* phenotypes. For example, mutations in *hrp* homologs result in loss of the Wts (watersoaking) phenotype in *Erwinia stewartii* (Stewart's wilt of corn) and reduced infectivity at low inoculum levels in *Erwinia chrysanthemi* (bacterial soft rot) (6, 23). Thus, the *hrp* genes appear to be universal among plant pathogenic *Erwinia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Ralstonia*, and *Xanthomonas* spp. and they control a variety of bacterium-plant interaction phenotypes in addition to the HR.

Group I and II *hrp* clusters. The four *hrp* clusters that have been most characterized can be divided into two groups based on their possession of similar genes, operon structures, and regulatory systems (2). The *hrp* clusters of *P. syringae* and

E. amylovora are in group I, and those of *R. solanacearum* and *X. campestris* are in group II. In addition to the nine *hrc* genes, two *hrp* genes are conserved between the group I and II *hrp* clusters and show some similarities to *ysc* genes (Fig. 1) (10, 36, 41, 74). It is likely that more of the present *hrp* genes will be discerned as belonging to the *hrc* category with additional data on the structure, function, and conservation of their products in both plant and animal pathogens. Nevertheless, some of the *hrp* genes appear to be completely different between the two groups, the arrangements of genes within some operons are characteristic of each group, and the regulatory systems are distinct (Fig. 1). A key difference in regulation is that group I *hrp* operons are activated by *HrpL*, a member of the ECF (extracytoplasmic function) subfamily of sigma factors (50, 78, 85), whereas most group II *hrp* operons are activated by a

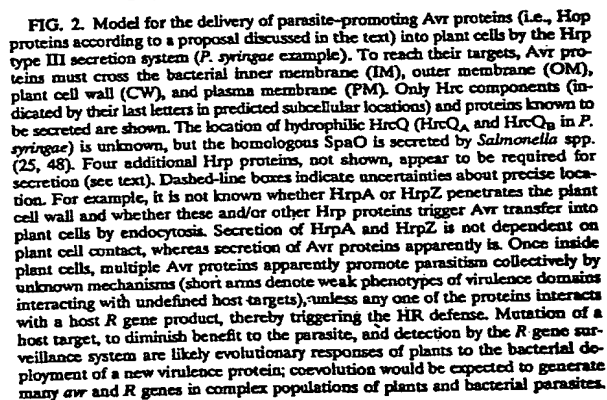
TABLE 1. *Hrc* proteins of plant pathogenic bacteria and their animal pathogen and flagellar homologs

Plant pathogen protein ^a	<i>Yersinia</i> protein	<i>Salmonella</i> protein	<i>Shigella</i> protein	Flagellar protein(s)
<i>HrcC</i>	<i>YscC</i>	<i>InvG</i>	<i>MxiD</i>	<i>FlhF</i>
<i>HrcJ</i>	<i>YscJ</i>	<i>PrgK</i>	<i>MxiJ</i>	<i>FlhI</i>
<i>HrcN</i>	<i>YscN</i>	<i>SpaL</i>	<i>Spa47</i>	<i>FlhL</i>
<i>HrcQ</i>	<i>YscQ</i>	<i>SpaO</i>	<i>Spa33</i>	<i>FlhN</i> , -Y
<i>HrcR</i>	<i>YscR</i>	<i>SpaP</i>	<i>Spa24</i>	<i>FlhP</i>
<i>HrcS</i>	<i>YscS</i>	<i>SpaQ</i>	<i>Spa9</i>	<i>FlhQ</i>
<i>HrcT</i>	<i>YscT</i>	<i>SpaR</i>	<i>Spa29</i>	<i>FlhR</i>
<i>HrcU</i>	<i>YscU</i>	<i>SpaS</i>	<i>Spa40</i>	<i>FlhB</i>
<i>HrcV</i>	<i>LcrD</i>	<i>InvA</i>	<i>MxiA</i>	<i>FlhA</i>

^a References for the sequences of *hrc* genes and all homologs are compiled in references 9, 25, and 74.

Functions of Hrp and Hrc proteins in type III protein secretion. With the *hrp* clusters of four representative plant pathogens now almost completely sequenced, analysis of the functions of individual components is beginning. Nonpolar mutations have been constructed in most of the *hrp* and *hrc* genes in *R. solanacearum* and in some of the genes in *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* and *E. amylovora* (10, 15, 54, 77). The results suggest that the secretion apparatus requires all of the *hrc* genes (*hrcQ* awaits testing). The *R. solanacearum* mutant analysis also reveals a requirement for *hrpF*, *-W*, *-K*, and *-X* (54). As discussed above, *hrpF* and *hrpW* have group I and possible *ycs* homologs. Thus, the Hrp type III secretion apparatus is likely composed of a core of 13 proteins, all but 2 of which appear to be broadly conserved. The predicted locations and functions of most of these proteins have been systematically presented for the *R. solanacearum* Hrp system (74), and they appear to be the same in *X. campestris*, *E. amylovora*, and *P. syringae*.

In both group I and II *hrc* clusters, the six *hrc* genes predicted to encode a flagellum-derived system for Sec-independent translocation across the inner membrane (*hrcN*, -R, -S, -T, -U, and -V) are in operons other than that containing the one *hrc* gene predicted to direct translocation across the outer membrane (*hrcC*) (Fig. 1 and 2). HrcC is a member of the PuID/pIV superfamily of outer membrane proteins, which are involved in type II protein secretion (PuID) and filamentous phage secretion (pIV) (26). These proteins form homomultimers in the outer membrane which permit phage or protein exit and induce the *psp* (phage shock protein) operon (63). The HrcC protein of *X. campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* was the first member of the type III branch of this superfamily shown to induce the *psp* operon, thereby suggesting that the type III pathway also employs an outer membrane, channel-forming multimer (80). A *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* *hrcC* mutant accumulates some of the normally secreted HrpZ harpin (discussed below) in the periplasm, whereas a *hrcU* mutant accumulates



HARPINS, PILINS, AND OTHER PROTEINS SECRETED IN CULTURE BY THE Hrp SYSTEM

Harpins. Broadly defined, harpins are glycine-rich proteins that lack cysteine, are secreted in culture when the Hrp system is expressed, and possess heat-stable HR elicitor activity when they infiltrate the leaves of tobacco and several other plants. As is characteristic of proteins secreted by the type III pathway, harpins lack an N-terminal signal peptide. The first harpin was discovered in the culture fluids of *E. coli* cells carrying a highly expressed *hrp* cluster from *E. amylovora* (79). Because mutations in the harpin-encoding *hrpN* gene in *E. amylovora* strongly diminish HR elicitation in tobacco and pathogenicity in susceptible, immature pear fruits, harpin was initially thought to be the primary virulence protein traveling the Hrp pathway

(79). Subsequent analysis of harpins from other bacteria has revealed that harpins differ substantially in their primary structure and their contribution to Hrp phenotypes, and their actual function is unknown (4, 7, 19, 31).

The harpin genes of *E. amylovora* (*hrpN*) (79), *E. chrysanthemi* (*hrpN_{Ech}*) (7), and *R. solanacearum* (*popA*) (4) are located adjacent to or near their respective *hrp* clusters, whereas the *P. syringae* *hrpZ* gene resides within a *hrp* operon (31). *E. chrysanthemi* *hrpN* mutants are reduced in infectivity at low inoculum levels and are unable to elicit the HR (7), but harpin gene mutations in *E. amylovora* CFBP1430 (a highly virulent strain) (5), *R. solanacearum* (4), and *P. syringae* (1) produce weak phenotypes or no phenotype. Thus, individual harpins do not appear to be necessary for elicitation of the HR by most bacteria. The potential role of harpins in determining host specificity is uncertain. PopA may be a host specificity factor because the isolated protein elicits the HR selectively in those plants in which *R. solanacearum* also elicits the HR, whereas the isolated harpins from *E. amylovora* and three *P. syringae* pathovars trigger the HR in various plants in a manner that shows no relationship to bacterial host range (30, 31, 60, 79). Harpin activity may involve interactions with plant cell walls. The HrpZ harpin binds to the walls of intact plant cells but not to protoplasts, and it also fails to trigger HR-associated responses in protoplasts (33). The elicitor activity of harpins is unlikely to be enzymatically based because various fragments retain activity (1, 4, 45).

The function of the *P. syringae* HrpZ harpin is particularly puzzling. Several observations suggest a simple, direct role for HrpZ in HR elicitation. HrpZ is the predominant protein secreted by the *P. syringae* Hrp system in culture (31, 88), the *hrpZ* gene is conserved in divergent *P. syringae* pathovars (60), and the isolated protein elicits an apparent programmed cell death in plants that is indistinguishable from the HR elicited by living bacteria (31). Furthermore, *hrpZ* deletion mutations in the cosmid pHIR11 functional cluster of *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* *hrp* genes strongly reduce the HR elicitation activity of *E. coli* cells carrying only pHIR11. The same mutation only slightly reduces the HR in *P. syringae* pv. *syringae*, but this can be explained by postulating the existence of a second harpin encoded elsewhere in the bacterial genome (1).

However, other observations show that the relationship of HrpZ to HR elicitation is more complex. Mutation of *hmrA* (32, 35), which is in a variable region flanking the conserved *hrp* cluster in pHIR11, abolishes HR activity in tobacco without diminishing HrpZ synthesis or secretion (1). Thus, isolated HrpZ is sufficient to elicit an HR in tobacco leaves but HrpZ produced by bacteria in plants is not. Instead, HmrA, with no apparent function in the Hrp secretion apparatus, is necessary for bacterial elicitation of the HR, and thus, HmrA appears to be the actual elicitor of the HR produced by bacteria carrying pHIR11. HmrA has several characteristics of an Avr protein (3). Avr proteins and the role of the Hrp system (and possibly harpins) in their delivery into plant cells will be discussed below.

HrpA pilin and other secreted proteins. *P. syringae* pv. *tomato* DC3000 secretes at least four proteins in addition to HrpZ into the medium in a Hrp-dependent manner (88). One of these is the 10-kDa product of *hrpA*, which forms a 6- to 8-nm-diameter "Hrp pilus" (61). A nonpolar *hrpA* mutant no longer elicits the HR in appropriate test plants, even when carrying an *avr* gene known to interact with an *R* gene in the plant. It thus appears that the Hrp pilus is essential for the delivery of Avr signals (discussed further below). Although it is not known whether the Hrp pilus functions primarily in bacterial attachment or as a conduit for the delivery of bacterial

proteins across the plant cell wall, it is interesting that *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* requires a pilus similar in size (3.8-nm diameter) to transfer T-DNA and the VirE2 protein into plant cells (24).

Hrp DELIVERY OF AVR PROTEINS INTO PLANT CELLS

avr genes and their products. In fundamental contrast to the *hrp* genes, *avr* genes are scattered in their distribution among strains of plant pathogenic bacteria (20, 46). More than 30 bacterial *avr* genes have been cloned from *P. syringae* and *X. campestris*, but until recently, characterization of the menagerie of encoded proteins has largely defined what these proteins do not do. Isolated Avr proteins do not elicit any responses when they infiltrate plant leaves. They do not appear to be secreted in culture and are hydrophilic proteins lacking N-terminal signal peptides or other recognizable secretion signals (properties consistent with potential secretion by the type III pathway). They do not have demonstrable enzymatic activity (with the exception of AvrD, which directs the synthesis of syringolide elicitors of an *R* gene-dependent HR [55]), and the majority of them do not contribute in an obvious way to parasitic fitness or virulence in the infection of cultivars lacking a matching *R* gene that would trigger the HR. However, there are several significant exceptions to the last point (20, 46) and there is growing evidence that Avr proteins have a primary function in virulence, even though the HR-triggering effects of Avr-R interactions are epistatic over these virulence functions. How Avr proteins might promote parasitism is mysterious, but support for such a primary role comes from observations that their action is dependent on the Hrp system and their site of action is within host cells. The next two sections address these points and provide evidence that the main function of the Hrp system is in the delivery of Avr-like proteins into plant cells.

• **Hrp dependency of Avr phenotypes.** *avr* genes have no phenotype when expressed in *hrp* mutant pathogens or in nonpathogenic bacteria like *E. coli*, which lack the Hrp system (highly expressed *avrD* is the sole exception to the latter point [40]). For many *avr* genes, especially those in *P. syringae*, one simple explanation is that their expression is dependent on Hrp regulatory factors (46). However, expression of *avr* genes from vector promoters does not obviate the requirement for a functional Hrp system. The recent finding that the functional cluster of *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* *hrp* genes carried on cosmid pHIR11 is sufficient to deliver heterologous *avr* gene signals indicates the fundamental interdependency of Hrp and Avr functions in bacterial elicitation of the HR (28, 58). A key property of pHIR11 enabling this discovery is that the cosmid confers on nonpathogenic *E. coli* and *P. fluorescens* the ability to elicit the HR in tobacco and several other plants, but it is ineffective in doing so in soybean and *Arabidopsis*. The simplest explanation is that *hmrA*, which is carried on pHIR11 and has several properties of *avr* genes (3), interacts with an unknown *R* gene in tobacco but with no *R* genes in soybean and *Arabidopsis*. This suggested that expression of appropriate *avr* genes in *trans* would enable nonpathogens carrying pHIR11 to elicit an *R* gene-dependent HR in soybean, *Arabidopsis*, and other plants. Indeed, this was observed with *avrB* (from *P. syringae* pv. *glycinea*) and five other *P. syringae* *avr* genes (28, 58).

The ability of pHIR11 to deliver *avr* gene signals requires HrcC (absolutely) and HrpZ (variably) (28, 58). The inability of HrpZ to support AvrB signal delivery when supplied exogenously indicates that the harpin has a role only when produced along with AvrB and therefore may be an extracellular accessory in the delivery of Avr proteins, as YopD is in the

delivery of YopE (28, 62). Most importantly, these experiments reveal that a functional Hrp secretion system is required for the delivery of several *avr* gene signals. Furthermore, the use of promoters different in strength and of epitope-tagged AvrB revealed that the requirement for a functional Hrp secretion system cannot be obviated by high levels of AvrB in the bacterial cytoplasm or by infiltration of leaves with purified AvrB at a level 1,000-fold higher than that required by living Hrp⁺ bacteria to elicit the HR (28). Thus, AvrB does not appear to act in the bacterial cytoplasm or in leaf intercellular spaces. These observations strongly support the hypothesis, depicted in Fig. 2, that the type III protein secretion system in plant pathogens, as in animal pathogens, is capable of delivering bacterial proteins into host cells.

Demonstrations of Avr action in host cells. Bacterial transfer of Avr proteins into plant cells has not been observed directly. However, there is evidence that several of these proteins are biologically active when produced within plant cells, that the HR-triggering activity of one of them is dependent on physical interaction with its cognate plant *R* gene product, and that the activity of another is dependent on localization to the plant cell nucleus. AvrB action in plant cells was demonstrated with *Arabidopsis* plants carrying the cognate *RPM1* *R* gene (28). An *Arabidopsis rpm1* mutant was transformed with *avrB* and crossed with a wild-type line, thus producing seedling progeny carrying both *avrB* and *RPM1* which died soon after germinating. One symptomless *rpm1* mutant transgenic plant was obtained; this individual expressed relatively low levels of an *avrB* construct carrying the PR-1a plant protein signal peptide, with the likely consequence that the plant cytoplasm would be exposed only transiently or to low levels of AvrB. The properties of this survivor suggest that plants are sensitive to AvrB even in the absence of a functional matching *R* gene and that vanishingly low levels of the protein are sufficient to elicit the HR in the presence of a complete *R* gene. A biolistic, transient expression assay revealed that *avrB* lacking a signal peptide (and therefore localized to the plant cytoplasm) was lethal to *Arabidopsis* leaf cells carrying *RPM1* but not to those lacking the *R* gene (28). This approach was extended with *avrRpt2* (from *P. syringae* pv. tomato) (47). Similarly, an *A. tumefaciens* transient expression system was used to deliver *avrPto* (from *P. syringae* pv. tomato) and *avrBs3* (from *X. campestris* pv. vesicatoria) into plants, resulting in an *R* gene-dependent HR in all cases (66, 70, 72). Thus, whereas no bacterial Avr protein has been observed to have an effect when delivered exclusively to the surface of plant cells, all four of those tested elicit an *R* gene-dependent response when expressed inside them.

The simplest model for the molecular basis of gene-for-gene HR elicitation predicts physical interaction between the protein products of cognate *avr* and *R* genes. This has been observed with the bacterial AvrPto and plant Pto proteins; mutations in the molecular partners that diminish physical interaction in the yeast two-hybrid system also diminish biological function (66, 70). Because AvrPto action requires a functional Hrp system in either *P. syringae* pv. tomato (64) or nonpathogens carrying the pHIR11 *hrp* cluster (28, 58) and it involves physical interaction with a cytoplasmic target in the host, the Hrp-mediated transfer of AvrPto into plant cells seems certain.

While many bacterial Avr proteins appear to be targeted to the host plant cytoplasm, members of the AvrBs3 family in *Xanthomonas* spp. are targeted to the host nucleus. These proteins carry functional nuclear localization signals (NLS) in the C-terminal region (72, 86). When fusions of this C-terminal region and a *uidA* reporter are transiently expressed in onion epidermal cells by biolistic bombardment, β -glucuronidase ac-

tivity is localized to the nucleus (72, 86). Deletion of all three of the NLS sequences abolishes nuclear localization in the biolistics assay and HR elicitation by *X. campestris* pv. vesicatoria cells in pepper plants carrying the *Bs3* *R* gene, and both of these abilities can be restored by substitution of the simian virus 40 large-T antigen NLS (72). These results suggest that the *Bs3* product must also be localized to the nucleus, but because this *R* gene has not been cloned, this awaits confirmation.

Gaps in our knowledge of the Hrp pathway and the inventory of its protein traffic. Although the rings of evidence that the Hrp system transfers Avr proteins into plant cells are collectively strong, there are formal gaps in each. (i) In the system explored in the most detail, AvrPto-Pto, physical interaction between the bacterial and plant proteins has not been demonstrated *in vivo*, and a second host protein, Prf, is required for AvrPto-Pto-mediated HR elicitation. Furthermore, all of the other cloned plant *R* genes that interact with known bacterial *avr* genes resemble Prf (a nucleotide-binding site leucine-rich repeat protein) rather than Pto (a kinase) (68). (ii) *R* proteins appear to be present at vanishingly low levels, and none has been directly observed in the cytoplasm, although RPS2 localizes to the cytoplasm-equivalent fraction in a rabbit reticulocyte dog pancreatic microsome *in vitro* translation-translocation system (47). (iii) Similarly, Avr proteins appear to be effective at vanishingly low levels (28) and immunogold labeling and electron microscopy of infected plant tissues has revealed their presence only in bacterial cells (13, 87). (iv) Finally, no Avr protein has been directly shown to be translocated out of the bacterial cytoplasm in culture by the Hrp system. It is worth noting that the *A. tumefaciens* VirE2 protein has never been observed to be transferred into plant cells, although the indirect evidence for its action within plant cells seems irrefutable (89).

Many (if not most) of the genes encoding proteins that are transferred into plant cells by these bacterial pathogens probably await discovery. Systematic completion of the inventory is thwarted by two problems. First, the contribution of the genes to virulent interactions may be too subtle for detection in mutant screens, and cognate *R* genes that would reveal Avr phenotypes when the bacterial genes are heterologously expressed may be unknown or nonexistent. Second, no plant signals or regulatory mutants have been found that permit bacteria to secrete these proteins in culture, although harpins, pilins, and possibly other proteins that serve the type III secretion system are secreted in culture. A critical feature of the type III protein secretion system in *Yersinia* spp. is its capacity to withhold full secretion of virulence proteins until contact with the host cell (18). The fact that nonpathogens carrying the pHIR11 functional *hrp* cluster secrete HrpZ but not AvrB in culture (28) indicates that the genetic information for this expected regulatory step is carried within the *hrp* cluster and is therefore subject to discovery through systematic analysis of the *hrp* genes. Obtaining Avr protein secretion in culture is important because (i) it is likely to be associated with structures that normally are used to penetrate the plant cell wall (and possibly trigger host cell endocytosis) and therefore will yield clues to the transfer process and (ii) it will allow proteins targeted to the host to be systematically characterized through identification of novel proteins in the medium. The exploration of DNA sequences flanking *hrp* clusters also should be useful in this search because of the growing evidence that these regions are enriched in genes whose products probably travel the Hrp pathway (51, 53, 54).

A new designation for effector proteins that are delivered by the Hrp system to plant cells would be useful: Avr appears

to be inappropriate because some of the encoding genes may have no Avr phenotype and the primary function of Avr proteins is almost certainly in virulence, not avirulence. One proposal is to designate new members of this class Hop (Hrp-dependent outer protein) and to add a four-letter suffix identifying the bacterial species, pathovar, and gene, based on the current system for uniform nomenclature of avirulence genes (3, 75). For example, the gene encoding a newly found *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* protein in this class would be designated *hopPsyA*. Hop is analogous to the Yop (*Yersinia* outer protein) designation for proteins secreted by the prototypical *Yersinia* type III secretion system but is broadened here for consistency with the use of Hrp and Avr for plant pathogens in all genera.

A NEW PARADIGM AND FUTURE EXPLORATIONS

Pathogenesis based on the Hrp delivery of Avr-like (Hop) proteins into host cells (depicted in Fig. 2) provides a simple and unifying explanation for many characteristics of plant pathogenic *Erwinia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Xanthomonas*, and *Ralstonia* spp. (2). These include the one-to-one relationship between bacterial cells and HR-responding plant cells (expected with contact-dependent secretion), the gene-for-gene interactions of pathogen races and host cultivars (expected if *avr* and *R* gene products can directly interact within host cells), and the enormous diversity in host range and other pathogenic attributes among closely related strains (expected with a pool of horizontally transferable and interchangeable genes whose products can either promote or betray parasites in coevolving hosts). The latter point is particularly relevant to *P. syringae* and *X. campestris*, which are divided into more than 40 and 140 pathovars, respectively. And it is consistent with the location of many *avr* genes on plasmids and the ability of *avr* genes to function with heterologous Hrp systems (20). In this regard, one potential difference between the type III systems of animal and plant pathogens is noteworthy. In animal pathogen type III systems, the secretion of many effector proteins requires customized chaperones, which are often encoded by genes linked to effector genes (76). The ability of many isolated *avr* genes to function heterologously in other pathogens or in nonpathogens carrying the pHIR11 functional *hrp* cluster suggests that Avr protein delivery does not require specific chaperones or that a promiscuous chaperone gene exists within the *hrp* cluster.

This new model of plant pathogenicity invites several fundamental questions in plant pathology and pathogenic microbiology in addition to those discussed above regarding the Hrp system and the identification of its traffic. How do Hrp-delivered proteins alter host metabolism to promote bacterial growth in plant intercellular spaces? How is host specificity determined at the pathovar-host species level? That is, are *avr-R* gene interactions important here also, as suggested by the discovery of novel *avr* genes through expression in heterologous pathovars (44, 83), or do Avr-like proteins have important positive effects in bacterial adaptation to host species? Given the use of homologous secretion systems, how similar are the functions of the virulence proteins that plant and animal pathogens transfer into their hosts? Sequence similarities involving secreted *Yersinia* proteins have been noted only between YopN and YopJ and the *E. amylovora* HrpJ and *X. campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* AvrRxv proteins, respectively (10, 46). Since YopN appears to be an extracellular component of the secretion system and the effector activity of YopJ is unknown, this key question remains unanswered. Further comparisons should give us a broader perspective on the evolution of bacterial pathogenicity and may lead to unanticipated controls for diseases of both plants and animals.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Gail Preston, Amy O. Charkowski, Jong Hyun Ham, David W. Bauer, Adam J. Bogdanove, Jihyun F. Kim, and Steven V. Beer for helpful comments and Christian Boucher, Ulla Bonas, and Steven V. Beer for providing manuscripts prior to publication.

Work in the authors' laboratory is supported by grants from the National Science Foundation (MCB 9305178) and the National Research Initiative Competitive Grants Program/U.S. Department of Agriculture (94-37303-0734).

REFERENCES

- Alfano, J. R., D. W. Bauer, T. M. Miles, and A. Collmer. 1996. Analysis of the role of the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* HrpZ harpin in elicitation of the hypersensitive response in tobacco using functionally nonpolar deletion mutations, truncated HrpZ fragments, and *hrmA* mutations. *Mol. Microbiol.* 19:715-728.
- Alfano, J. R., and A. Collmer. 1996. Bacterial pathogens in plants: life up against the wall. *Plant Cell* 8:1683-1698.
- Alfano, J. R., H.-S. Kim, T. P. Delaney, and A. Collmer. 1997. Evidence that the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* *hrp*-linked *hrmA* gene encodes an Avr-like protein that acts in a *hrp*-dependent manner within tobacco cells. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 10:580-588.
- Arlat, M., F. Van Gijsegem, J. C. Huet, J. C. Parnollet, and C. A. Boucher. 1994. PopA1, a protein which induces a hypersensitive-like response on specific *Penunia* genotypes, is secreted via the Hrp pathway of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *EMBO J.* 13:543-553.
- Barry, M.-A. 1995. *Erwinia amylovora* *hrpN* mutants, blocked in harpin synthesis, express a reduced virulence on host plants and elicit variable hypersensitive reactions on tobacco. *Eur. J. Plant Pathol.* 101:333-340.
- Bauer, D. W., A. J. Bogdanove, S. V. Beer, and A. Collmer. 1994. *Erwinia chrysanthemi* *hrp* genes and their involvement in soft rot pathogenesis and elicitation of the hypersensitive response. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 7: 573-581.
- Bauer, D. W., Z.-M. Wei, S. V. Beer, and A. Collmer. 1995. *Erwinia chrysanthemi* harpin_{ec}: an elicitor of the hypersensitive response that contributes to soft-rot pathogenesis. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8:484-491.
- Beer, S. V., D. W. Bauer, X. H. Jiang, R. J. Laby, B. J. Szeath, Z.-M. Wei, D. A. Wilcox, and C. H. Zurek. 1991. The *hrp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora*, p. 53-60. In H. Hennecke and D. P. S. Verma (ed.), *Advances in molecular genetics of plant-microbe interactions*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Bogdanove, A. J., S. V. Beer, U. Bonas, C. A. Boucher, A. Collmer, D. L. Coplin, G. R. Cornelis, H.-C. Huang, S. W. Hutcheson, N. J. Panopoulos, and F. Van Gijsegem. 1996. Unified nomenclature for broadly conserved *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. *Mol. Microbiol.* 20:681-683.
- Bogdanove, A. J., Z.-M. Wei, L. Zhao, and S. V. Beer. 1996. *Erwinia amylovora* secretes harpin via a type III pathway and contains a homolog of yopN of *Yersinia* spp. *J. Bacteriol.* 178:1720-1730.
- Bonas, U. 1994. *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 192:79-98.
- Boucher, C. A., A. Martinet, P. Barberis, G. Alléong, and C. Zischek. 1986. Virulence genes are carried by a megaplasmid of the plant pathogen *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205:270-275.
- Brown, I., J. Mansfield, I. Irlam, J. Conrads-Strauch, and U. Bonas. 1993. Ultrastructure of interactions between *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* and pepper, including immunocytochemical localization of extracellular polysaccharides and the AvrBs3 protein. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6:376-386.
- Carpenter, P. B., and G. W. Ordal. 1993. *Bacillus subtilis* FliA: a flagellar protein related to a new family of signal-transducing receptors. *Mol. Microbiol.* 7:735-743.
- Charkowski, A. O., H.-C. Huang, and A. Collmer. 1997. Altered localization of HrpZ in *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* *hrp* mutants suggests that different components of the type III secretion pathway control protein translocation across the inner and outer membranes of gram-negative bacteria. *J. Bacteriol.* 179:3866-3874.
- Chen, Y., M. R. Smith, K. Thirumalai, and A. Zychlinsky. 1996. A bacterial invasion induces macrophage apoptosis by binding directly to ICE. *EMBO J.* 15:3853-3860.
- Collazo, C. M., and J. E. Galán. 1997. The invasion-associated type III system of *Salmonella typhimurium* directs the translocation of Sip proteins into the host cell. *Mol. Microbiol.* 24:747-756.
- Cornelis, G. R., and H. Wolf-Watz. 1997. The *Yersinia* Yop regulon: a bacterial system for subverting eukaryotic cells. *Mol. Microbiol.* 23:861-867.
- Cui, Y., L. Madi, A. Mukherjee, C. K. Dumano, and A. K. Chatterjee. 1996. The *RamA* mutants of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* strain Ec71 overexpress *hrpN* and elicit a hypersensitive reaction-like response in tobacco leaves. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 9:565-573.
- Dangl, J. L. 1994. The enigmatic avirulence genes of phytopathogenic bacteria. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 192:99-118.

21. Dangl, J. L., R. A. Dietrich, and M. H. Richberg. 1996. Death don't have no mercy: cell death programs in plant-microbe interactions. *Plant Cell* 8:1793-1807.
22. Fenselau, S., I. Balbo, and U. Bonas. 1992. Determinants of pathogenicity in *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* are related to proteins involved in secretion in bacterial pathogens of animals. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5:390-396.
23. Frederick, R. D., D. R. Majerczak, and D. L. Coplin. 1993. *Erwinia stewartii* WtsA, a positive regulator of pathogenicity gene expression, is similar to *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* HrpS. *Mol. Microbiol.* 9:477-485.
24. Fullmer, K. J., J. C. Lara, and E. W. Nester. 1996. Pilus assembly by *Agrobacterium* T-DNA transfer genes. *Science* 273:1107-1109.
25. Galán, J. E. 1996. Molecular genetic bases of *Salmonella* entry into host cells. *Mol. Microbiol.* 20:263-271.
26. Genin, S., and C. A. Boucher. 1994. A superfamily of proteins involved in different secretion pathways in gram-negative bacteria: modular structure and specificity of the N-terminal domain. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 243:112-118.
27. Genin, S., C. L. Gough, C. Zischek, and C. A. Boucher. 1992. Evidence that the *hrpB* gene encodes a positive regulator of pathogenicity genes from *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. *Mol. Microbiol.* 6:3065-3076.
28. Gopalaa, S., D. W. Bauer, J. R. Alfano, A. O. Loniello, S. Y. He, and A. Collmer. 1996. Expression of the *Pseudomonas syringae* avirulence protein AvrB in plant cells alleviates its dependence on the hypersensitive response and pathogenicity (Hrp) secretion system in eliciting genotype-specific hypersensitive cell death. *Plant Cell* 8:1095-1105.
29. Gough, C. L., S. Genin, C. Zischek, and C. A. Boucher. 1992. *hrp* genes of *Pseudomonas solanacearum* are homologous to pathogenicity determinants of animal pathogenic bacteria and are conserved among plant pathogenic bacteria. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5:384-389.
30. He, S. Y., D. W. Bauer, A. Collmer, and S. V. Beer. 1994. Hypersensitive response elicited by *Erwinia amylovora* harpin requires active plant metabolism. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 7:289-292.
31. He, S. Y., H.-C. Huang, and A. Collmer. 1993. *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* harpin_{psa}: a protein that is secreted via the Hrp pathway and elicits the hypersensitive response in plants. *Cell* 73:1255-1266.
32. Heu, S., and S. W. Hutcheson. 1993. Nucleotide sequence and properties of the *hrmA* locus associated with the *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 *hrp* gene cluster. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6:553-564.
33. Hoyas, M. E., C. M. Stanley, S. Y. He, S. Pike, X.-A. Pu, and A. Novacky. 1996. The interaction of Harpin_{psa} with plant cell walls. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 9:608-616.
34. Huang, H.-C., S. Y. He, D. W. Bauer, and A. Collmer. 1992. The *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 *hrpH* product, an envelope protein required for elicitation of the hypersensitive response in plants. *J. Bacteriol.* 174:6878-6885.
35. Huang, H.-C., S. W. Hutcheson, and A. Collmer. 1991. Characterization of the *hrp* cluster from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 and *Typhoid* tagging of genes encoding exported or membrane-spanning Hrp proteins. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 4:469-476.
36. Huang, H.-C., R.-W. Lin, C.-J. Chang, A. Collmer, and W.-L. Deng. 1995. The complete *hrp* gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 includes two blocks of genes required for harpin_{psa} secretion that are arranged colinearly with *Yersinia* *ycs* homologs. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8:733-746.
37. Huang, H.-C., R. Schuurink, T. P. Denny, M. M. Atkinson, C. J. Baker, I. Yucel, S. W. Hutcheson, and A. Collmer. 1988. Molecular cloning of a *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* gene cluster that enables *Pseudomonas fluorescens* to elicit the hypersensitive response in tobacco plants. *J. Bacteriol.* 170:4748-4756.
38. Huguet, E., and U. Bonas. 1997. *hrpF* of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* encodes an 87-kDa protein with homology to NolX of *Rhizobium fredii*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 10:488-498.
39. Keen, N. T. 1990. Gene-for-gene complementarity in plant-pathogen interactions. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 24:447-463.
40. Keen, N. T., S. Tamaki, D. Kobayashi, D. Gerhold, M. Stayton, H. Shen, S. Gold, J. Loring, H. Thordal-Christensen, D. Dahlbeck, and B. Staskiewicz. 1990. Bacteria expressing avirulence gene D produce a specific elicitor of the soybean hypersensitive reaction. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 3:112-121.
41. Kim, J. F., Z.-M. Wei, and S. V. Beer. 1997. The *hrpA* and *hrpC* operons of *Erwinia amylovora* encode components of a type III pathway that secretes harpin. *J. Bacteriol.* 179:1690-1697.
42. Klement, Z. 1963. Rapid detection of pathogenicity of phytopathogenic pseudomonads. *Nature* 199:299-300.
43. Klement, Z. 1982. Hypersensitivity, p. 149-177. In M. S. Mount and G. H. Lacy (ed.), *Phytopathogenic prokaryotes*, vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc., New York, N.Y.
44. Kobayashi, D. Y., S. J. Tamaki, and N. T. Keen. 1989. Cloned avirulence genes from the tomato pathogen *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato* confer cultivar specificity on soybean. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:157-161.
45. Laby, R. J., and S. V. Beer. 1995. Degradation of harpin by apoplastic protease activity. *Phytopathology* 85:1144 (Abstract).
46. Leach, J. E., and F. F. White. 1996. Bacterial avirulence genes. *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 34:153-179.
47. Leister, R. T., F. M. Ausubel, and F. Katagiri. 1996. Molecular recognition of pathogen attack occurs inside of plant cells in plant disease resistance specified by the *Arabidopsis* genes *RPS2* and *RPM1*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93:15497-15502.
48. Li, J., H. Ochman, E. A. Groisman, E. F. Boyd, F. Solomon, K. Nelson, and R. K. Selander. 1995. Relationship between evolutionary rate and cellular location among the Inv/Spa invasion proteins of *Salmonella enterica*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92:7252-7256.
49. Lindgren, P. B., R. C. Peet, and N. J. Panopoulos. 1986. Gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. "phaseolicola" controls pathogenicity of bean plants and hypersensitivity on nonhost plants. *J. Bacteriol.* 168:512-522.
50. Lonetto, M. A., K. L. Brown, K. E. Rudd, and M. J. Butner. 1994. Analysis of the *Streptomyces coelicolor* *sigE* gene reveals the existence of a subfamily of eubacterial RNA polymerase sigma factors involved in the regulation of extracytoplasmic functions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:7573-7577.
51. Loring, J. M., and N. T. Keen. 1995. Characterization of *avrE* from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*: a *hrp*-linked avirulence locus consisting of at least two transcriptional units. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8:49-57.
52. Macnab, R. M. 1996. Flagella and motility, p. 123-145. In F. C. Neidhardt, R. Curtiss III, J. L. Ingraham, E. C. C. Lin, K. B. Low, B. Magasanik, W. S. Reznikoff, M. Riley, M. Schaechter, and H. E. Umbarger (ed.), *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella*: cellular and molecular biology, vol. 1. ASM Press, Washington, D.C.
53. Mansfield, J., C. Jenner, R. Hackenhull, M. A. Bennett, and R. Stewart. 1994. Characterization of *avrPphE*, a gene for cultivar-specific avirulence from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* which is physically linked to *hrpY*, a new *hrp* gene identified in the halo-blight bacterium. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 7:726-739.
54. Marendia, M., F. Van Gijsegem, M. Ariat, C. Zischek, P. Barberis, J. C. Camus, P. Castella, and C. A. Boucher. 1996. Genetic and molecular dissection of the *hrp* regulon of *Ralstonia* (*Pseudomonas*) *solanacearum*, p. 165-172. In G. Stacey, B. Mullin, and P. M. Gresshoff (ed.), *Advances in molecular genetics of plant-microbe interactions*, vol. 3. APS Press, St. Paul, Minn.
55. Midland, S. L., N. T. Keen, J. J. Shua, M. M. Midland, M. M. Stayton, V. Burton, M. J. Smith, E. P. Mazzone, K. J. Graham, and J. Clardy. 1993. The structures of syringolides 1 and 2: novel C glycoside elicitors from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*. *J. Org. Chem.* 58:2940-2945.
56. Niepold, F., D. Anderson, and D. Mills. 1985. Cloning determinants of pathogenesis from *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovar *syringae*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:406-410.
57. Oka, T., A. M. Alvarez, and C. L. Kado. 1995. Conservation of the hypersensitivity-pathogenicity regulatory gene *hrpX* of *Xanthomonas campestris* and *X. oryzae*. *DNA Sequence* 5:245-249.
58. Pirhonen, M. U., M. C. Lide, D. L. Rowley, S. W. Lee, S. Jin, Y. Liang, S. Silverstone, N. T. Keen, and S. W. Hutcheson. 1996. Phenotypic expression of *Pseudomonas syringae* *avr* genes in *E. coli* is linked to the activities of the *hrp*-encoded secretion system. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 9:252-260.
59. Plano, G. V., S. S. Barve, and S. C. Straley. 1991. *LcrD*, a membrane-bound regulator of the *Yersinia pestis* low-calcium response. *J. Bacteriol.* 173:7293-7303.
60. Preston, G., H.-C. Huang, S. Y. He, and A. Collmer. 1995. The HrpZ proteins of *Pseudomonas syringae* pvs. *syringae*, *glyciniae*, and *tomato* are encoded by an operon containing *Yersinia* *ycs* homologs and elicit the hypersensitive response in tomato but not soybean. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8:717-732.
61. Roine, E., W. Wei, J. Yu, E.-L. Nurmiaho-Lassila, N. Kalkkainen, M. Romantschuk, and S. Y. He. 1997. HrpA, a structural protein of a novel bacterial pilus required for plant-bacterial interaction. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94:3459-3464.
62. Rosqvist, R., K. E. Magnusson, and H. Wolf-Watz. 1994. Target cell contact triggers expression and polarized transfer of *Yersinia* YopE cytotoxin into mammalian cells. *EMBO J.* 13:964-972.
63. Russel, M. 1995. Moving through membranes with filamentous phages. *Trends Microbiol.* 3:223-228.
64. Salmeron, J. M., and B. J. Staskiewicz. 1993. Molecular characterization and *hrp*-dependence of the avirulence gene *avrPto* from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 239:6-10.
65. Salmon, G. P. C., and P. J. Reeves. 1993. Membrane traffic wardens and protein secretion in gram-negative bacteria. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 18:7-12.
66. Scofield, S. R., C. M. Tobias, J. P. Rathjen, J. H. Chang, D. T. Lavelle, R. W. Michelmore, and B. J. Staskiewicz. 1996. Molecular basis of gene-for-gene specificity in bacterial speck disease of tomato. *Science* 274:2063-2065.
67. Sory, M.-P., and G. R. Cornelius. 1994. Translocation of a hybrid YopE-adenylate cyclase from *Yersinia enterocolitica* into HeLa cells. *Mol. Microbiol.* 14:583-594.
68. Staskiewicz, B. J., F. M. Ausubel, B. J. Baker, J. G. Ellis, and J. D. G. Jones. 1995. Molecular genetics of plant disease resistance. *Science* 268:661-667.
69. Staskiewicz, B. J., D. Dahlbeck, and N. T. Keen. 1984. Cloned avirulence gene of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *glyciniae* determines race specific incom-

- patibility on *Glycine max* (L.) Merr. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:6024-6028.
70. Tang, X., R. D. Frederick, J. Zhou, D. A. Halterman, Y. Jia, and G. B. Martin. 1996. Initiation of plant disease resistance by physical interaction of AvrPto and Pto kinase. Science 274:2060-2062.
 71. Turner, J. G., and A. Novacky. 1974. The quantitative relation between plant and bacterial cells involved in the hypersensitive reaction. Phytopathology 64:885-890.
 72. Van den Ackerveken, G., E. Marois, and U. Bonas. 1996. Recognition of the bacterial avirulence protein AvrBs3 occurs inside the host plant cell. Cell 87:1307-1316.
 73. Van Gijsegem, F., S. Genin, and C. Boucher. 1993. Evolutionary conservation of pathogenicity determinants among plant and animal pathogenic bacteria. Trends Microbiol. 1:175-180.
 74. Van Gijsegem, F., C. Gough, C. Zischek, E. Niqueux, M. Ariat, S. Genin, P. Barberis, S. German, P. Castello, and C. Boucher. 1995. The *hrp* gene locus of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*, which controls the production of a type III secretion system, encodes eight proteins related to components of the bacterial flagellar biogenesis complex. Mol. Microbiol. 15:1095-1114.
 75. Vivian, A., and J. Mansfield. 1993. A proposal for a uniform genetic nomenclature for avirulence genes in phytopathogenic pseudomonads. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 6:9-10.
 76. Wattiau, P., S. Woestyn, and G. R. Cornelis. 1996. Customized secretion chaperones in pathogenic bacteria. Mol. Microbiol. 20:255-262.
 77. Wei, Z.-M., and S. V. Beer. 1993. HrpI of *Erwinia amylovora* functions in secretion of harpin and is a member of a new protein family. J. Bacteriol. 175:7958-7967.
 78. Wei, Z.-M., and S. V. Beer. 1995. *hrpL* activates *Erwinia amylovora* *hrp* gene transcription and is a member of the ECF subfamily of σ factors. J. Bacteriol. 177:6201-6210.
 79. Wei, Z.-M., R. J. Laby, C. H. Zamoff, D. W. Bauer, S. Y. He, A. Collmer, and S. V. Beer. 1992. Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Science 257:85-88.
 80. Wengelnik, K., C. Marie, M. Russel, and U. Bonas. 1996. Expression and localization of HrpA1, a protein of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* essential for pathogenicity and induction of the hypersensitive response. J. Bacteriol. 178:1061-1069.
 81. Wengelnik, K., G. Van den Ackerveken, and U. Bonas. 1996. HrpG, a key *hrp* regulatory protein of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*, is homologous to two-component response regulators. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 9:704-712.
 82. Wengelnik, K., and U. Bonas. 1996. HrpXv, and AraC-type regulator, activates expression of five of the six loci in the *hrp* cluster of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*. J. Bacteriol. 178:3462-3469.
 83. Whalen, M. C., R. E. Stall, and B. J. Staakawicz. 1988. Characterization of a gene from a tomato pathogen determining hypersensitive resistance in non-host species and genetic analysis of this resistance in bean. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:6743-6747.
 84. Wood, M. W., R. Rosqvist, P. B. Mullan, M. H. Edwards, and E. E. Galyov. 1996. SopE, a secreted protein of *Salmonella dublin*, is translocated into the target eukaryotic cell via a *sip*-dependent mechanism and promotes bacterial entry. Mol. Microbiol. 22:327-338.
 85. Xiao, Y., S. Hue, J. Yi, Y. Lu, and S. W. Hutcheson. 1994. Identification of a putative alternate sigma factor and characterization of a multicomponent regulatory cascade controlling the expression of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* Pss61 *hrp* and *hmrA* genes. J. Bacteriol. 176:1025-1036.
 86. Yang, Y., and D. W. Gabriel. 1995. *Xanthomonas* avirulence/pathogenicity gene family encodes functional plant nuclear targeting signals. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 8:627-631.
 87. Young, S. A., F. F. White, C. M. Hopkins, and J. E. Leach. 1994. AvrXa10 protein is in the cytoplasm of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae*. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 7:799-804.
 88. Yuan, J., and S. Y. He. 1996. The *Pseudomonas syringae* Hrp regulation and secretion system controls the production and secretion of multiple extracellular proteins. J. Bacteriol. 178:6399-6402.
 89. Zupan, J. R., and P. Zambryski. 1995. Transfer of T-DNA from *Agrobacterium* to the plant cell. Plant Physiol. 107:1041-1047.

Isolation of the *hreX* Gene Encoding the HR Elicitor Harpin (Xcp) from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *pelargonii*. S. SWANSON and Z-M. Wei. EDEN Bioscience Corporation, Bothell, WA 98011 USA. Phytopathology 90:S75. Publication no. P-2000-0537-AMA.

This study reports the isolation of a gene encoding a proteinaceous HR elicitor from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *pelargonii*, *Xcp*. The HR elicitor exhibits a high potency for eliciting HR in tobacco. Treatment of the *Xcp* HR Elicitor with proteases resulted in a loss of HR activity. Degenerate oligonucleotides were designed based on amino acid sequences obtained from the purified HR elicitor and used to screen a *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *pelargonii* genomic library. An open reading frame, ORF, was identified consisting of 381 base pairs that encoded a protein of 126 amino acids. The ORF initiated with a typical methionine start codon and was preceded by a putative ribosome-binding site. The ORF was designated as the *hreX* gene, encoding the HR elicitor harpin (Xcp). HreX has a molecular weight of 13.3KD, a theoretical pI of 3.8 and is glycine rich. Further studies of harpin (Xcp) and its bioactivity are currently underway.

from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *pelargonii*.

S. SWANSON, Z.-M. Wei.

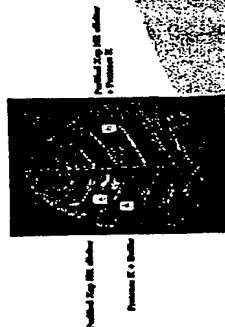
EDEN Bioscience Corporation, Bothell, WA 98011 USA



INTRODUCTION

[illegible]

PROTEINACEOUS HR ELUTION

[illegible]

THE LEADERSHIP OF HR DIRECTORS



Figure 2.
CFP was used as the starting material for the chromatographic purification of the HX eluates. Purification consisted of two hydrophobic interaction steps: a cation exchange step (CEC) and a reverse phase chromatography step (RPC). The final RPC step yielded a nearly homogeneous K₁₂ HX eluate.
Lane A, CFP loaded on to a DyePac; lane B, HX active fraction from the DyePac; lane C, HX active fraction from Mono S loaded onto Mono S; lane D, HX active fraction from Mono S loaded on to Pharogel; lane E, HX active fraction from Pharogel; lane F, HX active fraction from Pharogel loaded on to a RPC column; lane G, HX active fraction from the RPC column; lane H, HX active fraction from the final RPC step, representing the purified K₁₂ HX eluate.

GENE ISOLATION

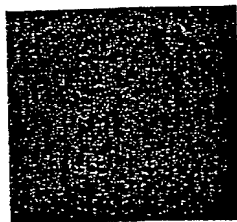


Figure 3. The purified HN₁ elicitor was proteolytically digested and the resulting peptides separated. Amino acid sequences of one of the peptides yielded an immunoreactive sequence of the rabies virus. A 10% aqueous solution of the peptides was made and immunoreactive pool of all peptides was made based on the amino acid sequence. The oligonucleotide probe was 3' and 5' end-labeled and used as a probe to detect the rabies virus.

The Xsp genomic library was constructed by ligating BamHI fragments 9 to 11 kb Xsp SalI and BamHI fragments 0 that contained 9 to 11 kb Xsp SalI and BamHI fragments. The library was plated and screened as described above. The DNA transferred to nylon membranes was hybridized with the probes. The membranes were hybridized with the perviously described probe. Approximately 7000 colonies were screened, and 30 colonies were isolated for further analysis. Examples of positive hybridizing DNA clones whose restriction maps are depicted.



Figure 6. Plasmids were isolated from colonies that showed positive hybridization with the IS26 cluster probe. A Southern analysis was performed on the digested



Figure 2. Genomic DNA inserts from samples 2, 4, and 6 (Figure 1) were digested and end-labeled. The subclones were constructed in pBluescript II and contained 1.5 to 3 kb genomic insert. A Hind III run from sample was performed on the subclones. This confirmed the presence of the genomic DNA fragments which subcloned. This confirmed the presence of the genomic DNA fragments which subcloned.

[illegible]

CONCLUSIONS

- [illegible]

Zhu, W., Magbanua, M. M., and P. P. White. 2000. *Journal of Ecology* 88: 1063-1076.

MicroCorrespondence

Unified nomenclature for broadly conserved *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria

Sr,

Genes of plant-pathogenic bacteria controlling hypersensitive response (HR) elicitation and pathogenesis were designated '*hrp*' by Lindgren *et al.* in 1986 (*J Bacteriol* 168: 512-522). *hrp* genes have been characterized in several species of the four major genera of Gram-negative plant pathogens, *Erwinia*, *Pseudomonas*, *Ralstonia* (a new proposed genus including *Pseudomonas solanacearum*) and *Xanthomonas*. To date, *hrp* genes have been found mainly in large clusters, and they have been shown to be conserved physically and, in many cases, functionally among different bacteria. Hybridization studies and genetic analyses have revealed the presence of functional *hrp* genes even in species that are not typically observed to elicit an HR, such as *Erwinia chrysanthemi* and *Erwinia stewartii*, suggesting that *hrp* genes may be common to all Gram-negative plant pathogens, possibly excluding *Agrobacterium* spp. Current knowledge of *hrp* genes has been reviewed by Bonas (1994, *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 192: 79-98) and by Van Gijsegem *et al.* (1995, in *Pathogenesis and Host-Parasite Specificity in Plant Diseases: Histopathological, Biochemical, Genetic and Molecular Basis*, Volume 1, (Kohmoto *et al.*, eds); Oxford: Pergamon Press, pp. 273-292).

The nucleotide sequences of four *hrp* gene clusters, those of *Ralstonia solanacearum* (previously *P. solanacearum*) (Genin *et al.*, 1992, *Mol. Microbiol.* 6: 3065-3076; Gough *et al.*, 1992, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5: 384-389; Gough *et al.*, 1993, *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 239: 378-392; Van Gijsegem *et al.*, 1995, *Mol. Microbiol.* 15: 1095-1114), *Erwinia amylovora* (Bogdanove *et al.*, 1996, *J. Bacteriol.* 178: 1720-1730; Wei and Beer, 1993, *J. Bacteriol.* 175: 7958-7967; Wei and Beer, 1995, *J. Bacteriol.* 177: 6201-6210; Wei *et al.*, 1992, *Science* 257: 85-88; S. V. Beer, unpublished), *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* (Huang *et al.*, 1992, *J. Bacteriol.* 174: 6878-6885; Huang *et al.*, 1993, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6: 515-520; Huang *et al.*, 1995, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8: 733-746; Lidell and Hutcheson, 1994, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 7: 488-497; Preston *et al.*, 1995, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8: 717-732; Xiao *et al.*, 1994, *J. Bacteriol.* 176: 1025-1036), and *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* (Fenselau *et al.*, 1992, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5: 390-396; Fenselau and Bonas, 1995, *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8: 845-854; U. Bonas, unpublished), have been largely determined. These clusters each contain

more than twenty genes, many of which encode components of a novel protein-secretion pathway designated 'type III'. It has been shown directly that various extracellular proteins involved in pathogenesis and defence elicitation by plant-pathogenic bacteria utilize this pathway (Ariat *et al.*, 1994, *EMBO J.* 13: 543-553; He *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 73: 1255-1266; Wei and Beer, 1993, *ibid.*), and the pathway is known to function in the export of virulence factors from the animal pathogens *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Shigella flexneri*, and *Yersinia enterocolitica*, *Yersinia pestis*, and *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis* (for reviews, see Salmond and Reeves, 1993, *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 18: 7-12; and Van Gijsegem *et al.*, 1993, *Trends Microbiol.* 1: 175-180). Nine type III secretion genes are conserved among all four of the plant pathogens listed above and among the animal pathogens. Based on sequence analysis and some experimental evidence, they are believed to encode one outer-membrane protein, one outer-membrane-associated lipoprotein, five inner-membrane proteins, and two cytoplasmic proteins, one of which is a putative ATPase. All of the predicted gene products, except the outer-membrane protein, show significant similarity to components of the flagellar biogenesis complex (for reviews see Blair, 1995, *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 49: 489-522; and Bischoff and Ordal, 1992, *Mol. Microbiol.* 6: 23-28). We herein refer to the *hrp*-encoded type III pathway as the 'Hrp pathway'.

Because *hrp* genes have been characterized independently in diverse plant-pathogenic bacteria, *hrp* gene nomenclature differs in different species, and it is not always consistent even within the same organism. Different designations are used for homologous genes, and, even worse, the same designation is used for different genes in different organisms. For example, *hrpI* of *E. amylovora* is homologous with *hrpC2* of *X. campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* and *hrpO* of *R. solanacearum*, and the homologue in *P. syringae* pv. *syringae* appears in the literature both as *hrpI* and as *hrpJ2*. Also, '*hrpN*' in *R. solanacearum* designates a secretion-pathway gene, whereas in *E. amylovora*, '*hrpN*' designates the gene encoding the elicitor harpin. Furthermore, in many bacteria the number of known *hrp* genes approaches 26. In anticipation of exhausting the alphabet, some authors chose to designate *hrp* genes with a letter and a number, creating the potential for confusion of distinct genes with alleles of the same gene. For *hrp* gene researchers, the current nomenclature is at best inconvenient; for other scientists, it is bewildering. Another problem exists: accumulation of knowledge about the structure of *hrp* loci has outpaced the accumu-

682 MicroCorrespondence

lation of information regarding the specific functions of individual genes. Typically, *hrp* loci have been identified by polar, transposon mutagenesis. Conceivably, a particular gene within an operon required for the Hrp phenotype may not be a strict Hrp determinant, but may play a more subtle role. Moreover, even phenotypes of mutations in well-characterized *hrp* genes are not the same in all pathogens. For example, although the *hrpN* gene of *E. amylovora* is required for pathogenesis of pear fruit, the homologous gene in *E. stewartii* (D. L. Coplin, unpublished) is dispensable for pathogenicity of corn. In the macerogenic bacterium *E. chrysanthemi*, even polar mutations that disrupt *hrp* secretion altogether only reduce the apparent frequency of successful infection initiation (Bauer et al., 1994, *Mol Plant-Microbe Interact* 7: 573–581). Thus, the designation '*hrp*' in its strict sense, i.e., meaning required for the Hrp and pathogenicity, is not uniformly applicable.

At the 7th International Congress on Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions held in Edinburgh, Scotland in 1994, a committee of *hrp* researchers and others was formed to address these problems. We, the committee members, agreed upon a system to standardize names for the subset of *hrp* genes that are broadly conserved, and agreed to broaden the definition of the '*hrp*' designation, as follows.

For the subset of *hrp* genes that are broadly conserved, the new, unique, lower-case symbol '*hrc*' will be used. The '*hr*' of *hrp* has been retained in order to evoke that name, and the '*c*' has been added to denote 'conserved.' The upper-case designations will correspond to those of the type III secretion genes of *Yersinia* spp. (for a review, see Forsberg et al., 1994, *Trends in Microbiol* 2: 14–19), see *Yersinia* spp., 1994, *Trends in Microbiol* 2: 14–19), *yscC*, *yscJ*, *yscN*, *yscQ*–U, and *lcrD*, except that the *lcrD* homologues will be designated '*hrcV*' to avoid confusion of these as homologues of *yscD*, which is another, less well-conserved type III gene of *Yersinia* spp. We request that *Yersinia* researchers omit the letter '*V*' in naming any new *ysc* genes that might be discovered. The *ysc*

nomenclature was chosen as a standard for revising *hrp* gene names for its convenient uniformity, and because, of all the genes that comprise the several known type III systems, the *Yersinia* genes show the highest degree of sequence similarity to the type III (*hrp*) genes of plant pathogens. The new names for the nine genes are given in Table 1, along with the current names in *R. solanacearum*, *E. amylovora*, *P. syringae* pv. *syringae*, and *X. campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*, and the names of homologues involved in flagellar biogenesis.

In designating genes as '*hrc*', 'broadly conserved' genes were defined as being present among the *hrp* genes of at least one representative species of each of the four plant-pathogenic genera discussed here and among the type III genes of each of the animal-pathogenic species *S. typhimurium*, *S. flexneri*, and the three *Yersinia* spp. Gene families were defined based on pairwise sequence alignments. Any two genes were considered homologous if a best-fit alignment (Devereux et al., 1984, *Nucl Acids Res* 12: 387–395) of the predicted amino acid sequences using default parameters yielded a quality score at least five times the standard deviation above the mean quality score of 100 alignments, for each of which one of the sequences had been randomized prior to alignment (Doolittle, 1986, *Of URFs and ORFs: a Primer on How to Analyse Derived Amino Acid Sequences*, Mill Valley, California: University Science Books).

Genes that did not meet the criterion for the '*hrc*' designation will remain '*hrp*'. We have chosen to use this criterion until more data regarding structure and precise function of the products of the *hrp* and other type III genes becomes available. Some of the genes that did not meet the criterion in fact may be common to *Ralstonia*, *Erwinia*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Xanthomonas*, and have homologues in the animal pathogens, yet may be sufficiently diverged to obscure obvious homology by direct sequence comparison. As structural and functional data accrue, such relationships may become clear, and the list of *hrc* genes

Table 1. Current names and new, unified names for the broadly conserved *hrp* genes of *R. solanacearum*, *E. amylovora*, *P. syringae* pv. *syringae*, and *X. campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*. Homologues that function in flagellar biogenesis are given in the bottom row.

Unified	<i>hrcC</i>	<i>hrcJ</i>	<i>hrcN</i>	<i>hrcO</i>	<i>hrcR</i>	<i>hrcS</i>	<i>hrcT</i>	<i>hrcU</i>	<i>hrcV</i>
<i>R. solanacearum</i> ^a	<i>hrpA</i>	<i>hrpJ</i>	<i>hrpE</i>	<i>hrpQ</i>	<i>hrpT</i>	<i>hrpU</i>	<i>hrpC</i>	<i>hrpN</i>	<i>hrpO</i>
<i>E. amylovora</i> ^b	<i>hrcC</i>	<i>hrcJ</i>	<i>hrcN</i>	<i>hrcQ</i>	<i>hrcR</i>	<i>hrcS</i>	<i>hrcT</i>	<i>hrcU</i>	<i>hrcV</i>
<i>P. syringae</i> ^c	<i>hrpH</i>	<i>hrpC</i>	<i>hrpM</i>	<i>hrpU2U</i>	<i>hrpW</i>	<i>hrpO</i>	<i>hrpX</i>	<i>hrpY</i>	<i>hrpL2</i>
<i>X. campestris</i> ^d	<i>hrpA1</i>	<i>hrpB3</i>	<i>hrpB6</i>	<i>hrpD1</i>	<i>hrpD2</i>	<i>hrpD3</i>	<i>hrpB8</i>	<i>hrpC1</i>	<i>hrpC2</i>
(Flagellar) ^e		<i>fla</i>	<i>fla</i>	<i>fla</i>	<i>fla</i>	<i>fla</i>	<i>fla</i>	<i>fla</i>	<i>fla</i>

a. Gough et al., 1992, *ibid.*; Gough et al., 1993, *ibid.*; Van Gijsegem et al., 1996, *ibid.*
b. Bogdanova et al., 1996, *ibid.*; Wei and Beer, 1993, *ibid.*; S. V. Beer, unpublished.
c. Huang et al., 1992, *ibid.*; Huang et al., *Mol Plant-Microbe Interact* 6: 515–520, 1993; Huang et al., 1995, *ibid.*; Lidell and Hutcheon, *Mol Plant-Microbe Interact* 7: 488–497, 1994; Preston et al., 1995, *ibid.* The predicted product of *hrpU2* aligns with the N-terminal two-thirds of a multiple alignment of the other plant- and animal-pathogen homologues; that of *hrpU* aligns with the remaining N-terminal one-third. Respectively, these

genes will be designated '*hrcO*' and '*hrcQ*'.
d. Fenselau et al., 1992, *ibid.*; Fenselau and Bonas, 1995, *ibid.*; U. Bonas, unpublished. Hwang et al. (1992, *J Bacteriol* 174: 1923–1931) published the sequence of two genes from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *glycines*, designated '*ORF1*' and '*ORF2*', that are homologous to *hrpD1* and *hrpD2* of *X. campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*, respectively.
e. For reviews, see Blair (1995, *ibid.*) and Blatchford and Ordal (1992, *ibid.*).

may grow. For any new *hrp* genes that may be discovered, we recommend the strict, sequence-alignment-based criterion for use of the '*hrc*' designation until sufficient structural and functional studies can be completed.

Some *hrp* genes are conserved only within subgroups of plant pathogens. One example is the regulatory gene *hrpB* of *R. solanacearum* (Genin *et al.*, 1992, *ibid.*). This gene, a member of the *arsC* family, is present also in pathovars of *X. campestris* (Kamdar *et al.*, 1993, *J. Bacteriol.* 175: 2017–2025; Kamoun and Kado, 1990, *J. Bacteriol.* 172: 5165–5172; U. Bonas, unpublished), but absent from the *hrp* gene clusters of *P. syringae* and *E. amylovora*, which contain regulatory genes that are members of the two-component regulatory-system family (Grimm *et al.*, 1995, *Mol. Microbiol.* 15: 155–165; Grimm and Panopoulos, 1989, *J. Bacteriol.* 171: 5031–5038; Xiao *et al.*, 1994, *ibid.*; S. V. Beer, unpublished). As another example, the *hrp* gene clusters of *P. syringae* and *E. amylovora* each contain a homologue of the *Yersinia* gene *yopN* (Bogdanove *et al.*, 1996, *ibid.*), yet no homologue of this gene has been found in *R. solanacearum* or *X. campestris*. It is noteworthy that the genetic organizations of the *hrp* gene clusters of *X. campestris* and *R. solanacearum* are quite similar to, yet distinct from, those of *P. syringae* and *E. amylovora*, which resemble one another. We will not attempt a nomenclatural revision here for any of the non-*hrc* genes, but we encourage authors, wherever possible, to standardize names for such genes, at least within these subgroups, by using conventional rules for bacterial genetic nomenclature, including priority of publication, as a basis for naming homologues (Demerec *et al.*, 1966, *Genetics* 54: 61–76). Although the same name might be used for different genes across subgroups, standardized names and the similar genetic organizations within the subgroups should greatly facilitate comparative studies and application of information learned in one species to the study of another.

As for the definition of the '*hrp*' designation, it now may include not only genes with a Hrp phenotype, but any gene associated with the Hrp pathway by function, homology, or location within a gene cluster or operon that is essential for the Hrp phenotype. We view use of the '*hrp*' designation in this larger sense as elective rather than mandatory. For example, the designation '*hpa*' has been used for Hrp-associated genes shown not to have a strict Hrp phenotype in *R. solanacearum* (Gough *et al.*, 1993, *ibid.*). In order to minimize confusion in the literature, we propose that this designation be maintained for such genes in this organism and in *X. campestris*. However, for *P. syringae* and the *erwiniae*, in which gene phenotypes may differ from species to species, we propose a unified nomenclature based on the more inclusive definition of *hrp* genes presented here. We hope that this broadened definition will help us to gain a focussed understanding of the key

elements underlying the varied and intricate interactions of bacteria with plants.

For convenience, and because '*hrc*' represents a subset of *hrp* genes, *hrc* and *hrp* genes collectively will be referred to in general discussion as '*hrp*', as in the phrase 'the *hrp* genes of phytopathogenic bacteria.' The combined designation '*hrp/c*' may be used to specify a small group of genes, e.g. 'The genes are arranged co-linearly with their *hrp/c* homologues in *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*.' Operons containing *hrc* genes still may be referred to as '*hrp*' operons. When discussing homologues with the same name (*hrp* or *hrc*) from more than one plant pathogen, distinctions can be made where necessary using abbreviations for the names of the different bacteria subscripted to the gene name.

The unified nomenclature for conserved *hrp* genes will benefit research in several ways. It makes the known homologues among plant pathogens explicit. It provides for easy cross-reference to other systems, particularly that of *Yersinia* spp. It facilitates writing and speaking cogently about *hrp* genes. Finally, it transforms a previously confusing jumble of gene names into a well-ordered catalogue, which is an accessible reference not only for *hrp* researchers, but also for those studying other type III secretion systems.

Adam J. Bogdanove,¹ Steven V. Beer,¹ Ulla Bonas,² Christian A. Boucher,³ Alan Collier,¹ David L. Coplin,⁴ Guy R. Cornelis,⁵ Hsiou-Chen Huang,⁶ Steven W. Hutcheson,⁷ Nicholas J. Panopoulos⁸ and Frédérique Van Gijsegem^{2*}

¹Department of Plant Pathology, 334 Plant Science, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853, USA.

²CNRS Institut des Sciences Végétales, Avenue de la Terrasse, Bâtiment 23 911 98, Gif sur Yvette Cedex, France.

³INRA-CNRS Laboratoire de Biologie Moléculaire de Relations Plantes-Microorganismes, BP27, Chemin de Borde Rouge, Castanet-Tolosan Cedex F-31326, France.

⁴Department of Plant Pathology, The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio 43210-1087, USA.

⁵Microbial Pathogenesis Unit, International Institute of Cellular and Molecular Pathology and University of Louvain Medical Faculty, B-1200 Brussels, Belgium.

⁶Agricultural Biotechnology Laboratories, National Chung-Hsing University, Taichung, Taiwan 40227, Taiwan.

⁷Department of Plant Biology, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742, USA.

⁸Institute of Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, F.O.R.T.H. and Department of Biology, University of Crete, PO Box 1527, Heraklion 71110, Crete, Greece.

*For correspondence: Tel. 61 28 50 45; Fax 61 28 50 61. Received 14 February, 1996; revised 26 February, 1996; accepted 28 February, 1996.

Regulation of *hrp* Genes and Type III Protein Secretion in *Erwinia amylovora* by HrpX/HrpY, a Novel Two-Component System, and HrpS

Zhongmin Wei, Jihyun F. Kim, and Steven V. Beer

Department of Plant Pathology, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14853, U.S.A.
Accepted 12 June 2000.

Two novel regulatory components, *hrpX* and *hrpY*, of the *hrp* system of *Erwinia amylovora* were identified. The *hrpXY* operon is expressed in rich media, but its transcription is increased threefold by low pH, nutrient, and temperature levels—conditions that mimic the plant apoplast. *hrpXY* is autoregulated and directs the expression of *hrpL*; *hrpL*, in turn, activates transcription of other loci in the *hrp* gene cluster (Z.-M. Wei and S. V. Beer, J. Bacteriol. 177:6201–6210, 1995). The deduced amino acid sequences of *hrpX* and *hrpY* are similar to bacterial two-component regulators including VsrA/VsrD of *Pseudomonas (Ralstonia) solanacearum*, DegS/DegU of *Bacillus subtilis*, and UhpB/UhpA and NarX/NarP, NarL of *Escherichia coli*. The N-terminal signal-input domain of HrpX contains PAS domain repeats. *hrpS*, located downstream of *hrpXY*, encodes a protein with homology to WtsA (HrpS) of *Erwinia (Pantoea) stewartii*, HrpR and HrpS of *Pseudomonas syringae*, and other σ^{54} -dependent, enhancer-binding proteins. Transcription of *hrpS* also is induced under conditions that mimic the plant apoplast. However, *hrpS* is not autoregulated, and its expression is not affected by *hrpXY*. When *hrpS* or *hrpL* were provided on multicopy plasmids, both *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants recovered the ability to elicit the hypersensitive reaction in tobacco. This confirms that *hrpS* and *hrpL* are not epistatic to *hrpXY*. A model of the regulatory cascades leading to the induction of the *E. amylovora* type III system is proposed.

Additional keywords: fire blight, pathogenicity, virulence.

Erwinia amylovora is the causal agent of the fire blight disease of many rosaceous plants including pear and apple (van der Zwet and Beer 1999). The bacterium infects blossoms, leaves, succulent shoots, and immature fruits. Symptoms of the infected plants include water soaking and discoloration,

followed by necrosis. Sometimes the disease kills whole trees or substantial portions, resulting in devastating economic loss. In nonhost plants such as tobacco and Arabidopsis, the bacterium elicits the defensive hypersensitive reaction (HR), which is characterized by rapid, localized, cell death (Goodman and Novacky 1994). For infection and HR induction, genes generally called *hrp* (hypersensitive response and pathogenicity; see Alfano and Collmer 1996 for a review) are essential.

The *hrp* gene cluster of *E. amylovora* Ea321 has been cloned in several cosmids and enables nonpathogenic bacteria such as *Escherichia coli* to elicit the HR in plants (Beer et al. 1991). According to phenotypic analyses of mutants, *hrp* genes of *E. amylovora* are localized within a 25-kb region of DNA, consisting of at least eight transcriptional units (Wei and Beer 1993). Sequence analysis (Bogdanove et al. 1996; Kim et al. 1997) indicated that the majority of *hrp* genes encode proteins that are thought to be components of a specialized protein secretion apparatus called the type III pathway (Hrp pathway for plant pathogens) (Galán and Bliska 1996). Several proteins including harpins (HrpN and HrpW) and a pathogenicity/avirulence protein (DspE) have been shown to be secreted via the pathway (Bogdanove et al. 1998a; Kim and Beer 1998; Wei and Beer 1993).

Transcriptional expression of *hrp* genes is induced under conditions similar to the environment of the plant apoplast: low carbon and nitrogen, low pH (5.5), and low temperature (18°C) (Wei et al. 1992). Two independent loci, complementation groups IV and V, in the *hrp* cluster were found to have regulatory function (Sneath et al. 1990; Wei and Beer 1993, 1995). Mutations in these loci abolish harpin production and the HR-eliciting and disease-causing abilities of *E. amylovora* (Wei and Beer 1993). Preliminary sequence analysis indicated that one of them (group IV) contains a gene called *hrpS* (Sneath et al. 1990) that encodes a protein similar to σ^{54} -dependent transcriptional activators (Morett and Segovia 1993). Complementation group V encodes *hrpL* (Wei and Beer 1995), which is homologous to genes encoding members of the ECF subfamily of eubacterial sigma factors (Lonetto et al. 1994). HrpL recognizes conserved promoter sequences called “*hrp* boxes” (Xiao and Hutcheson 1994), and directs the transcription of other pathogenicity genes including *hrp* secretion operons (*hrpA*, *hrpC*, and *hrpJ*) (Wei and Beer 1995), harpin genes (*hrpN* and *hrpW*) (Kim and Beer 1998; Wei and Beer 1995), and a disease-specific locus (*dspEF* [Bogdanove et al. 1998b]; *dspAB* [Gaudriault et al. 1997]).

Corresponding author: S. V. Beer; Telephone: +1-607-255-7870; Fax: +1-607-255-4471; E-mail: svb1@cornell.edu

Current address of Zhongmin Wei: EDEN Bioscience Corp., 11816 North Creek Parkway, Bothell, WA 98011-8205, U.S.A.

J. F. Kim and Z. Wei contributed equally to the work and should be considered co-first authors.

Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence data have been deposited in the GenBank data base under accession number AF083877.

Here we report the characterization of two new regulatory genes, designated *hrpX* and *hrpY*, and the further analysis of *hrpS*. *hrpX* and *hrpY* are present in an operon situated between *hrpS* and *hrpL*. Analysis of deduced protein sequences suggested that they constitute a two-component regulatory complex; HrpX functioning as a sensor and HrpY as the response-regulator partner of HrpX. *hrpX*, *hrpY*, and *hrpS* are components of a complex regulatory network that leads to activation of *hrpL* and eventually other genes in the *hrp* cluster of *E. amylovora*.

RESULTS

Identification and sequence analysis of the *hrpXY* locus.

Previous studies have identified several loci, including *hrpC*, *hrpA*, *hrpS*, *hrpL*, and *hrpJ*, that are essential for the Hrp phenotype (Bogdanove et al. 1996; Kim et al. 1997; Wei and Beer 1993, 1995) (Fig. 1A). Preliminary genetic analysis of pCPP430 in *Escherichia coli* suggested the presence of a new locus, between *hrpS* and *hrpL*, that also is required for the Hrp phenotype and contains novel regulatory components. We have designated this locus *hrpXY*.

A 3.4-kb *Bgl*III- and *Clal*-digested fragment of pCPP430 was cloned into pBluescript KS+, resulting in pCPP1178. The sequence of the insert of pCPP1178 revealed two tightly linked open reading frames (ORFs) between *hrpL* and *hrpS* that are capable of encoding proteins of 495 and 213 amino acid residues, respectively (Fig. 1B). These ORFs were named *hrpX* and *hrpY*, respectively. Potential ribosome-binding sites, AGGAG and TGGAA, were found 5 and 7 bp upstream of the *hrpX* and *hrpY* start codons, respectively. Although the ribosome-binding site ahead of *hrpY* weakly matches the consensus sequence, we assume it is sufficient for translation of *hrpY*; only a 4-bp space exists between the *hrpX* stop codon and *hrpY* start codon and translational coupling is plausible. To confirm that

the *hrpX* and *hrpY* ORFs produce proteins, pCPP1178 was placed in a gene expression system mediated by the T7 RNA polymerase. Two distinct protein bands were visible following sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). The apparent molecular masses of HrpX and HrpY were about 50 and 25 kDa, respectively (data not shown), close to the sizes expected from the deduced amino acid sequences.

The start codon of *hrpX* is located 146 bp downstream of the *hrpL* stop codon, and a promoter prediction program (see Materials and Methods) identified two putative σ^{70} promoter sequences, TAGACG-N₁₇-TAAAGT (score from promoter prediction by neural network = 0.97) and TTGCAA-N₁₆-CCTAAT (score = 0.95), 111 and 33 bp upstream of the *hrpX* start codon, respectively. There is a 361-bp noncoding region between *hrpY* and *hrpS*. Palindromic sequences that may serve either as targets of regulatory components or as transcription terminators, GTAAACANTGTTTAC and GGATAAAATGGTTGTGG-N₇-CCGCTTCCATTTTATCC, were identified in the *hrpL*-*hrpX* and *hrpY*-*hrpS* intergenic regions, respectively. The tight linkage of *hrpX* and *hrpY*, and the existence of long non-coding areas and inverted repeats upstream of *hrpX* and downstream of *hrpY*, suggest that the two genes form an operon.

HrpX and HrpY constitute

a two-component regulatory system.

Comparison of the predicted amino acid sequences of *hrpX* and *hrpY* with sequences in the data bases revealed significant similarities with many two-component regulatory proteins. The homologs include VsrA/VsrD of *Pseudomonas* (now *Ralstonia*) *solanacearum*, which regulate virulence gene expression (Huang et al. 1995b); UhpB/UhpA of *Escherichia coli*, which participate in the regulation of sugar transport (Friedrich and Kadner 1987); NarX/NarP, NarL of *Escherichia*

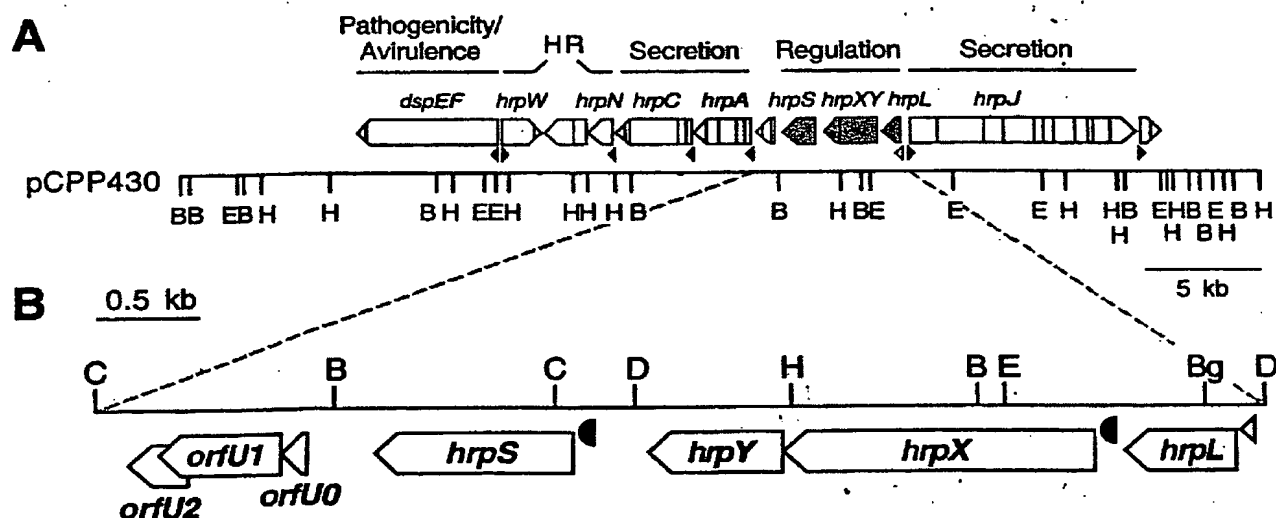


Fig. 1. A, Operon organization of the *hrpLdsp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora* cloned in pCPP430. B, Central region covering regulatory genes *hrpL*, *hrpX*, *hrpY*, and *hrpS*. Boxes and arrow boxes: transcriptional units or open reading frames; names of the characterized operons or genes are given above, inside, or below. Filled triangles: putative HrpL-dependent promoters. Open triangles: putative σ^{54} promoters. Closed half circles: putative σ^{70} promoters. Restriction enzymes: B, BamHI; E, EcoRI; H, HindIII; Bg, BglIII; C, Clal; and D, DraI.

coll, which are involved in the regulation of anaerobic respiratory gene expression (Rabin and Stewart 1993); and DegS/DegU of *Bacillus subtilis*, which are involved in extracellular enzyme production (Kunst et al. 1988) (Fig. 2; Table 1). In addition, HrpY showed high sequence similarity with many other transcriptional activators including ExpA of *E. carotovora* (33% identity), which is involved in global control

of virulence (Eriksson et al. 1998); UvrY of *Escherichia coli* (33% identity) (Sharma et al. 1986); SirA of *Salmonella typhimurium* (32% identity) (Johnston et al. 1996); and GacA of several animal- and plant-associated *Pseudomonas* spp. (29 to 30% identities) (Laville et al. 1992).

The high sequence similarity of HrpX with histidine kinases suggests that HrpX is a sensor. HrpX has the conserved His

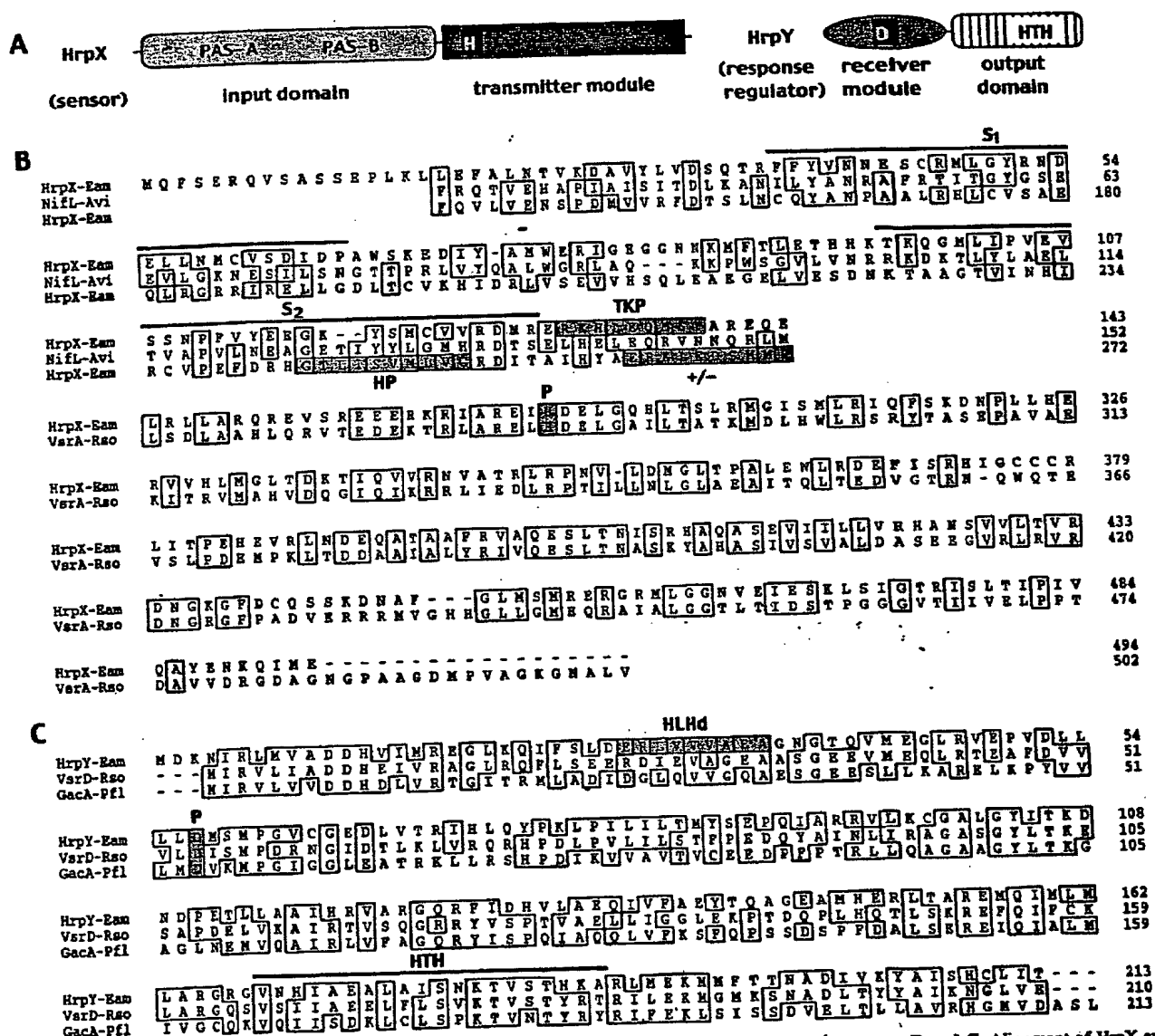


Fig. 2. A, Diagrammatic illustrations of HrpX and HrpY of *Erwinia amylovora* showing predicted domain structures. B and C, Alignment of HrpX and HrpY with similar proteins. Designations of diagrams are after Parkinson and Kofoed (1992). PAS-A and PAS-B denote two repeats of the PAS domain. H and D phosphorylated histidine and aspartate residues, respectively, and HTH the helix-turn-helix DNA-binding motif. Overlines represent the S-H and D phosphorylated histidine and aspartate residues, respectively. A putative tyrosine kinase phosphorylation site (TKP), a hydrophobic region (HP), a putative charge-rich linker (+/-), and a helix-loop-helix dimerization domain signature (HLHd), and phosphorylation sites (P) are shown by shading. PILEUP program (GCG software package, vers. 7.3; Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI, U.S.A.) with default parameters was used to align the sequences. Accession numbers of the compared proteins: NifL of *Azotobacter vinelandii*, SWISS-PROT:P30663; VsrA and VsrD of *Ralstonia solanacearum*, PIR:S41544 and PIR:140540; and GacA of *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, SWISS-PROT:P32967. In the HrpX alignment, only 27 to 152 residues of NifL and C-terminal 243 residues of VsrA are shown. Also, the HrpX sequence is shown on two lines for the first three rows.

residue for autophosphorylation and a hydrophobic domain that may enable the protein to be transiently associated with the cytoplasmic membrane (Fig. 2B). The C-terminal putative transmitter domain (residues 273 to 494) of HrpX shows most similarity to the kinase domains of the sensor proteins listed in Table 1; the N-terminal putative input domain of HrpX shows similarity to PAS domains (Zhulin et al. 1997) of *Methanobacterium thermoautotrophicum*, *Azotobacter vinelandii*, and other organisms. Several PAS-containing proteins are sensors of bacterial two-component systems. The PAS domain typically consists of two direct sequence repeats (PAS-A and PAS-B), and each repeat contains two highly conserved regions called S₁ and S₂ boxes (Zhulin et al. 1997). In the case of HrpX, the second repeat (PAS-B) seems imperfect (Fig. 2B). Based on ScanProsite analysis (Appel et al. 1994), another feature of HrpX with unknown functional relevance is a putative tyrosine kinase phosphorylation site (PROSITE:PS00007).

HrpY appears to be a response regulator with a putative receiver domain at the N terminus (up to 102 amino acid residues) and a DNA-binding domain at the C terminus (Fig. 2A). As shown in Figure 2C, HrpY contains the conserved Asp residue, which may be phosphorylated by the sensor, and the

helix-turn-helix DNA binding motif. HrpY also has a sequence that matches the Myc-type helix-loop-helix dimerization domain signature (PROSITE:PS00038), the functional significance of which remains to be tested.

Genetic characterization of *hrpX* and *hrpY*.

The *hrpXY* locus in pCPP430 was mutagenized with transposons Tn5-*gusA1* and Tn*phoA*. Derivatives of pCPP430 containing the transposon insertions were marker-exchanged into the genome of *E. amylovora* Ea321. All *hrpY* mutants of Ea321 failed to elicit the HR in tobacco and to infect immature pear fruits (Fig. 3A). Two classes of *hrpX* insertion mutants were obtained. Ea321-G15 and Ea321-G7, which were made with Tn5-*gusA1*, were similar to *hrpY* mutants in phenotypes. Ea321-P7, an *hrpX*::Tn*phoA* mutant, caused slight tissue collapse in tobacco at higher inoculum dose and had low virulence in immature pears, rather than the strict Hrp phenotype (Fig. 3A). Specifically, tobacco leaves infiltrated with Ea321-P7 at $\geq 5 \times 10^8$ CFU per ml developed a spotty HR 36 h after infiltration. Also, in immature pears inoculated with the mutant, bacterial ooze appeared 3 days later than in those inoculated with the wild type, and the population of the mutant recovered was only one-tenth of that of the wild type (data not shown).

Virulence of the mutants was restored to near wild-type levels by providing the mutants with pCPP1178 in *trans* (Fig. 3B). The *hrpX*::Tn5-*gusA1* mutants of Ea321 were not complemented by pCPP1178-P4 that contains a transposon insertion in *hrpY* (Fig. 3B). This suggests that *hrpX* and *hrpY* are in the same transcriptional unit and the Tn5-*gusA1* mutations in *hrpX* are polar. We found, however, that the *hrpX*::Tn*phoA* mutant Ea321-P7 can be complemented by pCPP1178-P4, indicating that the Tn*phoA* insertion of *hrpX* did not affect the function of *hrpY* (Fig. 3B). Tn*phoA*-induced mutations that permit the expression of downstream genes have been observed frequently in *E. amylovora* (Z. Wei and S. V. Beer, unpublished data) and *Pseudomonas syringae* (Huang et al. 1995a). Thus, we believe that the P7 insertion is nonpolar and that the peculiar phenotype of the Ea321-P7 may reflect the function of *hrpX*.

All the transposon mutations in the *hrpXY* locus were complemented by derivatives of pCPP430 with transposon insertions in *hrpS* or *hrpL* (data not shown), confirming the suggestion from sequence analysis that *hrpX* and *hrpY* constitute an independent complementation group. Based on results of sequence analysis and genetic characterization, we conclude (i) *hrpXY* is required for the Hrp phenotype, and (ii) *hrpX* and *hrpY* constitute a two-gene operon, *hrpXY*.

Expression of *hrpXY* is environmentally regulated.

A new construct, pCPP1203, was used to monitor expression of the *hrpXY* promoter in a nutrient-rich medium and a minimal medium that induces the expression of *hrp* genes (Wei et al. 1992). pCPP1203 was derived from pCPP1178-G15 (*hrpX*::Tn5-*gusA1*) in which the directions of *hrpX* and *gusA* are the same. pCPP1178-G15 was digested with *Bam*HI and *Sac*I (an *Sac*I site is present in the vector), which cuts out the *hrpXY* promoter region, a 5' portion of the *hrpX* coding region fused to Tn5-*gusA1*, and the whole transposon. The resulting fragment was then ligated to pCPP43, which had been digested with the same enzymes. pCPP43 (gift of David

Table 1. HrpX and HrpY of *Erwinia amylovora* compared with two-component regulatory proteins (sensors/response regulators) of other bacteria

Bacterium	Protein	Amino acids	% Identity ^a
<i>Erwinia amylovora</i>	HrpX/HrpY	494/213	—
<i>Ralstonia solanacearum</i>	VsrA/VsrD	502/210	34/41
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	UhpB/UhpA	500/196	32/32
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>	DegS/DegU	385/229	32/28
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	NarX/NarP, NarL	598/215, 216	31/33, 32

^a % Identities from a BLASTP search of HrpX and HrpY with default parameters, except for no filtering for low complexity regions. Only the transmitter domain of HrpX (residues 273 to 494) was used for comparisons with other sensor proteins.

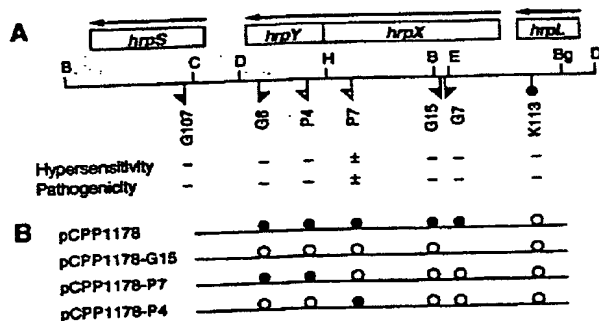


Fig. 3. Genetic characterization of the *hrpXY* locus. A, Locations of transposon insertions and phenotypes of *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants of *Erwinia amylovora* Ea321. Rectangles above map of restriction enzymes and transposons represent transcriptional units. Arrows: directions of transcription. Closed flags: insertions by Tn5-*gusA1*. Open flags: insertions by Tn*phoA*. Lollipop: a Tn*phoA*-miniKm insertion. Mutants shown by minus signs below insertion points did not elicit the hypersensitive reaction (HR) or cause disease (Hrp⁺); a mutant shown by \pm infrequently elicited spotty HR and showed low virulence. B, Complementation assay of *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants of *E. amylovora* Ea321 with various plasmids. Closed circle: plasmid complemented Hrp phenotype of the mutant containing the transposon insertion in the same column. Open circle: plasmid did not change the phenotype of corresponding mutant.

W. Bauer) is a derivative of pOU61, which is a low-copy-number plasmid (approximately one copy per bacterium at 30°C) (Larsen et al. 1984).

In *E. amylovora* and *Escherichia coli*, the *hrpXY* promoter directed high levels of basal expression in Luria broth (LB), but expression of *hrpX::Tn5-gusA1* was enhanced threefold in the *hrp*-inducing minimal medium (IM) (Table 2). Enhanced levels of *hrpX::Tn5-gusA1* expression were also observed from assays of the strains in tobacco leaves and immature pears (data not shown). No β -glucuronidase (GUS) activity was detected for *Escherichia coli* SØ200Δ*uidA*(pCPP1203) unless functional *hrpXY* was provided (Table 2). Similarly, high basal-level expression of *hrpX::Tn5-gusA1* of Ea321(pCPP1203) in Table 2 is probably due to functional *hrpXY* present in the chromosome. The latter two observations indicate that *hrpXY* is also autoregulated.

hrpX and *hrpY* control the expression of *hrpL*

To study the effect of *hrpX* and *hrpY* on the control of *hrpL* expression, a *hrpL::Tn5-gusA1* fusion (pCPP139-G44) (Wei and Beer 1995) was marker exchanged into an *hrpX* mutant (Ea321-P7) and an *hrpY* mutant (Ea321-P4), to generate *hrpX-hrpL* and *hrpY-hrpL* double mutants Ea321-P7G44 and Ea321-P4G44, respectively. Mutation in *hrpY* completely abolished *hrpL* expression (Fig. 4). However, the *hrpX* mutant reduced *hrpL* expression only to about 20% of its wild-type level, opening the possibility that the mutated HrpX may be still partially functional or another sensor protein may cross talk with HrpY.

Analysis of the *hrpS* locus and the ORFs between *hrpS* and *hrpA*

hrpS also partially controls *hrpL* expression in *E. amylovora* and is located downstream of *hrpXY* (Wei and Beer 1995). We report here the entire nucleotide sequence of the region between *hrpY* and *hrpA*, which includes *hrpS*, to complete the preliminary results on *hrpS* presented previously (Sneath et al. 1990).

The *hrpS* locus of *E. amylovora* Ea321 contains a single-gene operon, based on the large intergenic regions beyond the coding region of *hrpS*, and a potential terminator, CGGCGACAGC-N₈-GCTGTCGCCG, that lies 49 bp downstream of the *hrpS* stop codon. The *hrpS* ORF is preceded by a potential σ^{70} promoter, GTGGCA-N₁₈-TATTAC (score from promoter prediction by neural network = 0.96), and it encodes a 324 amino acid protein. HrpS has homology to members of the σ^{54} -dependent, enhancer-binding protein family (Morett and Segovia 1993). HrpS shows highest sequence similarity with WtsA (HrpS) of *Erwinia (Pantoea) stewartii* (Frederick et al. 1993) (79% identity over 322 amino acid residues without gaps from BLASTP), HrpR and HrpS of *P. syringae* pathovars (51 to 55% identities) (Grimm et al. 1995; Xiao et al. 1994), and DctD of *Rhizobium* spp. (39% identities) (Jiang et al. 1989; Ronson et al. 1987). HrpS of *E. amylovora* has two putative ATP-binding sites at the N terminus and a helix-turn-helix DNA-binding motif at the C terminus (Fig. 5A). HrpS shows high sequence similarity to other regulators in the NtrC family throughout the entire σ^{54} interaction domain. However, similar to other HrpR/HrpS proteins, HrpS of *E. amylovora* contains a very short N-terminal A domain (Shingler 1996), and seems to lack the phosphorylation receiver domain (Fig. 5A).

In the region between *hrpS* and *hrpA*, three potential genes, designated *orfU0*, *orfU1*, and *orfU2* (Fig. 1B), were identified by application of the GeneMark.hmm algorithm (Lukashin and Borodovsky 1998). *orfU0* is a small ORF encoding a 46 amino acid basic protein, without significant similarity to any protein in the data base. Preceded by GGAGT 8 bp upstream, *orfU1* encodes a 203 amino acid basic protein that is similar to a conserved hypothetical protein HP1401 of *Helicobacter pylori* (32% identity over 164 amino acid residues with 12 gaps) (Fig. 5B). Interestingly, protein sequence of the next ORF, *orfU2*, shows even higher similarity to HP1401 (residues 189 to 229; 41% identity without gaps). This suggests the possibility that a frame shift in *orfU1-orfU2* resulted in the two current ORFs, and that both may be defective. The lack of an obvious promoter in front of *orfU0*, the lack of good ribosome-binding sites in front of *orfU0* and *orfU2*, the potential frame-shift mutation at the 3' region of *orfU1*, and the lack of a phenotype of *TnphoA*-induced *orfU1* mutants (data not shown) indicate that the region comprising *orfU0-orfU2* is unlikely to be functional in Ea321.

Expression of *hrpS* is not autoregulated, and induction of *hrpS* is independent of *hrpX* or *hrpY*

An *hrpS::gusA1* fusion designated G107 (Wei et al. 1992) was used to assay the expression of *hrpS*. A fragment of

Table 2. Expression of the *hrpXY* promoter in Luria broth (LB) and in a *hrp*-inducing minimal medium (IM)

Bacterial strain ^a	GUS activity ^b	
	LB	IM
<i>Erwinia amylovora</i> Ea321(pCPP1203)	242 ± 12	788 ± 32
<i>E. coli</i> SØ200Δ <i>uidA</i> (pCPP1203)	2 ± 3	3 ± 3
<i>E. coli</i> SØ200Δ <i>uidA</i> (pCPP1203, pCPP1178)	145 ± 19	878 ± 33

^a *E. coli* SØ200Δ*uidA* is an *Escherichia coli* strain with no β -glucuronidase (GUS) activity due to deletion of *gusA*. pCPP1203 is a low-copy-number plasmid containing *hrpX::Tn5-gusA1*; pCPP1178 is a high-copy-number plasmid containing functional *hrpX* and *hrpY* genes.

^b Picounits per CFU; mean of three replicates ± standard deviation.

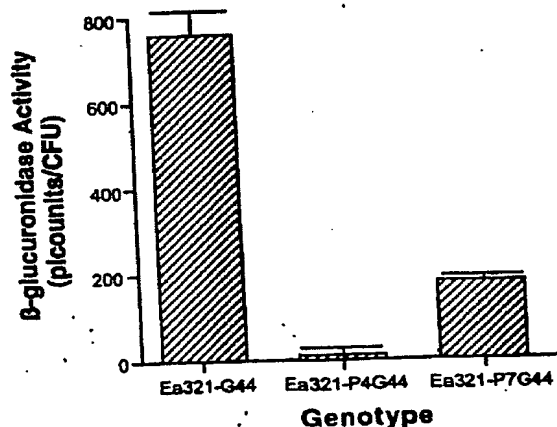


Fig. 4. Effect of mutations in *hrpX* and *hrpY* on expression of *hrpL*. Genotypes of the strains are Ea321-G44, *hrpL::Tn5-gusA1* (Wei and Beer 1995); Ea321-P4G44, *hrpY::TnphoA* and *hrpL::Tn5-gusA1*; and Ea321-P7G44, *hrpX::TnphoA* and *hrpL::Tn5-gusA1*. Error bars: standard deviation from three replicates. Cells grown in inducing medium (IM) were assayed (see Materials and Methods for details).

pCPP430-G107 digested with *Bam*HI contains the whole transposon, the *hrpS* gene fused to *Tn5-gusA1*, and the *hrpS* promoter region. This *Bam*HI fragment was ligated with a low-copy-number plasmid, pCPP8 (Bauer 1990), that was cut with the same enzyme. The resulting plasmid was designated pCPP1058. As with *hrpXY*, expression of *hrpS* in *Escherichia coli* or in *E. amylovora* was induced under *hrp*-inducing conditions (Table 3). However, autoregulation was not required for *hrpS* expression; the presence of functional *hrpS* did not affect the expression of a *hrpS::gusA1* fusion in pCPP1058 (Table 3).

To determine whether the newly discovered two-component system has any effect on the expression of *hrpS*, an *hrpS::Tn5-gusA1* fusion (pCPP430-G107) was marker-exchanged into *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants. Neither *hrpX* nor *hrpY* affected *hrpS* expression significantly (Fig. 6).

hrpS and *hrpL*, provided by multicopy plasmids, suppress defects in *hrpX* or *hrpY*.

To further characterize the regulatory relationships between *hrpXY*, *hrpS*, and *hrpL*, the HR-impaired strains Ea321-P7, Ea321-P4, and Ea321-G107 were transformed with pCPP1178

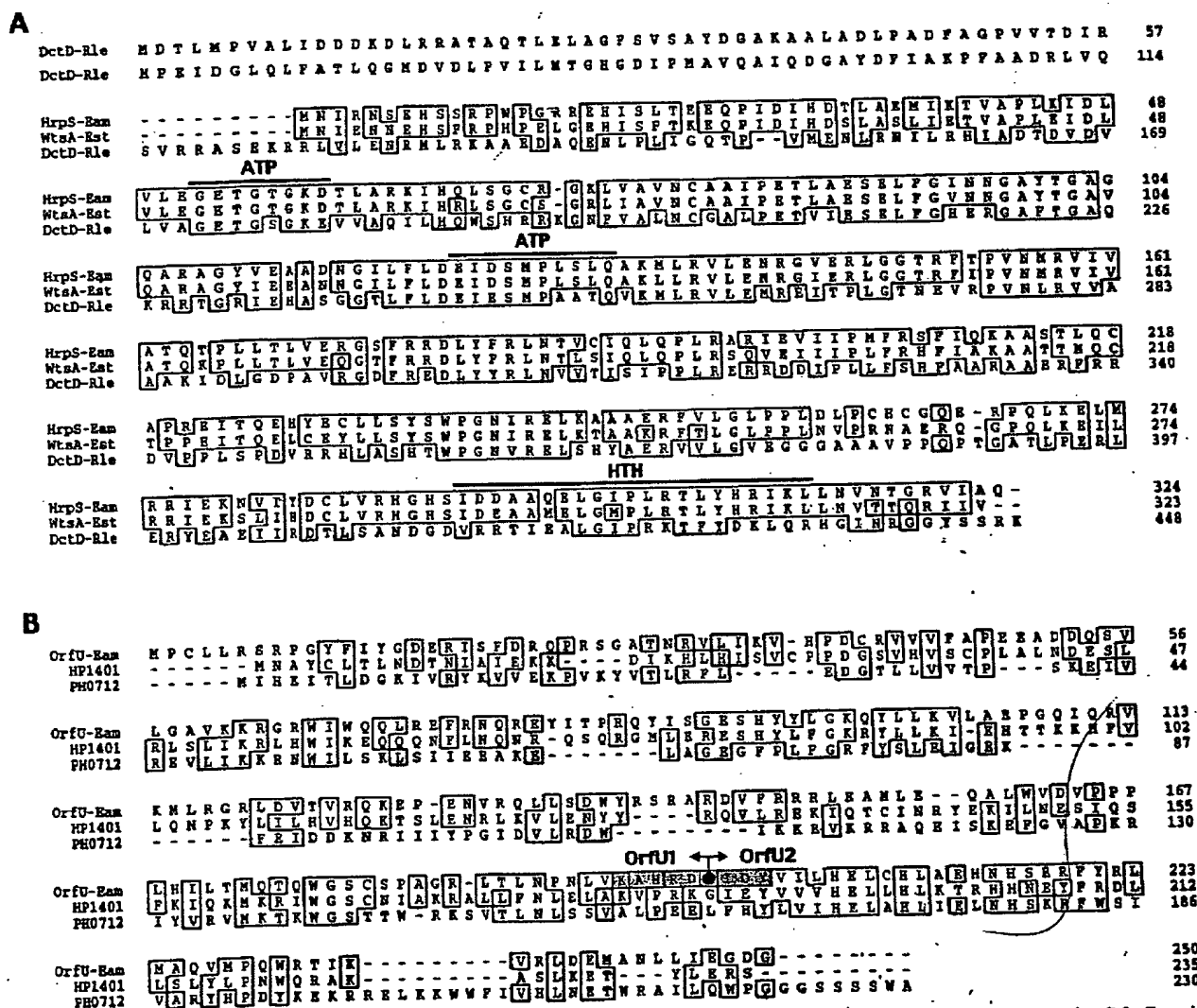


Fig. 5. Alignments of A, HrpS, and B, OrfU of *Erwinia amylovora* with similar proteins. PILEUP program (GCG software package, version 7.3; Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI, U.S.A.) with default parameters was used to align the sequences. Overlines represent ATP-binding sites (ATP) and the helix-turn-helix DNA-binding motif (HTH). Sequence of OrfU is a composite of sequences of *orfU1* and *orfU2* products. A putative tyrosine kinase phosphorylation site (PROSITE: PS00007) is indicated by shading. Black circle in the OrfU sequence denotes location of a probable reading-frame shift. Accession numbers: WtsA of *E. stewartii*, SWISS-PROT: P36219; DctD of *Rhizobium leguminosarum*, SWISS-PROT: P10046; HP1401 of *Helicobacter pylori*, GENBANK: AE000640; and PH0712 of *Pyrococcus horikoshii*, DDBJ: AP000003.

(contains *hrpXY*), pCPP1001 (contains *hrpS*) (Wei and Beer 1995), or pCPP1078 (contains *hrpL*) (Wei and Beer 1995). The resulting transformants were infiltrated into panels of tobacco leaves to determine which, if any, of the regulatory genes, when present in multiple copies, are sufficient to restore the HR-eliciting ability to the mutants. Panels infiltrated with *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants containing *hrpL* developed the HR (Table 4), often faster than panels infiltrated with the wild-type strain. The panels began to show collapse 8 to 12 h after infiltration; by 24 h, the whole infiltrated area had collapsed in a typical HR. This result is consistent with dependence of *hrpL* expression on *hrpX* and *hrpY*. Interestingly, similar suppression was observed from *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants containing *hrpS*, whereas *hrpX* and *hrpY* did not restore the HR phenotype of the *hrpS* mutant (Table 4).

DISCUSSION

The HrpX/HrpY two-component protein system.

Our results demonstrate that *E. amylovora* employs the HrpX/HrpY two-component regulatory proteins to direct expression of an alternate sigma factor gene, *hrpL*, that in turn activates a type III protein secretion system. This provides for a quick change in the pattern of gene expression needed to initiate infection. HrpX is a putative LcT-type sensor (Parkinson and Kofoed 1992) composed of the N-terminal PAS domain and the C-terminal histidine kinase domain (Fig. 2A). HrpX appears to be cytoplasmic, and may be anchored to the inner membrane by its internal hydrophobic region. Other members of the PAS-containing LcT-type sensor kinases include NifL, NtrB, and KinA (Zhulin et al. 1997). HrpY appears to be a ROM subfamily response regulator (Parkinson and Kofoed 1992). Consistent with the HrpX transmitter domain, HrpY shows significant sequence similarity to VsrD, DegU, UhpA, and NarL.

Two-component systems with PAS domains in the sensor component include NifL/NifA, DctS/DctR, and BvgS/BvgA (Zhulin et al. 1997). Among these only NifL does not contain the periplasmic domain, and HrpX is more similar to NifL than the other two. NifL and most other PAS-containing proteins are sensors (Zhulin et al. 1997), and their signal input domains are located at the N terminus (Parkinson and Kofoed 1992). Thus, HrpX may directly perceive environmental signals with its N-terminal PAS domain. One function of the PAS domain is to act as a protein dimerization motif (Kay 1997). This raises the possibility of HrpX dimerization, which is required for the functional state of two-component sensors (Parkinson and Kofoed 1992).

Two-component regulatory system and type III protein secretion.

Although the two-component system is widely used to control bacterial gene expression (Hoch and Silhavy 1995), reports of its function in regulation of the type III system are just emerging. In *S. typhimurium*, SirA is a response regulator essential for induction of *hlyA*, *prgHJK*, and *sigDE* (Hong and Miller 1998; Johnston et al. 1996), and the PhoQ/PhoP two-component system represses the expression of the *prg* locus (Pegues et al. 1995). The CpxA/CpxR system controls the pH-dependent expression of the *Shigella sonnei* *virF* gene, which in turn activates *ipaBCD* and *virG* (Nakayama and Watanabe

Table 3. Expression of the *hrpS* promoter in Luria broth (LB) and in *hrp*-inducing minimal medium (IM)

Bacterial strain ^a	GUS activity ^b	
	LB	IM
<i>E. coli</i> SØ200ΔuidA(pCPP1058)	94 ± 12	367 ± 9
<i>E. coli</i> SØ200ΔuidA(pCPP1058, pCPP1001)	105 ± 17	378 ± 23
<i>Erwinia amylovora</i> Ea321-G107	36 ± 11	188 ± 35
<i>Erwinia amylovora</i> Ea321-G107(pCPP1001)	42 ± 21	229 ± 29

^a *E. coli* SØ200ΔuidA is an *Escherichia coli* strain with no β-glucuronidase (GUS) activity due to deletion of *gusA*. *Erwinia amylovora* Ea321-G107 is a mutant of Ea321 containing a *Tn5-gusA* insertion in *hrpS* (Wei et al. 1992). pCPP1058 is a low-copy-number plasmid containing *hrpX::Tn5-gusA*; pCPP1001 is a high-copy-number plasmid containing the functional *hrpS* gene and its promoter (Wei and Beer 1995).

^b Picounits per CFU; mean of three replicates ± standard deviation.

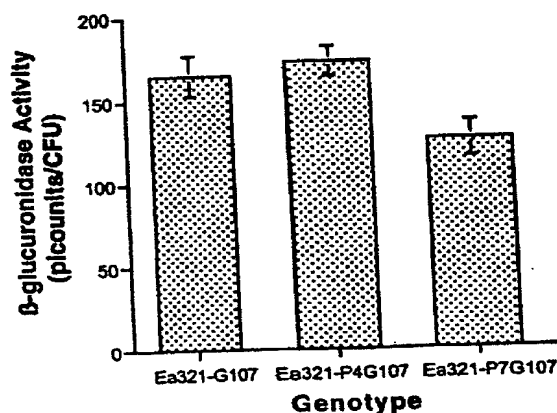


Fig. 6. Effect of mutations in *hrpX* and *hrpY* on expression of *hrpS*. Genotypes of the strains are Ea321-G107, *hrpS::Tn5-gusA* (Wei et al. 1992); Ea321-P4G107, *hrpY::Tn5-gusA* and *hrpS::Tn5-gusA*; and Ea321-P7G107, *hrpX::Tn5-gusA* and *hrpS::Tn5-gusA*. Error bars: standard deviation for three replicates. Cells grown in inducing medium (IM) were assayed (Materials and Methods contains details).

Table 4. Hypersensitive reaction (HR) elicitation by *hrp* regulation mutants

Strain	Genotype	HR phenotype ^a
Ea321	wild type; <i>hrp</i> ⁺	+++
Ea321-P7	<i>hrpX</i>	±
Ea321-P7(pCPP1178)	<i>hrpX(hrpXY)</i>	++ ^b
Ea321-P7(pCPP1001)	<i>hrpX(hrpS)</i>	+++
Ea321-P7(pCPP1078)	<i>hrpX(hrpL)</i>	+++
Ea321-P4	<i>hrpY</i>	-
Ea321-P4(pCPP1178)	<i>hrpY(hrpXY)</i>	++ ^b
Ea321-P4(pCPP1001)	<i>hrpY(hrpS)</i>	+++
Ea321-P4(pCPP1078)	<i>hrpY(hrpL)</i>	+++
Ea321-G107	<i>hrpS</i>	-
Ea321-G107(pCPP1178)	<i>hrpS(hrpXY)</i>	++
Ea321-G107(pCPP1001)	<i>hrpS(hrpS)</i>	+++

^a +++, full HR manifested by complete tissue collapse throughout infiltrated area; ++, reduced HR, which is spotty and often coalescing; ±, infrequent collapse and small spotty necrosis for HR-positive leaves; and -, no HR. Inoculum concentration was approximately 2×10^8 CFU per ml. Ratings (consensus of four plants) were made 36 h after inoculation.

^b Full HR was observed at inoculum levels of $\geq 5 \times 10^8$ CFU per ml.

1995). Also, the BvgS/BvgA system was recently found to be involved in the regulation of the type III secretion in *Bordetella bronchiseptica* (Yuk et al. 1998). Among plant pathogens, HrpG of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria*, a homolog of response regulators, has been shown to regulate *hrpXv* and *hrpA* expression (Wengelnik et al. 1996).

The structure of the input domain of *E. amylovora* HrpX appears to be exceptional, compared with sensor proteins involved in other type III systems, which contain two transmembrane regions and a periplasmic domain. The closest homologs of *E. amylovora* HrpY are SirA and BvgA, both of which are RO_{on}-type regulators (Parkinson and Kofoed 1992), whereas *X. campestris* HrpG belongs to the RO_{off} type, which includes *Escherichia coli* CpxR and OmpR, *S. typhimurium* PhoP, and *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* VirG. Thus, at least two types of transmitter-receiver systems appear to have evolved for control of type III systems in response to environmental stimuli in hosts. Also, the two two-component systems identified in the plant pathogens *E. amylovora* and *X. campestris* fall into different communication groups.

HrpS and mechanism of gene regulation.

HrpS is a member of the σ^{54} -dependent, enhancer-binding protein family. Both *hrpS* and *rpoN* are required for transcrip-

tion of *hrp* genes in *P. syringae* pathovars (Grimm et al. 1995; Xiao et al. 1994). WtsA (HrpS) of *E. stewartii* controls expression of *wtsB*, which also requires the presence of σ^{54} (Frederick et al. 1993). In *E. amylovora*, HrpS partially regulates *hrpL* expression (Wei and Beer 1995), and a sequence, TGGCAC-N₇-TTGC, that perfectly matches the -24/-12 promoter consensus sequence is found at the promoter region of *E. amylovora* *hrpL*. The *hrpS* gene of *E. amylovora*, but not *hrpS* of *P. syringae* pv. *phaseolicola*, can complement the *hrpS* mutation in *E. stewartii* (Frederick et al. 1993). The HrpS sequences of the two *erwinias* are highly similar, and even the upstream noncoding regions appear to be conserved, except for the insertion of a 484-bp sequence, reminiscent of an IS (insertion sequence) element, 23-bp upstream of the *E. stewartii* *hrpS* ORF.

As a member of the NtrC family, HrpS is unusual in that it lacks a long N-terminal receiver domain. Control of protein activation by phosphorylation, by protein-protein interaction, and by signal molecule have been suggested for σ^{54} -dependent proteins (Shingler 1996). In the direct activation model, derepression by effectors seems to be a mechanism of protein activation. For DctD, DmpR, and XylR, deletion of the receiver domain results in constitutive activation of the proteins, suggesting that the receiver domain has a repressor function

Plant apoplast

Low pH
Low nutrients
Low temperature

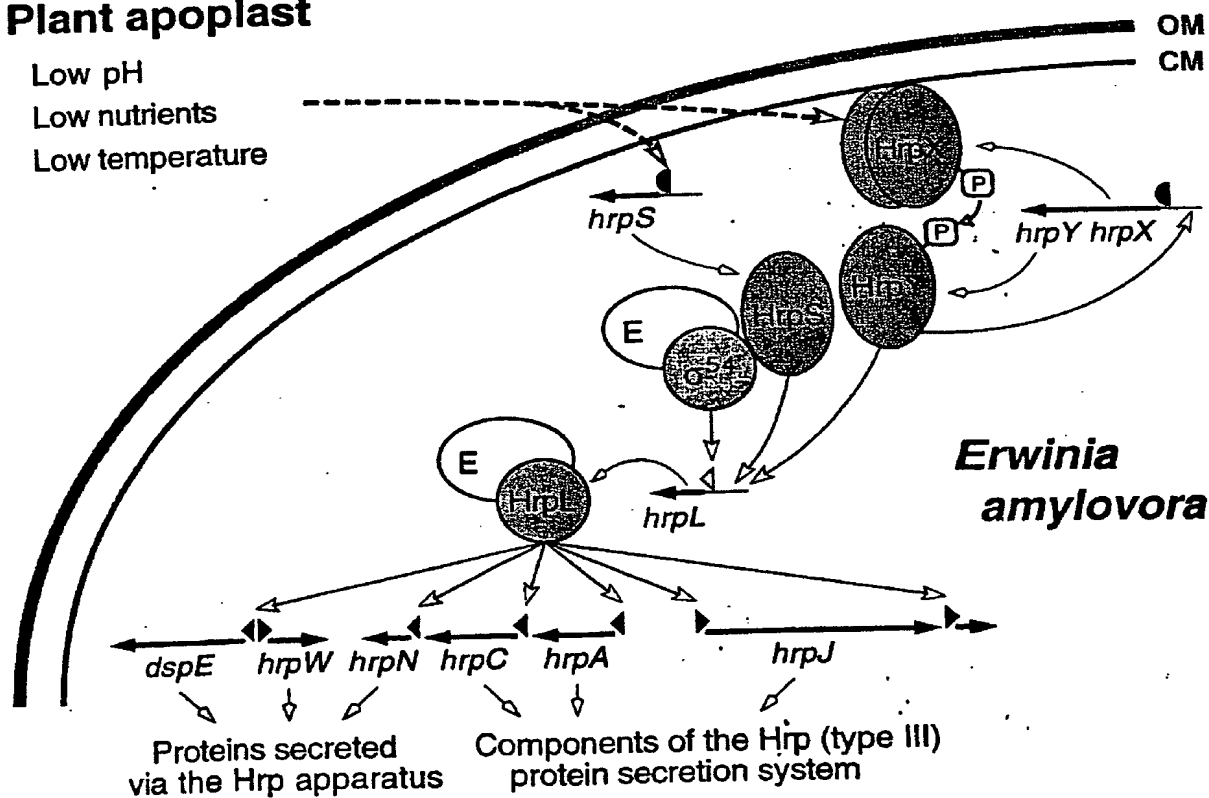


Fig. 7. Model of the *hrp* gene regulatory cascade. Thick arrow lines: genes or operons. Ovals and circles: proteins. Arrowheads in thinner lines: directions of information flow. CM, cytoplasmic membrane; OM, outer membrane; P, phosphate; E, RNA polymerase; closed half circle, σ^{70} promoter; open triangle, σ^{54} promoter; and filled triangle, HrpL promoter.

(Shingler 1996). Therefore, the apparent absence of the receiver domain in HrpS implies that HrpS may not require phosphorylation for activation and is always active once the protein is made.

Induction of *hrpXY* and *hrpS* and the involvement of HrpXY and HrpS in *hrpL* regulation.

Expression of *hrpS* and *hrpXY* is induced by conditions that mimic the apoplastic environment (Wei et al. 1992; this work). *hrpXY* shows high basal-level expression, and autoregulation is involved in gene induction. However, *hrpS* is not autoregulated based on results of the GUS assay, suggesting that there may be upstream regulatory components. Although *hrpS* provided in multiple-copy plasmids reverses the Hrp⁻ phenotype of *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants, the independence of *hrpS* from *hrpX* and *hrpY* suggests that *hrpXY* is not epistatic to *hrpS* and environmental signals may go to *hrpS* through a different pathway.

Earlier work on *hrpL* and *hrpS* (Wei and Beer 1995) established that HrpS partially controls *hrpL* expression. Our current work indicates that the HrpX/HrpY system contributes to *hrpL* induction. Based on the role of *hrpXY* and *hrpS* in regulating *hrpL* and the lack of effect of *hrpX* and *hrpY* in *hrpS* expression, one might place *hrpS* upstream of *hrpXY*. This notion is precluded, however, because *hrpXY* does not override *hrpS* mutation. As mentioned above, the opposite is not likely, either. Therefore, it seems that signals independently perceived by *hrpXY* and *hrpS* converge at *hrpL*.

Neither HrpS nor HrpY alone induce high levels of *hrpL* expression, suggesting that cooperation of HrpY and HrpS, possibly through protein-protein interaction, may be needed for full activation of *hrpL*. In this model, HrpS may be a positive activator of *hrpL*, while HrpX/HrpY may act as a modulator of *hrpL* transcription. Complementation of *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants for the HR phenotype by overexpressed *hrpS* supports this model. The regulation of *eps* genes of *R. solanacearum* seems similar; both VsrD and PhcA regulators bind to the *xpsR* promoter region and control *xpsR* expression (Huang et al. 1995b). In *P. syringae* pv. *syringae*, HrpR and HrpS have been proposed to work together to control *hrpL* expression (Xiao et al. 1994), although a different opinion exists for homologous proteins in *P. syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* (Grimm et al. 1995).

hrp gene regulation and Hrp phenotypes.

hrpY and *hrpS* seem to be crucial to the pathogenic life-style of *E. amylovora*, since their inactivation by mutagenesis results in loss of pathogenicity in immature pears (Wei et al. 1992; this work). The *hrpX* mutant, however, shows an attenuated phenotype: slightly lowered *hrpL* expression and reduced HR and virulence at higher inoculum doses. Currently, we cannot rule out the possibility of partial HrpX function in that mutant, even though leaky phenotypes of sensor mutants have been documented for other two-component systems (Stock et al. 1989). It is interesting to note that, although *hrpX* and *hrpS* mutants show different phenotypes (the former reduced Hrp and the latter Hrp⁻), both are similarly affected in *hrpL* expression, i.e., only three- to fourfold reduction. This suggests that either there is a threshold level of *hrp* gene expression required for causing disease, or *hrpS* is involved in expression of other genes that contribute to pathogenicity. Further study might distinguish between these two possibilities.

The incomplete complementation of *hrpX* and *hrpY* mutants by *hrpXY* provided in a multicopy plasmid at lower inoculum levels ($\leq 2 \times 10^8$ CFU per ml) is intriguing and deserves further investigation. One explanation for the results could be that defective HrpX and HrpY in the mutants interact with functional HrpX and HrpY, and, possibly by forming heterodimers, interfere with the full activity. Alternatively, overproduced HrpX and HrpY may somehow down-regulate *hrpS* expression.

Model of the *E. amylovora* *hrp* gene expression.

Based on previous studies (Bogdanove et al. 1996, 1998b; Kim and Beer 1998; Kim et al. 1997; Wei and Beer 1995; Wei et al. 1992) and results described in this work, we propose a scheme of *hrp* gene regulation in *E. amylovora* (Fig. 7). When the bacteria enter the plant apoplast, HrpX perceives environmental signals and is phosphorylated. Activated HrpX then phosphorylates HrpY to activate it, and increases the expression of *hrpXY* to produce more HrpX and HrpY. Independently, expression of *hrpS* is induced in response to the changed environment. Activated HrpY and HrpS, bound to the *hrpL* promoter, then interact with the RNA polymerase- σ^{54} complex to drive transcription of *hrpL*. HrpS also activates other genes containing the -24/-12 promoter consensus sequence. Finally, the HrpL σ factor, which recognizes a conserved promoter motif, GGAACC-N₁-CCACTAAT, directs transcription of the remaining *hrp* and *dsp* genes that produce the secretion machinery and virulence proteins that interact with plant cells.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Bacterial strains and growth condition.

E. amylovora Ea321 is a wild-type strain that infects pear and apple (Beer et al. 1991). *Escherichia coli* DH5 α was routinely used for cloning of cosmids and plasmids. pCAPP1001 (Wei and Beer 1995), pCAPP1036 (Kim et al. 1997), pCAPP1078 (Wei and Beer 1995), and pCAPP1178 are subclones of pCAPP430 (Beer et al. 1991), and contain ORFs in the same direction as the T7 Φ 10 promoter from the vector pBluescript KS+. Strains of *E. amylovora* Ea321 and *Escherichia coli* were grown in LB (Sambrook et al. 1989) with vigorous shaking at 28 and 37°C, respectively. Inducing medium (IM) was used for inducing *hrp* gene expression as described previously (Wei et al. 1992). The antibiotics used to maintain selection were ampicillin at 100 μ g/ml, kanamycin (Km) at 50 μ g/ml, spectinomycin (Sp) at 50 μ g/ml, tetracycline (Tc) at 20 μ g/ml, and carbenicillin (Cb) at 300 μ g/ml.

Recombinant DNA techniques and sequence analysis.

Unless otherwise specified, basic molecular biology techniques were as described (Sambrook et al. 1989). Electroporation of plasmid DNA into *E. amylovora* 321 and its derivatives was done as described by Bauer and Beer (1991) with the Gene Pulser apparatus (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA, U.S.A.).

Deletion clones, generated from the *Clal*-*Bgl*III insert in pCAPP1178 with the Erase-A-Base kit (Promega, Madison, WI, U.S.A.), were sequenced by the dideoxy chain termination procedure with the Sequenase sequencing kit (U.S. Biochemical, Cleveland, OH, U.S.A.). Also, sequencing of the region between *hrpA* and *hrpJ* in pCAPP430, pCAPP1001, pCAPP1036, and pCAPP1178 was performed on an ABI 373A automated DNA sequencer (Perkin-Elmer, Norwalk, CT, U.S.A.) at the

Cornell University Biotechnology Program DNA Sequencing Facility with oligonucleotide primers synthesized at the same facility.

DNA and deduced amino acid sequences were analyzed with programs in the GCG software package, version 7.3 (Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI, U.S.A.) and DNASTAR (DNASTAR, Madison, WI, U.S.A.). Potential genes were identified with GeneMark.hmm (Lukashin and Borodovsky 1998; available on-line from the GeneMark web site). Homology searches were done with BLAST algorithms (Altschul et al. 1997; available on-line from the NCBI web site). Conserved patterns in proteins were found with Scan-Prosit (Appel et al. 1994; available on-line). Finally, prediction of potential σ^{70} promoters were made with the Promoter Prediction by Neural Network method (Reese and Eeckman 1995; available on-line).

Expression of *hrpX* and *hrpY* in *Escherichia coli*.

A gene expression system mediated by a T7 RNA polymerase/promoter (Tabor and Richardson 1985) was used. pCPIP1178, which contains *hrpX* and *hrpY* ORFs driven by the T7 Φ 10 promoter from the vector, was introduced into *Escherichia coli* DH5 α (pGP1-2). Cells were incubated at 42°C to induce the expression of the T7 RNA polymerase gene, and newly synthesized proteins were radiolabeled with ³⁵S-Met as described (Tabor and Richardson 1985). Resulting samples were resuspended in a sample buffer and heated to 95°C for 3 min before being electrophoresed in a 12% polyacrylamide gel.

Construction of marker-exchange mutants.

Chromosomal mutants were constructed by marker-exchange mutagenesis as described previously (Wei et al. 1992). A Tn10-miniKm insertion or a TnphoA insertion, mapped at the *hrpXY* or *hrpL* locus in *Escherichia coli* DHS(pCCPP430) or *Escherichia coli* DH5 α (pCPIP1178), was introduced into *E. amylovora* Ea321 by triparental mating with the helper strain, *Escherichia coli* HB101(pRK600) (kindly provided by E. R. Signer, Department of Biology, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge). The transconjugants were selected on Luria plates containing Km and Sp, and then transferred to a low-phosphate minimal medium (Bauer 1990) to select for Km^r Sp^r marker-exchanged mutants. The second mutations were generated by introducing individual *hrp::Tn5-gusA1* fusions into Tn10-miniKm or TnphoA mutants of Ea321. Since the transposon Tn5-gusA1 has two selection marker, Km and Tc, the second mutation was selected based on Km^r Tc^r Sp^r phenotype. All the mutants were tested for the HR-eliciting ability and pathogenicity. TnphoA insertions P74 and P86 in pCPIP1036, which were mapped to *orfU1*, were introduced to the Ea321 genome by electroporation and subsequent incubation in a low-phosphate medium with Km. Integration of the TnphoA fusion into the chromosome was confirmed by antibiotic resistance (Km^r Cb^r) and Southern hybridization with the transposon DNA as a probe.

Assay of GUS activity.

Overnight cultures in LB were transferred to fresh LB, and incubated further. For incubation in IM, log-phase cultures in LB were centrifuged, and cells were washed with IM, before they are resuspended in IM to OD₆₂₀ = 0.5. The cultures in IM

were incubated for an additional 5 to 6 h at 24°C before assay of GUS activity. GUS activity was monitored fluorimetrically as described by Jefferson et al. (1987). Forty-five microliters of the log-phase culture in LB or the induced culture from IM was mixed with an equal volume of 2 \times assay buffer. After incubation at 37°C for 10 h, GUS activity was measured as described previously (Wei et al. 1992). The background fluorescence of Ea321-G77 (*hrcV::Tn5-gusA1*) (Wei et al. 1992), which has a *gusA1* insertion in the opposite direction of *hrcV* transcription, was subtracted from the readings of *hrp::gusA1* fusion strains. The corrected fluorescence readings were converted to picounits of GUS activity per CFU. The GUS activity of *hrp::Tn5-gusA1* fusions also were determined in tobacco leaf tissues as described previously (Wei et al. 1992).

Plant assays.

Bacteria were grown in LB and harvested at mid-exponential phase. Cells were resuspended in 5 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 6.5, harvested again, resuspended in the potassium phosphate buffer to approximately 2 \times 10⁸ CFU per ml, unless otherwise specified, and used for HR and pathogenicity assays. Tobacco plants (*Nicotiana tabacum* L. 'Xanthi') were grown in greenhouse soil mix to a height of 0.9 to 1 m. Bacterial suspensions were infiltrated into each leaf panel of tobacco leaves with needleless hypodermic syringes. The development of the HR was scored after incubation at room temperature for 18 to 36 h. Pathogenicity tests on immature pear fruits were carried out as previously described (Bauer and Beer 1991; Steinberger and Beer 1988).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We acknowledge Barbara J. Sneath for her initial characterization of the *hrpS* locus, David W. Bauer for providing pCPIP43, and Pakorn Kanchanawong for assisting with the epistasis experiment. We thank Adam J. Bogdanove, Stephen C. Winans, and anonymous reviewers for critical reading and suggestions. This work was supported by USDA CGRO grant 91-3-7303-6430, by USDA Special Research grant 99-34367-7990, by Edna Bioscience Corporation, Bothell, WA, and by the Cornell Center for Advanced Technology (CAT) in Biotechnology, which is sponsored by the New York State Science and Technology Foundation and industrial partners.

NOTE ADDED IN PROOF

A recent BLAST survey of finished and unfinished microbial genomes (available on-line from the NCBI web site) suggests the presence in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1 of a two-component system that is highly similar to the HrpX/HrpY system (31% identity over 474 amino acids for HrpX and 48% identity over 208 amino acids for HrpY). A related set of proteins exist in the *Pseudomonas putida* KT2440 genome.

LITERATURE CITED

- Alfano, J. R., and Collmer, A. 1996. Bacterial pathogens in plants: Life up against the wall. *Plant Cell* 8:1683-1698.
Altschul, S. F., Madden, T. L., Schäffer, A. A., Zhang, J., Zhang, Z., Miller, W., and Lipman, D. L. 1997. Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: A new generation of protein database search programs. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402.
Appel, R. D., Bairoch, A., and Hochstrasser, D. F. 1994. A new generation of information retrieval tools for biologists: The example of the

- ExPASy WWW server. Trends Biochem. Sci. 19:258-260.
- Bauer, D. W. 1990. Molecular genetics of pathogenicity of *Erwinia amylovora*: Techniques, tools and their applications. Ph.D. thesis. Cornell University, Ithaca, NY, U.S.A.
- Bauer, D. W., and Beer, S. V. 1991. Further characterization of an *hrp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora*. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 4:493-499.
- Beer, S. V., Bauer, D. W., Jiang, X. H., Laby, R. J., Sneath, B. J., Wei, Z.-M., Wilcox, D. A., and Zumoff, C. H. 1991. The *hrp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora*. Pages 53-60 in: Advances in Molecular Genetics of Plant-Microbe Interactions, Vol. 1. H. Hennecke and D. P. S. Verma, eds. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- Bogdanove, A. J., Bauer, D. W., and Beer, S. V. 1998a. *Erwinia amylovora* secretes DspE, a pathogenicity factor and functional AvrE homolog, through the Hrp (type III secretion) pathway. J. Bacteriol. 180:2244-2247.
- Bogdanove, A. J., Kim, J. F., Wei, Z., Kolchinsky, P., Charkowski, A. O., Conlin, A. K., Collmer, A., and Beer, S. V. 1998b. Homology and functional similarity of a *hrp*-linked pathogenicity operon, *dspEF*, of *Erwinia amylovora* and the *avrE* locus of *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovar tomato. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 95:1325-1330.
- Bogdanove, A. J., Wei, Z.-M., Zhao, L., and Beer, S. V. 1996. *Erwinia amylovora* secretes harpin via a type III pathway and contains a homolog of *yopN* of *Yersinia*. J. Bacteriol. 178:1720-1730.
- Eriksson, A. R. B., Andersson, R. A., Pirhonen, M., and Palva, E. T. 1998. Two-component regulators involved in the global control of virulence in *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora*. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 11:743-752.
- Frederick, R. D., Majerczak, D. R., and Coplin, D. L. 1993. *Erwinia stewartii* WtsA, a positive regulator of pathogenicity gene expression, is similar to *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* HrpS. Mol. Microbiol. 9:477-485.
- Friedrich, M. J., and Kadner, R. J. 1987. Nucleotide sequence of the *uhp* region of *Escherichia coli*. J. Bacteriol. 169:3556-3563.
- Galán, J. E., and Bliska, J. B. 1996. Cross-talk between bacterial pathogens and their host cells. Annu. Rev. Cell. Dev. Biol. 12:221-255.
- Gaudriault, S., Malandrin, L., Paulin, J.-P., and Barny, M.-A. 1997. DspA, an essential pathogenicity factor of *Erwinia amylovora* showing homology with AvrE of *Pseudomonas syringae*, is secreted via the Hrp secretion pathway in a DspB-dependent way. Mol. Microbiol. 26:1057-1069.
- Goodman, R. N., and Novacky, A. J. 1994. The Hypersensitive Reaction in Plants to Pathogens: A Resistance Phenomenon. American Phytopathological Society, St. Paul, MN.
- Grimm, C., Aufsatz, W., and Panopoulos, N. J. 1995. The *hrpRS* locus of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *phaseolicola* constitutes a complex regulatory unit. Mol. Microbiol. 15:155-165.
- Hoch, J. A., and Silhavy, T. J. 1995. Two-component signal transduction. American Society for Microbiology, Washington, DC, U.S.A.
- Hong, K. H., and Miller, V. L. 1998. Identification of a novel *Salmonella* invasion locus homologous to *Shigella* *ipgDE*. J. Bacteriol. 180:1793-1802.
- Huang, H.-C., Lin, R.-H., Chang, C.-J., Collmer, A., and Deng, W. L. 1995a. The complete *hrp* gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 includes two blocks of genes required for harpin_{ps} secretion that are arranged colinearly with *Yersinia* *ycs* homologs. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 8:733-746.
- Huang, J., Carney, B. P., Denny, T. P., Weissinger, A. K., and Schell, M. A. 1995b. A complex network regulates expression of *eps* and other virulence genes of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*. J. Bacteriol. 177:1259-1267.
- Jefferson, R. A., Kavanagh, T. A., and Bevan, M. W. 1987. GUS fusions: Beta-glucuronidase as a sensitive and versatile gene fusion marker in higher plants. EMBO J. 6:3901-3907.
- Jiang, J., Gu, B. H., Albright, L. M., and Nixon, B. T. 1989. Conservation between coding and regulatory elements of *Rhizobium meliloti* and *Rhizobium leguminosarum* *dct* genes. J. Bacteriol. 171:5244-5253.
- Johnston, C., Peques, D. A., Hueck, C. J., Lee, C. A., and Miller, S. I. 1996. Transcriptional activation of *Salmonella typhimurium* invasion genes by a member of the phosphorylated response-regulator superfamily. Mol. Microbiol. 22:715-727.
- Kay, S. A. 1997. PAS, present, and future: Clues to the origins of circadian clocks. Science 276:753-754.
- Kim, J. F., and Beer, S. V. 1998. HrpW of *Erwinia amylovora*, a new harpin that contains a domain homologous to pectate lyases of a distinct class. J. Bacteriol. 180:5203-5210.
- Kim, J. F., Wei, Z.-M., and Beer, S. V. 1997. The *hrpA* and *hrpC* operons of *Erwinia amylovora* encode components of a type III pathway that secretes harpin. J. Bacteriol. 179:1690-1697.
- Kunst, F., Debarbouille, M., Msadek, T., Young, M., Manel, C., Karamata, D., Klier, A., Rapoport, G., and Dedonder, R. 1988. Deduced polypeptides encoded by the *Bacillus subtilis* *sacU* locus share homology with two-component sensor-regulator systems. J. Bacteriol. 170:5093-5101.
- Larsen, J. E. L., Gerdes, K., Light, J., and Molin, S. 1984. Low-copy-number plasmid-cloning vectors amplifiable by derepression of an inserted foreign promoter. Gene 28:45-54.
- Laville, J., Voisard, C., Keel, C., Maurhofer, M., Defago, G., and Haas, D. 1992. Global control in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* mediating antibiotic synthesis and suppression of black root rot of tobacco. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89:1562-1566.
- Lonetto, M. A., Brown, K. L., Rudd, K. E., and Buttner, M. J. 1994. Analysis of the *Streptomyces coelicolor* *sigE* gene reveals the existence of a subfamily of eubacterial RNA polymerase σ factors involved in the regulation of extracytoplasmic functions. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 91:7573-7577.
- Lukashin, A. V., and Borodovsky, M. 1998. GeneMark.hmm: New solution for gene finding. Nucleic Acids Res. 26:1107-1115.
- Moret, E., and Segovia, L. 1993. The σ^{24} bacterial enhancer-binding protein family: Mechanisms of action and phylogenetic relationship of their functional domains. J. Bacteriol. 175:6067-6074.
- Nakayama, S.-I., and Wannabe, H. 1995. Involvement of *cpxA*, a sensor of a two-component regulatory system, in the pH-dependent regulation of expression of *Shigella sonnei* *virF* gene. J. Bacteriol. 177:5062-5069.
- Parkinson, J. S., and Kofoid, E. C. 1992. Communication modules in bacterial signaling proteins. Annu. Rev. Genet. 26:71-112.
- Pegues, D. A., Hantunana, M. J., Behlau, I., and Miller, S. I. 1995. PhoP/PhoQ transcriptional repression of *Salmonella typhimurium* invasion genes: Evidence for a role in protein secretion. Mol. Microbiol. 17:169-181.
- Rabin, R. S., and Stewart, V. 1993. Dual response regulators (NarL and NarX) interact with dual sensors (NarX and NarY) to control nitrate- and nitrite-regulated gene expression in *Escherichia coli* K-12. J. Bacteriol. 175:3259-3268.
- Reese, M. G., and Eeckman, F. H. 1995. New neural network algorithms for improved eukaryotic promoter site recognition. Genome Sci. Tech. 1:45-46.
- Rosson, C. W., Astwood, P. M., Nixon, B. T., and Ausubel, F. M. 1987. Deduced products of C4-dicarboxylate transport regulatory genes of *Rhizobium leguminosarum* are homologous to nitrogen regulatory gene products. Nucleic Acids Res. 15:7921-7934.
- Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F., and Maniatis, T. A. 1989. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, U.S.A.
- Sharma, S., Stark, T. F., Beattie, W. G., and Moses, R. E. 1986. Multiple control elements for the *uvrC* gene unit of *Escherichia coli*. Nucleic Acids Res. 14:2301-2318.
- Shingler, V. 1996. Signal sensing by σ^{24} -dependent regulators: Derepression as a control mechanism. Mol. Microbiol. 19:409-416.
- Sneath, B. J., Howson, J. M., and Beer, S. V. 1990. A pathogenicity gene from *Erwinia amylovora* encodes a predicted protein product homologous to a family of prokaryotic response regulators. (Abstr.) Phytopathology 80:1038.
- Steinberger, E. M., and Beer, S. V. 1988. Creation and complementation of pathogenicity mutants of *Erwinia amylovora*. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 1:135-144.
- Stock, J. B., Ninfa, A. J., and Stock, A. M. 1989. Protein phosphorylation and regulation of adaptive response in bacteria. Microbiol. Rev. 53:450-490.
- Tabor, S., and Richardson, C. C. 1985. A bacteriophage T7 DNA polymerase/promoter system for controlled exclusive expression of specific genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 82:1074-1078.
- van der Zwet, T., and Beer, S. V. 1999. Fire blight—its nature, prevention and control: A practical guide to integrated disease management. Agric. Information Bull. 681, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC, U.S.A.
- Wei, Z.-M., and Beer, S. V. 1993. HrpI of *Erwinia amylovora* functions in secretion of harpin and is a member of a new protein family. J.

- Bacteriol. 175:7958-7967.
- Wei, Z.-M., and Beer, S. V. 1995. *hrpL* activates *Erwinia amylovora* *hrp* gene transcription and is a member of the ECF subfamily of σ factors. J. Bacteriol. 177:6201-6210.
- Wei, Z.-M., Sneath, B. J., and Beer, S. V. 1992. Expression of *Erwinia amylovora* *hrp* genes in response to environmental stimuli. J. Bacteriol. 174:1875-1882.
- Wengelnik, K., Van den Ackerveken, G., and Bonas, U. 1996. HrpG, a key *hrp* regulatory protein of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* is homologous to two-component response regulators. Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 9:704-712.
- Xiao, Y., Heu, S., Yi, J., Lu, Y., and Hutcheson, S. W. 1994. Identification of a putative alternate sigma factor and characterization of a multicomponent regulatory cascade controlling the expression of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* Pss61 *hrp* and *hrmA* genes. J. Bacteriol. 176:1025-1036.
- Xiao, Y., and Hutcheson, S. W. 1994. A single promoter sequence recognized by a newly identified alternate sigma factor directs expression of pathogenicity and host range determinants in *Pseudomonas syringae*. J. Bacteriol. 176:3089-3091.
- Yuk, M. H., Harvill, E. T., and Miller, J. F. 1998. The BvgAS virulence control system regulates type III secretion in *Bordetella bronchiseptica*. Mol. Microbiol. 28:945-959.
- Zhulin, I. B., Taylor, B. L., and Dixon, R. 1997. PAS domain S-boxes in Archaea, bacteria and sensors for oxygen and redox. Trends Biochem. Sci. 22:331-333.

Bacterial home goal by harpins

Ulla Bonas

Host-pathogen interactions are dynamic and multifactorial; whether a microorganism succeeds or fails in colonizing a potential host depends on factors from both organisms. A successful pathogen has to overcome the defenses of the host. In bacteria that are pathogenic for animals or for plants, particularly Gram-negative organisms, a large number of genes are essential to infect host tissue and establish disease. Expression of these genes is generally controlled by environmental conditions such as temperature, pH, salt concentration and nutrient availability^{1,2}.

Pathogenicity, hypersensitive reaction and elicitors

In the Gram-negative plant pathogens *Erwinia*, *Pseudomonas* and *Xanthomonas*, genes organized in clusters of 25–40 kb are fundamentally involved in any obvious interaction with a plant (for a review see Ref. 3). These genes have been designated *hrp* (hypersensitive reaction and pathogenicity) because they are essential not only for pathogenicity towards a susceptible host plant, but also for interaction with resistant host varieties and with plants that are not a host for that pathogen. In plants, the hypersensitive reaction (HR) (Ref. 4) is a rapid defense reaction involving localized plant cell death and production of substances such as phenolics and phytoalexins at the site of infection. The HR prevents pathogen spread and thus halts disease development.

In the wild, plants are resistant to the majority of pathogens. The HR, therefore, is an important defense mechanism against all kinds of possible disease agents (bacteria, fungi, nematodes and viruses). It is not only important to interactions of pathogens with nonhost plants, but also to interactions between plants that carry resistance genes and microorganisms that are pathogens for that species.

Although the genes involved in plant defense^{5,6} are becoming better understood, very little is known about the nature of the initial signals and their perception. Induction of the HR in a bacterium-plant interaction requires functional *hrp* genes and appears to be mediated by signal molecules or 'elicitors'. Recent DNA sequence analyses indicate that several putative Hrp proteins from different species are related and may be involved in a secretion system reminiscent of secretion of Yops (*Yersinia* outer proteins) in *Yersinia*^{7–11}. So far, only one specific elicitor of the HR in a bacterium-plant interaction has been described. The *avrD* gene from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tomato* mediates production of a low-molecular-mass compound that specifically induces the HR only in the soybean plant (a nonhost) when it carries the corresponding *Rpg4* resistance gene^{5,12}.

Harpins

Recently, two bacterial HR-inducing proteins, called 'harpins', were identified in *Erwinia amylovora*¹³ and *P. syringae* pv. *syringae*¹⁴. Although the harpins differ in primary sequence, they have several features in common: they are glycine rich and heat stable, and they both induce an HR in tobacco, a nonhost plant for these bacteria. The genes encoding harpins are localized within the *hrp* clusters and obviously have a dual role in that they are also required for pathogenicity towards the normal host plant. Both *hrp* clusters allow nonpathogenic bacteria, such as *Escherichia coli*, to induce an HR in tobacco after recombinant expression, suggesting that the genes for the tobacco HR elicitors are present within the clusters^{15,16}.

The first harpin to be identified, harpin_{Er}, is a cell-envelope-associated protein encoded by the *hrpN* gene of *Er. amylovora*, a pathogen of pear and apple¹³. Recently, He and co-workers¹⁴ have used an elegant approach to identify harpin_{Pss}, which is encoded by the *hrpZ* gene in the bean pathogen *P. s. pv. syringae*. Lysates of an expression library in *E. coli*, made using the cloned *P. s. pv. syringae* *hrp* cluster, were directly screened for HR-inducing activity on tobacco leaves. Two proteins were identified, one of which was an amino-terminal deletion of harpin_{Pss} with even higher activity than the full-size protein; whether processing occurs during natural infection is not clear. Interestingly, the carboxyl terminus contains two short, direct repeats that are essential for elicitor activity. The activity is in the same range as that of the *Erwinia* harpin_{Er}; however, to elicit an HR in other plants requires higher levels of the elicitor. He *et al.* show convincingly that the secretion of harpin_{Pss} by *P. s. pv. syringae* depends on a product called HrpH that is closely related to proteins in other plant pathogens, and also in animal pathogens such as *Yersinia* and *Shigella*, where they are essential for protein secretion^{9,10,14}.

These exciting findings help verify the model that Hrp proteins are involved in the transport of elicitors and virulence factors⁷. Not surprisingly, the results presented by He and co-workers¹⁴ also stimulate many questions. It needs to be shown that harpin_{Pss} is actually secreted when the bacterium interacts with tobacco tissue (the *hrp* genes were induced *in vitro*). The concentration needed for HR induction (more than 600 nM) is much higher than one would expect for specific signal molecules. Are harpins toxins? Most importantly, what is their function in pathogenicity, and why do they

U. Bonas is in the CNRS-Institut des Sciences Végétales, Avenue de la Terrasse, F-91198 Gif-sur-Yvette, France.

not elicit an HR in the host plant? Are harpins the only elicitors of nonhost HR in tobacco and possibly in other plants? Is the same mechanism used in tobacco to recognize both the *Erwinia* and the *P. s. pv. syringae* harpins? Is host resistance different in mechanism from nonhost resistance? Answers to this fascinating puzzle require the identification of more HR elicitors and their putative plant receptors.

References

- 1 Mekalanos, J.J. (1992) *J. Bacteriol.* 174, 1-7
- 2 Long, S.R. and Skaskawicz, B. (1993) *Cell* 73, 921-935
- 3 Willis, D.K., Rich J.J. and Hrabak, E.M. (1991) *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 4, 132-138
- 4 Klement, Z. (1982) in *Phytopathogenic Prokaryotes* (Vol. 2) (Mount, M.S. and Lacy, G.H., eds), pp. 149-177, Academic Press
- 5 Keen, N.T. (1992) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 19, 109-122
- 6 Lindsay, W.P., Lamb, C.J. and Dixon, R.A. (1993) *Trends Microbiol.* 1, 181-187
- 7 Fenselau, S., Balbo, I. and Bonas, U. (1992) *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5, 390-396
- 8 Gough, C.L. et al. (1992) *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5, 384-389
- 9 Huang, H.-C. et al. (1992) *J. Bacteriol.* 174, 6878-6885
- 10 Van Gijsegem, F., Genin, S. and Boucher, C. (1993) *Trends Microbiol.* 1, 175-180
- 11 Huang, H.-C. et al. (1993) *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6, 515-520
- 12 Smith, M.J. et al. (1993) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 34, 223-226
- 13 Wei, Z.-M. et al. (1992) *Science* 257, 85-88
- 14 He, S.-Y., Huang, H.-C. and Collmer, A. (1993) *Cell* 73, 1255-1266
- 15 Huang, H.-C. et al. (1988) *J. Bacteriol.* 170, 4748-4756
- 16 Beer, S.V. et al. (1991) in *Advances in Molecular Genetics of Plant-Microbe Interactions* (Hennecke, H. and Verma, D.P.S., eds), pp. 53-60, Kluwer Academic Publishers

Initiation and spread of α -herpesvirus infections

Thomas C. Mettenleiter

Herpesviruses are large animal viruses with a DNA genome varying from approximately 120 to 250 kb. Based on their biological properties, the Herpesviridae have been divided into three subfamilies, the α -, β - and γ -herpesvirinae, prototypes of which are the human pathogens herpes simplex virus (HSV), cytomegalovirus (HCMV) and Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), respectively. As enveloped viruses, they depend on two consecutive processes for infectious entry into target cells: (1) attachment of free virions to cells and (2) penetration, that is, fusion of virion envelope and cellular cytoplasmic membrane leading to release of the nucleocapsid into the cell. Virion envelope glycoproteins play important roles in both these processes (see Refs 1,2 for recent reviews).

After infection of primary target cells, virus spread can occur by several different mechanisms. Infected cells may release infectious

virions that reinitiate infection from outside. In addition, direct cell-to-cell spread from primary infected cells to adjacent non-infected cells may occur. In the host, virus may be disseminated by circulating infected cells that adhere to noninfected tissues and transmit infectivity directly. Recent results on HSV and pseudorabies virus (PrV) shed more light on these processes in α -herpesviruses. PrV causes Aujeszky's disease in swine, which is characterized by nervous and respiratory symptoms, and reproductive failure. Unlike HSV, PrV is not pathogenic for humans. However, the two viruses have several features in common, including a broad host range *in vitro*, and several species besides the natural host can be infected experimentally. In addition, all of the known PrV glycoproteins are

related to homologous glycoproteins in HSV (Ref. 1)*.

Attachment

Binding of free infectious virus to target cells involves interactions between virion envelope glycoproteins and cellular virus receptors. Herpes virions contain a large number of different virus-encoded envelope glycoproteins that might participate in attachment. A well-known example of a cellular herpesvirus receptor is the B-cell membrane protein CR2 (CD21), which binds EBV (Ref. 3). Recent studies have demonstrated that several α - (reviewed in Ref. 1), β - and γ -herpesviruses^{4,5} bind to their target cells by interaction of virion components with cell-surface glycosaminoglycans, principally heparan sulfate (HS)⁶.

T.C. Mettenleiter is in the Federal Research Centre for Virus Diseases of Animals, PO Box 1149, D-72001 Tübingen, Germany.

*At the 18th International Herpesvirus Workshop, a common nomenclature for α -herpesvirus glycoproteins was agreed on, based on designations of HSV glycoproteins. This nomenclature is used here.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
27 December 2001 (27.12.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/98501 A2

(51) International Patent Classification: C12N 15/31, C07K 14/195, C12N 15/62, 15/82, A01H 5/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/18820

(22) International Filing Date: 12 June 2001 (12.06.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Date: 60/212,211 16 June 2000 (16.06.2000) US

(71) Applicant: EDEN BIOSCIENCE CORPORATION
[US/US]; 11816 Nnorth Creek Parkway N., Bothell, WA
98011-8205 (US).

(72) Inventors: FAN, Hao; 19712 6th Drive S.E., Bothell, WA
98012 (US); WEI, Zhong-Min; 8230 125th Court, Kirk-
land, WA 98034 (US).

(74) Agents: GOLDMAN, Michael, L. et al.; Nixon Peabody
LLP, Clinton Square, P.O. Box 31051, Rochester, NY
14603-1051 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 01/98501 A2

(54) Title: HYPERSENSITIVE RESPONSE ELICITING DOMAINS AND USE THEREOF

(57) Abstract: The present invention is directed to the structure of an isolated protein or polypeptide which elicits a hypersensitive response in plants as well as an isolated nucleic acid molecule which encodes the hypersensitive response eliciting protein or polypeptide. This protein or polypeptide has an acid portion linked to an alpha helix or a pair of spaced apart domains comprising an acidic portion linked to an alpha-helix. This isolated protein or polypeptide and the isolated nucleic acid molecule can be used to impart disease resistance to plants, to enhance plant growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance to plants. This can be achieved by applying the hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide in a non-infectious form to plants or plant seeds under conditions effective to impart disease resistance, to enhance plant growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance to plants or plants grown from the plant seeds. Alternatively, transgenic plants or plant seeds transformed with a nucleic acid molecule encoding a hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide can be provided and the transgenic plants or plants resulting from the transgenic plant seeds are grown under conditions effective to impart disease resistance, to enhance plant growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance to plants or plants grown from the plant seeds.

- 1 -

HYPERSENSITIVE RESPONSE ELICITING DOMAINS AND USE THEREOF

This application claims benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application
5 Serial No. 60/212,211, filed on June 16, 2000.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to hypersensitive response elicitors and
10 their structure.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Interactions between bacterial pathogens and their plant hosts generally
15 fall into two categories: (1) compatible (pathogen-host), leading to intercellular
bacterial growth, symptom development, and disease development in the host plant;
and (2) incompatible (pathogen-nonhost), resulting in the hypersensitive response, a
particular type of incompatible interaction occurring, without progressive disease
symptoms. During compatible interactions on host plants, bacterial populations
20 increase dramatically and progressive symptoms occur. During incompatible
interactions, bacterial populations do not increase, and progressive symptoms do not
occur.

The hypersensitive response is a rapid, localized necrosis that is
associated with the active defense of plants against many pathogens (Kiraly, Z.,
25 "Defenses Triggered by the Invader: Hypersensitivity," pages 201-224 in: Plant
Disease: An Advanced Treatise, Vol. 5, J.G. Horsfall and E.B. Cowling, ed.
Academic Press New York (1980); Klement, Z., "Hypersensitivity," pages 149-177
in: Phytopathogenic Prokaryotes, Vol. 2, M.S. Mount and G.H. Lacy, ed. Academic
Press, New York (1982)). The hypersensitive response elicited by bacteria is readily
30 observed as a tissue collapse if high concentrations ($\geq 10^7$ cells/ml) of a limited
host-range pathogen like *Pseudomonas syringae* or *Erwinia amylovora* are infiltrated
into the leaves of nonhost plants (necrosis occurs only in isolated plant cells at lower
levels of inoculum) (Klement, Z., "Rapid Detection of Pathogenicity of
Phytopathogenic Pseudomonads," Nature 199:299-300; Klement, et al.,

- "Hypersensitive Reaction Induced by Phytopathogenic Bacteria in the Tobacco Leaf," Phytopathology 54:474-477 (1963); Turner, et al., "The Quantitative Relation Between Plant and Bacterial Cells Involved in the Hypersensitive Reaction," Phytopathology 64:885-890 (1974); Klement, Z., "Hypersensitivity," pages 149-177 in Phytopathogenic Prokaryotes, Vol. 2., M.S. Mount and G.H. Lacy, ed. Academic Press, New York (1982)). The capacities to elicit the hypersensitive response in a nonhost and be pathogenic in a host appear linked. As noted by Klement, Z., "Hypersensitivity," pages 149-177 in Phytopathogenic Prokaryotes, Vol. 2., M.S. Mount and G.H. Lacy, ed. Academic Press, New York, these pathogens also cause
- 10 physiologically similar, albeit delayed, necroses in their interactions with compatible hosts. Furthermore, the ability to produce the hypersensitive response or pathogenesis is dependent on a common set of genes, denoted *hrp* (Lindgren, P.B., et al., "Gene Cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. 'phaseolicola' Controls Pathogenicity of Bean Plants and Hypersensitivity on Nonhost Plants," J. Bacteriol. 168:512-22 (1986);
- 15 Willis, D.K., et al., "*hrp* Genes of Phytopathogenic Bacteria," Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 4:132-138 (1991)). Consequently, the hypersensitive response may hold clues to both the nature of plant defense and the basis for bacterial pathogenicity.

- The *hrp* genes are widespread in gram-negative plant pathogens, where they are clustered, conserved, and in some cases interchangeable (Willis, D.K., et al.,
- 20 "*hrp* Genes of Phytopathogenic Bacteria," Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact. 4:132-138 (1991); Bonas, U., "*hrp* Genes of Phytopathogenic Bacteria," pages 79-98 in: Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology: Bacterial Pathogenesis of Plants and Animals - Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms, J.L. Dangel, ed. Springer-Verlag, Berlin (1994)). Several *hrp* genes encode components of a protein secretion pathway
- 25 similar to one used by *Yersinia*, *Shigella*, and *Salmonella* spp. to secrete proteins essential in animal diseases (Van Gijsegem, et al., "Evolutionary Conservation of Pathogenicity Determinants Among Plant and Animal Pathogenic Bacteria," Trends Microbiol. 1:175-180 (1993)). In *E. amylovora*, *P. syringae*, and *P. solanacearum*,
- 30 *hrp* genes have been shown to control the production and secretion of glycine-rich, protein elicitors of the hypersensitive response (He, S.Y., et al. "*Pseudomonas* *Syringae* pv. *Syringae* HarpinPss: a Protein that is Secreted via the Hrp Pathway and Elicits the Hypersensitive Response in Plants," Cell 73:1255-1266 (1993), Wei, Z.-H.,

et al., "HrpI of *Erwinia amylovora* Functions in Secretion of Harpin and is a Member of a New Protein Family," J. Bacteriol. 175:7958-7967 (1993); Arlat, M. et al. "PopA1, a Protein Which Induces a Hypersensitive-like Response on Specific Petunia Genotypes, is Secreted via the Hrp Pathway of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*," EMBO J. 13:543-553 (1994)).

The first of these proteins was discovered in *E. amylovora* Ea321, a bacterium that causes fire blight of rosaceous plants, and was designated harpin (Wei, Z.-M., et al., "Harpin, Elicitor of the Hypersensitive Response Produced by the Plant Pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*," Science 257:85-88 (1992)). Mutations in the encoding *hrpN* gene revealed that harpin is required for *E. amylovora* to elicit a hypersensitive response in nonhost tobacco leaves and incite disease symptoms in highly susceptible pear fruit. The *P. solanacearum* GMI1000 PopA1 protein has similar physical properties and also elicits the hypersensitive response in leaves of tobacco, which is not a host of that strain (Arlat, et al. "PopA1, a Protein Which Induces a Hypersensitive-like Response on Specific Petunia Genotypes, is Secreted via the Hrp Pathway of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*," EMBO J. 13:543-53 (1994)). However, *P. solanacearum* *popA* mutants still elicit the hypersensitive response in tobacco and incite disease in tomato. Thus, the role of these glycine-rich hypersensitive response elicitors can vary widely among gram-negative plant pathogens.

Other plant pathogenic hypersensitive response elicitors have been isolated, cloned, and sequenced. These include: *Erwinia chrysanthemi* (Bauer, et. al., "Erwinia chrysanthemi Harpin_{Bch}: Soft-Rot Pathogenesis," MPMI 8(4): 484-91 (1995)); *Erwinia carotovora* (Cui, et. al., "The RsmA⁻ Mutants of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* Strain Ecc71 Overexpress *hrpN*_{Ecc} and Elicit a Hypersensitive Reaction-like Response in Tobacco Leaves," MPMI 9(7): 565-73 (1996)); *Erwinia stewartii* (Ahmad, et. al., "Harpin is not Necessary for the Pathogenicity of *Erwinia stewartii* on Maize," 8th Int'l. Cong. Molec. Plant-Microb. Inter. July 14-19, 1996 and Ahmad, et. al., "Harpin is not Necessary for the Pathogenicity of *Erwinia stewartii* on Maize," Ann. Mtg. Am. Phytopath. Soc. July 27-31, 1996); and *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* (WO 94/26782 to Cornell Research Foundation, Inc.).

The present invention is a further advance in the effort to identify and characterize hypersensitive response elicitor proteins.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

One aspect of the present invention is directed to an isolated
5 hypersensitive response elicitor protein comprising a pair of spaced apart domains,
with each comprising an acid portion linked to an alpha-helix.

Another embodiment of the present invention relates to an isolated
hypersensitive response elicitor protein comprising an acid portion linked to an alpha-
helix.

10 Nucleic acid molecules encoding either of these proteins as well as
vectors, host cells, transgenic plants, and transgenic plant seeds containing those
nucleic acid molecules are also disclosed.

The protein of the present invention can be used to impart disease
resistance to plants, to enhance plant growth, to control insects, and/or impart stress
15 resistance. This involves applying the protein to plants or plant seeds under
conditions effective to impart disease resistance, to enhance plant growth, to control
insects, and/or impart stress resistance to plants or plants grown from the plant seeds.

As an alternative to applying the protein to plants or plant seeds in
order to impart disease resistance, to enhance plant growth, to control insects on
20 plants, and/or impart stress resistance, transgenic plants or plant seeds can be utilized.
When utilizing transgenic plants, this involves providing a transgenic plant
transformed with a nucleic acid molecule encoding the protein of the present
invention and growing the plant under conditions effective to impart disease
resistance, to enhance plant growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress
25 resistance to the plants or plants grown from the plant seeds. Alternatively, a
transgenic plant seed transformed with the nucleic acid molecule encoding the protein
of the present invention can be provided and planted in soil. A plant is then
propagated under conditions effective to impart disease resistance, to enhance plant
growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance to plants or plants grown
30 from the plant seeds.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is a schematic drawing showing the construction of a universal expression cassette for a hypersensitive response domain.

5

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to an isolated hypersensitive response elicitor protein comprising a pair of spaced apart domains, with each comprising an acid portion linked to an alpha-helix. The acid portion is a polypeptide with 10 or more amino acids, is rich in acidic amino acids, and has a pI below 5.0. The acid portion has a secondary structure in the form of a beta-sheet or a beta-turn. The secondary structure of this unit can also be in an unordered form.

The alpha-helix portion of the present invention is a polypeptide with 10 or more amino acids. Its secondary structure is in the form of a stable alpha-helix.

Another embodiment of the present invention relates to an isolated hypersensitive response elicitor protein comprising an acid portion linked to an alpha-helix.

Both of these proteins are capable of eliciting a hypersensitive response.

The alpha helix is a common structural motif of proteins in which a linear sequence of amino acid folds into a right-handed helix stabilized by internal hydrogen bonding between backbone atoms.

The acidic motif includes a certain combination of amino acids in which a linear sequence with a pI below 5.0 folds into a β sheet, coil, or thin structures but not an alpha helix of secondary structure.

The hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptides or proteins according to the present invention can be derived from hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptides or proteins of a wide variety of fungal and bacterial pathogens. Such polypeptides or proteins are able to elicit local necrosis in plant tissue contacted by the elicitor. Examples of suitable bacterial sources of polypeptide or protein elicitors

- 6 -

include *Erwinia*, *Pseudomonas*, and *Xanthomonas* species (e.g., the following bacteria: *Erwinia amylovora*, *Erwinia chrysanthemi*, *Erwinia stewartii*, *Erwinia carotovora*, *Pseudomonas syringae*, *Pseudomonas solanacearum*, *Xanthomonas campestris*, and mixtures thereof). In addition to hypersensitive response elicitors from these Gram negative bacteria, it is possible to use elicitors from Gram positive bacteria. One example is *Clavibacter michiganensis* subsp. *sepedonicus*.

An example of a fungal source of a hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide is *Phytophthora*. Suitable species of *Phytophthora* include *Phytophthora parasitica*, *Phytophthora cryptogea*, *Phytophthora cinnamomi*, *Phytophthora capsici*, *Phytophthora megasperma*, and *Phytophthora citrophthora*.

The hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein from *Erwinia chrysanthemi* has an amino acid sequence corresponding to SEQ. ID. No. 1 as follows:

15	Met Gln Ile Thr Ile Lys Ala His Ile Gly Gly Asp Leu Gly Val Ser	1 5 10 15
	Gly Leu Gly Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Gly Leu Asn Ser Ala Ala Ser Ser	20 25 30
20	Leu Gly Ser Ser Val Asp Lys Leu Ser Ser Thr Ile Asp Lys Leu Thr	35 40 45
	Ser Ala Leu Thr Ser Met Met Phe Gly Gly Ala Leu Ala Gln Gly Leu	50 55 60
	Gly Ala Ser Ser Lys Gly Leu Gly Met Ser Asn Gln Leu Gly Gln Ser	65 70 75 80
25	Phe Gly Asn Gly Ala Gln Gly Ala Ser Asn Leu Leu Ser Val Pro Lys	85 90 95
	Ser Gly Gly Asp Ala Leu Ser Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Ala Leu Asp Asp	100 105 110
30	Leu Leu Gly His Asp Thr Val Thr Lys Leu Thr Asn Gln Ser Asn Gln	115 120 125
	Leu Ala Asn Ser Met Leu Asn Ala Ser Gln Met Thr Gln Gly Asn Met	130 135 140
	Asn Ala Phe Gly Ser Gly Val Asn Asn Ala Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Gly	145 150 155 160
35	Asn Gly Leu Gly Gln Ser Met Ser Gly Phe Ser Gln Pro Ser Leu Gly	165 170 175

- 7 -

Ala Gly Gly Leu Gln Gly Leu Ser Gly Ala Gly Ala Phe Asn Gln Leu
180 185 190

Gly Asn Ala Ile Gly Met Gly Val Gly Gln Asn Ala Ala Leu Ser Ala
195 200 205

5 Leu Ser Asn Val Ser Thr His Val Asp Gly Asn Asn Arg His Phe Val
210 215 220

Asp Lys Glu Asp Arg Gly Met Ala Lys Glu Ile Gly Gln Phe Met Asp
225 230 235 240

10 Gln Tyr Pro Glu Ile Phe Gly Lys Pro Glu Tyr Gln Lys Asp Gly Trp
245 250 255

Ser Ser Pro Lys Thr Asp Asp Lys Ser Trp Ala Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys
260 265 270

Pro Asp Asp Asp Gly Met Thr Gly Ala Ser Met Asp Lys Phe Arg Gln
275 280 285

15 Ala Met Gly Met Ile Lys Ser Ala Val Ala Gly Asp Thr Gly Asn Thr
290 295 300

Asn Leu Asn Leu Arg Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Ser Leu Gly Ile Asp Ala
305 310 315 320

20 Ala Val Val Gly Asp Lys Ile Ala Asn Met Ser Leu Gly Lys Leu Ala
325 330 335

Asn Ala

This hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein has a molecular weight of
25 34 kDa, is heat stable, has a glycine content of greater than 16%, and contains
substantially no cysteine. The *Erwinia chrysanthemi* hypersensitive response elicitor
polypeptide or protein is encoded by a DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence
corresponding to SEQ. ID. No. 2 as follows:

30 CGATTTTACC CCGGTGAACG TGCTATGACC GACAGCATCA CGGTATTGGA CACCGTTACG 60
GCGTTTATGG CCGGATGAA CCGGCATCAG GCGGCGCGCT GGTGCGCGCA ATCCGGCGTC 120
GATCTGGTAT TTCAGTTTGG GGACACCGGG CGTGAACCTCA TGATGCAGAT TCAGCCGGGG 180
CAGCAATATC CCGGCATGTT GCGCAGCGTG CTCGCTCGTC GTTATCAGCA GCGGCGAGAG 240
TGCGATGGCT GCCATCTGTG CCTGAACGGC AGCGATGTAT TGATCCTCTG GTGGCGCGTG 300
35 CCGTCGGATC CCGGCAGTTA TCCGAGGTG ATCGAACGTT TGTTTGAACT GCGGGGAATG 360
ACGTGCGGT CGCTATCCAT AGCACCGACG GCGGTCGCGC AGACAGGGAA CCGACCGCGC 420
CGATCATTAA GATAAAGGGG GCTTTTTTTA TTGCAAAACG GTAACGGTGA GGAACCGTTT 480

- 8 -

CACCGTCGGC GTCACCTCAGT AACAAATATC CATCATGATG CCTACATCGG GATCGGCGTG 540
 GGCATCCGTT GCAGATACTT TTGCGAACAC CTGACATGAA TGAGGAAACG AAATTATGCA 600
 AATTACGATC AAAGCGCACA TCGGCGGTGA TTTGGGCGTC TCCGGTCTGG GGCTGGGTGC 660
 TCAGGGACTG AAAGGACTGA ATTCCGCGGC TTCATCGCTG GGTTCAGCG TGGATAAACT 720
 5 GAGCAGCACC ATCGATAAGT TGACCTCCGC GCTGACTTCG ATGATGTTTG GCGGCGGCT 780
 GCGCAGGGG CTGGGCGCCA GCTCGAAGG GCTGGGGATG AGCAATCAAC TGGGCCAGTC 840
 TTTCCGCAAT GCGCGCAGG GTGCGAGCAA CCTGCTATCC GTACCGAAAT CCGGCGGCGA 900
 TCGTGTGCA AAAATGTTTG ATAAAGCGCT GACGATCTG CTGGGTCTG ACACCGTGAC 960
 CAAGCTGACT AACGAGGCA ACCAAGTGGC TAATCAATG CTGAACGCCA GCCAGATGAC 1020
 10 CCAGGGTAAT ATGAATGCGT TCGGCGGCGG TGTGAACAAC GCACTGTGCT CCATTCTCGG 1080
 CAACGGTCTC GGCCAGTCGA TGAGTGGCTT CTCTCAGCCT TCTCTGGGG CAGGCGGCTT 1140
 GCAGGGCCTG AGCGGCGCGG GTGCATTCAA CCACTGGGT AATGCCATCG GCATGGGCGT 1200
 GGGGCGAAT GCTGCGCTGA GTGCGTTGAG TAACGTCAGC ACCCACGTAG ACGGTACAA 1260
 CCGCCACTTT GTAGATAAAG AAGATCGCGG CATGGCGAAA GAGATCGGCC AGTTTATGGA 1320
 15 TCAGTATCGG GAAATATTGG GTAAACCGA ATACCAGAAA GATGGCTGGA GTTCGCGGAA 1380
 GACGAGCGAC AAATCCTGGG CTAAAGCGCT GAGTAAACCG GATGATGACG GTATGACCGG 1440
 CGCCAGCATG GACAAATTCC GTCAGGCGAT GGTATGATC AAAAGCGCGG TGGCGGGTGA 1500
 TACCGGCAAT ACCAACCTGA ACCTGCGTGG CGCGGGCGGT GCATCGCTGG GTATCGATGC 1560
 GCGTGTGTC GCGGATAAAA TAGCCAACAT GTCGCTGGGT AAGCTGGCCA ACGCCTGATA 1620
 20 ATCTGTGCTG GCCTGATAAA GCGGAAACGA AAAAAGAGAC GGGGAAGCCT GTCTCTTTTC 1680
 TTATTATGCG GTTATGCGG TTACCTGGAC CGGTTAATCA TCGTCATCGA TCTGGTACAA 1740
 ACGCACATTT TCCCGTTCAI TCGGTGCTT ACGCGCCACA ATCGGATGG CATCTTCCTC 1800
 GTCGCTCAGA TTGCGCGGCT GATGGGGAAC GCCGGGTGGA ATATAGAGAA ACTCGCCGGC 1860
 CAGATGGAGA CAGCTCTGCG ATAAATCTGT GCGTAACGT GTTCTATCC GCGCCTTAG 1920
 25 CAGATAGATT GCGGTTTCGT AATCAACATG GTAATGCGGT TCGCCTGTG CGCGGGCGGG 1980
 GATCACCACA ATATTCATAG AAAGCTGTCT TGCACTACC GTATCGCGG AGATACCGAC 2040
 AAAATAGGCG AGTTTTGCG TGGTATCGT GGGGTGTTCC GGCCTGACAA TCTTGAGTTG 2100
 GTTCGTCATC ATCTTTCTCC ATCTGGGCGA CCTGATCGGT T 2141

- 30 The hypersensitive response elicitor from *Erwinia chrysanthemi* has 2 hypersensitive response eliciting domains. The first domain extends, within SEQ.

- 9 -

ID. No. 1, from amino acid 69 to amino acid 122, particularly from amino acid 85 to amino acid 116. The acidic unit in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 1, from amino acid 69 to amino acid 102, particularly from amino acid 85 to amino acid 102. The alpha-helix in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 1, from amino acid 102 to amino acid 122, particularly from amino acid 102 to amino acid 116. The second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 1, from amino acid 251 to amino acid 299, particularly from amino acid 256 to amino acid 292. The acidic unit in the second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 1, from amino acid 251 to amino acid 279, particularly from amino acid 261 to amino acid 279. The alpha-helix in the second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 1, from amino acid 279 to amino acid 299, particularly from amino acid 279 to amino acid 292.

The hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein derived from *Erwinia amylovora* has an amino acid sequence corresponding to SEQ. ID.

No. 3 as follows:

	Met	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	Ser	Gly	Leu	Gly	Ala	Ser	Thr	Met	Gln	Ile	Ser	
	1				5					10					15		
	Ile	Gly	Gly	Ala	Gly	Gly	Asn	Asn	Gly	Leu	Leu	Gly	Thr	Ser	Arg	Gln	
20				20					25					30			
	Asn	Ala	Gly	Leu	Gly	Gly	Asn	Ser	Ala	Leu	Gly	Leu	Gly	Gly	Gly	Asn	
				35					40					45			
	Gln	Asn	Asp	Thr	Val	Asn	Gln	Leu	Ala	Gly	Leu	Leu	Thr	Gly	Met	Met	
				50				55					60				
25	Met	Met	Met	Ser	Met	Met	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Leu	Met	Gly	Gly	Gly	Leu	
	65						70				75					80	
	Gly	Gly	Gly	Leu	Gly	Asn	Gly	Leu	Gly	Gly	Ser	Gly	Gly	Leu	Gly	Glu	
					85					90					95		
	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asn	Ala	Leu	Asn	Asp	Met	Leu	Gly	Gly	Ser	Leu	Asn	Thr	
30					100				105					110			
	Leu	Gly	Ser	Lys	Gly	Gly	Asn	Asn	Thr	Thr	Ser	Thr	Thr	Asn	Ser	Pro	
				115				120						125			
	Leu	Asp	Gln	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Asn	Ser	Thr	Ser	Gln	Asn	Asp	Asp	Ser	
				130				135					140				
35	Thr	Ser	Gly	Thr	Asp	Ser	Thr	Ser	Asp	Ser	Ser	Asp	Pro	Met	Gln	Gln	
	145					150					155					160	

- 10 -

Leu Leu Lys Met Phe Ser Glu Ile Met Gln Ser Leu Phe Gly Asp Gly
 165 170 175
 Gln Asp Gly Thr Gln Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Gly Lys Gln Pro Thr Glu
 180 185 190
 5 Gly Glu Gln Asn Ala Tyr Lys Lys Gly Val Thr Asp Ala Leu Ser Gly
 195 200 205
 Leu Met Gly Asn Gly Leu Ser Gln Leu Leu Gly Asn Gly Gly Leu Gly
 210 215 220
 10 Gly Gly Gln Gly Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Gly Leu Asp Gly Ser Ser Leu
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Gly Lys Gly Leu Gln Asn Leu Ser Gly Pro Val Asp Tyr Gln Gln
 245 250 255
 Leu Gly Asn Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Gly Met Lys Ala Gly Ile Gln
 260 265 270
 15 Ala Leu Asn Asp Ile Gly Thr His Arg His Ser Ser Thr Arg Ser Phe
 275 280 285
 Val Asn Lys Gly Asp Arg Ala Met Ala Lys Glu Ile Gly Gln Phe Met
 290 295 300
 20 Asp Gln Tyr Pro Glu Val Phe Gly Lys Pro Gln Tyr Gln Lys Gly Pro
 305 310 315 320
 Gly Gln Glu Val Lys Thr Asp Asp Lys Ser Trp Ala Lys Ala Leu Ser
 325 330 335
 Lys Pro Asp Asp Asp Gly Met Thr Pro Ala Ser Met Glu Gln Phe Asn
 340 345 350
 25 Lys Ala Lys Gly Met Ile Lys Arg Pro Met Ala Gly Asp Thr Gly Asn
 355 360 365
 Gly Asn Leu Gln Ala Arg Gly Ala Gly Gly Ser Ser Leu Gly Ile Asp
 370 375 380
 30 Ala Met Met Ala Gly Asp Ala Ile Asn Asn Met Ala Leu Gly Lys Leu
 385 390 395 400
 Gly Ala Ala

This hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein has a molecular weight of
 about 39 kDa, has a pI of approximately 4.3, and is heat stable at 100°C for at least 10
 35 minutes. This hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein has substantially
 no cysteine. The hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein derived from
Erwinia amylovora is more fully described in Wei, Z.-M., R. J. Laby, C. H. Zumoff,

- 11 -

D. W. Bauer, S.-Y. He, A. Collmer, and S. V. Beer, "Harpin, Elicitor of the Hypersensitive Response Produced by the Plant Pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*," *Science* 257:85-88 (1992), which is hereby incorporated by reference. The DNA molecule encoding this polypeptide or protein has a nucleotide sequence

5 corresponding to SEQ. ID. No. 4 as follows:

```

AAGCTTCGCG ATGGCACGTT TGACCGTTGG GTCGGCAGGG TACGTTTGAA TTATTCATAA      60
GAGGAATACG TTATGAGTCT GAATACAAGT GGGCTGGGAG CGTCAACGAT GCAAATTTCT      120
ATCGGCGGTTG CGGGCGGAAA TAACGGGTTG CTGGGTACCA GTCGCCAGAA TGCTGGGTTG      180
GGTGGCAATT CTGCACTGGG GCTGGGCGGC GGTAAATCAA ATGATACCGT CAATCAGCTG      240
GCTGGCTTAC TCACCGGCAT GATGATGATG ATGAGCATGA TGGGCGGTG TGGGCTGATG      300
GGCGGTGGCT TAGGCGGTG CTTAGGTAAT GGCTTGGGTG GCTCAGGTGG CCTGGGCGAA      360
GGACTGTGGA ACGCGCTGAA CGATATGTTA GCGCGTTGCG TGAACAGCT GGGCTCGAAA      420
GGCGGCAACA ATACCACTTC AACAACAAT TCCCGCTGG ACCAGGCGCT GGGTATTAACT      480
TCAACGTCCC AAAACGACGA TTCCACCTCC GGCACAGATT CCACCTCAGA CTCCAGCGAC      540
CCGATGCAGC AGCTGCTGAA GATGTTGAGC GAGATAATGC AAAGCCTGTT TGGTGATGGG      600
CAAGATGGCA CCCAGGCGAG TTCTCTGGG GGCACAGCAG CGACCGAAGG CGAGCAGAAC      660
GCCTATAAAA AAGGAGTCAC TGATGCGCTG TCGGGCCTGA TGGGTAATGG TCTGAGCCAG      720
CTCCTTGGCA ACGGGGGACT GGGAGGTGGT CAGGGCGGTA ATGCTGGCAC GGGTCTTGAC      780
GGTTGCTGCG TGGGCGGCAA AGGGCTGCAA AACCTGAGCG GGCCTGGA CTACCAAGCAG      840
TTAGGTAACG CCGTGGGTAC CGGTATCGGT ATGAAGCGG GCATTGAGC GCTGAATGAT      900
ATCGGTACGC ACAGGCACAG TTCACCGCT TCTTTGCTCA ATAAAGCGA TCGGGCGATG      960
GCGAAGGAAA TGGTCAGTT CATGGACCAG TATCCTGAGG TGTTGGCA GCGCAGTAC      1020
CAGAAAGGCC CCGGTCAGGA GGTGAAAACC GATGACAAAT CATGGGCAAA AGCACTGAGC      1080
AAGCCAGATG ACGACGGAAT GACACCAGCC AGTATGGAGC AGTTCAACAA AGCCAAGGGC      1140
ATGATCAAAA GGCCCATGGC GGGTGATACC GGCAACGGCA ACCTGCAGGC ACGCGGTGCC      1200
GGTGGTTCTT CGCTGGGTAT TGATGCCATG ATGGCCGCTG ATGCCATTAA CAATATGGCA      1260
CTGGCAAGC TGGGCGCGGC TTAAGCTT      1288

```

30 The hypersensitive response elicitor from *Erwinia amylovora* has 2 hypersensitive response eliciting domains. The first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 3, from amino acid 32 to amino acid 74, particularly from amino acid 45 to amino

acid 68. The acidic unit in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 3, from amino acid 32 to amino acid 57, particularly from amino acid 45 to amino acid 57. The alpha-helix in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 3, from amino acid 57 to amino acid 74, particularly from amino acid 57 to amino acid 68. The second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 3, from amino acid 130 to amino acid 180, particularly from amino acid 145 to amino acid 170. The acidic unit in the second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 3, from amino acid 130 to amino acid 157, particularly from amino acid 145 to amino acid 157. The alpha-helix in the second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 3, from amino acid 157 to amino acid 180, particularly from amino acid 157 to amino acid 170.

Another potentially suitable hypersensitive response elicitor from *Erwinia amylovora* is disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/120,927, which is hereby incorporated by reference. The protein is encoded by a DNA molecule having a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 5 as follows:

15	ATGTCAATTC TTACGCTTAA CAACAATACC TCGTCTCTGC CGGGTCTGTT CCAGTCCGGG	60
	GGGGACAACG GGCTTGGTGG TCATAATGCA AATTCTGCGT TGGGGCAACA ACCCATCGAT	120
20	CGGCAAACCA TTGAGCAAAT GGCTCAATTA TTGGCGGAAC TGTTAAAGTC ACTGCTATCG	180
	CCACAATCAG GTAATGCGGC AACCGGAGCC GGTGGCAATG ACCAGACTAC AGGAGTTGGT	240
	AACGCTGGCG GCTGAACGG ACGAAAAGGC ACAGCAGGAA CCACTCCGCA GTCTGACAGT	300
25	CAGAACATGC TGAGTGAGAT GGGCAACAAC GGGCTGGATC AGGCCATCAC GCCCGATGGC	360
	CAGGGCGGCG GGCAGATCGG CGATAATCCT TTAATGAAAG CCATGCTGAA GCTTATTGCA	420
30	CGCATGATGG ACGGCCAAAG CGATCAGTTT GGCCAACTTG GTACGGGCAA CAACAGTGCC	480
	TCTTCGGTA CTCTTCATC TGGCGGTTCC CCTTTTAACG ATCTATCAGG GGGGAAGGCC	540
	CCTTCGGGCA ACTCCCTTC CGGCAACTAC TCTCCGTCA GTACCTTCTC ACCCCATCC	600
35	ACGCCAACGT CCCCTACCTC ACCGCTTGAT TTCCTTCTT CTCCCACCA AGCAGCCGGG	660
	GGCAGCACGC CGGTAACGA TCATCCTGAC CCTGTTGGTA GCGCGGSCAT CGGGGCCGGA	720
40	AATTCGGTGG CCTTCACCAG CGCCGGCGCT AATCAGACGG TGCTGCATGA CACCATTACC	780
	GTGAAAGCGG GTCAGGTGTT TGATGGCAA GGACAAACCT TCACGGCCGG TTCAGAAATTA	840
	GGCGATGGCG GCCAGTCTGA AAACCAGAAA CCGCTGTTTA TACTGGAAGA CGGTGCCAGC	900
45	CTGAAAAACG TCACCATGGG CGACGACGGG GCGGATGGTA TTCATCTTTA CGGTGATGCC	960
	AAAATAGACA ATCTGCACGT CACCAACGTG GGTGAGGACG CGATTACCGT TAAGCCAAAC	1020
50	AGCGCGGGCA AAAAATCCCA CGTTGAAATC ACTAACAGTT CCTTCGAGCA CGCCTCTGAC	1080

- 13 -

AAGATCCTGC AGCTGAATGC CGATACTAAC CTGAGCGTTG ACAACGTGAA GGCCAAAGAC 1140
 TTGGTACTT TTGTACGCAC TAACGGCGGT CAACAGGGTA ACTGGGATCT GAATCTGAGC 1200
 5 CATATCAGCG CAGAAGACGG TAAGTTCTCG TTCGTAAAA GCGATAGCGA GGGGCTAAAC 1260
 GTCAATACCA GTGATATCTC ACTGGGTGAT GTTGAAAACC ACTACAAAGT GCGATGTCC 1320
 10 GCCAACCTGA AGGTGGCTGA ATGA 1344

See GenBank Accession No. U94513. The isolated DNA molecule of the present invention encodes a hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide having an amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 6 as follows:

15 Met Ser Ile Leu Thr Leu Asn Asn Asn Thr Ser Ser Ser Pro Gly Leu
 1 5 10 15
 20 Phe Gln Ser Gly Gly Asp Asn Gly Leu Gly Gly His Asn Ala Asn Ser
 20 20 25 30
 Ala Leu Gly Gln Gln Pro Ile Asp Arg Gln Thr Ile Glu Gln Met Ala
 35 40 45
 25 Gln Leu Leu Ala Glu Leu Leu Lys Ser Leu Leu Ser Pro Gln Ser Gly
 50 55 60
 Asn Ala Ala Thr Gly Ala Gly Gly Asn Asp Gln Thr Thr Gly Val Gly
 65 70 75 80
 30 Asn Ala Gly Gly Leu Asn Gly Arg Lys Gly Thr Ala Gly Thr Thr Pro
 85 90 95
 35 Gln Ser Asp Ser Gln Asn Met Leu Ser Glu Met Gly Asn Asn Gly Leu
 100 105 110
 Asp Gln Ala Ile Thr Pro Asp Gly Gln Gly Gly Gly Gln Ile Gly Asp
 115 120 125
 40 Asn Pro Leu Leu Lys Ala Met Leu Lys Leu Ile Ala Arg Met Met Asp
 130 135 140
 Gly Gln Ser Asp Gln Phe Gly Gln Pro Gly Thr Gly Asn Asn Ser Ala
 145 150 155 160
 45 Ser Ser Gly Thr Ser Ser Ser Gly Gly Ser Pro Phe Asn Asp Leu Ser
 165 170 175
 50 Gly Gly Lys Ala Pro Ser Gly Asn Ser Pro Ser Gly Asn Tyr Ser Pro
 180 185 190
 Val Ser Thr Phe Ser Pro Pro Ser Thr Pro Thr Ser Pro Thr Ser Pro
 195 200 205
 55 Leu Asp Phe Pro Ser Ser Pro Thr Lys Ala Ala Gly Gly Ser Thr Pro
 210 215 220

- 14 -

Val Thr Asp His Pro Asp Pro Val Gly Ser Ala Gly Ile Gly Ala Gly
 225 230 235 240
 5 Asn Ser Val Ala Phe Thr Ser Ala Gly Ala Asn Gln Thr Val Leu His
 245 250 255
 Asp Thr Ile Thr Val Lys Ala Gly Gln Val Phe Asp Gly Lys Gly Gln
 260 265 270
 10 Thr Phe Thr Ala Gly Ser Glu Leu Gly Asp Gly Gly Gln Ser Glu Asn
 275 280 285
 Gln Lys Pro Leu Phe Ile Leu Glu Asp Gly Ala Ser Leu Lys Asn Val
 290 295 300
 15 Thr Met Gly Asp Asp Gly Ala Asp Gly Ile His Leu Tyr Gly Asp Ala
 305 310 315 320
 Lys Ile Asp Asn Leu His Val Thr Asn Val Gly Glu Asp Ala Ile Thr
 325 330 335
 20 Val Lys Pro Asn Ser Ala Gly Lys Lys Ser His Val Glu Ile Thr Asn
 340 345 350
 25 Ser Ser Phe Glu His Ala Ser Asp Lys Ile Leu Gln Leu Asn Ala Asp
 355 360 365
 Thr Asn Leu Ser Val Asp Asn Val Lys Ala Lys Asp Phe Gly Thr Phe
 370 375 380
 30 Val Arg Thr Asn Gly Gly Gln Gln Gly Asn Trp Asp Leu Asn Leu Ser
 385 390 395 400
 His Ile Ser Ala Glu Asp Gly Lys Phe Ser Phe Val Lys Ser Asp Ser
 405 410 415
 35 Glu Gly Leu Asn Val Asn Thr Ser Asp Ile Ser Leu Gly Asp Val Glu
 420 425 430
 40 Asn His Tyr Lys Val Pro Met Ser Ala Asn Leu Lys Val Ala Glu
 435 440 445

This protein or polypeptide is acidic, rich in glycine and serine, and lacks cysteine. It
 45 is also heat stable, protease sensitive, and suppressed by inhibitors of plant
 metabolism. The protein or polypeptide of the present invention has a predicted
 molecular size of ca. 4.5 kDa.

This hypersensitive response elicitor from *Erwinia amylovora* has 2
 hypersensitive response eliciting domains. The first domain extends, within SEQ. ID.
 50 No. 6, from amino acid 5 to amino acid 64, particularly from amino acid 31 to amino
 acid 57. The acidic unit in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 6, from
 amino acid 5 to amino acid 45, particularly from amino acid 31 to amino acid 45. The

- 15 -

alpha-helix in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 6, from amino acid 45 to amino acid 64, particularly from amino acid 45 to amino acid 64. The second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 6, from amino acid 103 to amino acid 146, particularly from amino acid 116 to amino acid 140. The acidic unit in the second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 6, from amino acid 103 to amino acid 131, particularly from amino acid 116 to amino acid 131. The alpha-helix in the second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 6, from amino acid 131 to amino acid 146, particularly from amino acid 131 to amino acid 140.

Another potentially suitable hypersensitive response elicitor from *Erwinia amylovora* is disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/120,663, which is hereby incorporated by reference. The protein is encoded by a DNA molecule having a nucleic acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 7 as follows:

15	ATGGAATTAA AATCACTGGG AACTGAACAC AAGGCGGCAG TACACACAGC GGCGCACAAAC	60
	CCTGTGGGGC ATGGTGTGTC CTTACAGCAG GGCAGCAGCA GCAGCAGCCC GCAAAATGCC	120
	GCTGCATCAT TGGCGGCAGA AGGCAGAAAT CGTGGGAAAA TGCCGAGAAT TCACCAGCCA	180
20	TCTACTGGGG CTGATGGTAT CAGCGCTGCT CACCAGCAAA AGAAATCCTT CAGTCTCAGG	240
	GGCTGTTTGG GGACGAAAAA ATTTTCAGTA TGGCACCAGC AGGGCCAGCC AGGTACCACC	300
	CACAGCAAAAG GGGCAACATT GCGCGATCTG CTGGCGCGGG ACGACGGCGA AACGCAGCAT	360
25	GAGGCGGGCG CGCCAGATGC GGGCGTTTG ACCCGTTCGG GGGCGCTCAA ACGCGCAAT	420
	ATGGAAGACA TGGCCGGGGG GCCAATGGTG AAGGTGGCA GGGCGAAGA TAAGGTACCA	480
30	ACGCAGCAAA AACGGCATCA GCTGAACAAT TTTGGCCAGA TGGCCAAAC GATGTTGAGC	540
	AAAATGGCTC ACCCGGCTTC AGCCAAAGCC GCGGATCGCC TGCAGCATTC ACCGCGGCAC	600
	ATCCCGGGTA GCCACCACGA AATCAAGGAA GAACCGGTTG GCTCCACCAG CAAGGCAACA	660
35	ACGCCCCACG CAGACAGAGT GGAAATCGCT CAGGAAGATG ACGACAGCGA ATTCCAGCAA	720
	CTGCATCAAC AGCGGCTGGC GCGCGAAGCG GAAATCCAC CGCAGCGGCC CAAACTCGGC	780
40	GTTGCCACAC CGATTAGCGC CAGGTTTCAG CCCAACTGA CTGCGSTTGC GGAAAGCGTC	840
	CTTGAGGGGA CAGATACCAC GCAGTCACCC CTTAAGCCGC AATCAATGCT GAAAGGAAGT	900
	GGAGCCGGGG TAACGCGGCT GCGCGTAAAG CTGGATAAAG GCAAGTTGCA GCTGGCACCG	960
45	GATAATCCAC CGCGCTCAA TACGTTGTTG AAGCAGACAT TGGGTAAAGA CAGCCAGCAC	1020
	TATCTGGGCG ACCATGCCAG CAGCGACGGT AGCCAGCATC TGCTGCTGGA CAACAAAGGC	1080
50	CACCTGTTTG ATATCAAAAG CACCGCCACC AGCTATAGCG TGCTGCACAA CAGCCACCCC	1140
	GGTGAGATAA AGGGCAAGCT GGCGCAGGCG GGTACTGGCT CCGTCAGCGT AGACGGTAAA	1200

	AGCGGCAAGA TCTCGCTGGG GAGCGGTACG CAAGTCACA ACAAACAAT GCTAAGCCAA	1260
	CGCGGGGAAG CGCACCGTTC CTTATTAACC GGCATTGGC AGCATCCTGC TGGCGCAGCG	1320
5	CGGCGGCAGG GCGAGTCAAT CGCCTGCAAT GACGACAAA TTCATATCTC GCATCCGGAG	1380
	CTGGGCGTAT GGCAATCTGC GGATAAGAT AOCACAGCC AGCTGTCTCG CCAGGCAGAC	1440
10	GGTAAGCTCT ATGCGCTGAA AGACAACCGT ACCCTGCAAA ACCTCTCGA TAATAAATCC	1500
	TCAGAAAAGC TGGTCGATAA AATCAATCG TATTCGTTG ATCAGCGGGG GCAGGTGGCG	1560
	ATCCTGACGG ATACTCCCGG CGGCATAAG ATGAGTATTA TGCCCTCGCT GGATGCTTCC	1620
15	CCGAGAGGCC ATATTTCCCT CAGCCTGCAT TTTGCCGATG CCCACCAGGG GTTATTGCAC	1680
	GGGAAGTCGG AGCTTGAGGC ACAATCTGTC GCGATCAGCC ATGGGCGACT GGTGTGGCC	1740
20	GATAGCGAAG GCAAGCTGTT TAGCGCCGCC ATTCGGAAGC AAGGGGATGG AAACGAAC TG	1800
	AAAATGAAAG CCATGCCCTCA GCATGCGCTC GATGAACATT TTGTCATGA CCACCAGATT	1860
	TCTGGATTTT TCCATGACGA CCACGGCCAG CTTAATGCGC TGGTGA AAAA TAACCTCAGG	1920
25	CAGCAGCATG CCTGCCCGTT GGGTAACGAT CATCAGTTTC ACCCGCGCTG GAACCTGACT	1980
	GATGCGCTGG TTATCGACAA TCAGCTGGGG CTGCATCATA CCAATCCTGA ACCGCATGAG	2040
30	ATTCTTGATA TGGGGCATTT AGGCAGCCTG GCGTTACAGG AGGGCAAGCT TCACTATTTT	2100
	GACCAGCTGA CCAAGGGTG GACTGGCGCG GATCAGATT GTAAGCAGCT GAAAAAGGC	2160
	CTGGATGGAG CAGCTTATCT ACTGAAAGAC GGTGAAGTGA AACGCTGAA TATTAATCAG	2220
35	AGCACCTCCT CTATCAAGCA CGGAACGGAA AACGTTTTTT CGCTGCCGCA TGTGCGCAAT	2280
	AAACCGGAGC CGGGAGATGC CCGCAAGGG CTGAATAAG ACGATAAGGC CCAGGCCATG	2340
40	GCGGTGATTG GGGTAATAA ATACCTGGCG CTGACGGAAA AAGGGGACAT TCGCTCCTTC	2400
	CAGATAAAGC CCGGCACCCA GCAGTTGGAG CGGCCGCGAC AAACCTCTAG CCGCGAAGGT	2460
	ATCAGCGGGG AACTGAAAGA CATTCATGTC GACCACAAGC AGAACCTGTA TGCCTTGACC	2520
45	CACGAGGGAG AGGTGTTTCA TCAGCCCGGT GAAGCCTGGC AGAATGGTGC CGAAAGCAGC	2580
	AGCTGGCACA AACTGGCGTT GCCACAGAT GAAAGTAAGC TAAAAAGTCT GGACATGAGC	2640
50	CATGAGCACA AACCGATTGC CACCTTTGAA GACGGTAGCC AGCATCAGCT GAAGGCTGGC	2700
	GGCTGGCAGC CCTATGCGGC ACCTGAACGC GGGCCGCTGG CGGTGGGTAC CAGCGTTCA	2760
	CAACCGTCT TTAACCGACT AATGCAGGGG GTGAAAGGCA AGGTGATCCC AGGCAGCGGG	2820
55	TTGACGGTTA AGCTCTCGGC TCAGACGGGG GGAATGACCG GCGCCGAAGG GCGCAAGGTC	2880
	AGCAGTAAAT TTTCCGAAAG GATCCGCGCC TATGCGTTCA ACCCAACAAT GTCCACGCCG	2940
60	CGACCGATTA AAAATGCTGC TTATGCCACA CAGCAGGCT GGCAGGGGGG TGAGGGGTTG	3000
	AAGCGTTGT ACGAGATGCA GGGAGCGCTG ATTAAACAAC TGGATGCGCA TAACGTTGCT	3060
	CATAACGGGC CACAGCCAGA TTTGCAGAGC AAACGGA AAA CTCTGGATT AGGCGAACAT	3120
65	GGCGCAGAAT TGCTTAACGA CATGAAGCGC TTCCGCGAGC AACTGGAGCA GAGTGCAACC	3180

- 17 -

	CGTTGGTGA CCGTTTTAGG TCAACATCAG GGAGTGCTAA AAAGCAACGG TGAATCAAT	3240
	AGCGAATTTA AGCCATCGCC CGGCAAGGCG TTGGTCCAGA GCTTTAAGT CAATCGCTCT	3300
5	GGTCAGGATC TAAGCAAGTC ACTGCAACAG GCAGTACATG CCACGCCGCC ATCCGCAGAG	3360
	AGTAAACTGC AATCCATGCT GGGGCACITTT GTCAGTGCCG GGGTGGATAT GAGTCATCAG	3420
10	AAGGGCGAGA TCCCGCTGGG CCGCCAGCGC GATCCGAATG ATAAAACCGC ACTGACCRAA	3480
	TCGCGTTTAA TTTTAGATAC CGTGACCATC GGTGAAGTGC ATGAAGTGC CGATAAGGCG	3540
	AAACTGGTAT CTGACCATAA ACCCGATGCC GATCAGATAA AACAGCTGCG CCAGCAGTTC	3600
15	GATACGCTGC GTGAAAAGCG GTATGAGAGC AATCCGGTGA AGCATTACAC CGATATGGGC	3660
	TTCACCCATA ATAAGCGCT GGAAGCAAAC TATGATGCGG TCAAAGCCTT TATCAATGCC	3720
20	TTTAAGAAAG AGCACCACGG CGTCAATCTG ACCACGCGTA CGTACTGGA ATCAGAGGGC	3780
	AGTGGCGAGC TGGCGAAGAA GCTCAAGAT ACGCTGTTGT CCTGGACAG TGGTGAAGT	3840
	ATGAGCTTCA GCCGGTCATA TGGCGGGGC GTCAGCACTG TCTTTGTGCC TACCTTAGC	3900
25	AAGAAGGTGC CAGTTCGGGT GATCCCGGA GCCGGCATCA CGCTGGATCG CGCCTATAAC	3960
	CTGAGCTTCA GTGATACAG CGGCGGATG AACGTAGTT TTGGCCCGCA CGGCGGGTG	4020
30	AGTGGTAACA TCATGGTCCG TACCGCCAT GATGTGATGC CCTATATGAC CGGTAAGAAA	4080
	ACCAAGTCAG GTAACGCCAG TGAAGGTTG AGCGCAAAAC ATAAATCAG CCCGACTTG	4140
	CGTATCGCG CTGCTGTGAG TGGCACCTG CAAGGAACGC TACAAACAG CCTGAAGTTT	4200
35	AAGCTGACAG AGGATGAGCT GCCTGGCTTT ATCCATGGCT TGACGCATGG CAGTTGACC	4260
	CCGCGAGAAC TGTTGCAAAA GGGGATCGAA CATCAGATGA AGCAGGGCAG CAACTGAGC	4320
40	TTTAGCGTGG ATACCTCGGC AAATCTGGAT CTGCGTGCCG GTATCAATCT GAACGAAGAC	4380
	GGCAGTAAAC CAAATGGTGT CACTGCCCGT GTTTCTGCCG GGCTAAGTGC ATCGGCAAAC	4440
	CTGGCCGCGG GCTCGCGTGA ACGCAGCACC ACCTCTGGCC AGTTTGCCAG CACGACTTGG	4500
45	GCCAGCAATA ACCGCCAAC CTTCCTCAAC GGGGTGCGCG CGGGTGCTAA CCTGACGGCT	4560
	GCTTTAGGGG TTGCCCATTC ATCTACGCAT GAAGGGAAC CGGTGCGGAT CTCCCGGCA	4620
50	TTTACCTCGA CCAATGTTTC GGCAGCGCTG GCGCTGGATA ACGTACCTC ACAGAGTATC	4680
	AGCCTGGAAT TGAAGCGCGC GGAGCGGTC ACCAGCAACG ATATCAGCGA GTTGACCTCC	4740
	ACGCTGGGAA AACACTTTAA GGATAGCGCC ACAACGAAGA TGCTTGCCGC TCTCAAGAG	4800
55	TTAGATGAGC CTAAGCCCGC TGAACAACTG CATATTTTAC AGCAGCATTT CAGTGCAAAA	4860
	GATGTGCTCG GTGATGAACG CTACGAGGCG GTGCGCAACC TGAAAAAACT GGTGATAGCT	4920
60	CAACAGGCTG CGGACAGCCA CAGCATGGA TTAGGATCTG CCAGTCACAG CACGACCTAC	4980
	AATAATCTGT CGAGAATAAA TAATGACGCG ATTGTGAGC TGCTACACAA ACATTTGAT	5040
65	GCGGCATTAC CAGCAAGCAG TGCCAAACGT CTGGTGAAA TGATGAATAA CGATCCGGCA	5100

- 18 -

CTGAAAGATA TTATTAAGCA GCTGCAAGT ACGCGTTCA GCAGGCCAG CGTGTGATG 5160
 GAGCTGAAAG ATGGTCTGCG TGAGCAGACG GAAAAGCAA TACTGGACGG TAAGGTCGGT 5220
 5 CGTGAAGAAG TGGGAGTACT TTCCAGGAT CGTAACAAC TCGGTGTTAA ATCGGTCAGC 5280
 GTCAGTCAGT CCGTCAGCAA AAGCGAAGGC TTCAATACCC CAGCGCTGTT ACTGGGGACG 5340
 AGCAACAGCG CTGCTATGAG CATGGAGCGC AACATCGGAA CCATTAAATT TAAATACGGC 5400
 10 CAGGATCAGA ACACCCACG GCGATTTACC CTGGAGGGTG GAATAGCTCA GGCTAATCCG 5460
 CAGGTCGCAT CTGCGCTTAC TGATTTGAAG AAGGAAGGGC TGGAAATGAA GAGCTAA 5517

15

This DNA molecule is known as the *dspE* gene for *Erwinia amylovora*. This isolated DNA molecule of the present invention encodes a protein or polypeptide which elicits a plant pathogen's hypersensitive response having an amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 8 as follows:

20

Met Glu Leu Lys Ser Leu Gly Thr Glu His Lys Ala Ala Val His Thr
 1 5 10 15
 Ala Ala His Asn Pro Val Gly His Gly Val Ala Leu Gln Gln Gly Ser
 20 25 30
 Ser Ser Ser Ser Pro Gln Asn Ala Ala Ala Ser Leu Ala Ala Glu Gly
 35 40 45
 Lys Asn Arg Gly Lys Met Pro Arg Ile His Gln Pro Ser Thr Ala Ala
 50 55 60
 Asp Gly Ile Ser Ala Ala His Gln Gln Lys Lys Ser Phe Ser Leu Arg
 65 70 75 80
 35 Gly Cys Leu Gly Thr Lys Lys Phe Ser Arg Ser Ala Pro Gln Gly Gln
 85 90 95
 Pro Gly Thr Thr His Ser Lys Gly Ala Thr Leu Arg Asp Leu Leu Ala
 100 105 110
 40 Arg Asp Asp Gly Glu Thr Gln His Glu Ala Ala Ala Pro Asp Ala Ala
 115 120 125
 45 Arg Leu Thr Arg Ser Gly Gly Val Lys Arg Arg Asn Met Asp Asp Met
 130 135 140
 Ala Gly Arg Pro Met Val Lys Gly Gly Ser Gly Glu Asp Lys Val Pro
 145 150 155 160
 50 Thr Gln Gln Lys Arg His Gln Leu Asn Asn Phe Gly Gln Met Arg Gln
 165 170 175
 Thr Met Leu Ser Lys Met Ala His Pro Ala Ser Ala Asn Ala Gly Asp
 180 185 190
 55 Arg Leu Gln His Ser Pro Pro His Ile Pro Gly Ser His His Glu Ile
 195 200 205

- 19 -

Lys Glu Glu Pro Val Gly Ser Thr Ser Lys Ala Thr Thr Ala His Ala
 210 215 220
 5 Asp Arg Val Glu Ile Ala Gln Glu Asp Asp Asp Ser Glu Phe Gln Gln
 225 230 235 240
 Leu His Gln Gln Arg Leu Ala Arg Glu Arg Glu Asn Pro Pro Gln Pro
 245 250 255
 10 Pro Lys Leu Gly Val Ala Thr Pro Ile Ser Ala Arg Phe Gln Pro Lys
 260 265 270
 Leu Thr Ala Val Ala Glu Ser Val Leu Glu Gly Thr Asp Thr Thr Gln
 275 280 285
 15 Ser Pro Leu Lys Pro Gln Ser Met Leu Lys Gly Ser Gly Ala Gly Val
 290 295 300
 Thr Pro Leu Ala Val Thr Leu Asp Lys Gly Lys Leu Gln Leu Ala Pro
 305 310 315 320
 20 Asp Asn Pro Pro Ala Leu Asn Thr Leu Leu Lys Gln Thr Leu Gly Lys
 325 330 335
 25 Asp Thr Gln His Tyr Leu Ala His His Ala Ser Ser Asp Gly Ser Gln
 340 345 350
 His Leu Leu Leu Asp Asn Lys Gly His Leu Phe Asp Ile Lys Ser Thr
 355 360 365
 30 Ala Thr Ser Tyr Ser Val Leu His Asn Ser His Pro Gly Glu Ile Lys
 370 375 380
 Gly Lys Leu Ala Gln Ala Gly Thr Gly Ser Val Ser Val Asp Gly Lys
 385 390 395 400
 35 Ser Gly Lys Ile Ser Leu Gly Ser Gly Thr Gln Ser His Asn Lys Thr
 405 410 415
 40 Met Leu Ser Gln Pro Gly Glu Ala His Arg Ser Leu Leu Thr Gly Ile
 420 425 430
 Trp Gln His Pro Ala Gly Ala Ala Arg Pro Gln Gly Glu Ser Ile Arg
 435 440 445
 45 Leu His Asp Asp Lys Ile His Ile Leu His Pro Glu Leu Gly Val Trp
 450 455 460
 Gln Ser Ala Asp Lys Asp Thr His Ser Gln Leu Ser Arg Gln Ala Asp
 465 470 475 480
 50 Gly Lys Leu Tyr Ala Leu Lys Asp Asn Arg Thr Leu Gln Asn Leu Ser
 485 490 495
 55 Asp Asn Lys Ser Ser Glu Lys Leu Val Asp Lys Ile Lys Ser Tyr Ser
 500 505 510
 Val Asp Gln Arg Gly Gln Val Ala Ile Leu Thr Asp Thr Pro Gly Arg
 515 520 525
 60 His His Met Ser Ile Met Pro Ser Leu Asp Ala Ser Pro Glu Ser His
 530 535 540
 Ile Ser Leu Ser Leu His Phe Ala Asp Ala His Gln Gly Leu Leu His
 545 550 555 560

- 20 -

Gly Lys Ser Glu Leu Glu Ala Gln Ser Val Ala Ile Ser His Gly Arg
 565 570 575
 5 Leu Val Val Ala Asp Ser Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Ser Ala Ala Ile Pro
 580 585 590
 Lys Gln Gly Asp Gly Asn Glu Leu Lys Met Lys Ala Met Pro Gln His
 595 600 605
 10 Ala Leu Asp Glu His Phe Gly His Asp His Gln Ile Ser Gly Phe Phe
 610 615 620
 His Asp Asp His Gly Gln Leu Asn Ala Leu Val Lys Asn Asn Phe Arg
 625 630 635 640
 15 Gln Gln His Ala Cys Pro Leu Gly Asn Asp His Gln Phe His Pro Gly
 645 650 655
 Trp Asn Leu Thr Asp Ala Leu Val Ile Asp Asn Gln Leu Gly Leu His
 660 665 670
 His Thr Asn Pro Glu Pro His Glu Ile Leu Asp Met Gly His Leu Gly
 675 680 685
 25 Ser Leu Ala Leu Gln Glu Gly Lys Leu His Tyr Phe Asp Gln Leu Thr
 690 695 700
 Lys Gly Trp Thr Gly Ala Glu Ser Asp Cys Lys Gln Leu Lys Lys Gly
 705 710 715 720
 30 Leu Asp Gly Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Lys Asp Gly Glu Val Lys Arg Leu
 725 730 735
 Asn Ile Asn Gln Ser Thr Ser Ser Ile Lys His Gly Thr Glu Asn Val
 740 745 750
 Phe Ser Leu Pro His Val Arg Asn Lys Pro Glu Pro Gly Asp Ala Leu
 755 760 765
 40 Gln Gly Leu Asn Lys Asp Asp Lys Ala Gln Ala Met Ala Val Ile Gly
 770 775 780
 Val Asn Lys Tyr Leu Ala Leu Thr Glu Lys Gly Asp Ile Arg Ser Phe
 785 790 795 800
 45 Gln Ile Lys Pro Gly Thr Gln Gln Leu Glu Arg Pro Ala Gln Thr Leu
 805 810 815
 Ser Arg Glu Gly Ile Ser Gly Glu Leu Lys Asp Ile His Val Asp His
 820 825 830
 Lys Gln Asn Leu Tyr Ala Leu Thr His Glu Gly Glu Val Phe His Gln
 835 840 845
 55 Pro Arg Glu Ala Trp Gln Asn Gly Ala Glu Ser Ser Ser Trp His Lys
 850 855 860
 Leu Ala Leu Pro Gln Ser Glu Ser Lys Leu Lys Ser Leu Asp Met Ser
 865 870 875 880
 60 His Glu His Lys Pro Ile Ala Thr Phe Glu Asp Gly Ser Gln His Gln
 885 890 895

- 21 -

Leu Lys Ala Gly Gly Trp His Ala Tyr Ala Ala Pro Glu Arg Gly Pro
 900 905 910
 5 Leu Ala Val Gly Thr Ser Gly Ser Gln Thr Val Phe Asn Arg Leu Met
 915 920 925
 Gln Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Val Ile Pro Gly Ser Gly Leu Thr Val Lys
 930 935 940
 10 Leu Ser Ala Gln Thr Gly Gly Met Thr Gly Ala Glu Gly Arg Lys Val
 945 950 955 960
 Ser Ser Lys Phe Ser Glu Arg Ile Arg Ala Tyr Ala Phe Asn Pro Thr
 965 970 975
 15 Met Ser Thr Pro Arg Pro Ile Lys Asn Ala Ala Tyr Ala Thr Gln His
 980 985 990
 Gly Trp Gln Gly Arg Glu Gly Leu Lys Pro Leu Tyr Glu Met Gln Gly
 995 1000 1005
 20 Ala Leu Ile Lys Gln Leu Asp Ala His Asn Val Arg His Asn Ala Pro
 1010 1015 1020
 25 Gln Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser Lys Leu Glu Thr Leu Asp Leu Gly Glu His
 1025 1030 1035 1040
 Gly Ala Glu Leu Leu Asn Asp Met Lys Arg Phe Arg Asp Glu Leu Glu
 1045 1050 1055
 30 Gln Ser Ala Thr Arg Ser Val Thr Val Leu Gly Gln His Gln Gly Val
 1060 1065 1070
 Leu Lys Ser Asn Gly Glu Ile Asn Ser Glu Phe Lys Pro Ser Pro Gly
 1075 1080 1085
 Lys Ala Leu Val Gln Ser Phe Asn Val Asn Arg Ser Gly Gln Asp Leu
 1090 1095 1100
 40 Ser Lys Ser Leu Gln Gln Ala Val His Ala Thr Pro Pro Ser Ala Glu
 1105 1110 1115 1120
 Ser Lys Leu Gln Ser Met Leu Gly His Phe Val Ser Ala Gly Val Asp
 1125 1130 1135
 45 Met Ser His Gln Lys Gly Glu Ile Pro Leu Gly Arg Gln Arg Asp Pro
 1140 1145 1150
 Asn Asp Lys Thr Ala Leu Thr Lys Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Asp Thr Val
 1155 1160 1165
 50 Thr Ile Gly Glu Leu His Glu Leu Ala Asp Lys Ala Lys Leu Val Ser
 1170 1175 1180
 Asp His Lys Pro Asp Ala Asp Gln Ile Lys Gln Leu Arg Gln Gln Phe
 1185 1190 1195 1200
 Asp Thr Leu Arg Glu Lys Arg Tyr Glu Ser Asn Pro Val Lys His Tyr
 1205 1210 1215
 60 Thr Asp Met Gly Phe Thr His Asn Lys Ala Leu Glu Ala Asn Tyr Asp
 1220 1225 1230
 Ala Val Lys Ala Phe Ile Asn Ala Phe Lys Lys Glu His His Gly Val
 1235 1240 1245
 65

- 22 -

Asn Leu Thr Thr Arg Thr Val Leu Glu Ser Gln Gly Ser Ala Glu Leu
 1250 1255 1260
 5 Ala Lys Lys Leu Lys Asn Thr Leu Leu Ser Leu Asp Ser Gly Glu Ser
 1265 1270 1275 1280
 Met Ser Phe Ser Arg Ser Tyr Gly Gly Val Ser Thr Val Phe Val
 1285 1290 1295
 10 Pro Thr Leu Ser Lys Lys Val Pro Val Pro Val Ile Pro Gly Ala Gly
 1300 1305 1310
 Ile Thr Leu Asp Arg Ala Tyr Asn Leu Ser Phe Ser Arg Thr Ser Gly
 1315 1320 1325
 15 Gly Leu Asn Val Ser Phe Gly Arg Asp Gly Gly Val Ser Gly Asn Ile
 1330 1335 1340
 Met Val Ala Thr Gly His Asp Val Met Pro Tyr Met Thr Gly Lys Lys
 1345 1350 1355 1360
 20 Thr Ser Ala Gly Asn Ala Ser Asp Trp Leu Ser Ala Lys His Lys Ile
 1365 1370 1375
 25 Ser Pro Asp Leu Arg Ile Gly Ala Ala Val Ser Gly Thr Leu Gln Gly
 1380 1385 1390
 Thr Leu Gln Asn Ser Leu Lys Phe Lys Leu Thr Glu Asp Glu Leu Pro
 1395 1400 1405
 30 Gly Phe Ile His Gly Leu Thr His Gly Thr Leu Thr Pro Ala Glu Leu
 1410 1415 1420
 Leu Gln Lys Gly Ile Glu His Gln Met Lys Gln Gly Ser Lys Leu Thr
 1425 1430 1435 1440
 Phe Ser Val Asp Thr Ser Ala Asn Leu Asp Leu Arg Ala Gly Ile Asn
 1445 1450 1455
 40 Leu Asn Glu Asp Gly Ser Lys Pro Asn Gly Val Thr Ala Arg Val Ser
 1460 1465 1470
 Ala Gly Leu Ser Ala Ser Ala Asn Leu Ala Ala Gly Ser Arg Glu Arg
 1475 1480 1485
 45 Ser Thr Thr Ser Gly Gln Phe Gly Ser Thr Thr Ser Ala Ser Asn Asn
 1490 1495 1500
 Arg Pro Thr Phe Leu Asn Gly Val Gly Ala Gly Ala Asn Leu Thr Ala
 1505 1510 1515 1520
 Ala Leu Gly Val Ala His Ser Ser Thr His Glu Gly Lys Pro Val Gly
 1525 1530 1535
 55 Ile Phe Pro Ala Phe Thr Ser Thr Asn Val Ser Ala Ala Leu Ala Leu
 1540 1545 1550
 Asp Asn Arg Thr Ser Gln Ser Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu Lys Arg Ala Glu
 1555 1560 1565
 60 Pro Val Thr Ser Asn Asp Ile Ser Glu Leu Thr Ser Thr Leu Gly Lys
 1570 1575 1580

- 23 -

His Phe Lys Asp Ser Ala Thr Thr Lys Met Leu Ala Ala Leu Lys Glu
 1585 1590 1595 1600
 5 Leu Asp Asp Ala Lys Pro Ala Glu Gln Leu His Ile Leu Gln Gln His
 1605 1610 1615
 Phe Ser Ala Lys Asp Val Val Gly Asp Glu Arg Tyr Glu Ala Val Arg
 1620 1625 1630
 10 Asn Leu Lys Lys Leu Val Ile Arg Gln Gln Ala Ala Asp Ser His Ser
 1635 1640 1645
 Met Glu Leu Gly Ser Ala Ser His Ser Thr Thr Tyr Asn Asn Leu Ser
 1650 1655 1660
 15 Arg Ile Asn Asn Asp Gly Ile Val Glu Leu Leu His Lys His Phe Asp
 1665 1670 1675 1680
 Ala Ala Leu Pro Ala Ser Ser Ala Lys Arg Leu Gly Glu Met Met Asn
 1685 1690 1695
 20 Asn Asp Pro Ala Leu Lys Asp Ile Ile Lys Gln Leu Gln Ser Thr Pro
 1700 1705 1710
 25 Phe Ser Ser Ala Ser Val Ser Met Glu Leu Lys Asp Gly Leu Arg Glu
 1715 1720 1725
 Gln Thr Glu Lys Ala Ile Leu Asp Gly Lys Val Gly Arg Glu Glu Val
 1730 1735 1740
 30 Gly Val Leu Phe Gln Asp Arg Asn Asn Leu Arg Val Lys Ser Val Ser
 1745 1750 1755 1760
 Val Ser Gln Ser Val Ser Lys Ser Glu Gly Phe Asn Thr Pro Ala Leu
 1765 1770 1775
 35 Leu Leu Gly Thr Ser Asn Ser Ala Ala Met Ser Met Glu Arg Asn Ile
 1780 1785 1790
 40 Gly Thr Ile Asn Phe Lys Tyr Gly Gln Asp Gln Asn Thr Pro Arg Arg
 1795 1800 1805
 Phe Thr Leu Glu Gly Gly Ile Ala Gln Ala Asn Pro Gln Val Ala Ser
 1810 1815 1820
 45 Ala Leu Thr Asp Leu Lys Lys Glu Gly Leu Glu Met Lys Ser
 1825 1830 1835

50 This protein or polypeptide is about 198 kDa and has a pI of 8.98.

The present invention relates to an isolated DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 9 as follows:

55 ATGACATCGT CACAGCAGCG GGTGAAAGG TTTTACAGT ATTCTCCGC CGGGTGIAAA 60
 ACGCCCATAC ATCTGAAAGA CGGGGTGTGC GCCCTGTATA ACGAACAAGA TGAGGAGGCG 120
 GCGGTGCTGG AAGTACCGCA ACACAGCGAC AGCCTGTIAC TACACTGCCG AATCATTGAG 180
 60 GCTGACCCAC AAACCTCAAT AACCCGTGAT TCGATGCTAT TACAGCTGAA TTTTGAATG 240

- 24 -

GCGGCCATGC GCGGCTGTTG GCTGGCGCTG GATGAAGTGC ACAACGTGCG TTTATGTTTT 300
 CAGCASTGCG TGGAGCATCT GGATGAAGCA AGTTTITAGCG ATATCGTTAG CGGCTTCATC 360
 5 GAACATGCGG CAGAAGTGGG TGAGTATATA GCGCAATTAG ACGAGAGTAG CGCGGCATAA 420

This is known as the dspF gene. This isolated DNA molecule of the present invention encodes a hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide having an amino

10 acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 10 as follows:

Met Thr Ser Ser Gln Gln Arg Val Glu Arg Phe Leu Gln Tyr Phe Ser
 1 5 10 15
 15 Ala Gly Cys Lys Thr Pro Ile His Leu Lys Asp Gly Val Cys Ala Leu
 20 25 30
 Tyr Asn Glu Gln Asp Glu Glu Ala Ala Val Leu Glu Val Pro Gln His
 35 40 45
 20 Ser Asp Ser Leu Leu Leu His Cys Arg Ile Ile Glu Ala Asp Pro Gln
 50 55 60
 Thr Ser Ile Thr Leu Tyr Ser Met Leu Leu Gln Leu Asn Phe Glu Met
 65 70 75 80
 25 Ala Ala Met Arg Gly Cys Trp Leu Ala Leu Asp Glu Leu His Asn Val
 85 90 95
 30 Arg Leu Cys Phe Gln Gln Ser Leu Glu His Leu Asp Glu Ala Ser Phe
 100 105 110
 Ser Asp Ile Val Ser Gly Phe Ile Glu His Ala Ala Glu Val Arg Glu
 115 120 125
 35 Tyr Ile Ala Gln Leu Asp Glu Ser Ser Ala Ala
 130 135

40 This protein or polypeptide is about 16 kDa and has a pI of 4.45.

The hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein derived from *Pseudomonas syringae* has an amino acid sequence corresponding to SEQ. ID. No. 11 as follows:

45 Met Gln Ser Leu Ser Leu Asn Ser Ser Ser Leu Gln Thr Pro Ala Met
 1 5 10 15
 Ala Leu Val Leu Val Arg Pro Glu Ala Glu Thr Thr Gly Ser Thr Ser
 20 25 30
 50 Ser Lys Ala Leu Gln Glu Val Val Val Lys Leu Ala Glu Glu Leu Met
 35 40 45
 Arg Asn Gly Gln Leu Asp Asp Ser Ser Pro Leu Gly Lys Leu Leu Ala
 50 55 60

- 25 -

Lys Ser Met Ala Ala Asp Gly Lys Ala Gly Gly Gly Ile Glu Asp Val
 65 70 75 80
 Ile Ala Ala Leu Asp Lys Leu Ile His Glu Lys Leu Gly Asp Asn Phe
 85 90 95
 5 Gly Ala Ser Ala Asp Ser Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Gln Gln Asp Leu Met
 100 105 110
 Thr Gln Val Leu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Ser Met Leu Asp Asp Leu Leu
 115 120 125
 10 Thr Lys Gln Asp Gly Gly Thr Ser Phe Ser Glu Asp Asp Met Pro Met
 130 135 140
 Leu Asn Lys Ile Ala Gln Phe Met Asp Asp Asn Pro Ala Gln Phe Pro
 145 150 155 160
 Lys Pro Asp Ser Gly Ser Trp Val Asn Glu Leu Lys Glu Asp Asn Phe
 165 170 175
 15 Leu Asp Gly Asp Glu Thr Ala Ala Phe Arg Ser Ala Leu Asp Ile Ile
 180 185 190
 Gly Gln Gln Leu Gly Asn Gln Gln Ser Asp Ala Gly Ser Leu Ala Gly
 195 200 205
 20 Thr Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro Ser Ser Phe Ser Asn Asn Ser Ser
 210 215 220
 Val Met Gly Asp Pro Leu Ile Asp Ala Asn Thr Gly Pro Gly Asp Ser
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Asn Thr Arg Gly Glu Ala Gly Gln Leu Ile Gly Glu Leu Ile Asp
 245 250 255
 25 Arg Gly Leu Gln Ser Val Leu Ala Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro Val
 260 265 270
 Asn Thr Pro Gln Thr Gly Thr Ser Ala Asn Gly Gly Gln Ser Ala Gln
 275 280 285
 30 Asp Leu Asp Gln Leu Leu Gly Gly Leu Leu Leu Lys Gly Leu Glu Ala
 290 295 300
 Thr Leu Lys Asp Ala Gly Gln Thr Gly Thr Asp Val Gln Ser Ser Ala
 305 310 315 320
 Ala Gln Ile Ala Thr Leu Leu Val Ser Thr Leu Leu Gln Gly Thr Arg
 325 330 335
 35 Asn Gln Ala Ala Ala
 340

- 26 -

This hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein has a molecular weight of 34-35 kDa. It is rich in glycine (about 13.5%) and lacks cysteine and tyrosine.

Further information about the hypersensitive response elicitor derived from *Pseudomonas syringae* is found in He, S. Y., H. C. Hwang, and A. Collmer,

- 5 "Pseudomonas syringae pv. syringae Harpin_{PS}: a Protein that is Secreted via the Hrp Pathway and Elicits the Hypersensitive Response in Plants," *Cell* 73:1255-1266 (1993), which is hereby incorporated by reference. The DNA molecule encoding the hypersensitive response elicitor from *Pseudomonas syringae* has a nucleotide sequence corresponding to SEQ. ID. No. 12 as follows:

```

10 ATGCAGAGTC TCAGTCTTAA CAGCAGCTCG CTGCAACCC CGGCAATGGC CCTGTCTCTG      60
   GTACGTCTCTG AAGCCGAGAC GACTGGCAGT ACCTCGAGCA AGGCGCTTCA GGAAGTTGTC      120
   GTGAAGCTGG CCGAGGAAGT GATGCGCAAT GGTCAACTCG ACBACAGCTC GCCATTGGGA      180
   AACTGTTGG CCAAGTCGAT GGCCGAGAT GGCAAGGCG GCGGCGGTAT TGAGGATGTC      240
15 ATCGCTGCGC TGGACAAGCT GATCCATGAA AAGCTCGGTG ACAACTTCGG CCGCTCTGCG      300
   GACAGCGCCT CCGGTACCGG ACAGCAGGAC CTGATGACTC AGGTGCTCAA TGGCCTGGCC      360
   AAGTCGATGC TCGATGATCT TCTGACCAAG CAGGATGGCG GGACAAGCTT CTCGGAAGAC      420
   GATATGCCGA TGCTGAACAA GATCGGCGAG TTCATGGATG ACAATCCCGC ACAGTTTCCC      480
   AAGCCGGAAT CCGGCTCCTG GGTGAACGAA CTCAAGGAAG ACAACTTCCT TGATGGCGAC      540
20 GAAACGGCTG CGTTCCGTTT GGCACCTGAC ATCATTGGCC AGCAACTGGG TAATCAGCAG      600
   AGTGACGCTG GCACTCTGGC AGGGACGGGT GGAGGTCTGG GCACTCCGAG CAGTTTTTCC      660
   AACAACTGTT CCGTGATGGG TGATCCGCTG ATCGACGCCA ATACCGGTCC CGGTGACAGC      720
   GGCAATACCC GTGGTGAAGC GGGGCAACTG ATCGGCGAGC TTATCGACCG TGGCCTGCAA      780
   TCGGTATTGG CCGGTGGTGG ACTGGGCACA CCGTAACA CAACGAGAC CGGTACGTCG      840
25 GCGAATGGCG GACAGTCGCG TCAGGATCCT GATCAGTTGC TGGGCGGCTT GCTGCTCAAG      900
   GGCCTGGAGG CAACGCTCAA GGATGCCGGG CAAACAGGCA CGACGTGCA GTCGAGCGCT      960
   GCGCAAAATG CCACCTTGCT GGTCACTAGC CTGCTGCAAG GCACCGCAA TCAGGCTGCA      1020
   GCCTGA                                         1026

```

- 30 Another potentially suitable hypersensitive response elicitor from *Pseudomonas syringae* is disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/120,817,

which is hereby incorporated by reference. The protein has a nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 13 as follows:

5	TCCACTTCGC TGATTTTGAA ATTGSCAGAT TCATAGAAAC GTTCAGGTGT GGAAATCAGG	60
	CTGAGTGC GC AGATTTCGTT GATAAGGGTG TGGTACTGGT CATTTGTTGGT CATTTCAAGG	120
	CCTCTGAGTG CGGTGCGGAG CAATACCAGT CTTCTGCTG GCGTGTGCAC ACTGAGTGC	180
10	AGGCATAGGC ATTTCACTTC CTTGCGTTGG TTGGGCATAT AAAAAAGGA ACTTTTAAAA	240
	ACAGTGAAT GAGATGCCG CAAAACGGGA ACCGCTGCT GCGCTTTGCC ACTCACTTG	300
	AGCAAGCTCA ACCCCAAACA TCCACATCCC TATCGAACG ACAGCGATAC GGCCACTTGC	360
15	TCTGGTAAAC CCTGGAGCTG GCGTCGGTCC AATTGCCAC TTAGCGAGGT AACGCAGCAT	420
	GAGCATCGGC ATCACACCCC GCGCGCAACA GACCACCAG CCACTCGATT TTTCCGGCGT	480
20	AAGCGGCAAG AGTCCTCAAC CAAACACGTT CCGCGAGCAG AACACTCAGC AAGCGATCGA	540
	CCCGAGTGCA CTGTTGTTG GCAGCGACAC ACAGAAAGAC GTCAACTTGC GCACGCCCGA	600
	CAGCACCGTC CAGAATCCGC AGGACGCCAG CAAGCCCAAC GACAGCCAGT CCAACATCGC	660
25	TAAATTGATC AGTGCAATGA TCATGTCGTT GCTGCAGATG CTCACCAACT CCAATAAAAA	720
	GCAGGACACC AATCAGGAAC AGCCTGATAG CCAGGCTCCT TTCCAGAAC ACGCGCGGCT	780
30	CGGTACACCG TCGGCCGATA GCGGGGCGCG CGGTACACCG GATGCGACAG GTGGCGGCGG	840
	CGGTGATACG CCAAGCGCAA CAGGCGGTGG CCGCGGTGAT ACTCGACCG CAACAGGCGG	900
	TGGCGGCAGC GGTGGCGGCG GCACACCCAC TGCAACAGGT GCGCGCAGCG GTGGCACACC	960
35	CACTGCAACA GCGCGTGCG AGGGTGGCGT AACACCGCAA ATCACTCCGC AGTTGGCCAA	1020
	CCCTAACCCT ACCTCAGTA CTGGCTCGGT GTCGGACACC GCAGGTTCTA CCGAGCAGC	1080
40	CGGCAAGATC AATGTGGTGA AAGACACCAT CAAGTCCGC GCTGGCGAAG TCTTTGACGG	1140
	CCACGGCGCA ACCTTCACTG CCGACAAATC TATGGGTAAAC GGAGACCAGG GCGAAAATCA	1200
	GAAGCCCATG TTCGAGCTGG CTGAAGGCGC TACGTGAAG AATGTGAACC TGGGTGAGAA	1260
45	CGAGGTCGAT GGCATCCAG TGAAAGCCAA AAACGCTCAG GAAGTCACCA TTGACAACT	1320
	GCATGCCCGA AACGTGCGTG AAGACCTGAT TACGGTCAA GCGGAGGAG GCGCAGCGT	1380
50	CACTAATCTG AACATCAAG ACAGCAGTGC CAAAGTGCA GACGACAAGG TTGTCCAGCT	1440
	CAACGCCAAC ACTCACTTGA AATCGACAA CTTCAAGGCC GACGATTTCT GCAOGATGCT	1500
	TGCGACCAAC GGTGGCAAGC AGTTTGATGA CATGAGCATC GAGCTGAACG GCATCGAAGC	1560
55	TAACCAAGGC AAGTTGCCCC TGGTGAAGAG CGACAGTGAC GATCTGAAGC TGGCAACGGG	1620
	CAACATCGCC ATGACCGAG TCAACACGC CTACGATAAA ACCCAGGCAT CGACCCAAACA	1680
60	CACCGAGCTT TGAATCCAGA CAAGTAGCTT GAAAAAGGG GGTGGACTC	1729

- 28 -

This DNA molecule is known as the *dspE* gene for *Pseudomonas syringae*. This isolated DNA molecule of the present invention encodes a protein or polypeptide which elicits a plant pathogen's hypersensitive response having an amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 14 as follows:

```

5      Met Ser Ile Gly Ile Thr Pro Arg Pro Gln Gln Thr Thr Thr Pro Leu
      1           5           10           15
10     Asp Phe Ser Ala Leu Ser Gly Lys Ser Pro Gln Pro Asn Thr Phe Gly
      20           25           30
      Glu Gln Asn Thr Gln Gln Ala Ile Asp Pro Ser Ala Leu Leu Phe Gly
      35           40           45
15     Ser Asp Thr Gln Lys Asp Val Asn Phe Gly Thr Pro Asp Ser Thr Val
      50           55           60
      Gln Asn Pro Gln Asp Ala Ser Lys Pro Asn Asp Ser Gln Ser Asn Ile
      65           70           75           80
20     Ala Lys Leu Ile Ser Ala Leu Ile Met Ser Leu Leu Gln Met Leu Thr
      85           90           95
      Asn Ser Asn Lys Lys Gln Asp Thr Asn Gln Glu Gln Pro Asp Ser Gln
      100          105          110
25     Ala Pro Phe Gln Asn Asn Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro Ser Ala Asp Ser
      115          120          125
      Gly Gly Gly Gly Thr Pro Asp Ala Thr Gly Gly Gly Gly Gly Asp Thr
      130          135          140
30     Pro Ser Ala Thr Gly Gly Gly Gly Gly Asp Thr Pro Thr Ala Thr Gly
      145          150          155          160
35     Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Thr Pro Thr Ala Thr Gly Gly Gly
      165          170          175
      Ser Gly Gly Thr Pro Thr Ala Thr Gly Gly Gly Glu Gly Gly Val Thr
      180          185          190
40     Pro Gln Ile Thr Pro Gln Leu Ala Asn Pro Asn Arg Thr Ser Gly Thr
      195          200          205
      Gly Ser Val Ser Asp Thr Ala Gly Ser Thr Glu Gln Ala Gly Lys Ile
      210          215          220
45     Asn Val Val Lys Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Gly Ala Gly Glu Val Phe Asp
      225          230          235          240
50     Gly His Gly Ala Thr Phe Thr Ala Asp Lys Ser Met Gly Asn Gly Asp
      245          250          255
      Gln Gly Glu Asn Gln Lys Pro Met Phe Glu Leu Ala Glu Gly Ala Thr
      260          265          270
55

```

- 29 -

Leu Lys Asn Val Asn Leu Gly Glu Asn Glu Val Asp Gly Ile His Val
 275 280 285
 5 Lys Ala Lys Asn Ala Gln Glu Val Thr Ile Asp Asn Val His Ala Gln
 290 295 300
 Asn Val Gly Glu Asp Leu Ile Thr Val Lys Gly Glu Gly Gly Ala Ala
 305 310 315 320
 10 Val Thr Asn Leu Asn Ile Lys Asn Ser Ser Ala Lys Gly Ala Asp Asp
 325 330 335
 Lys Val Val Gln Leu Asn Ala Asn Thr His Leu Lys Ile Asp Asn Phe
 340 345 350
 15 Lys Ala Asp Asp Phe Gly Thr Met Val Arg Thr Asn Gly Gly Lys Gln
 355 360 365
 20 Phe Asp Asp Met Ser Ile Glu Leu Asn Gly Ile Glu Ala Asn His Gly
 370 375 380
 Lys Phe Ala Leu Val Lys Ser Asp Ser Asp Asp Leu Lys Leu Ala Thr
 385 390 395 400
 25 Gly Asn Ile Ala Met Thr Asp Val Lys His Ala Tyr Asp Lys Thr Gln
 405 410 415
 30 Ala Ser Thr Gln His Thr Glu Leu
 420

This protein or polypeptide is about 42.9 kDa.

This hypersensitive response elicitor from *Pseudomonas syringae* has 1
 35 hypersensitive response eliciting domain. This domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No.
 14, from amino acid 45 to amino acid 102, particularly from amino acid 58 to amino
 acid 92. The acidic unit in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 14, from
 amino acid 45 to amino acid 79, particularly from amino acid 58 to amino acid 79.
 The alpha-helix in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 14, from amino acid
 40 79 to amino acid 102, particularly from amino acid 79 to amino acid 92.

The hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein derived
 from *Pseudomonas solanacearum* has an amino acid sequence corresponding to SEQ.
 ID. No. 15 as follows:

45 Met Ser Val Gly Asn Ile Gln Ser Pro Ser Asn Leu Pro Gly Leu Gln
 1 5 10 15
 Asn Leu Asn Leu Asn Thr Asn Thr Asn Ser Gln Gln Ser Gly Gln Ser
 20 25 30

- 30 -

Val Gln Asp Leu Ile Lys Gln Val Glu Lys Asp Ile Leu Asn Ile Ile
 35 40 45
 Ala Ala Leu Val Gln Lys Ala Ala Gln Ser Ala Gly Gly Asn Thr Gly
 50 55 60
 5 Asn Thr Gly Asn Ala Pro Ala Lys Asp Gly Asn Ala Asn Ala Gly Ala
 65 70 75 80
 Asn Asp Pro Ser Lys Asn Asp Pro Ser Lys Ser Gln Ala Pro Gln Ser
 85 90 95
 10 Ala Asn Lys Thr Gly Asn Val Asp Asp Ala Asn Asn Gln Asp Pro Met
 100 105 110
 Gln Ala Leu Met Gln Leu Leu Glu Asp Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Lys Ala
 115 120 125
 Ala Leu His Met Gln Gln Pro Gly Gly Asn Asp Lys Gly Asn Gly Val
 130 135 140
 15 Gly Gly Ala Asn Gly Ala Lys Gly Ala Gly Gly Gln Gly Gly Leu Ala
 145 150 155 160
 Glu Ala Leu Gln Glu Ile Glu Gln Ile Leu Ala Gln Leu Gly Gly Gly
 165 170 175
 20 Gly Ala Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Val Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly
 180 185 190
 Ala Asp Gly Gly Ser Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Asn Gly Ala
 195 200 205
 Asp Gly Gly Asn Gly Val Asn Gly Asn Gln Ala Asn Gly Pro Gln Asn
 210 215 220
 25 Ala Gly Asp Val Asn Gly Ala Asn Gly Ala Asp Asp Gly Ser Glu Asp
 225 230 235 240
 Gln Gly Gly Leu Thr Gly Val Leu Gln Lys Leu Met Lys Ile Leu Asn
 245 250 255
 30 Ala Leu Val Gln Met Met Gln Gln Gly Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Asn Gln
 260 265 270
 Ala Gln Gly Gly Ser Lys Gly Ala Gly Asn Ala Ser Pro Ala Ser Gly
 275 280 285
 Ala Asn Pro Gly Ala Asn Gln Pro Gly Ser Ala Asp Asp Gln Ser Ser
 290 295 300
 35 Gly Gln Asn Asn Leu Gln Ser Gln Ile Met Asp Val Val Lys Glu Val
 305 310 315 320
 Val Gln Ile Leu Gln Gln Met Leu Ala Ala Gln Asn Gly Gly Ser Gln
 325 330 335

- 31 -

Gln Ser Thr Ser Thr Gln Pro Met
340

It is encoded by a DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence corresponding SEQ.
ID. No. 16 as follows:

```

5  ATGTCAGTCG GAAACATCCA GAGCCCGTCG AACCTCCCGG GTCTGCAGAA CCTGAACCTC      60
   AACACCAACA CCAACAGCCA GCAATCGGGC CAGTCCGTGC AAGACCTGAT CAAGCAGGTC      120
   GAGAAGGACA TCCTCAACAT CATGCAGCC CTGTGCAGA AGGCCGCACA GTCCGCCGGC      180
   GGCAACACCG GTAACACCGG CAACGCGCCG GCGAAGGACG GCAATGCCAA CGCGCGCGCC      240
   AACGACCCGA GCAAGAAGCA CCCGAGCAAG AGCCAGGCTC CGCAGTCCGC CAACAAGACC      300
10  GGCAACGTGC ACGACGCCAA CAACCAGGAT CCGATGCAAG CGCTGATGCA GCTGCTGGAA      360
   GACCTGTGTA AGCTGCTGAA GCGCGCCCTG CACATGCAGC AGCCCGGCGG CAATGACAAG      420
   GGCAACGCGC TGGGCGGTGC CAACGCGGCC AAGGCTGCCG GCGGCCAGGG CGGCCTGGCC      480
   GAAGCGCTGC AGGAGATCGA GCAGATCTTC GCCAGCTCG GCGCGCGCGG TGCTGGCGCC      540
   GCGCGCGCGG GTGGCGGTGT CCGCGGTGCT GGTGGCGCGG ATGGCGGCTC CGGTGCGGGT      600
15  GGCGCAGGCG GTGCGAACCG CCGCGACGGC GGCAATGGCG TGAACGGCAA CCAGGCGAAC      660
   GGCCCGCAGA ACGCAGGCGA TGTCAACGGT GCCAACGGCG CGGATGACCG CAGCGAAGAC      720
   CAGGGCGGGC TCACCGCGGT GCTGCAAAAG CTGATGAAGA TCCTGAACGC GCTGGTGCAG      780
   ATGATGCAGC AAGGCGGCCT CCGCGGCGGC AACCAGGCGC AGGGCGGCTC GAAGGGTGCC      840
   GGCAACGCCT CGCCGGCTTC CCGCGCGAAC CCGGGCGCGA ACCAGCCCGG TTCGGCGGAT      900
20  GATCAATCGT CCGGCCAGAA CAATCTGCAA TCCAGATCA TGGATGTGGT GAAGGAGGTC      960
   GTCCAGATCC TGCAGCAGAT GCTGGCGGCG CAGAACGGCG GCAGCCAGCA GTCCACCTCG      1020
   ACGCAGCCGA TGTAAG                                     1035

```

25 Further information regarding the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein derived from *Pseudomonas solanacearum* is set forth in Arlat, M., F. Van Gijsegem, J. C. Huet, J. C. Pemollet, and C. A. Boucher, "PopA1, a Protein which Induces a Hypersensitive-like Response in Specific Petunia Genotypes, is Secreted via the Hrp Pathway of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*," EMBO J. 13:543-533 (1994),

30 which is hereby incorporated by reference.

The hypersensitive response elicitor from *Pseudomonas solanacearum* has 2 hypersensitive response eliciting domains. The first domain extends, within SEQ. ID.

- 32 -

No. 15, from amino acid 85 to amino acid 131, particularly from amino acid 95 to amino acid 123. The acidic unit in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 15, from amino acid 85 to amino acid 111, particularly from amino acid 95 to amino acid 123. The alpha-helix in the first domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 15, from amino acid 85 to amino acid 111, particularly from amino acid 95 to amino acid 111. The second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 15, from amino acid 195 to amino acid 264, particularly from amino acid 229 to amino acid 258. The acidic unit in the second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 15, from amino acid 195 to amino acid 246, particularly from amino acid 229 to amino acid 264. The alpha-helix in the second domain extends, within SEQ. ID. No. 15, from amino acid 246 to amino acid 264, particularly from amino acid 246 to amino acid 258.

The N-terminus of the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein from *Xanthomonas campestris* has an amino acid sequence corresponding to SEQ. ID. No. 17 as follows:

15 Met Asp Gly Ile Gly Asn His Phe Ser Asn
1 5 10

20 The hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein from *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *pelargonii* is heat stable, protease sensitive, and has a molecular weight of 20 kDa. It includes an amino acid sequence corresponding to SEQ. ID. No. 18 as follows:

25 Ser Ser Gln Gln Ser Pro Ser Ala Gly Ser Glu Gln Gln Leu Asp Gln
1 5 10 15
Leu Leu Ala Met
20

30 Isolation of *Erwinia carotovora* hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide is described in Cui et al., "The RsmA Mutants of *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. *carotovora* Strain Ecc71 Overexpress *hrp* N_{Ecc} and Elicit a Hypersensitive Reaction-like Response in Tobacco Leaves," MPMI 9(7):565-73 (1996), which is hereby incorporated by reference. The hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide of *Erwinia stewartii* is set forth in Ahmad et al., "Harpin is Not

Necessary for the Pathogenicity of *Erwinia stewartii* on Maize," 8th Int'l. Cong. Molec. Plant-Microbe Interact., July 14-19, 1996 and Ahmad, et al., "Harpin is Not Necessary for the Pathogenicity of *Erwinia stewartii* on Maize," Ann. Mtg. Am. Phytopath. Soc., July 27-31, 1996, which are hereby incorporated by reference.

- 5 Hypersensitive response elicitor proteins or polypeptides from *Phytophthora parasitica*, *Phytophthora cryptogea*, *Phytophthora cinnamomi*, *Phytophthora capsici*, *Phytophthora megasperma*, and *Phytophthora citrophthora* are described in Kaman, et al., "Extracellular Protein Elicitors from *Phytophthora*: Most Specificity and Induction of Resistance to Bacterial and Fungal Phytopathogens,"
- 10 Molec. Plant-Microbe Interact., 6(1):15-25 (1993), Ricci et al., "Structure and Activity of Proteins from Pathogenic Fungi *Phytophthora* Eliciting Necrosis and Acquired Resistance in Tobacco," Eur. J. Biochem., 183:555-63 (1989), Ricci et al., "Differential Production of Parasiticein, and Elicitor of Necrosis and Resistance in Tobacco, by Isolates of *Phytophthora parasitica*," Plant Path. 41:298-307 (1992),
- 15 Baillreul et al., "A New Elicitor of the Hypersensitive Response in Tobacco: A Fungal Glycoprotein Elicits Cell Death, Expression of Defence Genes, Production of Salicylic Acid, and Induction of Systemic Acquired Resistance," Plant J., 8(4):551-60 (1995), and Bonnet et al., "Acquired Resistance Triggered by Elicitors in Tobacco and Other Plants," Eur. J. Plant Path., 102:181-92 (1996), which are hereby
- 20 incorporated by reference.

Another hypersensitive response elicitor in accordance with the present invention is from *Clavibacter michiganensis* subsp. *sepedonicus* which is fully described in U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/136,625, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

- 25 The above elicitors are exemplary. Other elicitors can be identified by growing fungi or bacteria that elicit a hypersensitive response under conditions which genes encoding an elicitor are expressed. Cell-free preparations from culture supernatants can be tested for elicitor activity (i.e. local necrosis) by using them to infiltrate appropriate plant tissues.

- 30 Fragments of the above hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptides or proteins as well as fragments of full length elicitors from other pathogens are encompassed by the method of the present invention.

Suitable fragments can be produced by several means. In the first, subclones of the gene encoding a known elicitor protein are produced by conventional molecular genetic manipulation by subcloning gene fragments. The subclones then are expressed *in vitro* or *in vivo* in bacterial cells to yield a smaller protein or peptide that can be tested for elicitor activity according to the procedure described below.

As an alternative, fragments of an elicitor protein can be produced by digestion of a full-length elicitor protein with proteolytic enzymes like chymotrypsin or *Staphylococcus* proteinase A, or trypsin. Different proteolytic enzymes are likely to cleave elicitor proteins at different sites based on the amino acid sequence of the elicitor protein. Some of the fragments that result from proteolysis may be active elicitors of resistance.

In another approach, based on knowledge of the primary structure of the protein, fragments of the elicitor protein gene may be synthesized by using the PCR technique together with specific sets of primers chosen to represent particular portions of the protein. These then would be cloned into an appropriate vector for expression of a truncated peptide or protein.

Chemical synthesis can also be used to make suitable fragments. Such a synthesis is carried out using known amino acid sequences for the elicitor being produced. Alternatively, subjecting a full length elicitor to high temperatures and pressures will produce fragments. These fragments can then be separated by conventional procedures (e.g., chromatography, SDS-PAGE).

An example of suitable fragments of a hypersensitive response elicitor which do elicit a hypersensitive response are *Erwinia amylovora* fragments including a C-terminal fragment of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 3, an N-terminal fragment of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 3, or an internal fragment of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 3. The C-terminal fragment of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 3 can span amino acids 105 and 403 of SEQ. ID. No. 3. The N-terminal fragment of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 3 can span the following amino acids of SEQ. ID. No. 3: 1 and 98, 1 and 104, 1 and 122, 1 and 168, 1 and 218, 1 and 266, 1 and 342, 1 and 321, and 1 and 372. The internal fragment of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID. No. 3 can span the following amino acids of

- 35 -

SEQ. ID. No. 3: 76 and 209, 105 and 209, 99 and 209, 137 and 204, 137 and 200, 109 and 204, 109 and 200, 137 and 180, and 105 and 180.

Suitable DNA molecules are those that hybridize to the DNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID. Nos. 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 12, 13, and 16 under stringent conditions. An example of suitable high stringency conditions is when hybridization is carried out at 65°C for 20 hours in a medium containing 1M NaCl, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 10 mM EDTA, 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate, 0.2% ficoll, 0.2% polyvinylpyrrolidone, 0.2% bovine serum albumin, 50 µm g/ml *E. coli* DNA. Suitable stringency conditions also include hybridization in a hybridization buffer comprising 0.9M sodium citrate ("SSC") buffer at a temperature of 37°C where hybridized nucleic acids remain bound when subject to washing the SSC buffer at a temperature of 37°C; and preferably in a hybridization buffer comprising 20% formamide in 0.9M SSC buffer at a temperature of 42°C where hybridized nucleic acids remain bound when subject to washing at 42°C with 0.2x SSC buffer at 42°C.

Variants may be made by, for example, the deletion or addition of amino acids that have minimal influence on the properties, secondary structure and hydrophobic nature of the polypeptide. For example, a polypeptide may be conjugated to a signal (or leader) sequence at the N-terminal end of the protein which co-translationally or post-translationally directs transfer of the protein. The polypeptide may also be conjugated to a linker or other sequence for ease of synthesis, purification, or identification of the polypeptide.

A particularly advantageous aspect of the present invention involves utilizing a protein having a pair or more, particularly 3 or more, coupled domains. These domains can be from different source organisms. When a DNA molecule encoding such a protein is prepared, it can be advantageously used to make transgenic plants. The use of a gene encoding such domains, as opposed to a gene encoding a full length hypersensitive response elicitor, has a number of benefits. Firstly, such a gene is easier to synthesize. More significantly, the use of a plurality of domains together from different source organisms can impart their combined benefits to a transgenic plant.

The DNA molecule encoding the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein can be incorporated in cells using conventional recombinant

- 36 -

DNA technology. Generally, this involves inserting the DNA molecule into an expression system to which the DNA molecule is heterologous (i.e. not normally present). The heterologous DNA molecule is inserted into the expression system or vector in proper sense orientation and correct reading frame. The vector contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted protein-coding sequences.

U.S. Patent No. 4,237,224 to Cohen and Boyer, which is hereby incorporated by reference, describes the production of expression systems in the form of recombinant plasmids using restriction enzyme cleavage and ligation with DNA ligase. These recombinant plasmids are then introduced by means of transformation and replicated in unicellular cultures including procaryotic organisms and eucaryotic cells grown in tissue culture.

Recombinant genes may also be introduced into viruses, such as vaccinia virus. Recombinant viruses can be generated by transfection of plasmids into cells infected with virus.

Suitable vectors include, but are not limited to, the following viral vectors such as lambda vector system gt11, gt WES.tB, Charon 4, and plasmid vectors such as pBR322, pBR325, pACYC177, pACYC1084, pUC8, pUC9, pUC18, pUC19, pLG339, pR290, pKC37, pKC101, SV 40, pBluescript II SK +/- or KS +/- (see "Stratagene Cloning Systems" Catalog (1993) from Stratagene, La Jolla, Calif, which is hereby incorporated by reference), pQE, pIH821, pGEX, pET series (see F.W. Studier et. al., "Use of T7 RNA Polymerase to Direct Expression of Cloned Genes," Gene Expression Technology vol. 185 (1990), which is hereby incorporated by reference), and any derivatives thereof. Recombinant molecules can be introduced into cells via transformation, particularly transduction, conjugation, mobilization, or electroporation. The DNA sequences are cloned into the vector using standard cloning procedures in the art, as described by Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Springs Laboratory, Cold Springs Harbor, New York (1989), which is hereby incorporated by reference.

A variety of host-vector systems may be utilized to express the protein-encoding sequence(s). Primarily, the vector system must be compatible with the host cell used. Host-vector systems include but are not limited to the following: bacteria

transformed with bacteriophage DNA, plasmid DNA, or cosmid DNA; microorganisms such as yeast containing yeast vectors; mammalian cell systems infected with virus (e.g., vaccinia virus, adenovirus, etc.); insect cell systems infected with virus (e.g., baculovirus); and plant cells infected by bacteria. The expression elements of these vectors vary in their strength and specificities. Depending upon the host-vector system utilized, any one of a number of suitable transcription and translation elements can be used.

Different genetic signals and processing events control many levels of gene expression (e.g., DNA transcription and messenger RNA (mRNA) translation).

Transcription of DNA is dependent upon the presence of a promotor which is a DNA sequence that directs the binding of RNA polymerase and thereby promotes mRNA synthesis. The DNA sequences of eucaryotic promotors differ from those of procaryotic promotors. Furthermore, eucaryotic promotors and accompanying genetic signals may not be recognized in or may not function in a procaryotic system, and, further, procaryotic promotors are not recognized and do not function in eucaryotic cells.

Similarly, translation of mRNA in procaryotes depends upon the presence of the proper procaryotic signals which differ from those of eucaryotes. Efficient translation of mRNA in procaryotes requires a ribosome binding site called the Shine-Dalgarno ("SD") sequence on the mRNA. This sequence is a short nucleotide sequence of mRNA that is located before the start codon, usually AUG, which encodes the amino-terminal methionine of the protein. The SD sequences are complementary to the 3'-end of the 16S rRNA (ribosomal RNA) and probably promote binding of mRNA to ribosomes by duplexing with the rRNA to allow correct positioning of the ribosome. For a review on maximizing gene expression, see Roberts and Lauer, Methods in Enzymology, 68:473 (1979), which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Promotors vary in their "strength" (i.e. their ability to promote transcription). For the purposes of expressing a cloned gene, it is desirable to use strong promotors in order to obtain a high level of transcription and, hence, expression of the gene. Depending upon the host cell system utilized, any one of a number of suitable promotors may be used. For instance, when cloning in *E. coli*, its

- 38 -

bacteriophages, or plasmids, promoters such as the T7 phage promoter, *lac* promoter, *trp* promoter, *recA* promoter, ribosomal RNA promoter, the P_R and P_L promoters of coliphage lambda and others, including but not limited, to *lacUV5*, *ompF*, *bla*, *lpp*, and the like, may be used to direct high levels of transcription of adjacent DNA segments. Additionally, a hybrid *trp-lacUV5 (tac)* promoter or other *E. coli* promoters produced by recombinant DNA or other synthetic DNA techniques may be used to provide for transcription of the inserted gene.

Bacterial host cell strains and expression vectors may be chosen which inhibit the action of the promoter unless specifically induced. In certain operations, the addition of specific inducers is necessary for efficient transcription of the inserted DNA. For example, the *lac* operon is induced by the addition of lactose or IPTG (isopropylthio-beta-D-galactoside). A variety of other operons, such as *trp*, *pro*, etc., are under different controls.

Specific initiation signals are also required for efficient gene transcription and translation in procaryotic cells. These transcription and translation initiation signals may vary in "strength" as measured by the quantity of gene specific messenger RNA and protein synthesized, respectively. The DNA expression vector, which contains a promoter, may also contain any combination of various "strong" transcription and/or translation initiation signals. For instance, efficient translation in *E. coli* requires an SD sequence about 7-9 bases 5' to the initiation codon ("ATG") to provide a ribosome binding site. Thus, any SD-ATG combination that can be utilized by host cell ribosomes may be employed. Such combinations include but are not limited to the SD-ATG combination from the *cro* gene or the *N* gene of coliphage lambda, or from the *E. coli* tryptophan E, D, C, B or A genes. Additionally, any SD-ATG combination produced by recombinant DNA or other techniques involving incorporation of synthetic nucleotides may be used.

Once the isolated DNA molecule encoding the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein has been cloned into an expression system, it is ready to be incorporated into a host cell. Such incorporation can be carried out by the various forms of transformation noted above, depending upon the vector/host cell system. Suitable host cells include, but are not limited to, plant cells as well as

- 39 -

prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, such as bacteria, virus, yeast, mammalian, insect cells, and the like.

The present invention further relates to methods of imparting disease resistance to plants, enhancing plant growth, effecting insect control and/or imparting stress resistance to plants. These methods involve applying a hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein to all or part of a plant or a plant seed under conditions where the polypeptide or protein contacts all or part of the cells of the plant or plant seed. Alternatively, the hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide can be applied to plants such that seeds recovered from such plants themselves are able to impart disease resistance in plants, to enhance plant growth, to effect insect control, and/or to impart stress resistance.

As an alternative to applying a hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein to plants or plant seeds in order to impart disease resistance in plants, to effect plant growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance to the plants or plants grown from the seeds, transgenic plants or plant seeds can be utilized. When utilizing transgenic plants, this involves providing a transgenic plant transformed with a DNA molecule encoding a hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein and growing the plant under conditions effective to permit that DNA molecule to impart disease resistance to plants, to enhance plant growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance. Alternatively, a transgenic plant seed transformed with a DNA molecule encoding a hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein can be provided and planted in soil. A plant is then propagated from the planted seed under conditions effective to permit that DNA molecule to impart disease resistance to plants, to enhance plant growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance.

The method of the present invention can be utilized to treat a wide variety of plants or their seeds to impart disease resistance, enhance growth, control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance. Suitable plants include dicots and monocots. More particularly, useful crop plants can include: alfalfa, rice, wheat, barley, rye, cotton, sunflower, peanut, corn, potato, sweet potato, bean, pea, chicory, lettuce, endive, cabbage, brussel sprout, beet, parsnip, turnip, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash,

- 40 -

pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, melon, citrus, strawberry, grape, raspberry, pineapple, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum, and sugarcane. Examples of suitable ornamental plants are: *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Saintpaulia*, petunia, pelargonium, poinsettia, chrysanthemum, carnation, and zinnia.

5 With regard to the use of the hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide of the present invention in imparting disease resistance, absolute immunity against infection may not be conferred, but the severity of the disease is reduced and symptom development is delayed. Lesion number, lesion size, and extent of sporulation of fungal pathogens are all decreased. This method of imparting
10 disease resistance has the potential for treating previously untreatable diseases, treating diseases systemically which might not be treated separately due to cost, and avoiding the use of infectious agents or environmentally harmful materials.

 The method of imparting pathogen resistance to plants in accordance with the present invention is useful in imparting resistance to a wide variety of
15 pathogens including viruses, bacteria, and fungi. Resistance, *inter alia*, to the following viruses can be achieved by the method of the present invention: *Tobacco mosaic virus* and *Tomato mosaic virus*. Resistance, *inter alia*, to the following bacteria can also be imparted to plants in accordance with present invention: *Pseudomonas solanacearum*, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *tabaci*, and *Xanthomonas*
20 *campestris* pv. *pelargonii*. Plants can be made resistant, *inter alia*, to the following fungi by use of the method of the present invention: *Fusarium oxysporum* and *Phytophthora infestans*.

 With regard to the use of the hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide of the present invention to enhance plant growth, various forms of plant
25 growth enhancement or promotion can be achieved. This can occur as early as when plant growth begins from seeds or later in the life of a plant. For example, plant growth according to the present invention encompasses greater yield, increased quantity of seeds produced, increased percentage of seeds germinated, increased plant size, greater biomass, more and bigger fruit, earlier fruit coloration, and earlier fruit
30 and plant maturation. As a result, the present invention provides significant economic benefit to growers. For example, early germination and early maturation permit crops to be grown in areas where short growing seasons would otherwise preclude their

- 41 -

growth in that locale. Increased percentage of seed germination results in improved crop stands and more efficient seed use. Greater yield, increased size, and enhanced biomass production allow greater revenue generation from a given plot of land.

Another aspect of the present invention is directed to effecting any
5 form of insect control for plants. For example, insect control according to the present invention encompasses preventing insects from contacting plants to which the hypersensitive response elicitor has been applied, preventing direct insect damage to plants by feeding injury, causing insects to depart from such plants, killing insects proximate to such plants, interfering with insect larval feeding on such plants,
10 preventing insects from colonizing host plants, preventing colonizing insects from releasing phytotoxins, etc. The present invention also prevents subsequent disease damage to plants resulting from insect infection.

The present invention is effective against a wide variety of insects. European corn borer is a major pest of corn (dent and sweet corn) but also feeds on
15 over 200 plant species including green, wax, and lima beans and edible soybeans, peppers, potato, and tomato plus many weed species. Additional insect larval feeding pests which damage a wide variety of vegetable crops include the following: beet armyworm, cabbage looper, corn ear worm, fall armyworm, diamondback moth, cabbage root maggot, onion maggot, seed corn maggot, pickleworm (melonworm),
20 pepper maggot, and tomato pinworm. Collectively, this group of insect pests represents the most economically important group of pests for vegetable production worldwide.

Another aspect of the present invention is directed to imparting stress resistance to plants. Stress encompasses any environmental factor having an adverse
25 effect on plant physiology and development. Examples of such environmental stress include climate-related stress (e.g., drought, water, frost, cold temperature, high temperature, excessive light, and insufficient light), air pollution stress (e.g., carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide, NO_x, hydrocarbons, ozone, ultraviolet radiation, acidic rain), chemical (e.g., insecticides, fungicides, herbicides, heavy
30 metals), and nutritional stress (e.g., fertilizer, micronutrients, macronutrients). Use of hypersensitive response elicitors in accordance with the present invention impart resistance to plants against such forms of environmental stress.

The method of the present invention involving application of the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein can be carried out through a variety of procedures when all or part of the plant is treated, including leaves, stems, roots, propagules (e.g., cuttings), etc. This may (but need not) involve infiltration of the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein into the plant. Suitable application methods include high or low pressure spraying, injection, and leaf abrasion proximate to when elicitor application takes place. When treating plant seeds, in accordance with the application embodiment of the present invention, the hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide can be applied by low or high pressure spraying, coating, immersion, or injection. Other suitable application procedures can be envisioned by those skilled in the art provided they are able to effect contact of the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein with cells of the plant or plant seed. Once treated with the hypersensitive response elicitor of the present invention, the seeds can be planted in natural or artificial soil and cultivated using conventional procedures to produce plants. After plants have been propagated from seeds treated in accordance with the present invention, the plants may be treated with one or more applications of the hypersensitive response elicitor protein or polypeptide to impart disease resistance to plants, to enhance plant growth, to control insects on the plants, and/or impart stress resistance.

The hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein can be applied to plants or plant seeds in accordance with the present invention alone or in a mixture with other materials. Alternatively, the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein can be applied separately to plants with other materials being applied at different times.

A composition suitable for treating plants or plant seeds in accordance with the application embodiment of the present invention contains a hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein in a carrier. Suitable carriers include water, aqueous solutions, slurries, or dry powders. In this embodiment, the composition contains greater than 500 nM hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein.

Although not required, this composition may contain additional additives including fertilizer, insecticide, fungicide, nematocide, and mixtures thereof.

- 43 -

Suitable fertilizers include $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{NO}_3$. An example of a suitable insecticide is Malathion. Useful fungicides include Captan.

Other suitable additives include buffering agents, wetting agents, coating agents, and abrading agents. These materials can be used to facilitate the process of the present invention. In addition, the hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein can be applied to plant seeds with other conventional seed formulation and treatment materials, including clays and polysaccharides.

In the alternative embodiment of the present invention involving the use of transgenic plants and transgenic seeds, a hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein need not be applied topically to the plants or seeds. Instead, transgenic plants transformed with a DNA molecule encoding a hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein are produced according to procedures well known in the art.

The vector described above can be microinjected directly into plant cells by use of micropipettes to transfer mechanically the recombinant DNA. Crossway, Mol. Gen. Genetics, 202:179-85 (1985), which is hereby incorporated by reference. The genetic material may also be transferred into the plant cell using polyethylene glycol. Krens, et al., Nature, 296:72-74 (1982), which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Another approach to transforming plant cells with a gene which imparts resistance to pathogens is particle bombardment (also known as biolistic transformation) of the host cell. This can be accomplished in one of several ways. The first involves propelling inert or biologically active particles at cells. This technique is disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,945,050, 5,036,006, and 5,100,792, all to Sanford et al., which are hereby incorporated by reference. Generally, this procedure involves propelling inert or biologically active particles at the cells under conditions effective to penetrate the outer surface of the cell and to be incorporated within the interior thereof. When inert particles are utilized, the vector can be introduced into the cell by coating the particles with the vector containing the heterologous DNA. Alternatively, the target cell can be surrounded by the vector so that the vector is carried into the cell by the wake of the particle. Biologically active particles (e.g.,

- 44 -

dried bacterial cells containing the vector and heterologous DNA) can also be propelled into plant cells.

Yet another method of introduction is fusion of protoplasts with other entities, either minicells, cells, lysosomes or other fusible lipid-surfaced bodies.

- 5 Fraley, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:1859-63 (1982), which is hereby incorporated by reference.

- The DNA molecule may also be introduced into the plant cells by electroporation. Fromm et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82:5824 (1985), which is hereby incorporated by reference. In this technique, plant protoplasts are
10 electroporated in the presence of plasmids containing the expression cassette. Electrical impulses of high field strength reversibly permeabilize biomembranes allowing the introduction of the plasmids. Electroporated plant protoplasts reform the cell wall, divide, and regenerate.

- Another method of introducing the DNA molecule into plant cells is to
15 infect a plant cell with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* or *A. rhizogenes* previously transformed with the gene. Under appropriate conditions known in the art, the transformed plant cells are grown to form shoots or roots, and develop further into plants. Generally, this procedure involves inoculating the plant tissue with a suspension of bacteria and incubating the tissue for 48 to 72 hours on regeneration
20 medium without antibiotics at 25-28°C.

- Agrobacterium* is a representative genus of the gram-negative family Rhizobiaceae. Its species are responsible for crown gall (*A. tumefaciens*) and hairy root disease (*A. rhizogenes*). The plant cells in crown gall tumors and hairy roots are induced to produce amino acid derivatives known as opines, which are catabolized
25 only by the bacteria. The bacterial genes responsible for expression of opines are a convenient source of control elements for chimeric expression cassettes. In addition, assaying for the presence of opines can be used to identify transformed tissue.

- Heterologous genetic sequences can be introduced into appropriate plant cells, by means of the Ti plasmid of *A. tumefaciens* or the Ri plasmid of *A.*
30 *rhizogenes*. The Ti or Ri plasmid is transmitted to plant cells on infection by *Agrobacterium* and is stably integrated into the plant genome. J. Schell, Science, 237:1176-83 (1987), which is hereby incorporated by reference.

- 45 -

After transformation, the transformed plant cells must be regenerated.

Plant regeneration from cultured protoplasts is described in Evans et al., Handbook of Plant Cell Cultures, Vol. 1: (MacMillan Publishing Co., New York, 1983); and Vasil I.R. (ed.), Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants, Acad. Press, Orlando, Vol. I, 1984, and Vol. III (1986), which are hereby incorporated by reference.

It is known that practically all plants can be regenerated from cultured cells or tissues, including but not limited to, all major species of sugarcane, sugar beets, cotton, fruit trees, and legumes.

Means for regeneration vary from species to species of plants, but generally a suspension of transformed protoplasts or a petri plate containing transformed explants is first provided. Callus tissue is formed and shoots may be induced from callus and subsequently rooted. Alternatively, embryo formation can be induced in the callus tissue. These embryos germinate as natural embryos to form plants. The culture media will generally contain various amino acids and hormones, such as auxin and cytokinins. It is also advantageous to add glutamic acid and proline to the medium, especially for such species as corn and alfalfa. Efficient regeneration will depend on the medium, on the genotype, and on the history of the culture. If these three variables are controlled, then regeneration is usually reproducible and repeatable.

After the expression cassette is stably incorporated in transgenic plants, it can be transferred to other plants by sexual crossing. Any of a number of standard breeding techniques can be used, depending upon the species to be crossed.

Once transgenic plants of this type are produced, the plants themselves can be cultivated in accordance with conventional procedure with the presence of the gene encoding the hypersensitive response elicitor resulting in disease resistance, enhanced plant growth, control of insects on the plant, and/or stress resistance. Alternatively, transgenic seeds are recovered from the transgenic plants. These seeds can then be planted in the soil and cultivated using conventional procedures to produce transgenic plants. The transgenic plants are propagated from the planted transgenic seeds under conditions effective to impart disease resistance to plants, to enhance plant growth, to control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance. While not

- 46 -

wishing to be bound by theory, such disease resistance, growth enhancement, insect control, and/or stress resistance may be RNA mediated or may result from expression of the elicitor polypeptide or protein.

When transgenic plants and plant seeds are used in accordance with the present invention, they additionally can be treated with the same materials as are used to treat the plants and seeds to which a hypersensitive response elicitor polypeptide or protein is applied. These other materials, including hypersensitive response elicitors, can be applied to the transgenic plants and plant seeds by the above-noted procedures, including high or low pressure spraying, injection, coating, and immersion. Similarly, after plants have been propagated from the transgenic plant seeds, the plants may be treated with one or more applications of the hypersensitive response elicitor to impart disease resistance, enhance growth, control insects, and/or to impart stress resistance. Such plants may also be treated with conventional plant treatment agents (e.g., insecticides, fertilizers, etc.).

15

EXAMPLES

Example 1 - Bacterial Strains and Plasmids

Escherichia coli DH5 and BL21 were purchased from Gibco BRL (Rockville, MD) and Novagen (Madison, WI) respectively. pET28 plasmids were from Novagen (Madison, WI). All restriction enzymes (e.g., NdeI and HindIII), T4 DNA ligase, Calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (CIP), and PCR reagents were from Gibco BRL (Rockville, MD).

25

Oligonucleotides were synthesized by Lofstrand Labs Ltd (Gaithersburg, MD).

Chemically synthesized polypeptides were synthesized by Bio-Synthesis (Lewisville, TX).

30

Example 2 - Construction of Truncated Gene Encoding Harpin

Fragments of genes encoding harpin proteins were constructed in pET28 vector and expressed in *E. coli* as follows;

- 47 -

1. HrpN fragments were PCR amplified from the pCPP2139 plasmid (Cornell University, Ithaca, NY) and cloned into pET28 vector.
2. HrpZ fragments were PCR amplified from the pSYH10 plasmid (Cornell University, Ithaca, NY) and cloned into pET28 vector.
3. PopA fragments were PCR amplified from the pBS::popA plasmid (Cornell University, Ithaca, NY) and cloned into pET28 vector.
4. HrpW fragments were PCR amplified from the pCPP1233 plasmid (Cornell University, Ithaca, NY) and cloned into pET28 vector.

All truncated fragments were amplified by PCR with full length harpin DNA as the template.

- 15 Oligonucleotides corresponding to the truncated N-terminal sequence were started /modified with a Nde I site (which serves as an initiation codon of methionine (ATG)). Oligonucleotides corresponding to a C-terminal sequence contained a UAA stop codon followed by a Hind III site.

- 20 PCR was carried in a 0.5 ml tube with GeneAmp™ 9600 and 9700 (PE Applied Biosystems, Branchburg, New Jersey). 45 µl of SuperMix™ (Gibco BRL, Rockville, MD) was mixed with 20 pmoles of each pair of DNA primers, 10 ng of full length harpin DNA, and diH₂O to fill the final volume to 50 µl. After heating the mixture at 95°C for 2 min., PCR was performed for 30 cycles at 94°C for 1 min., 58°C for 1 min. and 72°C for 1.5 min. Amplified DNAs were purified with QIAquick
- 25 PCR purification kit (QIAGEN Inc., Vlenica, CA), digested with Nde I and Hind III at 37°C for 5 hours, extracted once with phenol:chloroform:isoamylalcohol (25:24:1), and precipitated with ethanol. 5 µg of pET28(b) vector DNA was digested with 15 units of Nde I and 20 units of Hind III at 37°C for 3 hours followed with calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase treatment for 30 min. at 37°C to reduce the background
- 30 resulting from incomplete single enzyme digestion. Digested vector DNA was purified with the QIAquick PCR purification kit and directly used for ligation. Ligation was carried at 14°C for 12 hours in a 15 µl mixture containing about 50 to

- 48 -

100 ng of digested pET28(b), 10 to 30 ng of targeted PCR fragments, and 1 unit of T4 DNA ligase. 5 µl of ligation solution was added to 100 µl of DH5α/XL1-Blue competent cells, placed in 15 ml Falcon tube, and incubated on ice for 30 min. After heat shock at 42°C for 45 seconds, 0.9 ml SOC solution (20 g bacto-tryptone, 5 g bacto-yeast extracts, 0.5 g NaCl, 20 mM glucose in one liter) was added into the tube and incubated at 37°C for 1 hour. 20 µl of transformed cells were plated onto LB agar plate with 30 µg/ml of kanamycin and incubated at 37°C for 14 hours. Single colonies were transferred to 3 ml LB-media and incubated overnight at 37°C. Plasmid DNA was prepared in a 2 ml culture with QIAprep Miniprep kit according to the manufacture's instruction. The DNA sequence of truncated harpin constructions was verified with restriction enzyme analysis and sequencing analysis. Plasmids with the desired DNA sequence were transferred into the BL21 strain with a standard chemical transformation method as indicated above.

15 Example 3 - Expression of Proteins

A single clone of *E. coli* with a constructed gene was grown overnight at 37°C in LB with kanamycin. A proper amount of overnight culture was transferred to 50 to 500 ml LB and incubated at 37°C until OD600 reached 0.5 to 0.8. ITPG was added to the culture which was further incubated at room temperature for a period of 5 hour to overnight. Alternatively, a proper amount of overnight culture was transferred to 50 to 500 ml of ½ TB with lactose medium (6 g bacto-trypton, 12 g bacto-yeast extract, 75 g lactose in one liter). After incubation at 37°C until the OD600 reached 0.5 to 0.8, the culture was incubated at room temperature for a period of 5 hours to overnight.

All bacterial cells were harvested by centrifugation and resuspended in 1:5 TE buffer (10 mM Tris, pH 8.5 and 1 mM EDTA). The cells were disrupted by sonication and clarified by centrifugation. Supernatants were then infiltrated into tobacco leaves for HR testing.

Heat treatment (i.e. boiling for 1 to 10 min.) was used to achieve further purification.

All truncated fragments of genes encoding harpin protein were expressed in *E. coli*/ BL-21, DE3 strain with an N-terminal His-tag and 20 to 21

- 49 -

amino acid residues generated from the expression vector sequence. The His-tag sequence did not affect the HR activity of the proteins. In some cases, Ni-Agarose beads were added into supernatant solution and mixed at 4°C to room temperature for a period of 30 min. to overnight. The proteins bound to the Ni-Agarose beads were washed by 0.1 M imidazole buffer, and proteins were eluted with 0.6 to 1.0 M imidazole. After dialysis against 10 mM Tris, pH 8.5 buffer, the proteins were infiltrated into tobacco leaves for HR testing.

For proteins expressed in *E. coli* that were difficult to dissolve in water, total cells were resuspended and sonicated in 8 M urea buffer (0.1M Na-phosphate, 10 mM Tris buffer, pH8.0). The total cell lysate was centrifuged, and supernatants were collected. Ni-agarose was added into the supernatants and mixed gently at room temperature for 30 min. The Ni-agarose resin was washed with buffer (8 M urea, 0.1 M Na-phosphate, 10 mM Tris buffer, pH6.3). The proteins were eluted with elution buffer (8 M urea, 0.1 M EDTA, 0.1 M Na-phosphate, 10 mM Tris buffer, pH 6.3) and dialyzed against buffer (pH 8.5, 10 mM Tris) with stepwise decreased urea. If the proteins still were insoluble in buffer, the solution pH was adjusted to 9 to 11 and sonicated at room temperature for 1 to 5 min.

Chemically synthesized polypeptides were dissolved in 10 mM Tris, pH 6.5 to 11 buffers depending on their solubility.

A hypersensitive response ("HR") assay was performed by infiltration of 0.1 to 0.3 ml of serial diluted protein solutions into tobacco leaves (cv. Xanth). All HR data shown in these examples were recorded from 48 hours after infiltration.

Example 4 - Quantification of Proteins

All expressed proteins were checked with pre-cast 4-20% SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) from Novex (San Diego, CA). After electrophoresis, the gel was stained with Coomassie R-250 solution (0.1% Coomassie R-250, 10% Acetate Acid, 40% ethanol) for 1 to 4 hours and destained with destaining solution (8% acetate acid and 25% ethanol) overnight. The density of corresponding bands were compared to standard proteins, which were either purchased from Novex or were from quantitative standard harpin protein produced by Eden Bioscience (Bothell, Washington).

Example 5 - Classification of Harpin Proteins

Since harpin proteins share common biochemical and biophysical characteristics as well as biological functions, based on their unique properties, HR elicitors from various pathogenic bacteria should be viewed as belonging to a new protein family—i.e. the harpin protein family. The harpin protein can be classified into at least four subfamilies based on their primary structure and isolated sources. As set forth in Table 1, those subfamilies are identified by the designation N, W, Z, A, etc.

Table 1 - Subfamilies of Harpin Proteins

Harpin proteins	Isolated Source	Classified Subfamily	pI	Amino acids	Heat stable	Core structure
HrpN _{Pa}	<i>E. amylovora</i>	N	4.42	403	Yes	No
HrpN _{Sc}	<i>E. chrysanthemi</i>	N	6.51	340	Yes	No
HrpN _{Ec}	<i>E. carotovora</i>	N	5.82	356	Yes	No
HrpN _{St}	<i>E. stewartii</i>	N	N/A	N/A	Yes	No
HrpW _{Pa}	<i>P. syringae</i>	W	4.43	424	Yes	No
HrpW _{Pa}	<i>E. amylovora</i>	W	4.46	447	Yes	No
HrpZ _{Pa}	<i>P. syringae</i>	Z	3.95	341	Yes	No
PopA1	<i>R. solanacearum</i>	A	4.16	344	Yes	No

Example 6 - Analysis of the Structural Units of an HR Domain

The sequence of amino acids that alone could elicit a hypersensitive response in plants (i.e. HR domains) has been investigated in different ways. It was reported that a carboxyl-terminal 148 amino acid portion of HrpZ_{Pa} is sufficient and necessary for HR (He et al., "Pseudomonas Syringae pv. Syringae Harpin_{Pa}: A Protein that is Secreted via the Hrp Pathway and Elicits the Hypersensitive Response in Plants," *Cell* 73:1255-1266.(1993), which is hereby incorporated by reference). With truncated HrpZ fragments, it was determined that an N-terminal 109 amino acids and C-terminal 216 amino acids of HrpZ_{Pa}, respectively, were found to elicit HR (Alfano et al., "Analysis of the Role of the Pseudomonas Syringae pv. Syringae HrpZ Harpin in Elicitation of the Hypersensitive Response in Tobacco Using

Functionally Non-polar hrpZ Deletion Mutations, Truncated HrpZ Fragments, and hrpA Mutations," Molecular Microbiology 19:715-728 (1996), which is hereby incorporated by reference). Jin et al., "A Truncated Fragment of Harpin_{ps} Induces Systemic Resistance to *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *Oryzae* in Rice," Physiological and Molecular Plant Pathology 51:243-257 (1997), which is hereby incorporated by reference, reported that a truncated HrpZ_{ps} with an N-terminal of 137 amino acids elicited a hypersensitive response in tobacco and induced systemic acquired resistance (i.e. SAR) in rice. After digestion with protease, a hypersensitive response active fragment of HrpN_{Es} was isolated and found to span amino acids 137 to 204 of HrpN_{Es}. It was found that a 98 residue of N-terminal HrpN_{Es} fragment was the smallest bacterially produced peptide that displayed HR-eliciting activity (Laby, "Molecular Studies on Interactions Between *Erwinia Amylovora* and its Host and Non-host Plants," Doctoral Thesis in Cornell University (1997), which is hereby incorporated by reference).

A series of HrpN_{Es} fragments have been generated with His-tag fusion at the N-terminal of the polypeptides and a polypeptide (HrpN_{Es}137180), located at position of 137 to 180 amino acid residue of HrpN_{Es}, was identified to elicit HR activity in tobacco.

Example 7 - Analysis of Secondary Structure of HR Domains

The DNA and primary protein sequence of the HrpN_{Es}137180 show no any homologues among other hypersensitive response elicitors.

Analyses of the secondary structure of the fragment of HrpN_{Es}137180 revealed, with the aid of the computer program Clone Manger5 (Scientific & Educational Software, Durham, NC), that there was a beta-form, a beta-turn, and unordered forms. One typical α -helical segment of residues at 157-170 was found in the HrpN_{Es}137180 polypeptide. To determine the function of this structure, polypeptides with a disrupted α -helical structure were generated and hypersensitive response results were evaluated. As shown in Table 2, a complete alpha-helix unit (H unit), probably with a length greater than 12 amino acid residues, is need for hypersensitive response activity.

Table 2 - Effect of Alpha-helix Structure

Fragment name	Amino acid	HR*	Structure	Source
HrpN _{Es} 137180	137-180 (44) pI = 3.10	+	Complete H	E.coli expressed peptide
HrpN _{Es} 137166	137-166 (30) pI = 3.29	-	disrupted H	Synthesized peptide
HrpN _{Es} 76168	76-168 pI = 3.39	-	disrupted H	E.coli expressed peptide

- 5 The α -helical unit plays an important role in hypersensitive response activity; however, it was found that an α -helix unit alone did not achieve HR (Table 3).

- 10 Therefore, hypersensitive response eliciting domains contain more than one structure unit. Besides the core α -helical unit, there is an acidic unit that has no typical secondary structure feature but is rich in acidic amino acids. This relaxed structure, having a sheet and random turn, is designated as an acidic unit (A unit).

Although the acidic unit is important in achieving a hypersensitive response, it alone, like the α -helical unit alone, did not elicit a hypersensitive response.

- 15 A synthetic polypeptide, HrpN_{Es}140176, that included both A and H structure, spanning amino acids 140 to 176 of HrpN_{Es}, gave full activity of HR. Sequence analysis by major search engines revealed no global primary sequence similarity in the databases to HrpN_{Es}140176, even among the harpin protein families.

20 Table 3 - Effect of Acidic Unit on Hypersensitive Response (HR) Activity

Fragment name	Amino acid	HR*	Structure (A or H)**	Source
HrpN _{Es} 140176	140-176 (37) pI = 3.17	+	A + H	Synthesized peptide
HrpN _{Es} 157170	157-170 (14) pI = 6.94	-	H	Synthesized peptide
HrpN _{Es} 137156	137-156 (20) pI = 2.67	-	A	Synthesized peptide

Example 8 - Hypersensitive Response Domain Structure of HrpN_{EA}

Four α -helical regions with at least 12 amino acid residues were found in HrpN_{EA} based on computer analysis with the program Clone Manager 5 (Scientific & Educational Software, Durham, NC), which predicts the secondary structure of protein from the primary sequence by the method of Garnier-Osguthorpe-Robson.

It is believed that a hypersensitive response domain includes two structural units, the α -helix (H) and the acidic unit (A). Another hypersensitive response domain, spanning amino acids 43 to 70 in HrpN_{EA}, was found. A minimal sequence of 12 to 14 AA residues of both the H and A units is believed to be needed. The chemically synthesized polypeptide of HrpN_{EA}4370 gave full HR activity in tobacco. Thus, a second HR domain has been discovered based on purely secondary structure analysis and prediction.

To further test the hypothesis that the A and H units are needed to achieve a hypersensitive response, an approach of unit exchange (i.e. swapping an acidic unit from one HR domain to another HR domain) was designed. A polypeptide of HrpN_{EA}Dswap, which consisted of the acidic unit of a hypersensitive response domain (HrpN_{EA}140176), spanning amino acids 136 to 156 of HrpN_{EA}, and the α -helical unit of another hypersensitive response domain (HrpN_{EA}4370), spanning amino acids 57 to 70 of HrpN_{EA}, was chemically synthesized. This polypeptide swapped two structural units of A and H between two hypersensitive response domains of HrpN_{EA}4370 and HrpN_{EA}140176. The HrpN_{EA}Dswap gave a hypersensitive response activity in tobacco (Table 4). This result shows that the structural characteristic of an HR domain determines its activity, and structural analysis can be used to determine hypersensitive response activity.

Table 4 - Two Structural Units Determine Hypersensitive Response Activity

Fragment name	Amino acid	HR	Structure Type	Source
HrpN _{EA} 4370	43-70 (28) pI= 3.09	+ <5 μ g/ml	A + H	Synthesized peptide Partial soluble
HrpN _{EA} Dswap	HrpN136156 (A)+ HrpN5770 (H) pI=2.67	<20 μ g/ml	A unit from HrpN _{EA} 140176 + H unit from HrpN _{EA} 4370	Synthesized peptide Partial soluble

Example 9 - Prediction of Hypersensitive Response Domains Among Proteins in Harpin Family

5

The secondary structure which indicates the presence of a hypersensitive response domain in HrpNEa was used to identify other harpin proteins, including proteins classified as different subfamilies. Structural prediction of a hypersensitive response domain among harpin proteins was carried according to

10 following criteria:

1. There are two structural units in a hypersensitive response domain, including:
 - a. A stable α -helix unit with 12 or more amino acids in length and
 - b. An hydrophilic, acidic unit with 12 or more amino acids in length which could be a beta-form, a beta-turn, and unordered forms.
2. The pI of a hypersensitive response domain should be acidic and, in general, below 5.
3. The minimal size of an HR domain is from about 28 to 40 AA residues.

15

20

Putative HR domains have been identified to fit the criteria by computer analysis among harpin protein family (Table 5).

Table 5 - Predication of Hypersensitive Response Domains Among Harpin Proteins

HR domain	Isolated Source	Predicted region*	pI	Structure
HrpN _{Pa} -1	<i>E. amylovora</i>	43-70	3.09	A + H
HrpN _{Pa} -2	<i>E. amylovora</i>	140-176	3.17	A + H
HrpN _{Ed} -1	<i>E. chrysanthemi</i>	78-118	5.25	A + H
HrpN _{Ed} -2	<i>E. chrysanthemi</i>	256-295	4.62	A + H
HrpN _{Ec} -1	<i>E. carotovora</i>	25-63	4.06	A + H
HrpN _{Ec} -2	<i>E. carotovora</i>	101-140	3.00	A + H
HrpW _{Pa} -1	<i>P. syringae</i>	52-96	4.32	A + H
HrpW _{Pa} -1	<i>E. amylovora</i>	10-59	4.53	A + H
HrpZ _{Pa} -1	<i>P. syringae</i>	97-132	3.68	A + H
HrpZ _{Pa} -2	<i>P. syringae</i>	153-189	3.67	A + H
HrpZ _{Pa} -3	<i>P. syringae</i>	271-308	3.95	A + H
PopA1 _{Ra} -1	<i>R. solanacearum</i>	92-125	3.75	A + H
PopA1 _{Ra} -2	<i>R. solanacearum</i>	206-260	3.62	A + H

5 *Amino acid residue position

Example 10 - Hypersensitive Response Activity of Select Synthesized Polypeptides

10

Polypeptides were produced by expression in either *E. coli* or by chemical synthesis. Based on prediction of solubility and stability of a particular peptide, in some cases, a broader region of AA residues in addition to the essential units were also synthesized to increase solubility of the peptides. The identification of

15 HR domains among four subfamilies of harpin protein demonstrated this (Table 6).

Table 6 - Hypersensitive Response Activity of Select Synthesized Polypeptides

HR domain	Isolated Source	Synthesized region	pI	Source	HR activity
HrpN _{Er} -1	<i>E. amylovora</i>	43-70	3.09	Chemical Synthesized	+ < 5 µg/ml
HrpN _{Er} -2	<i>E. amylovora</i>	140-176	3.17	Chemical Synthesized	+ < 5 µg/ml
HrpW _{Er} -2	<i>E. amylovora</i>	10-59	4.53	E.coli expressed	+ < 5 µg/ml
HrpZ _{Er} -1	<i>P. syringae</i>	97-132	3.68	Chemical Synthesized	+ < 20 µg/ml
HrpZ _{Er} -1	<i>P. syringae</i>	153-189	3.69	E.coli expressed	+ < 5 µg/ml
PopA1 _{Ra} -1	<i>R. solanacearum</i>	92-125	3.75	Chemical Synthesized	+ < 5 µg/ml
PopA1 _{Ra} -2	<i>R. solanacearum</i>	206-260	3.62	E.coli expressed	+ < 5 µg/ml

5 **Example 11 - Construction of Hypersensitive Response Domains in a Protein Expression Cassette**

Polypeptides with a harpin protein hypersensitive response domain were expressed in *E. coli*. PCR was used to amplify desired areas of genes encoding harpin proteins and cloned into an expression vector, e.g. pET28a. A pair of PCR primers with unique flanking sequences were designed to create a universal expression cassette, as shown in Figure 1, for expression of a fragment of harpin protein. Each amplified DNA fragment has a protein translation start codon of ATG in a restriction enzyme Nde I site which might add an extra amino acid of methionine into a polypeptide. Each amplified DNA fragment has a protein translation stop codon of TAA. Each amplified fragment contained two restriction enzyme sites of EcoR V and Sma I, which gave 4 extra in-frame amino acids expressed as Pro-Gly at the N-terminal and Asp-Ile at the C-terminal, respectively. Those two sites are essential to allow two or more expression cassettes to be linked in a specific order and in frame with a minimum number of amino acids being introduced. Cassette A was first digested by EcoR V, ligated to cassette B, and digested with Sma I to produce a new expression cassette C which coupled the two fragments together with two extra amino acids (i.e. Asp-Gly), which are common amino acids in hypersensitive response domains. The newly formed cassette C still contained the same 5' and 3' flanking sequences as original cassettes A and B and maintained the ability to be

- 57 -

coupled by another cassette. Bgl II and Bam HI sites in the cassette permit the cassette to be linked in frame into a concatomer with a correct orientation. The strategy is that digestion of DNA with Bgl II and Bam HI results in compatible ends that would be ligated with each other but could not be cut by either enzymes after

5 ligation. For example, a DNA fragment encoding a hypersensitive response domain in a cassette could be digested by restrictions enzymes of Bgl II and Bam HI separately, digested DNA fragments could be ligated in a ligation solution also including both Bgl II and Bam HI enzymes, any ligated ends with Bgl II or Bam HI sites could be digested by the enzymes, and only those ligated sites between Bgl II

10 and Bam HI could remain.

Example 12 - Building Blocks for Creating Superharpins that have Higher Biological Efficacy

15 Hypersensitive response domains were identified and isolated from several harpin proteins. With the combination of those HR domains, new polypeptides (i.e. superharpins) that have higher HR potency and have enhanced ability to induce disease resistance, impart insect resistance, enhance growth, and achieve environmental stress tolerance. Superharpins could be one HR domain repeat

20 units (concatomer), different combinations of HR domains, and/or biologically active domains from other elicitors. Part of the domains from different harpin proteins and other elicitors were constructed into the universal expression cassette as shown on Example 11 and designated as superharpin building blocks. Table 7 lists some superharpin building blocks which were expressed in pET-28a(+) vector with a

25 His-tag sequence at their N-terminal.

Table 7 - Superharpin Building Blocks including pET-28a(+) his-tag Leader Sequence

Domain Sequence	Source	MW (kDa)	#a.a.	pI	Soluble	(Structurally) Heat Stable
A	PopA70-146	10.69	104	6.48	Yes	Yes
(N _N)	HrpNEa40-80	6.754	68	6.78	N/A	N/A
(N _N) ₂	Dimer of HrpNEa40-80	10.84	111	6.13	N/A	N/A
(N _N) ₃	Triplemer of HrpNEa40-80	14.93	154	5.63	N/A	N/A
(N _N) ₄	Tetramer of HrpNEa40-80	19.01	197	4.95	N/A	N/A
(N _C)	HrpNEa140-180	7.224	68	5.01	Yes	Yes
(N _C) ₂	Dimer of HrpNEa140-180	11.78	111	3.98	Yes	Yes
(N _C) ₃	Triplemer of HrpNEa140-180	16.34	154	3.72	Yes	Yes
(N _C) ₄	Tetramer of HrpNEa140-180	20.89	197	3.58	Yes	Yes
(N _C) ₁₀	Cancatomer (10 repeating units of HrpNEa140-180)	48.23	455	3.28	N/A	N/A
(N _C) ₁₆	Cancatomer (16 repeating units of HrpNEa140-180)	75.57	713	3.18	N/A	N/A
W	HrpWEa10-59	7.986	77	6.48	N/A	N/A
Z _N	HrpZ90-150	8.087	78	5.38	Yes	Yes
Z ₂₆₆₋₃₀₈	HrpZ266-308	7.029	70	6.40	Yes	Yes
his-tag leader seq.		2.045	19	11.04		

5

Example 13 - Superharpins with Stacked HR Domains and their Biological Activities

There are numerous polypeptides could be generated with different combinations of HR domains or by stacking HR domains and repeating units in order. Selective combination or stacking of HR domains isolated from harpin proteins or other elicitors can be designed to achieve a targeted disease resistance spectrum. See Table 8 for superharpins prepared by stacking of HR building blocks listed on Table 7. All three listed superharpins (i.e. SH-1, SH-2, SH-3) were constructed into a pET28(a) vector and expressed in *E. coli*. Recombinant proteins were partially purified and quantified by SDS-PAGE with purified Harpin N protein as a quantitative standard.

Table 8 - Properties of Superharpins

Protein	Domain Sequence	MW (kDa)	# a.a.	pI	Soluble	Heat Stable
SH-1	*W(N _N) ₄ A(N _C) ₄ Z ₂₆₆₋₃₀₈	54.955	545	3.69	Yes	Yes
SH-2	*W(N _N) ₄ Z _M (N _C) ₄ Z ₂₆₆₋₃₀₈	52.341	519	3.54	Yes	Yes
SH-3	*W(N _N) ₄ Z _M (N _C) ₄ Z ₂₆₆₋₃₀₈ A	60.375	598	3.67	Yes	Yes
HrpNEa	HrpN from <i>E. amylovora</i>	39.697	403	4.42	Yes	Yes

- 5 Bioassays for hypersensitive response on tobacco leaves (HR), percentage of TMV reduction on tobacco leaves, and plant growth enhancement with tomato showed that superharpins had higher (up to 2 to 10 fold greater) HR potency compared with HrpN from *E. amylovora*. This also demonstrated that superharpins have better performance on % TMV reduction and plant growth enhancement assay.
- 10 See Table 9.

Table 9 - Biological Activities of Superharpins

Protein	Domain Sequence	Elicit HR (~µg/ml)	% TMV reduction on tobacco		% Plant Growth Enhancement	
			10 µg/ml	1 µg/ml	10 µg/ml	1 µg/ml
SH-1	W(N _N) ₄ A(N _C) ₄ Z ₂₆₆₋₃₀₈	0.66	83	79	7.49	9.83
SH-2	W(N _N) ₄ Z _M (N _C) ₄ Z ₂₆₆₋₃₀₈	0.13	84	60	11.05	7.30
SH-3	W(N _N) ₄ Z _M (N _C) ₄ Z ₂₆₆₋₃₀₈ A	0.15	77	55	11.07	10.00
HrpNEa	HrpN from <i>E. amylovora</i>	1-3	55	10	11.68	N/A

15

Although the invention has been described in detail for the purpose of illustration, it is understood that such detail is solely for that purpose, and variations can be made therein by those skilled in the art without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention which is defined by the following claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED:

1. An isolated hypersensitive response elicitor protein comprising
an isolated pair or more of spaced apart domains, each comprising an acidic portion
5 linked to an alpha-helix and capable of eliciting a hypersensitive response in plants.
2. A protein according to claim 1, wherein the protein is
recombinant.
- 10 3. An isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a protein according
to claim 1.
4. A nucleic acid molecule according to claim 3, wherein each
domain is from a different source organism.
- 15 5. A nucleic acid molecule according to claim 3, wherein there are
3 or more spaced apart domains.
6. An expression vector containing a nucleic acid molecule
20 according to claim 3 which is heterologous to the expression vector.
7. An expression vector according to claim 6, wherein the nucleic
acid molecule is positioned in the expression vector in sense orientation and correct
reading frame.
- 25 8. A host cell transformed with the nucleic acid molecule
according to claim 3.
9. A host cell transformed according to claim 8, wherein the host
30 cell is selected from the group consisting of a plant cell, a eukaryotic cell, and a
procaryotic cell.

- 61 -

10. A host cell according to claim 8, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is transformed with an expression system.
11. A transgenic plant transformed with the nucleic acid molecule of claim 3.
12. A transgenic plant according to claim 11, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of alfalfa, rice, wheat, barley, rye, cotton, sunflower, peanut, corn, potato, sweet potato, bean pea, chicory, lettuce, endive, cabbage, brussel sprout, beet, parsnip, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, melon, citrus, strawberry, grape, raspberry, pineapple, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum, and sugarcane.
13. A transgenic plant according to claim 11, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Saintpaulia*, petunia, pelargonium, poinsettia, chrysanthemum, carnation, and zinnia.
14. A transgenic plant according to claim 11, wherein the plant is a monocot.
15. A transgenic plant according to claim 11, wherein the plant is a dicot.
16. A transgenic plant according to claim 11, wherein each domain is from a different source organism.
17. A transgenic plant according to claim 11, wherein there are 3 or more spaced apart domains.
18. A transgenic plant seed transformed with the nucleic acid molecule of claim 3.

- 62 -

19. A transgenic plant seed according to claim 18, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of alfalfa, rice, wheat, barley, rye, cotton, sunflower, peanut, corn, potato, sweet potato, bean pea, chicory, lettuce, endive, cabbage, brussel sprout, beet, parsnip, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, melon, citrus, strawberry, grape, raspberry, pineapple, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum, and sugarcane.
20. A transgenic plant seed according to claim 18, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Saintpaulia*, petunia, pelargonium, poinsettia, chrysanthemum, carnation, and zinnia.
21. A transgenic plant seed according to claim 18, wherein the plant is a monocot.
22. A transgenic plant seed according to claim 18, wherein the plant is a dicot.
23. A method of imparting disease resistance to plants comprising: applying a protein according to claim 1 to a plant or a plant seed under conditions effective to impart disease resistance to the plant or to a plant grown from the plant seed.
24. A method according to claim 23, wherein the protein is applied to a plant.
25. A method according to claim 23, wherein the protein is applied to a plant seed and further comprising: planting the plant seed under conditions effective to impart disease resistance to a plant grown from the plant seeds.

- 63 -

26. A method of enhancing plant growth comprising:
applying a protein according to claim 1 to a plant or a plant seed under
conditions effective to enhance growth of the plants or of a plant grown from the plant
seed.
- 5
27. A method according to claim 26, wherein the protein is applied
to a plant.
28. A method according to claim 26, wherein the protein is applied
10 to a plant seed and further comprising:
planting the plant seeds under conditions effective to enhance growth
of a plant grown from the plant seed.
29. A method of controlling insects comprising:
15 applying a protein according to claim 1 to a plant or a plant seed under
conditions effective to control insects.
30. A method according to claim 29, wherein the protein is applied
to a plant.
- 20
31. A method according to claim 29, wherein the protein is applied
to a plant seed and further comprising:
planting the plant seed under conditions effective to grow a plant from
the plant seed and to control insects.
- 25
32. A method of imparting stress resistance to plants comprising:
applying a protein according to claim 1 to a plant or a plant seed under
conditions effective to impart stress resistance to the plant or to a plant grown from
the plant seed.
- 30
33. A method according to claim 32, wherein the protein is applied
to a plant.

34. A method according to claim 32, wherein the protein is applied to a plant seed and further comprising:
planting the plant seed under conditions effective to impart stress
5 resistance to a plant grown from the plant seed.
35. A method of imparting disease resistance to plants comprising:
providing a transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed containing the
nucleic acid according to claim 3 and
10 planting the transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed under conditions effective to impart disease resistance to the plant or to a plant grown from the plant seed.
36. A method according to claim 35, wherein a transgenic plant is
15 provided.
37. A method according to claim 35, wherein a transgenic plant seed is provided.
38. A method of enhancing growth of plants comprising:
providing a transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed containing the
nucleic acid according to claim 3 and
20 planting the transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed under conditions effective to enhance growth of the plant or of a plant grown from the plant seed.
39. A method according to claim 38, wherein a transgenic plant is
25 provided.
40. A method according to claim 38, wherein a transgenic plant
30 seed is provided.
41. A method of controlling insects comprising:

- 65 -

providing a transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed containing the nucleic acid according to claim 3 and

planting the transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed under conditions effective to control insects on the plant or on a plant grown from the plant seed.

5

42. A method according to claim 41, wherein a transgenic plant is provided.

43. A method according to claim 41, wherein a transgenic plant seed is provided.

10

44. A method of imparting stress resistance to plants comprising: providing a transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed containing the nucleic acid according to claim 3 and

15

planting the transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed under conditions effective to impart stress resistance to the plant or to a plant grown from the plant seed.

20

45. A method according to claim 44, wherein a transgenic plant is provided.

46. A method according to claim 44, wherein a transgenic plant seed is provided.

25

47. An isolated hypersensitive response elicitor protein comprising, in isolation, a domain comprising an acid portion linked to an alpha-helix and capable of eliciting a hypersensitive response in plants.

30

48. A protein according to claim 47, wherein the protein is recombinant.

- 66 -

49. An isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a protein according to claim 47.
50. An isolated nucleic acid molecule according to claim 49,
5 wherein there are at least 2 domains, each from a different source organism.
51. An isolated nucleic acid molecule according to claim 49,
wherein there are 3 or more coupled domains.
- 10 52. An expression vector containing a nucleic acid molecule according to claim 49 which is heterologous to the expression vector.
53. An expression vector according to claim 52, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is positioned in the expression vector in sense orientation and
15 correct reading frame.
54. A host cell transformed with the nucleic acid molecule according to claim 49.
- 20 55. A host cell transformed according to claim 54, wherein the host cell is selected from the group consisting of a plant cell, a eukaryotic cell, and a prokaryotic cell.
56. A host cell according to claim 54, wherein the nucleic acid
25 molecule is transformed with an expression system.
57. A transgenic plant transformed with the nucleic acid molecule of claim 49.
- 30 58. A transgenic plant according to claim 57, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of alfalfa, rice, wheat, barley, rye, cotton, sunflower, peanut, corn, potato, sweet potato, bean pea, chicory, lettuce, endive,

- 67 -

cabbage, brussel sprout, beet, parsnip, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, melon, citrus, strawberry, grape, raspberry, pineapple, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum, and sugarcane.

5

59. A transgenic plant according to claim 57, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Saintpaulia*, petunia, pelargonium, poinsettia, chrysanthemum, carnation, and zinnia.

10

60. A transgenic plant according to claim 57, wherein the plant is a monocot.

61. A transgenic plant according to claim 57, wherein the plant is a dicot.

15

62. A transgenic plant according to claim 57, wherein there are at least 2 coupled domains, each from a different source organism.

20

63. A transgenic plant according to claim 57, wherein there are 3 or more coupled domains.

64. A transgenic plant seed transformed with the nucleic acid molecule of claim 49.

25

65. A transgenic plant seed according to claim 64, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of alfalfa, rice, wheat, barley, rye, cotton, sunflower, peanut, corn, potato, sweet potato, bean pea, chicory, lettuce, endive, cabbage, brussel sprout, beet, parsnip, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, onion, garlic, eggplant, pepper, celery, carrot, squash, pumpkin, zucchini, cucumber, apple, pear, melon, citrus, strawberry, grape, raspberry, pineapple, soybean, tobacco, tomato, sorghum, and sugarcane.

30

- 68 -

66. A transgenic plant seed according to claim 64, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis thaliana*, *Saintpaulia*, petunia, pelargonium, poinsettia, chrysanthemum, carnation, and zinnia.

5 67. A transgenic plant seed according to claim 64, wherein the plant is a monocot.

68. A transgenic plant seed according to claim 64, wherein the plant is a dicot.

10

69. A method of imparting disease resistance to plants comprising: applying a protein according to claim 47 to a plant or a plant seed under conditions effective to impart disease resistance to the plant or to a plant grown from the plant seed.

15

70. A method according to claim 69, wherein the protein is applied to a plant.

71. A method according to claim 69, wherein the protein is applied to a plant seed and further comprising: planting the plant seed under conditions effective to impart disease resistance to a plant grown from the plant seed.

20

72. A method of enhancing plant growth comprising: applying a protein according to claim 47 to a plant or a plant seed under conditions effective to enhance growth of the plant or of a plant grown from the plant seed.

25

73. A method according to claim 72, wherein the protein is applied to a plant.

30

74. A method according to claim 72, wherein the protein is applied to a plant seed and further comprising:

planting the plant seed under conditions effective to enhance growth of a plant grown from the plant seed.

5

75. A method of controlling insects comprising:

applying a protein according to claim 47 to a plant or a plant seed under conditions effective to control insects.

10

76. A method according to claim 75, wherein the protein is applied

to a plant.

77. A method according to claim 75, wherein the protein is applied to a plant seed and further comprising:

15

planting the plant seed under conditions effective to grow a plant from the plant seed and to control insects.

78. A method of imparting stress resistance to plants comprising:

applying a protein according to claim 47 to a plant or a plant seed

20

under conditions effective to impart stress resistance to the plant or to a plant grown from the plant seed.

79. A method according to claim 78, wherein the protein is applied

to a plant.

25

80. A method according to claim 78, wherein the protein is applied

to a plant seed and further comprising:

planting the plant seed under conditions effective to impart stress resistance to a plant grown from the plant seed.

30

81. A method of imparting disease resistance to plants comprising:

- 70 -

providing a transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed containing the nucleic acid according to claim 49 and

planting the transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed under conditions effective to impart disease resistance to the plant or to a plant grown from the plant

5 seed.

82. A method according to claim 81, wherein a transgenic plant is provided.

10 83. A method according to claim 81, wherein a transgenic plant seed is provided.

84. A method of enhancing growth of plants comprising:
providing a transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed containing the
15 nucleic acid according to claim 49 and
planting the transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed under conditions effective to enhance growth of the plant or of a plant grown from the plant seed.

85. A method according to claim 84, wherein a transgenic plant is
20 provided.

86. A method according to claim 84, wherein a transgenic plant seed is provided.

25 87. A method of controlling insects comprising:
providing a transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed containing the nucleic acid according to claim 49 and
planting the transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed under conditions effective to control insects on the plant or on a plant grown from the plant seed.

30

88. A method according to claim 87, wherein a transgenic plant is provided.

89. A method according to claim 87, wherein a transgenic plant seed is provided.

5 90. A method of imparting stress resistance to plants comprising:
providing a transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed containing the
nucleic acid according to claim 49 and
planting the transgenic plant or transgenic plant seed under conditions
effective to impart stress resistance to the plant or to a plant grown from the plant
10 seed.

91. A method according to claim 90, wherein a transgenic plant is provided.

15 92. A method according to claim 90, wherein a transgenic plant seed is provided.

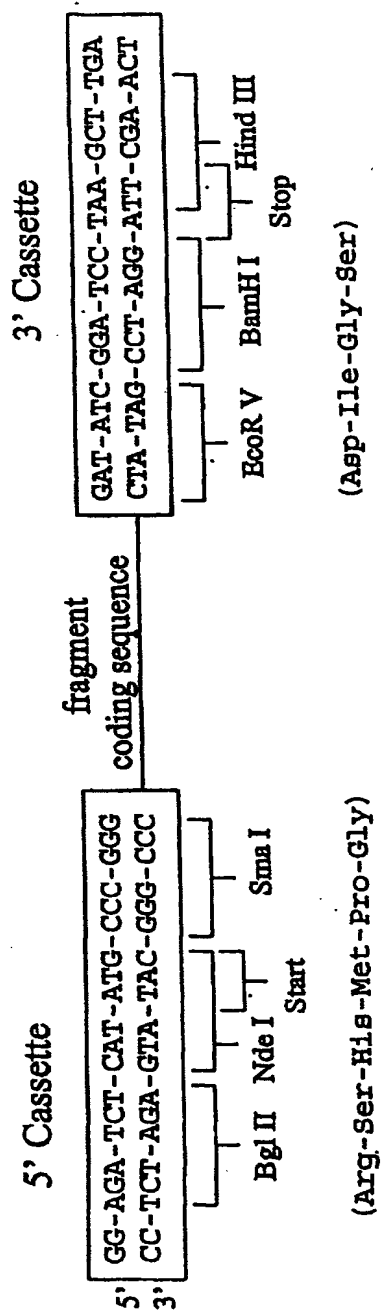


Figure 1

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Eden Bioscience Corporation

<120> HYPERSENSITIVE RESPONSE ELICITING DOMAINS AND USE
THEREOF

<130> 21829/82

<140>

<141>

<150> 60/212,211

<151> 2000-06-16

<160> 18

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1

<210> 1

<211> 338

<212> PRT

<213> Erwinia chrysanthemi

<400> 1

Met Gln Ile Thr Ile Lys Ala His Ile Gly Gly Asp Leu Gly Val Ser
1 5 10 15Gly Leu Gly Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Gly Leu Asn Ser Ala Ala Ser Ser
20 25 30Leu Gly Ser Ser Val Asp Lys Leu Ser Ser Thr Ile Asp Lys Leu Thr
35 40 45Ser Ala Leu Thr Ser Met Met Phe Gly Gly Ala Leu Ala Gln Gly Leu
50 55 60Gly Ala Ser Ser Lys Gly Leu Gly Met Ser Asn Gln Leu Gly Gln Ser
65 70 75 80Phe Gly Asn Gly Ala Gln Gly Ala Ser Asn Leu Leu Ser Val Pro Lys
85 90 95Ser Gly Gly Asp Ala Leu Ser Lys Met Phe Asp Lys Ala Leu Asp Asp
100 105 110Leu Leu Gly His Asp Thr Val Thr Lys Leu Thr Asn Gln Ser Asn Gln
115 120 125

Leu Ala Asn Ser Met Leu Asn Ala Ser Gln Met Thr Gln Gly Asn Met
 130 135 140
 Asn Ala Phe Gly Ser Gly Val Asn Asn Ala Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Gly
 145 150 155 160
 Asn Gly Leu Gly Gln Ser Met Ser Gly Phe Ser Gln Pro Ser Leu Gly
 165 170 175
 Ala Gly Gly Leu Gln Gly Leu Ser Gly Ala Gly Ala Phe Asn Gln Leu
 180 185 190
 Gly Asn Ala Ile Gly Met Gly Val Gly Gln Asn Ala Ala Leu Ser Ala
 195 200 205
 Leu Ser Asn Val Ser Thr His Val Asp Gly Asn Asn Arg His Phe Val
 210 215 220
 Asp Lys Glu Asp Arg Gly Met Ala Lys Glu Ile Gly Gln Phe Met Asp
 225 230 235 240
 Gln Tyr Pro Glu Ile Phe Gly Lys Pro Glu Tyr Gln Lys Asp Gly Trp
 245 250 255
 Ser Ser Pro Lys Thr Asp Asp Lys Ser Trp Ala Lys Ala Leu Ser Lys
 260 265 270
 Pro Asp Asp Asp Gly Met Thr Gly Ala Ser Met Asp Lys Phe Arg Gln
 275 280 285
 Ala Met Gly Met Ile Lys Ser Ala Val Ala Gly Asp Thr Gly Asn Thr
 290 295 300
 Asn Leu Asn Leu Arg Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Ser Leu Gly Ile Asp Ala
 305 310 315 320
 Ala Val Val Gly Asp Lys Ile Ala Asn Met Ser Leu Gly Lys Leu Ala
 325 330 335
 Asn Ala

<210> 2

<211> 2141

<212> DNA

<213> *Erwinia chrysanthemi*

<400> 2

```

cgattttacc cgggtgaacg tgctatgacc gacagcatca cggatttcga caccgttacg 60
gcgttttatgg ccgcgatgaa ccggcatcag gcggcgcgct ggctgcgcga atccggcgctc 120
gatctggtat ttcagtttgg ggacaccggg cgtgaactca tgatgcagat tcagccgggg 180
cagcaatata ccggcatgtt gcgcacgctg ctgcctcgtc gttatcagca ggccggcagag 240
tgcatgggct gccatctgtg cctgaacggc agcagatgtat tgatcctctg gtggccgctg 300
ccgtcggtac ccggcagtta tccgcagggtg atcgaacgtt tgtttgaact ggccgggaatg 360
acgttgccgt cgctatccat agcaccgacg gcgcgtccgc agacagggaa ccgacgcgcc 420
cgatcattaa gataaaggcg gcttttttta ttgcaaaacg gtaaccggtg ggaaccgttt 480
cacgctcggc gtcactcagt aacaagtatc catcatgatg cctacatcgg gatcggcgctg 540
ggcatccggt gcagatactt ttgcgaacac ctgacatgaa tgaggaaacg aaattatgca 600
aattacgata aaagcgacac tcggcggtga ttggggcgct tccggctctg ggctgggtgc 660
tcagggactg aaaggactga attccgcggc ttcacgcgtg ggttccagcg tggataaact 720
gagcagcacc atcgataagt tgacctcgcg gctgacttcg atgatgttg gcggcgcgct 780
ggcgcagggg ctggcgcgca gctcgaaggg gctggggatg agcaatcaac tgggccaagt 840
tttcggcaat ggcgcgcagg gtgcgagcaa cctgctatcc gtaccgaaat ccggcgcgca 900
tgcggtgtca aaaatgttg ataaagcgct ggacgatctg ctgggtcatg acaccgtgac 960
caagctgact aaccagagca accaactggc taattcaatg ctgaacgcca gccagatgac 1020
ccagggtaat atgaatgcgt tcggcagcgg tgtgaacaac gcactgtcgt ccattctcgg 1080
caacggtctc ggccagtcga tgagtggctt ctctcagcct tctctggggg caggcggtt 1140
gcagggcctg agcggcgcgg gtgcattcaa ccagttgggt aatgccatcg gcatggcgct 1200
ggggcagaat gctgcgtga gtgcgttgag taacgtcagc acccagtag acggtacaa 1260
ccgccacttt gtagataaag aagatcgcgg catggcgaaa gagatcgcc agtttatgga 1320
tcagtatccg gaaatattcg gtaaacggga ataccagaaa gatggctgga gttcgccga 1380
gacggacgac aaatcctggg ctaaagcgct gactaaacgg gatgatgacg gtatgaccgg 1440
cgccagcatg gacaaattcc gtcaggcgat gggatgatc aaaagcgcgg tggcggtga 1500
taccggcaat accaacctga acctgcgtgg cgccggcggt gcatcgctgg gtatcgatgc 1560
ggctgtcgtc ggcgataaaa tagccaacat gtcgctgggt aagctggcca acgctgata 1620
atctgtgctg gcctgataaa gcggaacga aaaaagagac ggggaagcct gtctcttttc 1680
ttattatcgg gtttatcgcg ttacctggac cggttaatca tcgtcatcga tctggtacaa 1740
acgcacattt tccggttcat tcgcgtcgtt acgcgccaca atcgcgatgg catcttctc 1800
gtcgtcaga ttgcgcggct gatggggaac gccgggtgga atatagagaa actcgccggc 1860
cagatggaga cagctctgcg ataaatctgt gccgtaacgt gtttctatcc gcccttttag 1920
cagatagatt gcggtttcgt aatcaacatg gtaatgcggt tccgcctgtg cgccggcgcg 1980
gatcaccaca atattcatag aaagctgtct tgcaacctacc gtatcgcggg agataccgac 2040
aaaatagggc agtttttgcg tggatatcgt ggggtgttcc ggcctgacaa tcttgagttg 2100
gttcgtcate atctttctcc atctggcgca cctgatcggt t 2141

```

<210> 3

<211> 403

<212> PRT

<213> *Erwinia amylovora*

<400> 3

```

Met Ser Leu Asn Thr Ser Gly Leu Gly Ala Ser Thr Met Gln Ile Ser
1           5           10           15

```

Ile Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly Asn Asn Gly Leu Leu Gly Thr Ser Arg Gln
 20 25 30
 Asn Ala Gly Leu Gly Gly Asn Ser Ala Leu Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Asn
 35 40 45
 Gln Asn Asp Thr Val Asn Gln Leu Ala Gly Leu Leu Thr Gly Met Met
 50 55 60
 Met Met Met Ser Met Met Gly Gly Gly Gly Leu Met Gly Gly Gly Leu
 65 70 75 80
 Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Asn Gly Leu Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Leu Gly Glu
 85 90 95
 Gly Leu Ser Asn Ala Leu Asn Asp Met Leu Gly Gly Ser Leu Asn Thr
 100 105 110
 Leu Gly Ser Lys Gly Gly Asn Asn Thr Thr Ser Thr Thr Asn Ser Pro
 115 120 125
 Leu Asp Gln Ala Leu Gly Ile Asn Ser Thr Ser Gln Asn Asp Asp Ser
 130 135 140
 Thr Ser Gly Thr Asp Ser Thr Ser Asp Ser Ser Asp Pro Met Gln Gln
 145 150 155 160
 Leu Leu Lys Met Phe Ser Glu Ile Met Gln Ser Leu Phe Gly Asp Gly
 165 170 175
 Gln Asp Gly Thr Gln Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Gly Lys Gln Pro Thr Glu
 180 185 190
 Gly Glu Gln Asn Ala Tyr Lys Lys Gly Val Thr Asp Ala Leu Ser Gly
 195 200 205
 Leu Met Gly Asn Gly Leu Ser Gln Leu Leu Gly Asn Gly Gly Leu Gly
 210 215 220
 Gly Gly Gln Gly Gly Asn Ala Gly Thr Gly Leu Asp Gly Ser Ser Leu
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Gly Lys Gly Leu Gln Asn Leu Ser Gly Pro Val Asp Tyr Gln Gln
 245 250 255
 Leu Gly Asn Ala Val Gly Thr Gly Ile Gly Met Lys Ala Gly Ile Gln
 260 265 270

Ala Leu Asn Asp Ile Gly Thr His Arg His Ser Ser Thr Arg Ser Phe
 275 280 285

Val Asn Lys Gly Asp Arg Ala Met Ala Lys Glu Ile Gly Gln Phe Met
 290 295 300

Asp Gln Tyr Pro Glu Val Phe Gly Lys Pro Gln Tyr Gln Lys Gly Pro
 305 310 315 320

Gly Gln Glu Val Lys Thr Asp Asp Lys Ser Trp Ala Lys Ala Leu Ser
 325 330 335

Lys Pro Asp Asp Asp Gly Met Thr Pro Ala Ser Met Glu Gln Phe Asn
 340 345 350

Lys Ala Lys Gly Met Ile Lys Arg Pro Met Ala Gly Asp Thr Gly Asn
 355 360 365

Gly Asn Leu Gln Ala Arg Gly Ala Gly Gly Ser Ser Leu Gly Ile Asp
 370 375 380

Ala Met Met Ala Gly Asp Ala Ile Asn Asn Met Ala Leu Gly Lys Leu
 385 390 395 400

Gly Ala Ala

<210> 4

<211> 1288

<212> DNA

<213> *Erwinia amylovora*

<400> 4

aagcttcggc atggcacgtt tgaccgttgg gtcggcaggg tacgtttgaa ttattcataa 60
 gaggaatacg ttatgagtct gaatacaagt gggctgggag cgtcaacgat gcaaatttct 120
 atcggcggtg cgggcggaaa taacgggttg ctgggtacca gtcgccagaa tgctgggttg 180
 ggtggcaatt ctgcaactgg gctgggcggc ggtaatacaaa atgataaccgt caatcagctg 240
 gctggcttac tcaccggcat gatgatgat atgagcatga tgggcggttg tgggctgatg 300
 ggcggtggct taggcggttg cttaggtaat ggcttgggtg gctcaggttg cctgggcgaa 360
 ggactgtcga acgcgctgaa cgatatgtta ggcggttcgc tgaacacgct gggctcgaaa 420
 ggcggcaaca ataccacttc aacaacaaat tccccgctgg accaggcgct gggattatac 480
 tcaacgtccc aaaacgacga ttccacctcc ggcacagatt ccacctcaga ctccagcgac 540
 ccgatgcagc agctgctgaa gatgttcagc gagataatgc aaagcctgtt tggatgatgg 600
 caagatggca cccagggcag ttctctctgg ggcaagcagc cgaccgaagg cgagcagaac 660
 gcctataaaa aaggagtcac tgatgcgctg tcgggcctga tgggtaatgg tctgagccag 720
 ctcccttgca acgggggact gggaggtggt cagggcggtg atgctggcac gggctctgac 780

gggttcgtcgc tgggcggcaa agggctgcaa aacctgagcg ggccggtgga ctaccagcag 840
 ttaggtaacg ccgtgggtac cgggtatcgggt atgaaagcgg gcattcaggc gctgaatgat 900
 atcgggtacgc acaggcacag ttcaaccctg tctttcgtca ataaaggcga tcgggagatg 960
 gcgaaggaaa tcgggtcagtt catggaccag tatcctgagg tgtttgcaa gccgcagtac 1020
 cagaaaggcc cgggtcagga ggtgaaaacc gatgacaaat catgggcaaa agcactgagc 1080
 aagccagatg acgacggaat gacaccagcc agtatggagc agttcaacaa agccaagggc 1140
 atgatcaaaa ggcccatggc ggggtgatacc ggcaacggca acctgcaggc acgcggtgcc 1200
 ggtggttctt cgctgggtat tgatgccatg atggccggtg atgccattaa caatatggca 1260
 cttggcaagc tgggcgcggc ttaagctt 1288

<210> 5

<211> 1344

<212> DNA

<213> *Erwinia amylovora*

<400> 5

atgtcaattc ttacgcttaa caacaatacc tcgtcctcgc cgggtctggt ccagtccggg 60
 ggggacaacg ggcttgggtg tcataatgca aattctgcgt tggggcaaca acccatcgat 120
 cggcacaaacca ttgagcaaat ggctcaatta ttggcggaac tgtaaagtgc actgctatcg 180
 ccacaatcag gtaatgoggc aaccggagcc ggtggcaatg accagactac aggagttggt 240
 aacgctggcg gctgaacgg acgaaaaggc acagcaggaa ccaactccgca gtctgacagt 300
 cagaacatgc tgagttagat gggcaacaac gggctggatc agggccatcac gcccgatggc 360
 caggcgcgcg ggcagatcgg cgataatcct ttactgaaag ccagtctgaa gcttattgca 420
 cgcatgatgg acggccaaag cgatcagttt ggccaacctg gtacgggcaa caacagtgcc 480
 tcttcgggta ctcttcacgc tggcggttcc ccttttaacg atctatcagg ggggaaggcc 540
 ccttcgggca actcccttc cggaactac tctcccgta gtaccttctc acccccatcc 600
 acgccaacgt cccctacctc accgcttgat ttcccttctt ctcccaccaa agcagccggg 660
 ggcagcacgc cggtaacgga tcactcctgac cctgttggtg gcgcgggcat cggggccgga 720
 aattcgggtg ccttcaccag cgccggcgct aatcagacgg tgctgcatga caccattacc 780
 gtgaaagcgg gtcagggtgt tgatggcaaa ggacaaacct tcaccgocgg ttcagaatta 840
 ggcgatggcg gccagtctga aaaccagaaa ccgctgttta tactggaaga cggtgccagc 900
 ctgaaaaacg tcaccatggg cgacgacggg gcggatggta ttcatcttta cggatgatgcc 960
 aaaatagaca atctgcacgt caccaacgtg ggtgaggacg cgattaccgt taagccaaac 1020
 agcgcgggca aaaaatccca cgttgaaatc actaacagtt ccttcgagca cgcctctgac 1080
 aagatcctgc agctgaatgc cgataactac ctgagcgttg acaacgtgaa ggccaaagac 1140
 tttggtactt ttgtacgcac taacggcggt caacagggtg actgggatct gaatctgagc 1200
 catatcagcg cagaagacgg taagtctctg ttcgttaaaa gcgatagcga ggggctaaac 1260
 gtcaatacca gtgatctctc actgggtgat gttgaaaacc actacaaagt gccgatgtcc 1320
 gccaacctga aggtggctga atga 1344

<210> 6

<211> 447

<212> PRT

<213> *Erwinia amylovora*

<400> 6

Met Ser Ile Leu Thr Leu Asn Asn Asn Thr Ser Ser Ser Pro Gly Leu 1
 1 5 10 15
 Phe Gln Ser Gly Gly Asp Asn Gly Leu Gly Gly His Asn Ala Asn Ser
 20 25 30
 Ala Leu Gly Gln Gln Pro Ile Asp Arg Gln Thr Ile Glu Gln Met Ala
 35 40 45
 Gln Leu Leu Ala Glu Leu Leu Lys Ser Leu Leu Ser Pro Gln Ser Gly
 50 55 60
 Asn Ala Ala Thr Gly Ala Gly Gly Asn Asp Gln Thr Thr Gly Val Gly
 65 70 75 80
 Asn Ala Gly Gly Leu Asn Gly Arg Lys Gly Thr Ala Gly Thr Thr Pro
 85 90 95
 Gln Ser Asp Ser Gln Asn Met Leu Ser Glu Met Gly Asn Asn Gly Leu
 100 105 110
 Asp Gln Ala Ile Thr Pro Asp Gly Gln Gly Gly Gly Gln Ile Gly Asp
 115 120 125
 Asn Pro Leu Leu Lys Ala Met Leu Lys Leu Ile Ala Arg Met Met Asp
 130 135 140
 Gly Gln Ser Asp Gln Phe Gly Gln Pro Gly Thr Gly Asn Asn Ser Ala
 145 150 155 160
 Ser Ser Gly Thr Ser Ser Ser Gly Gly Ser Pro Phe Asn Asp Leu Ser
 165 170 175
 Gly Gly Lys Ala Pro Ser Gly Asn Ser Pro Ser Gly Asn Tyr Ser Pro
 180 185 190
 Val Ser Thr Phe Ser Pro Pro Ser Thr Pro Thr Ser Pro Thr Ser Pro
 195 200 205
 Leu Asp Phe Pro Ser Ser Pro Thr Lys Ala Ala Gly Gly Ser Thr Pro
 210 215 220
 Val Thr Asp His Pro Asp Pro Val Gly Ser Ala Gly Ile Gly Ala Gly
 225 230 235 240
 Asn Ser Val Ala Phe Thr Ser Ala Gly Ala Asn Gln Thr Val Leu His
 245 250 255

Asp Thr Ile Thr Val Lys Ala Gly Gln Val Phe Asp Gly Lys Gly Gln
 260 265 270
 Thr Phe Thr Ala Gly Ser Glu Leu Gly Asp Gly Gly Gln Ser Glu Asn
 275 280 285
 Gln Lys Pro Leu Phe Ile Leu Glu Asp Gly Ala Ser Leu Lys Asn Val
 290 295 300
 Thr Met Gly Asp Asp Gly Ala Asp Gly Ile His Leu Tyr Gly Asp Ala
 305 310 315 320
 Lys Ile Asp Asn Leu His Val Thr Asn Val Gly Glu Asp Ala Ile Thr
 325 330 335
 Val Lys Pro Asn Ser Ala Gly Lys Lys Ser His Val Glu Ile Thr Asn
 340 345 350
 Ser Ser Phe Glu His Ala Ser Asp Lys Ile Leu Gln Leu Asn Ala Asp
 355 360 365
 Thr Asn Leu Ser Val Asp Asn Val Lys Ala Lys Asp Phe Gly Thr Phe
 370 375 380
 Val Arg Thr Asn Gly Gly Gln Gln Gly Asn Trp Asp Leu Asn Leu Ser
 385 390 395 400
 His Ile Ser Ala Glu Asp Gly Lys Phe Ser Phe Val Lys Ser Asp Ser
 405 410 415
 Glu Gly Leu Asn Val Asn Thr Ser Asp Ile Ser Leu Gly Asp Val Glu
 420 425 430
 Asn His Tyr Lys Val Pro Met Ser Ala Asn Leu Lys Val Ala Glu
 435 440 445

<210> 7

<211> 5517

<212> DNA

<213> *Erwinia amylovora*

<400> 7

atggaattaa aatcactggg aactgaacac aaggcggcag tacacacagc ggcgacacaac 60
 cctgtggggc atggtgttgc cttacagcag gccagcagca gcagcagccc gcaaaatgcc 120
 gctgcatcat tggcggcaga aggcacaaat cgtgggaaaa tgccgagaat tcaccagcca 180
 tctactgcgg ctgatggtat cagcgctgct caccagcaaa agaaatcctt cagtctcagg 240
 ggctgtttgg ggacgaaaaa attttccaga tcggcaccgc agggccagcc aggtaccacc 300

cacagcaaaag gggcaacatt gcgcgatctg ctggcgcggg acgacggcga aacgcagcat 1360
 gaggcgggcg cgccagatgc ggcgcggttg acccggttcgg gcggcgtaaa acgcccgaat 420
 atggacgaca tggccggggcg gccaatggtg aaagggtggca gcggcgaaaga taaggtagca 480
 acgcagcaaaa aacggcatca gctgaacaat ttggccaga tgcgccaaac gatgttgagc 540
 aaaatggctc acccggttc agccaacgcc ggcgatcgcc tgcagcattc accgcccac 600
 atccccggta gccaccacga aatcaaggaa gaaccgggtg gctccaccag caaggcaaca 660
 acggcccacg cagacagagt ggaaatcgct caggaagatg acgacagcga attccagcaa 720
 ctgcatcaac agcggtcgcc gcgcgaacgg gaaaatccac cgacggcgcc caaactcgcc 780
 gttgccacac cgattagcgc caggtttcag cccaaactga ctgcgggttg ggaaagcgct 840
 cttgagggga cagataccac gcagtcaccc cttagccgc aatcaatgct gaaaggaagt 900
 ggagccgggg taacggcgct ggcgtaacg ctggataaag gcaagttgca gctggcaccg 960
 gataatccac ccgcgctcaa tacgttggtg aagcagacat tgggtaaaga caccagcac 1020
 tatctggcgc accatgccag cagcgacggt agccagcatc tgctgctgga caacaaaggc 1080
 cacctgtttg atatcaaaag caccgccacc agctatagcg tgctgcacaa cagccacccc 1140
 ggtgagataa agggcaagct ggcgaggcg ggtactggct ccgtcagcgt agacggtaaa 1200
 agcggaaga tctcgctggg gagcggtacg caaagtcaaca acaaaacaat gtaagccaa 1260
 ccgggggaag cgcaccgttc cttattaacc ggcatgtggc agcatcctgc tggcgagcg 1320
 cggccgcagg gcgagtcatt ccgcctgcac gacgacaaaa ttcatactct gcatccggag 1380
 ctggcggtat ggcaatctgc ggataaagat acccacagcc agctgtctcg ccaggcagac 1440
 ggtaagctct atgcgctgaa agacaaccgt accctgcaaa acctctccga taataaatcc 1500
 tcagaaaagc tggctgataa aatcaaatcg tattccgttg atcagcgggg gcaggtggcg 1560
 atcctgacgg atactcccg ccgccataag atgagtatta tgcctcctcg ggtgttcc 1620
 ccggagagcc atatttccct cagcctgcac ttggccgatg cccaccaggg gttattgcac 1680
 gggaagtcgg agcttgaggc acaatctgtc gcgatcagcc atggggcact ggtgtggcg 1740
 gatagcgaag gcaagctgtt tagcgccgccc attccgaagc aaggggatgg aaacgaactg 1800
 aaaatgaaag ccatgcctca gcacgcgctc gatgaacatt ttggtcatga ccaccagatt 1860
 tctggatttt tccatgacga ccacggccag cttaatgcgc tggtaaaaa taacttcagg 1920
 cagcagcatg cctgcccgtt gggtaacgat catcagtttc accccggctg gaacctgact 1980
 gatgcgctgg ttatcgacaa tcagctgggg ctgcatcata ccaatcctga accgcatgag 2040
 attcttgata tggggcattt aggcagcctg gcgttacagg agggcaagct tcactatttt 2100
 gaccagctga ccaaagggtg gactggcgcg gactcagatt gtaagcagct gaaaaaaggc 2160
 ctggatggag cagcttatct actgaaagac ggtgaagtga aacgcctgaa tattaatcag 2220
 agcacctcct ctatcaagca cggaacggaa aacgtttttt cgctgcccga tgtgcgcaat 2280
 aaaccggagc cgggagatgc cctgcaaggg ctgaataaag acgataaggc ccaggccatg 2340
 gcggtgattg gggtaaataa atacctggcg ctgacggaaa aaggggacat tgcctcctc 2400
 cagataaaac ccggcaccca gcagttggag cggccggcac aaactctcag ccgcgaagg 2460
 atcagcgggc aactgaaaga cattcatgtc gaccacaagc agaacctgta tgccttgacc 2520
 cacgagggag aggtgtttca tcagcccgct gaagcctggc agaattggtg cgaaagcagc 2580
 agctggcaca aactggcggt gccacagagt gaaagtaagc taaaaagtct ggacatgagc 2640
 catgagcaca aaccgattgc cacctttgaa gacggtagcc agcatcagct gaaggctggc 2700
 ggtgggcagc cctatgcggc acctgaacgc gggccgctgg cgggtgggtac cagcggttca 2760
 caaacctct ttaaccgact aatgcagggg gtgaaaggca aggtgatccc aggcagcggg 2820
 ttgacgggta agctctcggc tcagacgggg ggaatgacg gcgccgaagg gcgcaaggtc 2880
 agcagtaaat ttccgaaag gatccgcgcc tatgcgttca acccaacaat gtccacggcg 2940
 cgaccgatta aaaatgctgc ttatgccaca cagcacggct ggcagggggc tgaggggttg 3000
 aagccgttgt acgagatgca gggagcgctg attaaacaac tggatgcgca taacgttcgt 3060
 cataacgcgc cacagccaga ttgcagagc aaactggaaa ctctggattt aggcgaacat 3120
 ggcgcagaat tgcttaacga catgaagcgc ttccgcgacg aactggagca gagtgaacc 3180

cgttcgggtga cggtttttagg tcaacatcag ggagtgtctaa aaagcaacgg tgaaatcaat 3240
 agcgaattta agccatcgcc cggcaaggcg ttggtccaga gctttaacgt caatcgctct 3300
 ggtcaggatc taagcaagtc actgcaacag gcagtacatg ccacgcgcc atccgcagag 3360
 agtaaaactgc aatccatgct ggggcacttt gtcagtgcg ggggtggatat ggtcatcag 3420
 aagggcgaga tcccgctggg ccgccagcgc gatccgaatg ataaaaccgc actgaccaa 3480
 tcgcgtttta ttttagatac cgtgaccatc ggtgaactgc atgaactggc cgataaggcg 3540
 aaactgggtat ctgaccataa acccgatgcc gatcagataa aacagctgcg ccagcagttc 3600
 gatacgctgc gtgaaaagcg gtatgagagc aatccgggtga agcattacac cgatatgggc 3660
 ttcacccata ataaggcgct ggaagcaaac tatgatgcgg tcaaaagcctt tatcaatgcc 3720
 ttttaagaaag agcaccacgg cgtcaatctg accacgcgta ccgtactgga atcacagggc 3780
 agtgcggagc tggcgaagaa gctcaagaat acgctgttgt ccctggacag tgggtgaaagt 3840
 atgagcttca gccgggtcata tggcgggggc gtcagcactg tctttgtgce tacccttagc 3900
 aagaagggtgc cagttccggt gatccccgga gccggcatca cgctggatcg cgcctataac 3960
 ctgagcttca gtctgaccag cggcggattg aacgtcagtt ttggccgcga cggcgggggtg 4020
 agtggttaaca tcatggtcgc taccggccat gatgtgatgc cctatatgac cggtaagaaa 4080
 accagtgcag gtaacgccag tgactggttg agcgcaaaac ataaaatcag cccggacttg 4140
 cgtatcgggc ctgctgtgag tggcaccctg caaggaacgc tacaaaacag cctgaagttt 4200
 aagctgacag aggatgagct gcctggcttt atccatggct tgacgcagtg cacgttgacc 4260
 ccggcagaac tgggtcaaaa ggggatcgaa catcagatga agcagggcag caaactgacg 4320
 tttagcgtcg atacctggc aaatctggat ctgctgccc gttctgtccg ggctaagtgc atcggaac 4380
 ggcagtaaac caaatggtgt cactgcccgt gtttctgccc ggctaagtgc atcggaac 4440
 ctggccgcgc gctcgcgtga acgcagcacc acctctggcc agtttgacg cagcacttcg 4500
 gccagcaata accgccaac ctctctcaac ggggtcggcg cgggtgctaa cctgacggct 4560
 gctttagggg ttgccattc atctacgcat gaagggaac cggtcgggat ctcccgcca 4620
 tttacctga ccaatgttc ggcagcgctg gcgctggata accgtacctc acagagtac 4680
 agcctggaat tgaagcgcg gcgagccgtg accagcaacg atatcagcga gttgacctcc 4740
 acgctgggaa aacactttaa ggatagcgcc acaacgaaga tgcttgccgc tctcaaagag 4800
 ttagatgacg ctaagccgc tgaacaactg catattttac agcagcattt cagtgcacaa 4860
 gatgtcgtcg gtgatgaacg ctacgagggc gtgcgcaacc tgaaaaaact ggtgatacgt 4920
 caacaggctg cggacagcca cagcatggaa ttaggatctg ccagtcacag cagcactac 4980
 aataatctgt cgagaataa taatgacggc attgtcgagc tgctacacaa acatttcgat 5040
 gcggcattac cagcaagcag tgccaaacgt cttggtgaaa tgatgaataa cgatccggca 5100
 ctgaaagata ttattaagca gctgcaaagt acgcccgtta gcagcgccag cgtgtcgatg 5160
 gagctgaaag atggtctgcg tgagcagacg gaaaaagcaa tactggacgg taaggtcggg 5220
 cgtgaagaag tgggagtact ttccaggat cgtaacaact tgcgtgttaa atcggtcagc 5280
 gtcagtcagt ccgtcagcaa aagcgaaggc ttcaataccc cagcgtgtt actggggacg 5340
 agcaacagcg ctgctatgag catggagcgc aacatcgga ccattaattt taaatacggc 5400
 caggatcaga acaccacag gcgatttacc ctggagggtg gaatagctca ggctaaccg 5460
 caggtcgcat ctgcgcttac tgatttgaag aaggaagggc tggaaatgaa gagctaa 5517

<210> 8

<211> 1838

<212> FRT

<213> *Erwinia amylovora*

<400> 8

Met Glu Leu Lys Ser Leu Gly Thr Glu His Lys Ala Ala Val His Thr

1 5 10 15
 Ala Ala His Asn Pro Val Gly His Gly Val Ala Leu Gln Gln Gly Ser
 20 25 30
 Ser Ser Ser Ser Pro Gln Asn Ala Ala Ala Ser Leu Ala Ala Glu Gly
 35 40 45
 Lys Asn Arg Gly Lys Met Pro Arg Ile His Gln Pro Ser Thr Ala Ala
 50 55 60
 Asp Gly Ile Ser Ala Ala His Gln Gln Lys Lys Ser Phe Ser Leu Arg
 65 70 75 80
 Gly Cys Leu Gly Thr Lys Lys Phe Ser Arg Ser Ala Pro Gln Gly Gln
 85 90 95
 Pro Gly Thr Thr His Ser Lys Gly Ala Thr Leu Arg Asp Leu Leu Ala
 100 105 110
 Arg Asp Asp Gly Glu Thr Gln His Glu Ala Ala Ala Pro Asp Ala Ala
 115 120 125
 Arg Leu Thr Arg Ser Gly Gly Val Lys Arg Arg Asn Met Asp Asp Met
 130 135 140
 Ala Gly Arg Pro Met Val Lys Gly Gly Ser Gly Glu Asp Lys Val Pro
 145 150 155 160
 Thr Gln Gln Lys Arg His Gln Leu Asn Asn Phe Gly Gln Met Arg Gln
 165 170 175
 Thr Met Leu Ser Lys Met Ala His Pro Ala Ser Ala Asn Ala Gly Asp
 180 185 190
 Arg Leu Gln His Ser Pro Pro His Ile Pro Gly Ser His His Glu Ile
 195 200 205
 Lys Glu Glu Pro Val Gly Ser Thr Ser Lys Ala Thr Thr Ala His Ala
 210 215 220
 Asp Arg Val Glu Ile Ala Gln Glu Asp Asp Asp Ser Glu Phe Gln Gln
 225 230 235 240
 Leu His Gln Gln Arg Leu Ala Arg Glu Arg Glu Asn Pro Pro Gln Pro
 245 250 255
 Pro Lys Leu Gly Val Ala Thr Pro Ile Ser Ala Arg Phe Gln Pro Lys

260	265	270
Leu Thr Ala Val Ala Glu Ser Val Leu Glu Gly Thr Asp Thr Thr Gln		
275	280	285
Ser Pro Leu Lys Pro Gln Ser Met Leu Lys Gly Ser Gly Ala Gly Val		
290	295	300
Thr Pro Leu Ala Val Thr Leu Asp Lys Gly Lys Leu Gln Leu Ala Pro		
305	310	315
Asp Asn Pro Pro Ala Leu Asn Thr Leu Leu Lys Gln Thr Leu Gly Lys		
325	330	335
Asp Thr Gln His Tyr Leu Ala His His Ala Ser Ser Asp Gly Ser Gln		
340	345	350
His Leu Leu Leu Asp Asn Lys Gly His Leu Phe Asp Ile Lys Ser Thr		
355	360	365
Ala Thr Ser Tyr Ser Val Leu His Asn Ser His Pro Gly Glu Ile Lys		
370	375	380
Gly Lys Leu Ala Gln Ala Gly Thr Gly Ser Val Ser Val Asp Gly Lys		
385	390	395
Ser Gly Lys Ile Ser Leu Gly Ser Gly Thr Gln Ser His Asn Lys Thr		
405	410	415
Met Leu Ser Gln Pro Gly Glu Ala His Arg Ser Leu Leu Thr Gly Ile		
420	425	430
Trp Gln His Pro Ala Gly Ala Ala Arg Pro Gln Gly Glu Ser Ile Arg		
435	440	445
Leu His Asp Asp Lys Ile His Ile Leu His Pro Glu Leu Gly Val Trp		
450	455	460
Gln Ser Ala Asp Lys Asp Thr His Ser Gln Leu Ser Arg Gln Ala Asp		
465	470	475
Gly Lys Leu Tyr Ala Leu Lys Asp Asn Arg Thr Leu Gln Asn Leu Ser		
485	490	495
Asp Asn Lys Ser Ser Glu Lys Leu Val Asp Lys Ile Lys Ser Tyr Ser		
500	505	510
Val Asp Gln Arg Gly Gln Val Ala Ile Leu Thr Asp Thr Pro Gly Arg		

515 520 525
 His Lys Met Ser Ile Met Pro Ser Leu Asp Ala Ser Pro Glu Ser His
 530 535 540
 Ile Ser Leu Ser Leu His Phe Ala Asp Ala His Gln Gly Leu Leu His
 545 550 555 560
 Gly Lys Ser Glu Leu Glu Ala Gln Ser Val Ala Ile Ser His Gly Arg
 565 570 575
 Leu Val Val Ala Asp Ser Glu Gly Lys Leu Phe Ser Ala Ala Ile Pro
 580 585 590
 Lys Gln Gly Asp Gly Asn Glu Leu Lys Met Lys Ala Met Pro Gln His
 595 600 605
 Ala Leu Asp Glu His Phe Gly His Asp His Gln Ile Ser Gly Phe Phe
 610 615 620
 His Asp Asp His Gly Gln Leu Asn Ala Leu Val Lys Asn Asn Phe Arg
 625 630 635 640
 Gln Gln His Ala Cys Pro Leu Gly Asn Asp His Gln Phe His Pro Gly
 645 650 655
 Trp Asn Leu Thr Asp Ala Leu Val Ile Asp Asn Gln Leu Gly Leu His
 660 665 670
 His Thr Asn Pro Glu Pro His Glu Ile Leu Asp Met Gly His Leu Gly
 675 680 685
 Ser Leu Ala Leu Gln Glu Gly Lys Leu His Tyr Phe Asp Gln Leu Thr
 690 695 700
 Lys Gly Trp Thr Gly Ala Glu Ser Asp Cys Lys Gln Leu Lys Lys Gly
 705 710 715 720
 Leu Asp Gly Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Lys Asp Gly Glu Val Lys Arg Leu
 725 730 735
 Asn Ile Asn Gln Ser Thr Ser Ser Ile Lys His Gly Thr Glu Asn Val
 740 745 750
 Phe Ser Leu Pro His Val Arg Asn Lys Pro Glu Pro Gly Asp Ala Leu
 755 760 765
 Gln Gly Leu Asn Lys Asp Asp Lys Ala Gln Ala Met Ala Val Ile Gly

770	775	780
Val Asn Lys Tyr Leu Ala Leu Thr Glu Lys Gly Asp Ile Arg Ser Phe		
785	790	795 800
Gln Ile Lys Pro Gly Thr Gln Gln Leu Glu Arg Pro Ala Gln Thr Leu		
	805	810 815
Ser Arg Glu Gly Ile Ser Gly Glu Leu Lys Asp Ile His Val Asp His		
	820	825 830
Lys Gln Asn Leu Tyr Ala Leu Thr His Glu Gly Glu Val Phe His Gln		
	835	840 845
Pro Arg Glu Ala Trp Gln Asn Gly Ala Glu Ser Ser Ser Trp His Lys		
	850	855 860
Leu Ala Leu Pro Gln Ser Glu Ser Lys Leu Lys Ser Leu Asp Met Ser		
	865	870 875 880
His Glu His Lys Pro Ile Ala Thr Phe Glu Asp Gly Ser Gln His Gln		
	885	890 895
Leu Lys Ala Gly Gly Trp His Ala Tyr Ala Ala Pro Glu Arg Gly Pro		
	900	905 910
Leu Ala Val Gly Thr Ser Gly Ser Gln Thr Val Phe Asn Arg Leu Met		
	915	920 925
Gln Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Val Ile Pro Gly Ser Gly Leu Thr Val Lys		
	930	935 940
Leu Ser Ala Gln Thr Gly Gly Met Thr Gly Ala Glu Gly Arg Lys Val		
	945	950 955 960
Ser Ser Lys Phe Ser Glu Arg Ile Arg Ala Tyr Ala Phe Asn Pro Thr		
	965	970 975
Met Ser Thr Pro Arg Pro Ile Lys Asn Ala Ala Tyr Ala Thr Gln His		
	980	985 990
Gly Trp Gln Gly Arg Glu Gly Leu Lys Pro Leu Tyr Glu Met Gln Gly		
	995	1000 1005
Ala Leu Ile Lys Gln Leu Asp Ala His Asn Val Arg His Asn Ala Pro		
	1010	1015 1020
Gln Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser Lys Leu Glu Thr Leu Asp Leu Gly Glu His		

1025	1030	1035	1040
Gly Ala Glu Leu Leu Asn Asp Met Lys Arg Phe Arg Asp Glu Leu Glu			
1045	1050	1055	
Gln Ser Ala Thr Arg Ser Val Thr Val Leu Gly Gln His Gln Gly Val			
1060	1065	1070	
Leu Lys Ser Asn Gly Glu Ile Asn Ser Glu Phe Lys Pro Ser Pro Gly			
1075	1080	1085	
Lys Ala Leu Val Gln Ser Phe Asn Val Asn Arg Ser Gly Gln Asp Leu			
1090	1095	1100	
Ser Lys Ser Leu Gln Gln Ala Val His Ala Thr Pro Pro Ser Ala Glu			
1105	1110	1115	1120
Ser Lys Leu Gln Ser Met Leu Gly His Phe Val Ser Ala Gly Val Asp			
1125	1130	1135	
Met Ser His Gln Lys Gly Glu Ile Pro Leu Gly Arg Gln Arg Asp Pro			
1140	1145	1150	
Asn Asp Lys Thr Ala Leu Thr Lys Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Asp Thr Val			
1155	1160	1165	
Thr Ile Gly Glu Leu His Glu Leu Ala Asp Lys Ala Lys Leu Val Ser			
1170	1175	1180	
Asp His Lys Pro Asp Ala Asp Gln Ile Lys Gln Leu Arg Gln Gln Phe			
1185	1190	1195	1200
Asp Thr Leu Arg Glu Lys Arg Tyr Glu Ser Asn Pro Val Lys His Tyr			
1205	1210	1215	
Thr Asp Met Gly Phe Thr His Asn Lys Ala Leu Glu Ala Asn Tyr Asp			
1220	1225	1230	
Ala Val Lys Ala Phe Ile Asn Ala Phe Lys Lys Glu His His Gly Val			
1235	1240	1245	
Asn Leu Thr Thr Arg Thr Val Leu Glu Ser Gln Gly Ser Ala Glu Leu			
1250	1255	1260	
Ala Lys Lys Leu Lys Asn Thr Leu Leu Ser Leu Asp Ser Gly Glu Ser			
1265	1270	1275	1280
Met Ser Phe Ser Arg Ser Tyr Gly Gly Gly Val Ser Thr Val Phe Val			

1285	1290	1295
Pro Thr Leu Ser Lys Lys Val Pro Val Pro Val Ile Pro Gly Ala Gly		
1300	1305	1310
Ile Thr Leu Asp Arg Ala Tyr Asn Leu Ser Phe Ser Arg Thr Ser Gly		
1315	1320	1325
Gly Leu Asn Val Ser Phe Gly Arg Asp Gly Gly Val Ser Gly Asn Ile		
1330	1335	1340
Met Val Ala Thr Gly His Asp Val Met Pro Tyr Met Thr Gly Lys Lys		
1345	1350	1355
Thr Ser Ala Gly Asn Ala Ser Asp Trp Leu Ser Ala Lys His Lys Ile		
1365	1370	1375
Ser Pro Asp Leu Arg Ile Gly Ala Ala Val Ser Gly Thr Leu Gln Gly		
1380	1385	1390
Thr Leu Gln Asn Ser Leu Lys Phe Lys Leu Thr Glu Asp Glu Leu Pro		
1395	1400	1405
Gly Phe Ile His Gly Leu Thr His Gly Thr Leu Thr Pro Ala Glu Leu		
1410	1415	1420
Leu Gln Lys Gly Ile Glu His Gln Met Lys Gln Gly Ser Lys Leu Thr		
1425	1430	1435
Phe Ser Val Asp Thr Ser Ala Asn Leu Asp Leu Arg Ala Gly Ile Asn		
1445	1450	1455
Leu Asn Glu Asp Gly Ser Lys Pro Asn Gly Val Thr Ala Arg Val Ser		
1460	1465	1470
Ala Gly Leu Ser Ala Ser Ala Asn Leu Ala Ala Gly Ser Arg Glu Arg		
1475	1480	1485
Ser Thr Thr Ser Gly Gln Phe Gly Ser Thr Thr Ser Ala Ser Asn Asn		
1490	1495	1500
Arg Pro Thr Phe Leu Asn Gly Val Gly Ala Gly Ala Asn Leu Thr Ala		
1505	1510	1515
Ala Leu Gly Val Ala His Ser Ser Thr His Glu Gly Lys Pro Val Gly		
1525	1530	1535
Ile Phe Pro Ala Phe Thr Ser Thr Asn Val Ser Ala Ala Leu Ala Leu		

1540	1545	1550
Asp Asn Arg Thr Ser Gln Ser Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu Lys Arg Ala Glu		
1555	1560	1565
Pro Val Thr Ser Asn Asp Ile Ser Glu Leu Thr Ser Thr Leu Gly Lys		
1570	1575	1580
His Phe Lys Asp Ser Ala Thr Thr Lys Met Leu Ala Ala Leu Lys Glu		
1585	1590	1595 1600
Leu Asp Asp Ala Lys Pro Ala Glu Gln Leu His Ile Leu Gln Gln His		
1605	1610	1615
Phe Ser Ala Lys Asp Val Val Gly Asp Glu Arg Tyr Glu Ala Val Arg		
1620	1625	1630
Asn Leu Lys Lys Leu Val Ile Arg Gln Gln Ala Ala Asp Ser His Ser		
1635	1640	1645
Met Glu Leu Gly Ser Ala Ser His Ser Thr Thr Tyr Asn Asn Leu Ser		
1650	1655	1660
Arg Ile Asn Asn Asp Gly Ile Val Glu Leu Leu His Lys His Phe Asp		
1665	1670	1675 1680
Ala Ala Leu Pro Ala Ser Ser Ala Lys Arg Leu Gly Glu Met Met Asn		
1685	1690	1695
Asn Asp Pro Ala Leu Lys Asp Ile Ile Lys Gln Leu Gln Ser Thr Pro		
1700	1705	1710
Phe Ser Ser Ala Ser Val Ser Met Glu Leu Lys Asp Gly Leu Arg Glu		
1715	1720	1725
Gln Thr Glu Lys Ala Ile Leu Asp Gly Lys Val Gly Arg Glu Glu Val		
1730	1735	1740
Gly Val Leu Phe Gln Asp Arg Asn Asn Leu Arg Val Lys Ser Val Ser		
1745	1750	1755 1760
Val Ser Gln Ser Val Ser Lys Ser Glu Gly Phe Asn Thr Pro Ala Leu		
1765	1770	1775
Leu Leu Gly Thr Ser Asn Ser Ala Ala Met Ser Met Glu Arg Asn Ile		
1780	1785	1790
Gly Thr Ile Asn Phe Lys Tyr Gly Gln Asp Gln Asn Thr Pro Arg Arg		

1795 1800 1805
 Phe Thr Leu Glu Gly Gly Ile Ala Gln Ala Asn Pro Gln Val Ala Ser
 1810 1815 1820
 Ala Leu Thr Asp Leu Lys Lys Glu Gly Leu Glu Met Lys Ser
 1825 1830 1835

<210> 9
 <211> 420
 <212> DNA
 <213> *Erwinia amylovora*

<400> 9
 atgacatcgt cacagcagcg ggttgaaagg tttttacagt atttctccgc cgggtgtaaa 60
 acgcccatac atctgaaaga cggggtgtgc gccctgtata acgaacaaga tgaggaggcg 120
 gcggtgctgg aagtaccgca acacagcgac agcctgttac tacactgccg aatcattgag 180
 gctgaccac aaacttcaat aaccctgtat tcgatgctat tacagctgaa ttttgaaatg 240
 gcggccatgc gcggctgttg gctggcgctg gatgaactgc acaacgtgcg tttatgtttt 300
 cagcagtcgc tggagcatct ggatgaagca agtttttagcg atatcgtag cggttcac 360
 gaacatgcgg cagaagtgcg tgagtatata gcgcaattag acgagagtag cgcggcataa 420

<210> 10
 <211> 139
 <212> PRT
 <213> *Erwinia amylovora*

<400> 10
 Met Thr Ser Ser Gln Gln Arg Val Glu Arg Phe Leu Gln Tyr Phe Ser
 1 5 10 15
 Ala Gly Cys Lys Thr Pro Ile His Leu Lys Asp Gly Val Cys Ala Leu
 20 25 30
 Tyr Asn Glu Gln Asp Glu Glu Ala Ala Val Leu Glu Val Pro Gln His
 35 40 45
 Ser Asp Ser Leu Leu Leu His Cys Arg Ile Ile Glu Ala Asp Pro Gln
 50 55 60
 Thr Ser Ile Thr Leu Tyr Ser Met Leu Leu Gln Leu Asn Phe Glu Met
 65 70 75 80
 Ala Ala Met Arg Gly Cys Trp Leu Ala Leu Asp Glu Leu His Asn Val
 85 90 95

Arg Leu Cys Phe Gln Gln Ser Leu Glu His Leu Asp Glu Ala Ser Phe
 100 105 110

Ser Asp Ile Val Ser Gly Phe Ile Glu His Ala Ala Glu Val Arg Glu
 115 120 125

Tyr Ile Ala Gln Leu Asp Glu Ser Ser Ala Ala
 130 135

<210> 11

<211> 341

<212> PRT

<213> *Pseudomonas syringae*

<400> 11

Met Gln Ser Leu Ser Leu Asn Ser Ser Ser Leu Gln Thr Pro Ala Met
 1 5 10 15

Ala Leu Val Leu Val Arg Pro Glu Ala Glu Thr Thr Gly Ser Thr Ser
 20 25 30

Ser Lys Ala Leu Gln Glu Val Val Val Lys Leu Ala Glu Glu Leu Met
 35 40 45

Arg Asn Gly Gln Leu Asp Asp Ser Ser Pro Leu Gly Lys Leu Leu Ala
 50 55 60

Lys Ser Met Ala Ala Asp Gly Lys Ala Gly Gly Gly Ile Glu Asp Val
 65 70 75 80

Ile Ala Ala Leu Asp Lys Leu Ile His Glu Lys Leu Gly Asp Asn Phe
 85 90 95

Gly Ala Ser Ala Asp Ser Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Gln Gln Asp Leu Met
 100 105 110

Thr Gln Val Leu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Ser Met Leu Asp Asp Leu Leu
 115 120 125

Thr Lys Gln Asp Gly Gly Thr Ser Phe Ser Glu Asp Asp Met Pro Met
 130 135 140

Leu Asn Lys Ile Ala Gln Phe Met Asp Asp Asn Pro Ala Gln Phe Pro
 145 150 155 160

Lys Pro Asp Ser Gly Ser Trp Val Asn Glu Leu Lys Glu Asp Asn Phe
 165 170 175

Leu Asp Gly Asp Glu Thr Ala Ala Phe Arg Ser Ala Leu Asp Ile Ile
 180 185 190
 Gly Gln Gln Leu Gly Asn Gln Gln Ser Asp Ala Gly Ser Leu Ala Gly
 195 200 205
 Thr Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro Ser Ser Phe Ser Asn Asn Ser Ser
 210 215 220
 Val Met Gly Asp Pro Leu Ile Asp Ala Asn Thr Gly Pro Gly Asp Ser
 225 230 235 240
 Gly Asn Thr Arg Gly Glu Ala Gly Gln Leu Ile Gly Glu Leu Ile Asp
 245 250 255
 Arg Gly Leu Gln Ser Val Leu Ala Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro Val
 260 265 270
 Asn Thr Pro Gln Thr Gly Thr Ser Ala Asn Gly Gly Gln Ser Ala Gln
 275 280 285
 Asp Leu Asp Gln Leu Leu Gly Gly Leu Leu Leu Lys Gly Leu Glu Ala
 290 295 300
 Thr Leu Lys Asp Ala Gly Gln Thr Gly Thr Asp Val Gln Ser Ser Ala
 305 310 315 320
 Ala Gln Ile Ala Thr Leu Leu Val Ser Thr Leu Leu Gln Gly Thr Arg
 325 330 335
 Asn Gln Ala Ala Ala
 340

<210> 12

<211> 1026

<212> DNA

<213> Pseudomonas syringae

<400> 12

atgcagagtc tcagtcctta cagcagctcg ctgcaaacc cggcaatggc ccttgctctg 60
 gtacgtcctg aagccgagac gactggcagt acgtcgagca aggcgcttca ggaagttgtc 120
 gtgaagctgg ccgaggaact gatgcgcaat ggtcaactcg acgacagctc gccattggga 180
 aaactgttgg ccaagtcgat ggccgcagat ggcaaggcgg gcggcggtat tgaggatgtc 240
 atcgtgctgc tggacaagct gatccatgaa aagctcgggtg acaacttcgg cgcgtctgog 300
 gacagcgctt cgggtaccgg acagcaggac ctgatgactc aggtgctcaa tggcctggcc 360
 aagtcgatgc tcgatgatct tctgaccaag caggatggcg ggacaagctt ctccgaagac 420

gatatgccga tgctgaacaa gatcgcgag ttcattggatg acaatccgc acagtttccc 480
 aagccggact cgggtccctg ggtgaacgaa ctcaaggaa acaacttct tgatggcgac 540
 gaaacggctg cgttccgttc ggactcgac atcattggcc agcaactggg taatcagcag 600
 agtgacgctg gcagtctggc agggacgggt ggaggtctgg gcactccgag cagttttccc 660
 aacaactcgt ccgtgatggg tgatccgctg atcgacgcca ataccggctc cggtagacagc 720
 ggcaataccc gtggtgaagc ggggcaactg atcggcgagc ttatcgacog tggcctgcaa 780
 tcggtattgg ccggtggtgg actgggcaca cccgtaaaca ccccgagac cggtagctcg 840
 gcgaatggcg gacagtcgcg tcaggtatctt gatcagttgc tgggaggctt gctgtcaag 900
 ggctggagg caacgctcaa ggatgccggg caaacaggca ccgacgtgca gtcgagcgt 960
 gcgcaaatcg ccaccttgct ggtcagtagc ctgctgcaag gcaccgcaa tcagggtgca 1020
 gcctga 1026

<210> 13

<211> 1729

<212> DNA

<213> *Pseudomonas syringae*

<400> 13

tccacttcgc tgattttgaa attggcagat tcatagaaac gttcaggtgt ggaaatcagg 60
 ctgagtgcgc agatttcgtt gataagggtg tggtagtggc cattgttggc catttcaagg 120
 cctctgagtg cgggtcggag caataccagt ctccctgctg gcgtgtgac actgagtcgc 180
 aggcataaggc atttcagttc cttgcgttgg ttgggcataa aaaaaaggga acttttaaaa 240
 acagtgaat gagatgccgg caaacggga accggtcgtc gcgctttgcc actcacttcg 300
 agcaagctca acccaaaaca tccacatccc tatcgaacgg acagcgatac ggccacttgc 360
 tctggtaaac cctggagctg gcgtcggctc aattgcccac ttagcgaggt aacgcagcat 420
 gagcatcggc atcacacccc ggccgcaaca gaccaccacg ccactcgatt tttcggcgct 480
 aagcggcaag agtcctcaac caaacacgtt cggcgagcag aacactcagc aagcgatcga 540
 cccgagtgca ctgttgttcg gcagcgacac acagaaagac gtcaacttcg gcacgcccga 600
 cagcaccgtc cagaatccgc aggacgccag caagcccaac gacagccagt ccaacatcgc 660
 taaattgatc agtgattga tcatgtcgtt gctgcagatg ctcaccaact ccaataaaaa 720
 gcaggacacc aatcaggaac agcctgatag ccaggctcct ttccagaaca acggcgggct 780
 cggtagacacg tcggccgata gcggggggcg cggtagacac gatgcgacag gtggcgggcg 840
 cggtagacacg ccaagcgcaa caggcggtgg cggcggtgat actccgacg caacaggcg 900
 tggcggcagc ggtggcgggc gcacaccac tgcaacaggt ggcggcgagc gtggcacacc 960
 cactgcaaca ggcggtggcg aggggtggcg aacaccgcaa atcactccgc agttggccaa 1020
 ccctaaccgt acctcaggtg ctggctcggc gtcggacacc gcaggttcta ccgagcaagc 1080
 cggcaagatc aatgtggtga aagacaccat caaggctcggc gctggcggaag tctttgacgg 1140
 ccacggcgca accttactg ccgacaaatc tatgggtaac ggagaccagg gcgaaatca 1200
 gaagcccagc ttcgagctgg ctgaaggcgc tacgttgaag aatgtgaacc tgggtgagaa 1260
 cgaggctgat ggcattccag tgaagccaa aaacgctcag gaagtcacca ttgacaacgt 1320
 gcatgcccag aacgtcgggt aagacctgat tacgggtcaaa ggcgagggag gcgcagcggt 1380
 caactaatctg aacatcaaga acagcagtg ccaaggtgca gacgacaagg ttgtccagct 1440
 caacgccaac actcacttga aatcgacaa cttcaaggcc gacgatttcg gcacgatggc 1500
 tcgcaaccaac ggtggcaagc agtttgatga catgagcatc gagctgaacg gcatcgaagc 1560
 taaccacggc aagttcggcc tggtagaaaag cgacagtgac gatctgaagc tggcaacggg 1620
 caacatcgcc atgaccgagc tcaaacacgc ctacgataaa acccaggcat cgaccaca 1680
 caccgagctt tgaatccaga caagtagctt gaaaaaggg ggtggactc 1729

<210> 14

<211> 424

<212> PRT

<213> *Pseudomonas syringae*

<400> 14

Met Ser Ile Gly Ile Thr Pro Arg Pro Gln Gln Thr Thr Thr Pro Leu
 1 5 10 15

Asp Phe Ser Ala Leu Ser Gly Lys Ser Pro Gln Pro Asn Thr Phe Gly
 20 25 30

Glu Gln Asn Thr Gln Gln Ala Ile Asp Pro Ser Ala Leu Leu Phe Gly
 35 40 45

Ser Asp Thr Gln Lys Asp Val Asn Phe Gly Thr Pro Asp Ser Thr Val
 50 55 60

Gln Asn Pro Gln Asp Ala Ser Lys Pro Asn Asp Ser Gln Ser Asn Ile
 65 70 75 80

Ala Lys Leu Ile Ser Ala Leu Ile Met Ser Leu Leu Gln Met Leu Thr
 85 90 95

Asn Ser Asn Lys Lys Gln Asp Thr Asn Gln Glu Gln Pro Asp Ser Gln
 100 105 110

Ala Pro Phe Gln Asn Asn Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro Ser Ala Asp Ser
 115 120 125

Gly Gly Gly Gly Thr Pro Asp Ala Thr Gly Gly Gly Gly Asp Thr
 130 135 140

Pro Ser Ala Thr Gly Gly Gly Gly Gly Asp Thr Pro Thr Ala Thr Gly
 145 150 155 160

Gly Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Thr Pro Thr Ala Thr Gly Gly Gly
 165 170 175

Ser Gly Gly Thr Pro Thr Ala Thr Gly Gly Gly Glu Gly Gly Val Thr
 180 185 190

Pro Gln Ile Thr Pro Gln Leu Ala Asn Pro Asn Arg Thr Ser Gly Thr
 195 200 205

Gly Ser Val Ser Asp Thr Ala Gly Ser Thr Glu Gln Ala Gly Lys Ile

210	215	220
Asn Val Val Lys Asp Thr Ile Lys Val Gly Ala Gly Glu Val Phe Asp		
225	230	235 240
Gly His Gly Ala Thr Phe Thr Ala Asp Lys Ser Met Gly Asn Gly Asp		
	245	250 255
Gln Gly Glu Asn Gln Lys Pro Met Phe Glu Leu Ala Glu Gly Ala Thr		
	260	265 270
Leu Lys Asn Val Asn Leu Gly Glu Asn Glu Val Asp Gly Ile His Val		
	275	280 285
Lys Ala Lys Asn Ala Gln Glu Val Thr Ile Asp Asn Val His Ala Gln		
	290	295 300
Asn Val Gly Glu Asp Leu Ile Thr Val Lys Gly Glu Gly Gly Ala Ala		
	305	310 315 320
Val Thr Asn Leu Asn Ile Lys Asn Ser Ser Ala Lys Gly Ala Asp Asp		
	325	330 335
Lys Val Val Gln Leu Asn Ala Asn Thr His Leu Lys Ile Asp Asn Phe		
	340	345 350
Lys Ala Asp Asp Phe Gly Thr Met Val Arg Thr Asn Gly Gly Lys Gln		
	355	360 365
Phe Asp Asp Met Ser Ile Glu Leu Asn Gly Ile Glu Ala Asn His Gly		
	370	375 380
Lys Phe Ala Leu Val Lys Ser Asp Ser Asp Asp Leu Lys Leu Ala Thr		
	385	390 395 400
Gly Asn Ile Ala Met Thr Asp Val Lys His Ala Tyr Asp Lys Thr Gln		
	405	410 415
Ala Ser Thr Gln His Thr Glu Leu		
	420	

<210> 15

<211> 344

<212> PRT

<213> Pseudomonas solanacearum

<400> 15

Met Ser Val Gly Asn Ile Gln Ser Pro Ser Asn Leu Pro Gly Leu Gln
 1 5 10 15
 Asn Leu Asn Leu Asn Thr Asn Thr Asn Ser Gln Gln Ser Gly Gln Ser
 20 25 30
 Val Gln Asp Leu Ile Lys Gln Val Glu Lys Asp Ile Leu Asn Ile Ile
 35 40 45
 Ala Ala Leu Val Gln Lys Ala Ala Gln Ser Ala Gly Gly Asn Thr Gly
 50 55 60
 Asn Thr Gly Asn Ala Pro Ala Lys Asp Gly Asn Ala Asn Ala Gly Ala
 65 70 75 80
 Asn Asp Pro Ser Lys Asn Asp Pro Ser Lys Ser Gln Ala Pro Gln Ser
 85 90 95
 Ala Asn Lys Thr Gly Asn Val Asp Asp Ala Asn Asn Gln Asp Pro Met
 100 105 110
 Gln Ala Leu Met Gln Leu Leu Glu Asp Leu Val Lys Leu Leu Lys Ala
 115 120 125
 Ala Leu His Met Gln Gln Pro Gly Gly Asn Asp Lys Gly Asn Gly Val
 130 135 140
 Gly Gly Ala Asn Gly Ala Lys Gly Ala Gly Gly Gln Gly Gly Leu Ala
 145 150 155 160
 Glu Ala Leu Gln Glu Ile Glu Gln Ile Leu Ala Gln Leu Gly Gly Gly
 165 170 175
 Gly Ala Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Val Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly
 180 185 190
 Ala Asp Gly Gly Ser Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Asn Gly Ala
 195 200 205
 Asp Gly Gly Asn Gly Val Asn Gly Asn Gln Ala Asn Gly Pro Gln Asn
 210 215 220
 Ala Gly Asp Val Asn Gly Ala Asn Gly Ala Asp Asp Gly Ser Glu Asp
 225 230 235 240
 Gln Gly Gly Leu Thr Gly Val Leu Gln Lys Leu Met Lys Ile Leu Asn
 245 250 255

Ala Leu Val Gln Met Met Gln Gln Gly Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Asn Gln
 260 265 270

Ala Gln Gly Gly Ser Lys Gly Ala Gly Asn Ala Ser Pro Ala Ser Gly
 275 280 285

Ala Asn Pro Gly Ala Asn Gln Pro Gly Ser Ala Asp Asp Gln Ser Ser
 290 295 300

Gly Gln Asn Asn Leu Gln Ser Gln Ile Met Asp Val Val Lys Glu Val
 305 310 315 320

Val Gln Ile Leu Gln Gln Met Leu Ala Ala Gln Asn Gly Gly Ser Gln
 325 330 335

Gln Ser Thr Ser Thr Gln Pro Met
 340

<210> 16

<211> 1035

<212> DNA

<213> *Pseudomonas solanacearum*

<400> 16

atgtcagtcg gaaacatcca gagcccgctc aacctcccgg gtctgcagaa cctgaacctc 60
 aacaccaaca ccaacagcca gcaatcgggc cagtccgtgc aagacctgat caagcaggtc 120
 gagaaggaca tcctcaacat catcgagcc ctcgtgcaga aggccgcaca gtcggcgggc 180
 ggcaacaccg gtaacaccgg caacgcgcgg gcgaaggacg gcaatgccaa cgcgggcggc 240
 aacgaccgga gcaagaacga cccgagcaag agccaggctc cgagtcggc caacaagacc 300
 ggcaacgtcg acgacgcca caaccaggat ccgatgcaag cgctgatgca gctgctggaa 360
 gacctggtga agctgctgaa ggcggccctg cacatgcagc agcccggcgg caatgacaag 420
 ggcaacggcg tggcggtgc caacggcgcc aagggtgccc gcggccaggc cggcctggcc 480
 gaagcgctgc aggagatcga gcagatcctc gccagctcg gcggcgggcg tgctggcgcc 540
 ggcggcgcgg gtggcggtgt cggcggtgct ggtggcgcgg atggcgggct cggcgcggt 600
 ggcgcaggcg gtgcgaacgg cgcgcagggc ggcaatggcg tgaacggcaa ccaggcgaac 660
 ggcccgcgaga acgcaggcga tgtcaacggt gccaacggcg cggatgacgg cagcgaagac 720
 caggcgggcc tcaccggcgt gctgcaaaag ctgatgaaga tcctgaacgc gctggtgcag 780
 atgatgcagc aaggcggcct cggcgggcgc aaccaggcgc agggcgggct gaagggtgcc 840
 ggcaacgcct cgcggccttc cggcgcggaac ccggcgcgga accagcccgg ttcggcggt 900
 gatcaatcgt ccggccagaa caatctgcaa tcccagatca tggatgtggt gaaggaggc 960
 gtccagatcc tgcagcagat gctggcgggc cagaacggcg gcagccagca gtccacctcg 1020
 acgcagccga tgtaa 1035

<210> 17

<211> 10

<212> PRT

<213> Xanthomonas campestris

<400> 17

Met Asp Gly Ile Gly Asn His Phe Ser Asn
1 5 10

<210> 18

<211> 20

<212> PRT

<213> Xanthomonas campestris pv. pelargonii

<400> 18

Ser Ser Gln Gln Ser Pro Ser Ala Gly Ser Glu Gln Gln Leu Asp Gln
1 5 10 15

Leu Leu Ala Met
20

HARPIN FROM *ERWINIA AMYLOVORA* INDUCES PLANT RESISTANCE

Z.-M. Wei and S. V. Beer
Department of Plant Pathology
Cornell University
Ithaca, NY 14853
USA

Plants have evolved a complex array of biochemical pathways that enable them to recognize and respond to signals from the environment. A common form of plant resistance is the restriction of pathogen proliferation to a small zone surrounding the site of infection. Typically this restriction is accompanied by localized necrosis. In addition to local defense response, plants also respond to infection by activating defenses in uninfected parts of the plant, which result in resistance of the plant to secondary infection (Dean and Kuc, 1985). Collectively, this phenomenon of induced resistance is called systemic acquired resistance (SAR). SAR reduces the severity of disease caused by all classes of pathogens and it can persist for several weeks or longer. SAR can be induced by abiotic agents, such as salicylic acid as well as biotic agents, such as virulent and avirulent pathogens (Dean and Kuc, 1985; Malamy *et al.*, 1990). Salicylic acid is believed to play a signal function in the induction of SAR since endogenous levels of salicylic acid increase after "immunization" with an incompatible pathogen. However at present, little is known about the signal transduction pathways activated during responses of a plant to attack by a pathogen, although this knowledge is central to understanding disease susceptibility and resistance.

Erwinia amylovora is an often devastating plant pathogenic bacterium that causes the fire blight disease of pear, apple and many other rosaceous plants. In non-host plants, *E. amylovora* elicits the hypersensitive response (HR), which is characterized by a rapid, localized death of tissues infiltrated with high concentrations of bacterial cells ($>10^7$ cfu/ml) (Klement, 1982). *hrp* genes are essential for *E. amylovora* to cause disease in host plants and to elicit the HR in non-host plants (Beer *et al.*, 1991). Harpin is a heat-stable, glycine-rich, secreted protein with molecular mass of 37 kD. It is encoded by *hrpN* of *E. amylovora* (Wei *et al.*, 1992). When infiltrated into intercellular spaces, harpin elicits the HR in many plants including tobacco, pepper, sunflower, tomato cabbage, arabidopsis, cucumber, geranium, watermelon and lettuce.

The HR is believed to be associated with plant defense against pathogens. Hence, we reasoned that harpin-induced HR may induce plant resistance. We tested harpin-induced resistance in more than seven different plants against eight diseases caused by fungi, bacteria and viruses. All tested plants showed some resistance. Here we report evidence of harpin-induced resistance to three diseases, southern bacterial wilt of tomato, tobacco mosaic virus and *Gliocladium* leaf spot of cucumber.

Harpin-induced resistance in tomato against southern bacterial wilt caused by *Pseudomonas solanacearum*.

100 μ l of a cell suspension of ca. 10^8 cfu/ml of *Escherichia coli* DH5 α (pCPP430) or 100 μ l of a 200 μ g/ml crude harpin preparations were infiltrated into portions of the two lower true leaves of two-week-old tomato seedlings grown in 8 x 15 cm flats in the greenhouse. Twenty plants were used for each treatment. Necrosis was evident 24 hours after infiltration of harpin or *E. coli* DH5 α (pCPP430), which produces and secretes

harpin. Four days after the tomato seedlings had been treated with harpin or bacteria, they were inoculated with *P. solanacearum* K60 (10^7 cfu/ml) by root dipping for three minutes. The inoculated plants were replanted into the same flats and left in a greenhouse. None of the 20 harpin-infiltrated plants showed any symptoms one week after inoculation with *P. solanacearum* K60. However, seven of the 20 buffer-infiltrated plants were stunted. After two weeks, 11 buffer-infiltrated plants showed severe wilting and five were stunted, characteristics of the southern bacterial wilt disease. In comparison, only two harpin-treated plants appeared wilted and three plants were stunted. Similar induced resistance was observed following infiltration of living bacteria *E. coli* DH5 α (pCPP430), but not by *E. coli* DH5 α (pCPP430), which is a harpin-deficient mutant created by transposon Tn5tac insertion into the *hrpN* gene. These results indicate that harpin, which is produced and secreted by *hrp* gene cluster of *E. amylovora*, is responsible for the induced-resistance realized.

Harpin-induced resistance in tobacco to tobacco mosaic virus (TMV)

One panel of a lower leaf of four-week-old tobacco seedlings (*Nicotiana tabacum* L. "Xanthi" with *N* gene) was infiltrated with 100 μ l of a 200 μ g/ml crude harpin preparation in 5 mM phosphate buffer. Three days later, the plants were challenged with TMV. Fifty μ l of a suspension of TMV (5 μ g/ml) was rubbed on one upper leaf with 400-mesh carborundum. Six plants were used for each treatment. Necrotic lesions appeared on inoculated leaves of both harpin- and buffer-treated plants 4 days after inoculation. The average number of necrotic lesions from the six harpin-treated plants was 21, which was significantly less than the 67 lesion average that developed on six buffer-treated plants. More importantly, the size of the lesions on buffer-treated plants was larger than those on the harpin-treated plants. Actually, it was difficult to distinguish individual lesions on the buffer-treated plants by day 10, because several necrotic lesions had merged.

Harpin-induced resistance against *Gliocladium* leaf spot of cucumber

Harpin or a cell suspension of *E. coli* DH5 α (pCPP430) was infiltrated into first two true leaves of two-week-old cucumber seedlings. Six plants were infiltrated for each treatment. Four days after infiltration of harpin, a *Gliocladium cucurbitae* spore suspension (10^8 spores/ml) was sprayed onto the whole plants. The inoculated plants were incubated in a moisture chamber. Ten days after the inoculation, typical leaf spots appeared. A mean of six lesions was present on the lowest leaves of six harpin-treated plants, but 32 lesions formed on the same leaves of the six buffer-treated plants. On the third lowest leaves, the difference in disease severity was even greater; there were virtually no lesions on harpin-treated plants, however, more than 30 lesions were found on the buffer-treated plants. Later, most of the diseased leaves on buffer-treated plants wilted and died.

The examples outlined above show that harpin is able to induce resistance in different plants against bacterial, viral and fungal pathogens. Although mechanisms of harpin-induced resistance are unknown, some of our preliminary experiments have shown that harpin may act as an elicitor of salicylic acid induction, which is believed to be involved in SAR (Malamy *et al.*, 1990). Unlike some host-specific elicitors (Keen *et al.*, 1990), harpin is able to elicit the HR on a broad range of plants. Thus, we expect that harpin-induced resistance can be achieved in many plants either by manipulation of harpin exogenously or by harpin-mediated transgenic plants.

Our studies of harpin-induced resistance are just beginning and we need to learn more to understand the exciting features of this phenomenon. For example, what is the minimal amount of harpin needed to induce plant resistance and how long does the resistance persist, and what mechanisms are involved in harpin-induced resistance? We expect that harpin as a novel molecule will play an important role in dissecting the signal transduction pathways of induced-resistance in plants, and perhaps also in practical disease control.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The research reported here was sponsored in part by Eden Bioscience Inc. and the Cornell Center for Advanced Technology in Biotechnology which is sponsored by the New York State Science and Technology Foundation and industrial partners.

REFERENCES

- Beer, S. V., Bauer, D. W., Jiang, X. H., Laby, R. J., Sneath, B. J., Wei, Z.-M., Wilcox, D. A. and Zumoff, C. H. 1991. The *hrp* gene cluster of *Erwinia amylovora*, p. 53-60. in H. Hennecke and D. P. S. Verma (eds.), *Advances in Molecular Genetics of Plant-Microbe Interactions*. Kluwer Academic publishers, Dordrecht.
- Keen, N. T., Tamaki, S., Kobayashi, D., Gerhold, D., Stayton, M., Shen, H., Gold, S., Lorang, J., Thordal-Christensen, H., Dahlbeck, D. and Staskawicz, B. 1990. Bacteria expressing avirulence gene D produce a specific elicitor of the soybean hypersensitive reaction. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 3:112-121.
- Klement, Z. 1982. Hypersensitivity, p. 150-170. in M. S. Mount and G. S. Lacy (eds), *Phytopathogenic Prokaryotes*. Academic Press, New York.
- Dean, R. A., and Kuc, J. 1985. Induced systemic protection in plants. *Trends in Biotechnology*. Amsterdam: Elsevier Science Publishers, B. V. May 1985. 3:125-129.
- Malamy, J., Carr, J. P., Klessig, D. F. and Raskin, I. 1990. Salicylic acid: A likely endogenous signal in the resistance response of tobacco to viral infection. *Science* 250:1002-1004.
- van der Zwet, T., and Beer, S. V. 1995. Fire blight - its nature, prevention and control. *Agriculture Information Bulletin*, 681. U. S. Department of Agriculture 91 pp.
- Wei, Z.-M., Laby, R. J., Zumoff, C. H., Bauer, D. W., He, S. Y., Collmer, A. and Beer, S. V. 1992. Harpin, elicitor of hypersensitive response produced by plant pathogenic bacterium *Erwinia amylovora*. *Science* 257:85-88.

Induction of systemic acquired resistance in cucumber by *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 HrpZ_{Pss} protein

N.E. Strobel¹, C. Ji¹, S. Gopalan², J.A. Kuc¹
and S.Y. He^{1,2*}

¹Department of Plant Pathology, University of Kentucky,
Lexington, KY 40546, USA, and

²MSU-DOE Plant Research Laboratory, Michigan State
University, East Lansing, MI 48824-1312, USA

Summary

Systemic acquired resistance (SAR) is an inducible plant defense response and is effective against a broad spectrum of pathogens. Biological induction of SAR usually follows plant cell death resulting from the plant hypersensitive response (HR) elicited by an avirulent pathogen or from disease necrosis caused by a virulent pathogen. The elicitation of the HR and disease necrosis by pathogenic bacteria is controlled by *hrp* genes. Previously, it was shown that the *Pseudomonas syringae* 61 (Pss61) HrpZ_{Pss} protein (formally harpin_{Pss}) elicited the HR in plants. In this study, it is shown that HrpZ_{Pss} induced SAR in cucumber to diverse pathogens, including the anthracnose fungus (*Colletotrichum lagenarium*), tobacco necrosis virus and the bacterial angular leaf spot bacterium (*P. a. pv. lachrymans*). A *hrpH* mutant of Pss61, which is defective in the secretion of HrpZ_{Pss} and, possibly, other protein elicitors, failed to elicit SAR. Pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins, including peroxidase, β -glucanase and chitinases, were induced in cucumber plants inoculated with Pss61, *C. lagenarium* or HrpZ_{Pss}. The induction patterns of PR proteins by HrpZ_{Pss} and Pss61 were the same, but were different from that induced by *C. lagenarium*. Interestingly, the *hrpH* mutant induced two of the three identified PR proteins, despite its failure to induce SAR. These results suggest that proteinaceous elicitors, such as HrpZ_{Pss}, that traverse the bacterial Hrp secretion pathway are involved in the biological induction of SAR and that at least some PR proteins can be induced by bacterial factors that are not controlled by *hrp* genes.

Introduction

Localized infection of plants by necrotizing pathogens can result in systemic acquired resistance (SAR) to disease, which persists for weeks to months and is effective against diverse pathogens including fungi, bacteria, and necrotiz-

ing viruses (Kuc, 1982; Ross, 1961). Biological induction of SAR is usually associated with prior plant cell death during the hypersensitive response (HR) or disease necrosis triggered by avirulent or virulent pathogens, respectively (Cameron *et al.*, 1994; Kuc, 1982; Ross, 1961; Uknes *et al.*, 1993). Certain synthetic chemicals, such as salicylic acid (SA) and 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid (INA), also can be very effective in the induction of SAR when applied to plants (Metraux *et al.*, 1991; White, 1979). The induction of SAR in cucumber plants by an avirulent bacterial pathogen, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*, appears to be dependent on bacterial *hrp* genes that are required for many plant pathogenic bacteria to elicit the HR in non-host plants or to cause disease in host plants (Smith *et al.*, 1991). The HR is a complex plant resistance reaction which involves local plant cell death and restriction of pathogens to the site of their introduction (Klement, 1982).

Recent studies have shown that most Hrp proteins are involved in the assembly of a type III protein secretion pathway (the Hrp pathway) through which bacterial pathogenesis-related proteins traverse to the extracellular milieu to initiate various plant-bacterial interactions (Fenselau, 1992; Huang *et al.*, 1992, 1995; Van Gijsegem *et al.*, 1995). One family of such proteins that have been identified are heat-stable, glycine-rich proteins: harpin of *Erwinia amylovora* (Wei *et al.*, 1992), HrpZ_{Pss} (formally harpin_{Pss}) of *P. a. pv. syringae* 61 (Pss61) (He *et al.*, 1993) and PopA of *P. solanacearum* (Arlat *et al.*, 1994). Harpins and PopA were shown to elicit the HR when infiltrated into the leaf laminae of appropriate plants (Arlat *et al.*, 1994; He *et al.*, 1993; Wei *et al.*, 1992), to induce exchange of H⁺ and K⁺ (the 'XR') across the plasmalemma (Wei *et al.*, 1992), and to generate active oxygen species (Baker *et al.*, 1993) when added to plant cell cultures, which are all properties of the HR elicited by live bacteria.

As part of our investigation into plant responses to *P. syringae* extracellular proteins under the control of the Hrp regulatory/secretion system, we studied the involvement of HrpZ_{Pss} in the biological induction of SAR by *P. a. pv. syringae* 61. In this paper we describe the experimental results showing that HrpZ_{Pss}, as well as the bacterium (Pss61) that produces it, efficiently induced SAR in cucumber to diverse pathogens, including a fungus (*Colletotrichum lagenarium*), a bacterium (*P. a. pv. lachrymans*) and a local lesion-forming virus (tobacco necrosis virus). The *hrpH* mutant, which is defective in the secretion of HrpZ_{Pss}, failed to induce SAR. Multiple pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins were detected in cucumber plants treated with HrpZ_{Pss}, Pss61 and *C. lagenarium*. The efficacy

Received 19 September 1995; revised 2 January 1996; accepted 9 January 1996.

*For correspondence (fax +1 517 353 9168; e-mail hes@pilot.msu.edu).

of SAR induction, resistance spectrum and patterns of PR protein induction were very similar in plants treated with HrpZ_{Pss} and Pss61. Interestingly, the PR protein patterns induced by HrpZ_{Pss} and Pss61 were somewhat different from that induced by *C. lagenarium*. The *hrpH* mutant, though unable to induce SAR, efficiently induced some of the well-characterized PR proteins. These results suggest that the biological induction of SAR by *P. syringae* is dependent on the bacterial proteins (such as HrpZ_{Pss}) which traverse the Hrp secretion pathway and that at least some PR-proteins can be induced by bacterial factors other than Hrp-controlled extracellular proteins.

Results

Symptoms on cucumber leaves treated with SAR inducers

Treatment of leaves with spores of *C. lagenarium* (a virulent, necrogenic pathogen of cucumber) resulted in the development of symptoms typically obtained with the fungus in cucumber: infiltrated areas were asymptomatic for 3–4 days, after which time tissues began to collapse and become necrotic. Lesions continued to expand for several days and developed a tan to brown pigmentation. Symptoms induced by treatments with Pss61 (an avirulent, HR necrosis-inducing pathogen) and HrpZ_{Pss} varied with environmental conditions in the greenhouse. Under high levels of natural light, Pss61 and HrpZ_{Pss} triggered the HR within 24 and 48 h, respectively, after infiltration. The HR was restricted to infiltrated areas and did not expand as did the necroses caused by *C. lagenarium*. Under lower natural light levels (cloudy days), tissues infiltrated with Pss61 or HrpZ_{Pss} developed a weaker HR characterized by increasing chlorosis over a 3–5 day period, then necroses developed gradually and irregularly, despite supplemental illumination with sodium lamps. Infiltration with *hrpH* (which is defective in the secretion of HrpZ_{Pss}, He *et al.*, 1993) caused either no symptoms or a very mild chlorosis under all conditions tested. Infiltration with buffer alone caused only a small ring of white necrosis resulting from mechanical damage caused by pressure of the pipette mouth against the leaf. Interestingly, infiltration with *E. amylovora* harpin protein, which was prepared from DH5α(pCPP50) (He *et al.*, 1994) and which induced a strong HR in tobacco leaves, did not induce HR necrosis in cucumber leaves (data not shown).

SAR to *C. lagenarium*

We first tested to see whether HrpZ_{Pss} alone could induce SAR to a well-studied fungal pathogen of cucumber, *C. lagenarium*. As shown in Table 1, HrpZ_{Pss} treatment induced SAR comparable to that induced by *C. lagenarium*

(approximately 90% reduction in total necrotic area relative to buffer-treated controls) in two upper leaves which expanded subsequent to induction treatment. The degrees of SAR induced by HrpZ_{Pss}, Pss61, Pss61-*hrpH* and *C. lagenarium* in cucumber were subsequently compared. Under conditions conducive to HR development in the greenhouse (high levels of natural light due to sunny weather) both HrpZ_{Pss} and Pss61 efficiently induced SAR in Leaf 2 and Leaf 3 (Table 2 and Figure 1a and b). SAR was expressed as a reduction in both the number and diameter of necrotic lesions resulting from challenge with *C. lagenarium*. Protection of Leaf 2 was comparable to that induced by *C. lagenarium*, whereas protection in Leaf 3 was weaker than that induced by the fungus. Under the conditions of this experiment, expansion of Leaf 2 and Leaf 3 occurred after the onset of the HR and necrosis incited by *C. lagenarium* infiltration. Leaf 2 was fully expanded prior to challenge-inoculation, whereas Leaf 3 was not. The *hrpH* mutant did not induce SAR (Table 2). The quality and/or quantity of light profoundly influenced the induction of both the HR and SAR in cucumber by Pss61 and HrpZ_{Pss} in the greenhouse. When a similar experiment was conducted under conditions non-conducive to HR development (low levels of natural light on cloudy days), neither Pss61 nor HrpZ_{Pss} induced the HR or SAR, although *C. lagenarium* incited necrotic lesions on Leaf 1 and induced SAR under these conditions (data not shown).

SAR to TNV

We next examined whether HrpZ_{Pss}-induced SAR would be effective against a viral pathogen. In two initial experiments, the abilities of HrpZ_{Pss} and *C. lagenarium* to induce SAR to TNV were compared. HrpZ_{Pss} elicited a normal HR in these experiments and induced SAR to TNV local lesion formation comparable to that induced by *C. lagenarium* (Table 3 and Figure 1c and d). We then compared the abilities of HrpZ_{Pss}, Pss61, *hrpH*, and *C. lagenarium* to induce SAR to TNV. Under high light conditions, HrpZ_{Pss} and Pss61 elicited a normal HR and induced SAR which restricted local lesion formation by TNV to an extent similar to that of SAR induced by *C. lagenarium*. The percentage of lesion number reduction was 68% for Pss61, 67.1% for HrpZ_{Pss}, and 75.5% for *C. lagenarium* (Table 3). Under low natural light conditions unfavorable for HR development (see Experimental procedures), HrpZ_{Pss} and Pss61 elicited a weaker degree of SAR relative to that induced by *C. lagenarium*. The percentage of lesion number reduction was 44.9% for Pss61, 46.7% for HrpZ_{Pss}, and 89.6% for *C. lagenarium* (Table 3). The lesion numbers observed in these independent experiments varied greatly, mainly due to the use of different TNV inoculum preparations. TNV inoculum was prepared freshly each time from cucumber

Table 1. Induction by HrpZ_{Pss} and the fungal pathogen, *C. lagenarium*, of systemic acquired resistance to *C. lagenarium* in cucumber

Treatment	Leaf 2			Leaf 3		
	Lesion number	Lesion diameter (mm)	Total necrotic area (mm ²)	Lesion number	Lesion diameter (mm)	Total necrotic area (mm ²)
Buffer	18.8 ± 0.8*	2.0 ± 0.1	60.9 ± 7.4	18.5 ± 0.6	2.5 ± 0.3	110.2 ± 29.0
HrpZ _{Pss}	6.5 ± 0.9	1.1 ± 0.0	6.9 ± 1.3	9.5 ± 1.7	1.3 ± 0.1	13.4 ± 3.7
<i>C. lagenarium</i>	3.3 ± 0.8	1.0 ± 0.0	2.6 ± 0.6	6.5 ± 1.3	1.2 ± 0.1	7.5 ± 1.3

*Mean ± SE of four replicate plants per treatment.

Leaf 1 of young plants was infiltrated with buffer (5 mM MgSO₄), or HrpZ_{Pss} (80 µg ml⁻¹) in buffer, or spores of *C. lagenarium* (5 × 10⁴ spores ml⁻¹). After 7 days, Leaf 2 and Leaf 3 were challenged with 20 droplets per leaf containing spores of *C. lagenarium*. Disease was allowed to develop for 8 days.

Table 2. Induction of systemic acquired resistance to *C. lagenarium* in cucumber by *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 (Pss61), HrpZ_{Pss}, the *hrpH* mutant of Pss61 and *C. lagenarium*

Treatment	Leaf 2			Leaf 3		
	Lesion number	Lesion diameter (mm)	Total necrotic area (mm ²)	Lesion number	Lesion diameter (mm)	Total necrotic area (mm ²)
Buffer	15.4 ± 1.2*	1.6 ± 0.2	38.9 ± 8.3	16.2 ± 1.0	1.8 ± 0.1	52.0 ± 8.1
<i>hrpH</i>	13.2 ± 1.1	1.7 ± 0.1	32.1 ± 2.2	15.4 ± 1.6	1.8 ± 0.1	50.0 ± 11.9
Pss61	5.4 ± 0.4	1.2 ± 0.1	7.0 ± 1.9	9.4 ± 1.1	1.5 ± 0.1	21.2 ± 6.2
HrpZ _{Pss}	5.0 ± 0.5	1.2 ± 0.1	5.9 ± 1.4	8.6 ± 2.5	1.6 ± 0.2	24.4 ± 9.1
<i>C. lagenarium</i>	4.0 ± 1.2	1.3 ± 0.3	8.4 ± 5.3	6.4 ± 1.4	1.4 ± 0.2	13.2 ± 5.0

*Mean ± SE of five replicate plants per treatment.

Leaf 1 of young plants was infiltrated with buffer (5 mM MgSO₄), bacteria (OD₆₀₀ = 0.2), HrpZ_{Pss} (160 µg ml⁻¹), or spores of *C. lagenarium* (5 × 10⁴ ml⁻¹). After 8 days, Leaf 2 and Leaf 3 were challenged with 20 droplets per leaf containing spores of *C. lagenarium*. Disease was allowed to develop for 8 days.

leaves bearing TNV lesions. In experiment 3, the *hrpH* mutant induced a low level of SAR to TNV (Table 3).

SAR to *P. syringae* *pv.* *lacyrmans*

HrpZ_{Pss} and *C. lagenarium* also induced SAR to the angular leaf spot bacterium, *P. s. pv. lacyrmans*. For these experiments, cucumber plants were challenge-inoculated at 11 days (by spraying) or 17 days (by rubbing) after treatment of Leaf 1 (Table 4). Although *C. lagenarium* was a more effective treatment, HrpZ_{Pss} also induced significant levels of SAR to the bacterium, reducing necrotic lesion numbers by 32 and 75%, compared with 50 and 86% for *C. lagenarium*, in the two experiments, respectively.

Induction of PR proteins

PR proteins that accumulated in treated cucumber plants were first analyzed using native polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE). All treatments (*C. lagenarium*, Pss61 and HrpZ_{Pss}) that induced SAR also induced the accumulation of three PR protein bands (tentatively named PR-A, PR-B and PR-C) (Figure 2a). *C. lagenarium* induced PR-C, but not

PR-A and PR-B, in systemic leaves, while Pss61 and HrpZ_{Pss} induced PR-B, but not PR-A and PR-C, in systemic leaves. Treatment with buffer or *hrpH* mutant did not induce these particular PR protein bands to levels that would allow visual identification. To see whether any PR proteins with known functions were induced in these plants, protein extracts were analyzed using native PAGE coupled with enzyme (chitinase, peroxidase and β-glucanase) activity staining. As shown in Figure 2(b), all three enzymes were induced in plants treated with HrpZ_{Pss}, Pss61 or *C. lagenarium* in both local (treated) and systemic leaves, although induction of chitinase isoforms by Pss61 and HrpZ_{Pss} in systemic leaves was variable and low. The enzyme activities were substantially higher in local leaves than in systemic leaves. Surprisingly, although the *hrpH* mutant bacterium failed to induce SAR, it efficiently induced peroxidase and chitinase, especially in treated leaves (Figure 2b). Only β-glucanase was not found to be induced to high levels in the *hrpH*-treated plants (Figure 2b). It is interesting to note that PR protein levels induced by various treatments correlated well with degrees of SAR induced by the same treatments (*C. lagenarium* > HrpZ_{Pss} = Pss61 > *hrpH* > or = buffer).

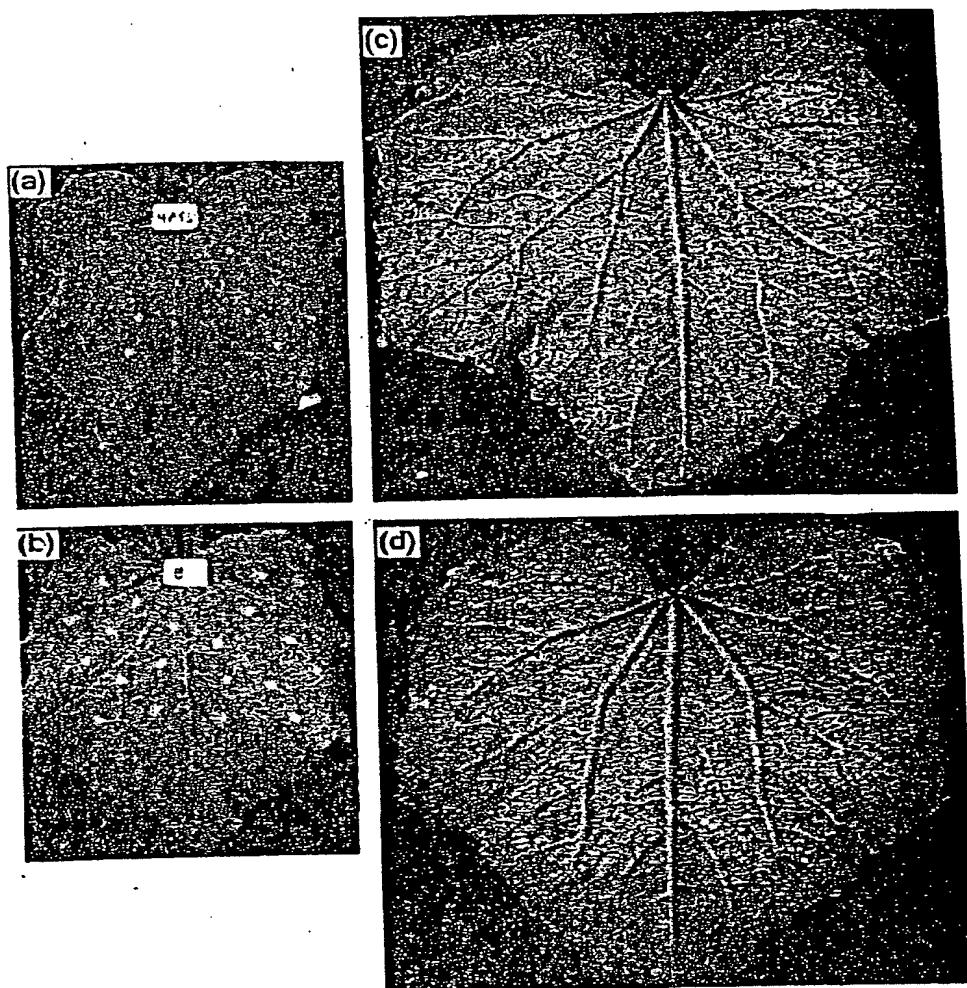


Figure 1. Disease symptoms caused by challenge-infection of *C. lagenarium* and tobacco necrosis virus on cucumber leaves with or without prior induction of SAR.

Anthracnose symptoms on Leaf 2 of cucumber plants with Leaf 1 previously treated with HrpZ_{Pss} (80 µg ml⁻¹, a) or buffer (5 mM MgSO₄, b). Leaf 1 of young plants was infiltrated with buffer or HrpZ_{Pss}. After 8 days, Leaf 2 and Leaf 3 were challenged with 20 droplets per leaf containing spores of *C. lagenarium*. Disease was allowed to develop for 8 days, when the picture was taken.

TNV symptoms on Leaf 3 of cucumber plants with Leaf 1 previously treated with HrpZ_{Pss} (c) or buffer (d). Leaf 1 was treated by infiltration of buffer or HrpZ_{Pss} as described in footnotes to Table 1. After 7 days, Leaf 3 was challenged by mechanical inoculation with a TNV suspension prepared from infected cucumber leaves. Disease was allowed to develop for 9 days, when the picture was taken.

Induction of the *pr-1* gene and SAR in tobacco

HrpZ_{Pss} also induced SAR to tobacco mosaic virus (TMV) in tobacco (Table 5). The SAR level induced by HrpZ_{Pss} was less than that induced by TMV. This was consistent with the different levels of induction of the *pr-1* gene by HrpZ_{Pss} and TMV (Figure 3). TMV-inoculated local leaves (the third and fourth true leaves) also showed more necrosis than those infiltrated with HrpZ_{Pss} (data not shown), which may

be partly responsible for the different levels of SAR and *pr-1* expression in TMV- and HrpZ_{Pss}-induced plants.

Discussion

In this study, we show that HrpZ_{Pss}, a bacterial *hrp* gene product secreted via the Hrp pathway of *P. s. pv. syringae*, induced SAR in cucumber and tobacco. In cucumber, the

Table 3. Induction of systemic acquired resistance to TNV in cucumber by *hrpH* mutant, HrpZ_{Pss}, Pss61 and *C. lagenarium*

Treatment	Number of TNV necrotic local lesions			
	Experiment 1	Experiment 2	Experiment 3	Experiment 4
Buffer	99.7±19.6 ^a	47.2±0.9 ^b	730.0±63.9 ^a	342.8±34.3 ^a
<i>hrpH</i>	—	—	556.0±53.4	324.3±11.2
HrpZ _{Pss}	28.7±3.8	7.5±1.2	240.4±27.5	182.8±18.8
Pss61	—	—	239.9±59.7	189.0±41.9
<i>C. lagenarium</i>	34.7±16.6	9.0±1.8	178.8±26.9	35.8±4.6

^aMean ± SE of three replicate plants per treatment. ^bMean ± SE of eight replicate plants per treatment. Leaf 1 was treated by infiltration of candidate inducers as described in the footnotes of Table 1. After 7 days, leaf 3 was challenged by mechanical inoculation with a TNV suspension prepared from infected cucumber leaves. Disease was allowed to develop for 10 or 8 days in experiments 1 and 2, respectively. Experiments 1, 2 and 3 were performed under high levels of natural light during induction periods. Experiment 4 was performed on cloudy days.

Table 4. Induction of systemic acquired resistance to *P. syringae* pv. *lacyrmans* by HrpZ_{Pss} and *C. lagenarium*

Treatment	Number of necrotic lesions ^a	
	Inoculated by rubbing	Inoculated by spraying
Buffer	244.8±34.2	56.6±5.9
HrpZ _{Pss}	168.5±24.5	13.8±1.7
<i>C. lagenarium</i>	122.8±9.8	8.3±2.1

^aMean ± SE of five replicate plants per treatment. Leaf 1 of young plants was infiltrated with treatments as described in the footnotes of Table 1. Leaf 5 was challenged by rubbing, or by spraying the abaxial leaf surface with a suspension of bacterial cells (OD₆₀₀=0.2, 17 days after induction; or OD₆₀₀=0.1, 11 days after induction, respectively). Disease was allowed to develop for 7 or 13 days in rub-inoculated or spray-inoculated plants, respectively.

efficacy against fungal, viral and bacterial pathogens and persistence (for at least 17 days in the bacterial challenge experiments) of HrpZ_{Pss}-induced SAR is comparable to that induced by the bacterium (Pss61) that produces HrpZ_{Pss}. The degree of SAR induced in cucumber by HrpZ_{Pss} was also comparable to that induced by a well-studied biological inducer of SAR, *C. lagenarium* (Kuc and Richmond, 1977). The *hrpH* mutant of *P. s. pv. syringae*, which is defective in the secretion of HrpZ_{Pss} and other proteinaceous pathogenicity factors (He *et al.*, 1993; Huang *et al.*, 1992; Yuan *et al.*, in preparation), failed to induce SAR in cucumber. The induced PR protein patterns were the same in cucumber plants treated with Pss61 and HrpZ_{Pss}, but were different from that in *C. lagenarium*-treated plants. Moreover, the *hrpH* mutant, although unable to induce SAR, efficiently induced at least two well-characterized PR proteins, chitinase and peroxidase (Figure 2b). These results suggest that the biological induction of SAR and PR proteins by *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 in the non-host plant, cucumber, is dependent on the production and secretion of proteinaceous elicitors of the HR, such as HrpZ_{Pss}, but

that at least some PR proteins can be induced by bacterial molecules independent of *hrp* gene functions.

The efficacy of both HrpZ_{Pss} and Pss61 as inducers of SAR in cucumber appeared to be contingent upon their ability to elicit a normal HR, as low levels of natural light during the induction period, which interfered with HR development, resulted in reduced SAR to TNV and no SAR to *C. lagenarium* (Table 3; Strobel and He, unpublished work). The negative effect of low light likely resulted from an effect on HR development rather than upon the plant's capacity to express SAR because *C. lagenarium* formed necrotic lesions typical of this compatible pathogen on Leaf 1 (the inducer leaf) and triggered SAR under these same conditions. The profound effect of light on the development of the HR has been observed previously (Sequeira, 1979), although the underlying mechanism remains to be determined. The dependence of the induction of SAR on the HR is further suggested by our observations that the *hrpH* mutant of Pss61, which produces but does not secrete HR elicitors (He *et al.*, 1993), did not elicit the HR or induce SAR in cucumber. Furthermore, *E. amylovora* harpin, another HR elicitor which is structurally different from HrpZ_{Pss} and which elicited a strong HR in tobacco, did not induce an HR or SAR in cucumber plants (Strobel and He, unpublished observation). In conclusion, there appears to be a tight linkage between HR development and induction of SAR in plants by avirulent bacteria.

The tight linkage between the HR and SAR suggests that the signal(s) for the induction of SAR by HrpZ_{Pss} and *P. s. pv. syringae* 61 likely comes from dying plant cells and/or cells immediately adjacent to the dying cells during the HR. What types of cell death would lead to the induction of SAR? It has been shown that the HR triggered by live bacteria (Keen *et al.*, 1981), HrpZ_{Pss} (He *et al.*, 1993) or *E. amylovora* harpin (He *et al.*, 1994) involves an active cell death pathway. Does this mean that only cells undergoing active cell death give rise to signals for SAR? The answer to this is probably not simple. SAR and PR proteins can

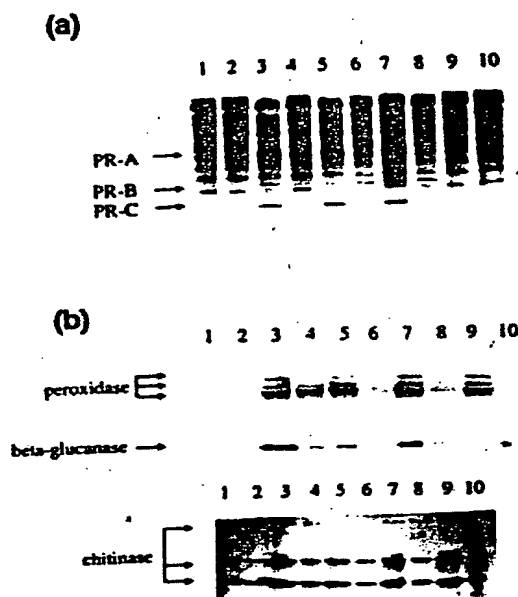


Figure 2. PR protein accumulation in cucumber plants. PAGE (a) and PAGE coupled with activity staining (b) analyses of protein extracts from treated (lanes 1, 3, 5, 7 and 9) or systemic leaves (lanes 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10). The treatments were buffer (lanes 1 and 2), *C. lagenarium* (lanes 3 and 4), Pss61 (lanes 5 and 6), HrpZ_{Pss} (lanes 7 and 8) and the *hrpH* mutant (lanes 9 and 10). PR-A, PR-B and PR-C are tentative names for the three PR proteins observed in these experiments. The identities of these PR proteins are unknown.

be induced not only by HR-eliciting avirulent pathogens, but also by necrosis-causing virulent pathogens. For example, *P. s. pv. lacrymans* and *C. lagenarium* can efficiently induce SAR and/or PR proteins in the susceptible host plant, cucumber (Kuc and Richmond, 1977; Smith et al., 1991; this study). Unless cell death during the HR and some diseases shares the same biochemical processes, which is possible, the ability of both virulent and avirulent pathogens to induce SAR argues for multiple cell death pathways in the induction of SAR. On the other hand, not all types of plant cell death induce SAR. For example, cell death due to mechanical wounding or resulting from certain plant mutations does not induce SAR (Dietrich et al., 1994). It would be important in the future to learn why certain cell death processes, but not others, lead to SAR. Endogenous signaling molecules, such as salicylic acid and H₂O₂, have been shown or suggested to be involved in the induction of SAR (Chen et al., 1993; Gaffney et al., 1993; Malamy et al., 1990; Metraux et al., 1990; Rasmussen et al., 1991). However, the mechanism(s) by which various biological inducers of SAR generate these signals and the identity of the actual systemic signal(s) translocated from the induced leaves to distant leaves remain to be deter-

Table 5. Induction of systemic acquired resistance to TMV by HrpZ_{Pss} and TMV

	Diameter of necrotic lesions ^a
Buffer	4.41±0.06
HrpZ _{Pss}	3.05±0.03
TMV	2.34±0.03

^aMean ± SE of 100 lesions per treatment.

The third and fourth true leaves of 6-week-old tobacco plants were inoculated with TMV (100–150 lesions per leaf), or infiltrated with 120 µg ml⁻¹ harpin_{Pss} or 5 mM MgSO₄ at 10 sites (50 µl per site). Five days later the seventh and eighth true leaves were challenge-inoculated with TMV. The diameters of TMV lesions on the challenged leaves were recorded.

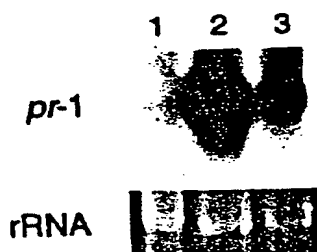


Figure 3. Induction of the *pr-1* gene in tobacco leaves. Total RNA was isolated from systemic leaves (the ninth true leaves) of plants treated with buffer (lane 1), TMV (lane 2), or HrpZ_{Pss} (lane 3) 5 days post-induction. A PCR-amplified internal fragment of the tobacco *pr-1* gene was labeled with [α -³²P]dATP and used as a probe. The largest rRNA species visualized after staining with ethidium bromide was used as a reference.

mined. Also, it has not been unequivocally shown that cell death is necessary for the induction of SAR.

It is interesting to observe that, although *C. lagenarium* (a necrotizing pathogen of cucumber), Pss61 (an HR-eliciting bacterium on cucumber) and HrpZ_{Pss} (an HR-eliciting protein) all induced SAR in cucumber plants, there were some differences in the induction of PR proteins by these pathogens/protein. While *C. lagenarium*, Pss61 and HrpZ_{Pss} all induced PR-A, PR-B and PR-C in the inoculated leaves, only *C. lagenarium* induced PR-C in systemic leaves to a high level (visible on a PAGE gel). In contrast, PR-B was induced in systemic leaves to high levels only by HrpZ_{Pss} and Pss61. The induction patterns of PR-A, PR-B, PR-C, chitinase, peroxidase and β -glucanase were the same for Pss61 and HrpZ_{Pss}, suggesting that HrpZ_{Pss} either is a major inducer of SAR in Pss61 or is representative of SAR inducers produced by Pss61. The differences in the induction of PR proteins by *C. lagenarium* and Pss61/HrpZ_{Pss} may have resulted from different inducers produced by *C. lagenarium* and Pss61/HrpZ_{Pss}, respectively. Alternatively, the differences may reflect possible mechan-

istic differences of plant cell death resulting from the HR caused by Pss61 or HrpZ_{Pss} and disease necrosis caused by *C. lagenarium*, respectively, although both types of cell death efficiently trigger SAR in cucumber.

In this study, 80–160 µg ml⁻¹ purified HrpZ_{Pss} were used for induction of SAR. HrpZ_{Pss} at these concentrations consistently elicited both HR and SAR in cucumber and tobacco leaves. It is not known whether these concentrations are comparable to the *in vivo* amounts of HrpZ_{Pss} secreted by Pss61. Nor is it known whether the relative activity of purified HrpZ_{Pss} is comparable to that of HrpZ_{Pss} produced by Pss61 *in planta*. Previously, it was shown that Pss61 *hrpZ* mutants carrying transposon-induced mutations in the *hrpZ* gene (complementation group XII) were defective in the elicitation of HR (Huang *et al.*, 1991) and SAR (data not shown). More recently, it was discovered that these transposon-induced *hrpZ* mutations exert a polar effect on five downstream *hrp* genes (*hrpB–F*) in the *hrpZ* operon (Preston *et al.*, 1995; Collmer, personal communication). *hrpB–F*, like *hrpH*, are likely involved in the assembly of the Hrp secretion apparatus (Preston *et al.*, 1995). Therefore, current *hrpZ* mutations affect the expression of not only the *hrpZ* gene but also several other *hrp* genes that are involved in the secretion of HrpZ_{Pss} and, most likely, other HR elicitors/pathogenicity factors. A non-polar *hrpZ* mutant is needed to assess the contribution of HrpZ_{Pss} in the induction of HR and SAR. Recently, several additional proteins traversing the *P. syringae* Hrp secretion pathway have been identified in *P. syringae* pv. *tomato* (Yuan *et al.*, in preparation). It would be interesting to know whether some of these new Hrp-controlled *P. syringae* extracellular proteins can elicit HR and/or SAR.

Although the *hrpH* mutant of Pss61 failed to induce SAR in most experiments, it efficiently induced the accumulation of peroxidase and chitinase in all experiments (Figure 2b and data not shown). The induction of chitinase by *hrp* mutants was also observed by Jakobek and Lindgren (1993). These data suggest that induction of PR proteins is not necessarily a reflection of induction of SAR and that the accumulation of certain PR proteins may not contribute to resistance. In our experiments, only the accumulation of β-glucanase seemed to correlate with the SAR induced by both *C. lagenarium* and Pss61/HrpZ_{Pss} in cucumber. None of the other identified PR proteins were present at high levels in systemic leaves of all cucumber plants that exhibited SAR. Whether β-glucanase is responsible for the resistance of the induced plants to *C. lagenarium*, TMV and *P. s. pv. lacrymans* in cucumber remains to be investigated. The relationships between the PR-A, PR-B, and PR-C proteins with β-glucanase, chitinase, or peroxidase are not known.

The demonstration of HrpZ_{Pss} as a proteinaceous inducer of SAR may have important practical implications for plant disease management. Crop plants could be genetically

engineered with genes encoding proteinaceous HR/SAR inducers, such as HrpZ_{Pss}, under the control of plant promoters inducible by virulent pathogens. If this approach were successful, the HR and SAR would be triggered in otherwise compatible interactions, limiting the disease development.

Experimental procedures

Growth of plants

Cucumber (*Cucumis sativus* L.) plants were grown in plastic pots containing Promix soil. A liquid fertilizer (Peter's 15-16-17, W. R. Grace and Co., Fogelsville, PA), containing 110 p.p.m. nitrogen, was supplied to the water, beginning when the first true leaf was fully open. Plants were grown in a glass greenhouse equipped with high-pressure sodium lights (with a photoperiod of 14 h) to supplement sunlight when necessary.

Preparation of inocula

HrpZ_{Pss} was purified by affinity chromatography from *Escherichia coli* DH5α(pSYH45). pSYH45 is a derivative of pOE30 (Qiagen, Inc.) expressing a hexahistidine-HrpZ_{Pss} (full-length) fusion protein. The first methionine residue of HrpZ_{Pss} was replaced by the following amino acid sequence in the fusion protein: MRGSHHHHHH. The fusion protein was purified according to the manufacturer's instructions. Imidazole (300 mM) was used to elute HrpZ_{Pss} protein, followed by extensive dialysis (3000-fold) in 5 mM MgCl₂ at 4°C. The purity of HrpZ_{Pss} fusion protein was estimated by SDS-PAGE analysis to be greater than 95%. The fusion protein at the concentration of 80 µg ml⁻¹ elicited a strong HR in tobacco and cucumber leaves, while an identical preparation from DH5α(pOE30) (used as a control in the purification) did not elicit any visible response in the same leaves.

Pseudomonas syringae strains were grown in King's B broth (King *et al.*, 1954) overnight at 30°C. Bacterial suspensions were prepared in 5 mM MgSO₄. Spores of *Colletotrichum lagenarium* were prepared as described previously (Kuc and Richmond, 1977). Tobacco necrosis virus inoculum was prepared by grinding cucumber leaves bearing necrotic local lesions in water (1g infected leaf tissue per 10 ml distilled water).

Induction of SAR

First true leaves (Leaf 1) of young cucumber plants (cv. 'Marketer') were treated with test agents by infiltration through their abaxial surfaces at 30 sites per leaf, with 10 µl per site delivered by a repeating pipettor. Treatments consisted of buffer (5 mM MgSO₄), HrpZ_{Pss} (final concentration in buffer was 80–160 µg ml⁻¹), Pss61 or *hrpH* (a final OD₆₀₀ = 0.2 in 5 mM MgSO₄ equivalent to approximately 2 × 10⁸ cells ml⁻¹), or a spore suspension of *C. lagenarium* (7.5 × 10⁴ spores ml⁻¹).

For experiments involving tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum* Samsun NN) plants, the third and fourth true leaves of 8-week-old plants were inoculated with TMV (100–150 lesions per leaf) or infiltrated with 120 µg ml⁻¹ HrpZ_{Pss} or 5 mM MgSO₄. For TMV inoculation, adaxial leaf surfaces were dusted with carborundum and then rubbed with a cheesecloth pad moistened with a TMV suspension. For inoculation with HrpZ_{Pss} or 5 mM MgSO₄, 50 µl solution was

pressured into each of 10 panels of a tobacco leaf using a needleless syringe. Five plants were used for each treatment.

Assessment of SAR

At 7–8 days after treatment of Leaf 1 with test agents, subsequently developed leaves (usually Leaf 2 and/or Leaf 3) were challenged with *C. lagenarium*, TMV or *P. s. pv. lacrymans*.

For fungal challenge, 20 sites per leaf received 10 µl droplets of a *C. lagenarium* spore suspension (1×10^5 spores ml⁻¹) placed on adaxial surfaces with a repeating pipettor. After inoculation, plants were held in darkened moist chambers for 24 h to facilitate penetration of leaves by the pathogen. Chambers were then gradually opened to allow plant adaptation to ambient conditions over a 12 h period, and plants were then returned to a greenhouse bench for an additional 6–7 days to allow disease development.

For TMV challenge, adaxial leaf surfaces were dusted with carbonium and then rubbed with a cheesecloth pad moistened with a TMV suspension. Virus-inoculated plants were maintained on a greenhouse bench for 8–10 days to permit disease development.

For assessment of SAR to the angular leaf spot bacterium, *P. s. pv. lacrymans*, Leaf 1 was infiltrated with buffer, *C. lagenarium*, or Hrp_{PS} as described above, and Leaf 5 was challenged on the abaxial surface with the bacterium by spraying with a bacterial suspension (OD₆₀₀=0.1) containing 0.02% Silwet L-77, a surfactant, at 11 days post-induction or by rubbing with a cheesecloth pad saturated with a bacterial suspension (OD₆₀₀=0.2) at 17 days after induction treatment. Spray-inoculated leaves were misted once and plants were then placed in a darkened moist chamber for 18 h, followed by a 12 h acclimation period. Plants were subsequently returned to the greenhouse bench. Rub-inoculated leaves were misted once with water and plants were kept on a greenhouse bench. Disease was allowed to develop for 7 days for rub-inoculated plants or 13 days for spray-inoculated plants.

For evaluation of anthracnose development, the number and diameter of necrotic lesions caused by *C. lagenarium* were determined, and the total necrotic area per leaf was calculated. The extent of disease caused by TMV or *P. s. pv. lacrymans* was evaluated by counting necrotic local lesions on entire inoculated leaves.

For assessment of SAR to TMV, the seventh and eighth true leaves were challenge-inoculated with TMV (100–150 lesions per leaf) 5 days after induction. For each treatment the diameters of 100 TMV lesions (from 10 leaves of five plants) were recorded.

PR protein assay

Tissues were collected from Leaf 1 and Leaf 2 during the 14 day period following induction of Leaf 1. The leaf tissues were rapidly frozen with dry ice and stored at -80°C. Protein extraction was based on the method previously described (Ji and Kuc, 1995). Frozen leaf tissues were homogenized at 0–4°C in 0.1 M sodium citrate buffer, pH 5.4, containing 0.1% (v/v) β-mercaptoethanol and 0.1% (w/v) L-ascorbic acid. The homogenate was centrifuged at 12 000 g for 30 min. The supernatant was decanted and dialyzed against two changes of water for 24 h and then against two changes of 0.05 M sodium acetate buffer (pH 5.0) for 2 h. The extract was centrifuged again at 10 000 g for 10 min. The supernatant was used as crude enzyme extract. Protein concentrations were measured using the Bio-Rad protein assay kit with bovine gamma globulin as standard.

Determination of enzyme activities in cucumber leaves

Protein patterns and peroxidase isozymes were analyzed after a single separation using a 15% (w/v) native-PAGE gel (Pan et al., 1989). Peroxidase activity was determined using guaiacol as substrate (Hammerschmidt et al., 1982). β-1,3-glucanase and chitinase activities were detected as described elsewhere (Ji and Kuc, 1995).

Expression of pr-1 gene in tobacco leaves

An internal fragment (from nt 304 to 535) of the tobacco pr-1 gene (Figure 1 in Cornelissen et al., 1986) was amplified in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and labeled with [α-³²P]-dATP. Total RNA was purified from systemic leaves (the ninth true leaves) of tobacco plants 5 days post-induction. Ten micrograms of RNA from each treatment were fractionated in a 1.2% agarose/formaldehyde gel and subsequently blotted to Immobilon-N membrane (Millipore). Hybridization was performed in a solution consisting of 6×SSC, 2×Denhardt's reagent, 0.1% SDS and 10% dextran sulfate at 55°C. Washes were carried out in 0.2×SSC, 0.1% SDS at 60°C.

Acknowledgements

We wish to thank Doug Brown for growing plants, J. Shaw and G. deZoeten for providing us with TMV, David Smith, Wensheng Wei, Qian Yong, and Jing Yuan for critical review of the manuscript, and Karen Bird for help in manuscript preparation. This work was supported by grants from USDA/NRICGP (93-37303-8385) and DOE (DE-FG02-91ER0021).

References

- Arlat, M., van Giesegem, F., Heut, J.C., Pernollet, J.C. and Bouchet, C.A. (1994) PopA1, a protein which induces a hypersensitivity-like response on specific *Petunia* genotypes, is secreted via the Hrp pathway of *Pseudomonas solanaceorum*. *EMBO J.* 13, 543–553.
- Baker, C.J., Oriandi, E.W. and Mock, N.M. (1993) Harpin, an elicitor of the hypersensitive response in tobacco caused by *Erwinia amylovora*, elicits active oxygen production in suspension cells. *Plant Physiol.* 102, 1341–1344.
- Cameron, R.K., Dixon, R.A. and Lamb, C.J. (1994) Biologically induced systemic acquired resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Plant J.* 5, 715–725.
- Chen, Z., Silva, H. and Klessig, D.F. (1993) Active oxygen species in the induction of plant systemic acquired resistance by salicylic acid. *Science*, 262, 1883–1886.
- Cornelissen, B.J.C., Hooft van Huysduynen, R.A.M., Van Loon, L.C. and Bol, J.F. (1986) Molecular characterization of messenger RNAs for 'pathogenesis-related' proteins 1a, 1b, and 1c, induced by TMV infection of tobacco. *EMBO J.* 5, 37–40.
- Dietrich, R. A., Delaney, T. P., Uknes, S. J., Ward, E. R., Ryals, J. A. and Dangel, J. L. (1994) *Arabidopsis* mutants simulating disease resistance response. *Cell*, 77, 565–577.
- Fenselau, S., Balbo, I. and Bonas, U. (1992) Determinants of pathogenicity in *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vesicatoria* are related to proteins involved in secretion in bacterial pathogens of animals. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 5, 390–396.
- Gatfney, T., Friedrich, L., Vernooij, B., Negrotto, D., Nye, G., Uknes, S., Ward, E., Kessman, H. and Ryals, J. (1993) Requirement of salicylic acid for the induction of systemic acquired resistance. *Science*, 261, 754–756.

- Hammerschmidt, R., Nuckles, E.M. and Kuc, J. (1982) Association of enhanced peroxidase activity with induced systemic resistance of cucumber to *Colletotrichum lagenarium*. *Physiol. Plant Pathol.* 20, 73-82.
- He, S.Y., Huang, H.-C. and Collmer, A. (1993) *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* harpin_{psa}: a protein that is secreted via the Hrp pathway and elicits the hypersensitive response in plants. *Cell* 73, 1255-1266.
- He, S.Y., Bauer, D.W., Beer, S.V. and Collmer, A. (1994) The hypersensitive response elicited by the *Erwinia amylovora* harpin requires active plant metabolism. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 7, 289-292.
- Huang, H.-C., Hutcheson, S.W. and Collmer, A. (1991) Characterization of the *hrp* cluster from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 and TrpH₆₁ tagging of genes encoding exported or membrane-spanning Hrp proteins. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 4, 469-476.
- Huang, H.-C., He, S.Y., Bauer, D.W. and Collmer, A. (1992) The *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 *hrpH* product: an envelope protein required for elicitation of the hypersensitive response in plants. *J. Bacteriol.* 174, 6878-6885.
- Huang, H.-C., Lin, R.-H., Chang, C.-J., Collmer, A. and Deng, W.-L. (1995) The complete *hrp* gene cluster of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 includes two blocks of genes required for harpin_{psa} secretion that are arranged colinearly with *Yersinia* *ycs* homologs. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8, 733-748.
- Jakobek, J.L. and Lindgren, P.B. (1993) Generalized induction of defense responses in bean is not correlated with the induction of the hypersensitive reaction. *Plant Cell* 5, 49-56.
- Ji, C. and Kuc, J. (1995) Purification and characterization of an acidic β -1,3-glucanase from cucumber and its relationship to systemic induced disease resistance induced by *Colletotrichum lagenarium* and tobacco necrosis virus. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8, 899-905.
- Keen, N.T., Ersek, T., Long, M., Brugger, B. and Holliday, M. (1981) Inhibition of the hypersensitive response of soybean leaves to incompatible *Pseudomonas* spp. by blastidol S, streptomycin and elevated temperature. *Physiol. Plant Pathol.* 18, 325-337.
- King, E.O., Ward, M.K. and Raney, D.E. (1954) Two simple media for the demonstration of phycoerythrin and fluorescein. *J. Lab. Clin. Med.* 44, 301-307.
- Klement, Z. (1982) Hypersensitivity. In *Phytopathogenic Prokaryotes*, Volume 2 (Mount, M.S. and Lacy, G.H., eds). New York Academic Press, pp. 149-177.
- Kuc, J. (1982) Induced immunity to plant disease. *BioScience*, 32, 854-860.
- Kuc, J. and Richmond, S. (1977) Aspects of the protection of cucumber against *Colletotrichum lagenarium* by *Colletotrichum lagenarium*. *Phytopathology*, 67, 533-536.
- Malsamy, J., Carr, J.P., Klessig, D.F. and Raskin, I. (1990) Salicylic acid: A likely endogenous signal in the resistance response of tobacco to viral infection. *Science*, 250, 1002-1004.
- Mettraux, J.-P., Signer, H., Ryals, L., Ward, E., Wyss-Benz, M., Gaudin, J., Raschdorf, K., Schmid, E., Blum, W. and Inverdi, B. (1990) Increase in salicylic acid at the onset of systemic acquired resistance in cucumber. *Science*, 250, 1004-1006.
- Mettraux, J.-P., Ahl-Goy, P., Staub, T., Speich, J., Steinemann, A., Ryals, J. and Ward, E. (1991) Induced resistance in cucumber in response to 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid and pathogens. In *Advances in Molecular Genetics of Plant-Microbe Interactions*, Volume 6 (Hennecke, H. and Verma, D.P.S., eds). Dordrecht, Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 432-439.
- Pan, S.Q., Ye, X.S. and Kuc, J. (1989) Direct detection of β -1,3-glucanase isozymes on polyacrylamide electrophoresis and isoelectrofocusing gels. *Anal. Biochem.* 182, 136-140.
- Preston, G., Huang, H.-C., He, S.Y. and Collmer, A. (1995) The HrpZ proteins of *Pseudomonas syringae* pva. *syringae*, *glyciniae*, and tomato are encoded by an operon containing *Yersinia* *ycs* homologs and elicit the hypersensitive response in tomato but not in soybean. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 8, 717-732.
- Rasmussen, J.B., Hammerschmidt, R. and Zook, M.J. (1991) Systemic induction of salicylic acid accumulation in cucumber after inoculation with *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*. *Plant Physiol.* 97, 1342-1347.
- Ross, A.F. (1961) Systemic acquired resistance induced by localized virus infections in plants. *Virology*, 14, 340-358.
- Sequeira, L. (1979) Bacterial hypersensitivity. *Nicotiana*: procedure for experimental use. *USDA Tech. Bull.* 1588, 111-120.
- Smith, A.S., Hammerschmidt, R. and Fulbright, D.W. (1991) Rapid induction of systemic resistance in cucumber by *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*. *Physiol. Mol. Plant Pathol.* 58, 223-236.
- Uknes, S., Winter, A.M., Delaney, T., Vernooij, B., Morris, A., Friedrich, L., Nye, G., Potter, S., Ward, E. and Ryals, J. (1993) Biological induction of systemic acquired resistance in *Arabidopsis*. *Mol. Plant-Microbe Interact.* 6, 692-698.
- Van Gijsegem, F., Gough, C., Zischek, C., Niquaux, E., Ariat, M., Genin, S., Barberis, P., German, S., Castello, P. and Boucher, C. (1995) The *hrp* locus of *Pseudomonas solanacearum*, which controls the production of a type III secretion system, encodes eight proteins related to components of the bacterial flagellar biogenesis complex. *Mol. Microbiol.* 15, 1095-1114.
- Wei, Z.-M. and Beer, S.V. (1993) HrpI of *Erwinia amylovora* functions in secretion of harpin and is a member of a new protein family. *J. Bacteriol.* 175, 7958-7967.
- Wei, Z.-M., Luby, R.J., Zumoff, C.H., Bauer, D.W., He, S.Y., Collmer, A. and Beer, S.V. (1992) Harpin, elicitor of the hypersensitive response produced by the plant pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. *Science*, 257, 85-88.
- White, R.F. (1979) Acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin) induces resistance to tobacco mosaic virus in tobacco. *Virology*, 89, 410-412.

(19) **United States**

(12) **Patent Application Publication** (10) **Pub. No.: US 2004/0073970 A1**
Takakura et al. (43) **Pub. Date: Apr. 15, 2004**

(54) **DISEASE-RESISTANT PLANTS AND
METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING THE SAME**

(76) **Inventors: Yoshimitsu Takakura, Shizuoka (JP);
Yasuhiro Inoue, Ibaraki (JP); Shigeru
Kuwata, Kanagawa (JP); Fumiki
Tsutsumi, Kanagawa (JP); Yuji Ishida,
Shizuoka (JP)**

**Correspondence Address:
BIRCH STEWART KOLASCH & BIRCH
PO BOX 747
FALLS CHURCH, VA 22040-0747 (US)**

(21) **Appl. No.: 10/363,832**

(22) **PCT Filed: Sep. 7, 2002**

(86) **PCT No.: PCT/JP01/07785**

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Sep. 7, 2000 (JP) 2000-27413

Publication Classification

(51) **Int. Cl.⁷ A01H 1/00; C12N 15/82**
(52) **U.S. Cl. 800/279**

(57) **ABSTRACT**

It is the object of the present invention to provide disease-resistant plants which have been transformed to cause an effective defense reaction, and methods for producing the same.

The present invention provides expression cassettes comprising a promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression, and a gene, under the control of said promoter, encoding an elicitor protein.




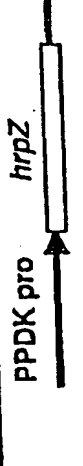
Construct name	Inducible/ Constitutive	Contents of the construct	Plants which the construct was introduced
PALL-hrpZ	Inducible		Tobacco
PALS-hrpZ	Inducible		Tobacco
35S-hrpZ	Constitutive		Rice, Tobacco
PPDK-hrpZ	Constitutive		Rice, Tobacco

Fig. 1 Constructs introduced into plants

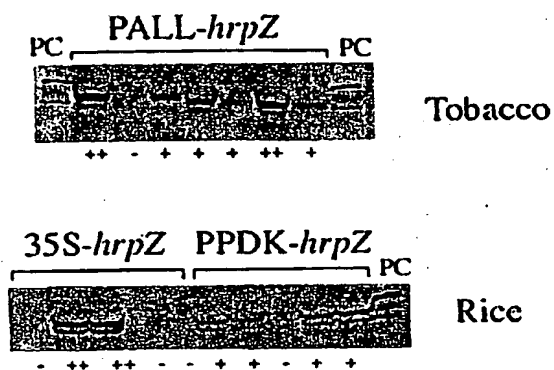
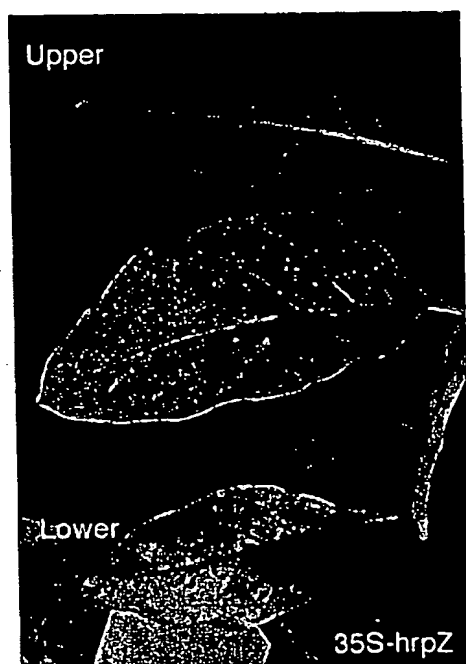


Fig. 2 Expression of harpin_{pss} in tobacco and rice



A



B

Fig. 3 Formation of hypersensitive-response-like localized necrosis spots

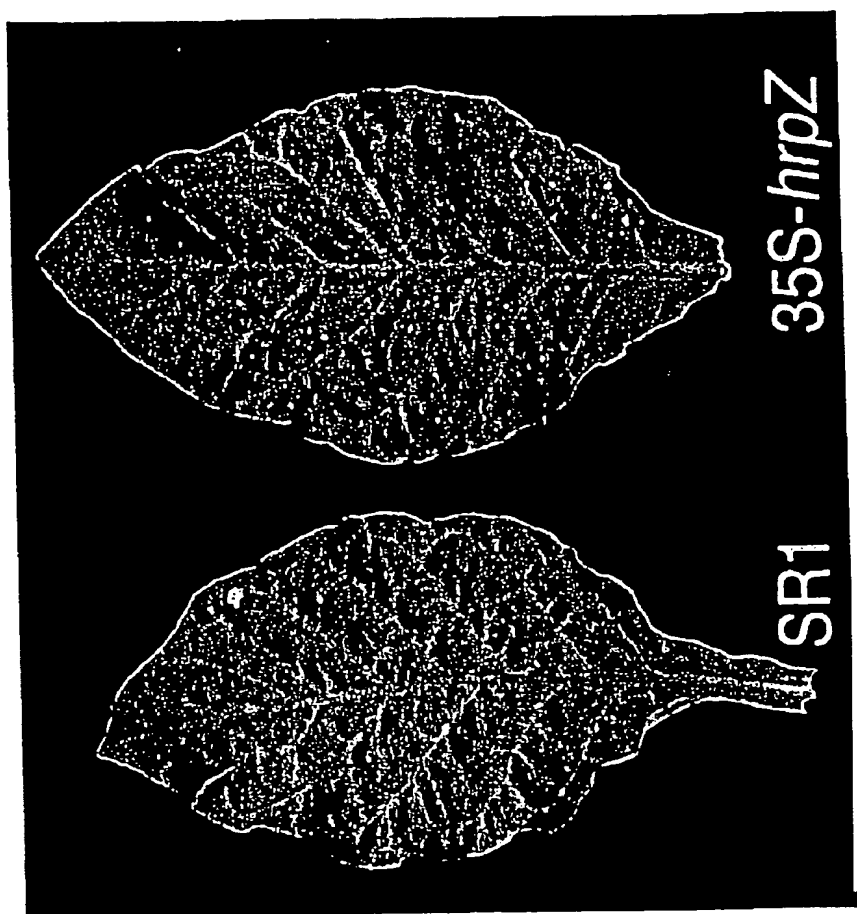


Fig. 4 Resistance to powdery mildew

DISEASE-RESISTANT PLANTS AND METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING THE SAME

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001] The present invention relates to methods for producing disease-resistant plants, gene expression cassettes for producing disease-resistant plants, and transgenic, disease-resistant plants produced by the method.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Plant defense against pathogens differs in its mechanism from that observed in animals. For example, there is known in higher plants a hypersensitive response (HR) mechanism which involves a dynamic resistance reaction to pathogen invasion. When a pathogen invades a plant, plant cells at a site of invasion die in response, whereby pathogens are trapped locally. This reaction is known to be induced as a result of either an incompatible host-pathogen interaction or a non-host-pathogen interaction. Such cell suicide can be understood in terms of a localized, programmed cell death (Dangl et al.: *Plant Cell* 8: 1973-1807 (1996)). In addition to the mechanism involving HR, other defense reactions, including generation of active oxygen species, reinforcement of a cell wall, production of phytoalexin and biosynthesis of defense-related proteins such as PR proteins, are also known (Hammond-Kosack and Jones: *Plant Cell* 8: 1773-1791 (1996)). Further, in addition to such localized defense responses, there is known to take place in many cases a defense reaction spreads whereby PR proteins accumulate also in non-infected parts of a plant, whereby resistance is imparted to the entire plant. This mechanism is referred to as systemic acquired resistance (SAR) and continues for several weeks or longer. As a result, the entire plant is made resistant to secondary infection (Sticher et al.: *Annu. Rev. Phytopathol.* 35: 235-270 (1997)).

[0003] A first reaction of a plant of switching on a highly organized defense reaction such as outlined above is the recognition by the plant of a molecule called an "elicitor" directly or indirectly produced by an invading pathogen. Additionally, complex signal cascades including the subsequent rapid generation of active oxygen species and reversible protein phosphorylation are considered to be important as initial reactions of the defense response (Yang et al.: *Genes Dev.* 11: 1621-1639 (1997)). There are a wide variety of elicitors, including so-called nonspecific elicitors e.g. oligosaccharides which are products by degradation of cell wall components of many fungi including chitin/chitosan and glucan, or oligogalacturonic acids derived from a plant cell wall, variety-specific elicitors e.g. avirulence gene products of pathogens such as AVR 9 (Avr gene products), and elicitors with an intermediate specificity such as elicitor (Boller: *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 46: 189-214 (1995)).

[0004] Harpin is a bacterium-derived protein elicitor which induces hypersensitive cell death in a non-host plant (Wei et al.: *Science* 257: 85-88 (1992), He et al.: *Cell* 73: 1255-1266 (1993)). Harpin (harpin_{EA}) has been purified as a first bacterium-derived HR-inducing protein from *Erwinia amylovora* Ea321, a pathogen of pear and apple, and *Escherichia coli* transformed with a cosmid containing the hrp gene cluster, and an hrpN gene encoding Harpin has been cloned (Wei et al.: *Science* 257: 85-88 (1992)). There-

after, harpin_{psa} encoded by hrpZ gene has been identified and characterized from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61, a pathogen of a bean, by screening an *Escherichia coli* expression library with an activity of inducing HR to a tobacco leaf as an index (He et al.: *Cell* 73: 1255-1266 (1993), and Japanese Patent Application Domestic Announcement No. 1996-510127). The homology between these two harpins is low, and a relatively high homology is found only in 22 amino acids. Moreover, the role of a harpin in pathogenicity has not been made clear. In addition to these, as a third protein, PopA protein (which PopA encodes) is identified from *Pseudomonas solanacearum* GMI1000, a pathogen of a tomato, as a protein inducing HR to a non-host tobacco (Arlat et al.: *EMBO. J.* 13: 543-553 (1994)). Though PopA gene is located on the outside of hrp cluster, differing from hrpN and hrpZ, they are identical in that they are under the control of an hrp regulon. The above three proteins are glycine-rich, heat stable proteins, induce HR to a non-host tobacco and are secreted extracellularly at least in vitro in a manner of depending upon hrp protein. In addition to these are reported HrpW protein from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. tomato DC3000 as a protein having the same function (Charkowski et al.: *J. Bacteriol.* 180: 5211-5217 (1998)), hrpZ_{psg} and hrpZ_{psg} proteins as harpin_{psa} homologues (Preston et al.: *Mol. Plant-Microbe. Interact.* 8: 717-732 (1995)), and harpin_{Ech} (Bauer et al.: *Mol. Plant-Microbe. Interact.* 8: 484-491 (1995)) and hrpN_{Ecc} protein (Cui et al.: *Mol. Plant-Microbe. Interact.* 9: 565-573 (1996)) as harpin_{EA} homologues.

[0005] It has been made apparent from studies upon various metabolic inhibitors that the formation of localized necrosis spots with harpin is not so-called necrosis due to the cytotoxicity of harpin but a cell death resulting from a positive response on the plant side (He et al.: *Mol. Plant-Microbe. Interact.* 7: 289-292 (1994), and He et al.: *Cell* 73: 1255-1266 (1993)), and this hypersensitive cell death is thought to be a type of programmed cell death (Desikan et al.: *Biochem. J.* 330: 115-120 (1998)). The addition of harpin_{psa} into a cell culture of *Arabidopsis* induces a homologue of gp91-phox, a constituent of NADPH oxidase, which is thought to have an important role in the oxidative burst as an initial reaction of a disease-resistant reaction, (*J. Exp. Bot.* 49: 1767-1771 (1998)), and mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase (Desikan et al.: *Planta.* 210: 97-103 (1999)). Moreover, a harpin can impart systemic acquired resistance (SAR) to a plant. For example, SAR mediated by salicylic acid and an NIM gene can be induced to an *Arabidopsis* plant by artificially injecting harpin_{EA} into the plant cells (Dong et al.: *The Plant J.* 20: 207-215 (1999)), and Harpin_{psa} can induce SAR to a cucumber and impart a wide spectrum of resistance to fungi, viruses and bacteria (Strobel et al.: *Plant J.* 9: 431-439 (1996)).

[0006] Thus, there are reports about artificially injecting or spraying purified harpin into a plant and analyzing the induction of a hypersensitive cell death and an acquired resistance reaction (Japanese Patent Application Domestic Announcement No. 1999-506938, Strobel et al.: *Plant J.* 9: 431-439 (1996), and Dong et al.: *The Plant J.* 20: 207-215 (1999)). However, there is no report about introducing a gene encoding an elicitor protein such as a harpin into a plant to produce a transgenic plant and analyzing it.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0007] It has been anticipated that, when a gene encoding an elicitor protein such as harpin is introduced into a plant, the plant will express an elicitor protein at a certain amount, even in a normal state with no pathogen, or that it will also express an elicitor protein in a certain amount in organs other than those invaded with a disease, and as a result, various unintended reactions occur to prevent the plant from growing normally. The object of the present invention is therefore to provide a disease-resistant transgenic plant which has been transformed to induce a proper defense reaction, and to provide a method for producing the same.

[0008] The present inventors have engaged in studies assiduously, and as a result have found that a transgenic tobacco with hrpZ gene of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* LOB2-1 introduced therein induces hypersensitive-response-like localized necrosis spots in response to the inoculation of a powdery mildew fungi (*Erysiphe cichoracearum*) to become resistant, which has led to the completion of the present invention. Surprisingly, a plant grew normally when cell-death-inducing harpin was expressed with a constitutive promoter (cauliflower mosaic virus 35S RNA gene promoter) capable of promoting expression in cells of the whole body. In addition, a hypersensitive cell-death-like reaction was induced only after inoculation with a pathogen. Further, the present inventors have found that a transgenic rice with the same hrpZ gene introduced therein becomes blast (*Magnaporthe grisea*)-resistant, thus showing the general-applicability of the present invention.

[0009] The present invention provides a transgenic, disease-resistant plant which has been transformed with an expression cassette comprising a promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression and a gene encoding an elicitor protein under the control of said promoter, wherein said plant is capable of effecting the constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific expression of the elicitor protein in an amount effective for inducing a defense reaction.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0010] FIG. 1 shows the constructs constructed and introduced into plants in the present invention.

[0011] FIG. 2 is a photograph showing exemplary of the detection results using Western analysis for harpin_{pas} accumulation in transgenic tobacco and rice of the T₀ generation. PC represents harpin_{pas} expression in *Escherichia coli* as a control.

[0012] FIG. 3 is a photograph showing the appearances of localized necrosis spots occurring in a transgenic tobacco of the T₁ generation. A: PALL-hrpZ-introduced individual (5th day after inoculation, harpin expression level: ++), B: 35S-hrpZ-introduced individual (7th day after inoculation, harpin expression level: ++)

[0013] FIG. 4 is a photograph showing the resistance of a transgenic tobacco of the T₁ generation against powdery mildew. (Right: 35S-hrpZ-introduced individual, harpin expression level: ++, Left: SR1 as a control, 11th day after inoculation in both)

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0014] The present invention also provides methods for producing transgenic, disease-resistant plants capable of

effecting the constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific expression of an elicitor protein in an amount effective for inducing a defense reaction. Such methods comprise the steps of: (a) obtaining transgenic plant cells with expression cassettes comprising a promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression and a gene encoding an elicitor protein under the control of said promoter; and (b) regenerating a complete plant from said transgenic plant cell.

[0015] The present invention also provides expression cassettes capable of being employed for producing a transgenic, disease-resistant plants. Such expression cassettes comprise at least: (a) a promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression; and (b) a gene, under the control of said promoter, encoding an elicitor protein. "Elicitor" is a general term used for substances inducing defense reactions in plants, and including heavy metal ions, and cell wall components of pathogens or plants, in addition to proteins. The term "elicitor" as used in the present specification refers to a protein elicitor unless otherwise specified.

[0016] The term "elicitor protein" as used in the present invention can be any protein capable of inducing a proper defense reaction in a plant to be transformed, and preferably a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity against pathogenic microorganisms. It includes harpin and a harpin-like protein having the same function as harpin. "Harpin" is a protein expected to be introduced into a plant in a manner of depending upon hrp gene though the Type III secretion mechanism, and includes, in addition to harpin_{pas}, (He et al.: Cell 73: 1255-1266 (1993), and Japanese Patent Application Domestic Announcement[kohyo] No. 510127/96), harpin_{ea} (Wei et al.: Science 257: 85-88 (1992), and Japanese Patent Application Domestic Announcement[kohyo] No. 506938/99), PopA (Arlat et al.: EMBO. J. 13: 543-553 (1994)), and hrpW protein (Charkowski et al.: J. Bacteriol. 180: 5211-5217 (1998)). Additionally the protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity can be, for example, (a) a protein consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2; (b) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence derived from the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more amino acids, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; or (c) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence being at least 50% (preferably at least 80%, more preferably at least 90%, and still more preferably at least 97%) homologous to the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity. A protein consisting of the amino acid of SEQ. ID No. 2 is novel. Hence, the present invention provides one of the following proteins: (a) a protein consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2; (b) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence derived from the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more amino acids, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; and (c) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence being at least 97% homologous to the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity (but known proteins themselves are excluded from the scope of the present invention).

[0017] By "Homology" referred to in connection with amino acid sequences in the present specification is meant a degree of identification of amino acid residues constituting each sequence between sequences to be compared. In homology, the existence of a gap(s) and the nature of an amino acid(s) are taken into consideration (Wilbur, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80: 726-730 (1983) and the like). To calculate homology, commercially available software such as BLAST (Altschul: J. Mol. Biol. 215: 403-410 (1990)), and FASTA (Pearson: Methods in Enzymology 183: 63-69 (1990)) can be employed.

[0018] The description "deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more amino acids" as used in the present specification in connection with an amino acid sequence in the means that a certain number of an amino acid(s) are substituted etc. by any well known technical method such as site-specific mutagenesis, or naturally. The number is, for example, up to ten, and is preferably from 3 to up to 5.

[0019] A gene encoding an elicitor protein to be employed in the expression cassette of the present invention can easily be isolated by methods well-known to those skilled in the art.

[0020] The gene encoding an elicitor protein can be, for example, (a) a DNA molecule consisting of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1; (b) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence derived from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more nucleotides, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; (c) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being hybridizable with a DNA molecule consisting of the nucleotide sequence complementary to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 under stringent conditions, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; or (d) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being at least 50% (preferably at least 80%, more preferably at least 90%, and still more preferably at least 97%) homologous to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity. A DNA molecule consisting of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 is novel. Hence, the present invention also provides a gene consisting of one of the following DNA molecules: (a) a DNA molecule consisting of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1; (b) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence derived from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more nucleotides, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; (c) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being hybridizable with a DNA molecule consisting of the complementary nucleotide sequence to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 under stringent conditions, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; or (d) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being at least 50% homologous to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity (but known genes themselves such as hrpZ gene of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 are excluded from the scope of the present invention). To calculate homology in connection with nucleotide sequences, commercially available software can be employed.

[0021] By "deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more nucleotides" in connection with a nucleotide sequence in the present specification is meant that a certain number of a nucleotide(s) are substituted etc. by a well-known technical method such as a site-specific mutagenesis or naturally. The number is, for example, up to ten, preferably from 3 to up to 5. By "stringent conditions" referred to in the present specification is meant hybridization conditions wherein the temperature is at about 40° C. or above and that the salt concentration is of about 6xSSC (1xSSC=15 mM sodium citrate buffer; pH: 7.0; 0.15 M sodium chloride; 0.1% SDS), preferably at about 50° C. or above, more preferably at about 65° C. or above.

[0022] The promoter to be employed in the present invention can be any promoter capable of functioning as a promoter for a gene encoding an elicitor protein in a plant to be transformed. In the present invention, a promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression can be employed.

[0023] By "promoter promoting a constitutive gene expression (often referred to as a "constitutive promoter")" is meant a promoter whose organ specificity and/or phase specificity are (is) not high in connection with the transcription of the gene. Examples of the constitutive promoter include cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter, ubiquitin promoter (Cornejo et al.: Plant Mol. Biol. 23: 567-581 (1993)), actin promoter (McElroy et al.: Plant Cell 2: 163-171 (1990)), alpha tubulin promoter (Carpenter et al.: Plant Mol. Biol. 21: 937-942 (1993)) and Sc promoter (Schenk et al.: Plant Mol. Biol. 39: 1221-1230 (1999)). In a transgenic plant, the expression cassette promoting the constitutive expression of an elicitor protein includes, for example, a known promoter that is known as a constitutive promoter.

[0024] By "promoter promoting an inducible gene expression (often referred to as an "inducible promoter")" is meant a promoter which induces transcription by physical or chemical stimulation, such as light, disease, injury or contact with an elicitor. Examples of the inducible promoter include pea PAL promoter, Prp1 promoter (Japanese Patent Application No. 1998-500312), hsr203J promoter (Pontier et al.: Plant J. 5: 507-521 (1994)), EAS4 promoter (Yin et al.: Plant Physiol. 115: 437-451 (1997)), PR1b1 promoter (Tornerio et al.: Mol. Plant Microbe Interact. 10: 624-634 (1997)), tap1 promoter (Mohan et al.: Plant Mol. Biol. 22: 475-490 (1993)) and AoPR1 promoter (Warner et al.: Plant J. 3: 191-201 (1993)). In a transgenic plant, the expression cassette promoting an inducible elicitor protein expression includes, for example, a known promoter known as an inducible promoter.

[0025] By "promoter promoting an organ-specific gene expression (often referred to as an "organ-specific promoter")" is meant a promoter giving, to the transcription of the gene, a specificity to an organ, such as a leaf, a root, a stem, a flower, a stamen and a pistil. Examples of the organ-specific promoter include a promoter promoting a high gene expression in green tissues of a photosynthesis-related gene, such as PPK (Matsuoka et al.: Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90: 9586-9590 (1993)), PEPC (Yanagisawa and Izui: J. Biochem. 106: 982-987 (1989) and Matsuoka et al.: Plant J. 6: 311-319 (1994)) and Rubisco (Matsuoka et al.: Plant J. 6: 311-319 (1994)). In a transgenic plant, the

expression cassette promoting an organ-specific elicitor protein expression includes, for example, a known promoter that is known as an organ-specific promoter.

[0026] By "promoter promoting a phase-specific gene expression (often referred to as a "phase-specific promoter")" is meant a promoter giving, to the transcription of the gene, a phase specificity to a phase, such as a initial, middle and later growth phase. Examples of the phase-specific promoter include a promoter functioning specifically in aged leaves such as SAG12 promoter (Gan and Amashino: Science 270: 1986-1988 (1985)).

[0027] Vectors for sub-cloning each DNA fragment as a component of the expression cassette of the present invention can be simply prepared by connecting an intended gene into a vector for recombination (plasmid DNA) available in the art by any common technique. Specific examples of suitable vectors include plasmids derived from *Escherichia coli*, such as pBluescript, pUC18, pUC19 and pBR322, but are not limited only to these plasmids.

[0028] As a vector for introducing the expression cassette of the present invention into a plant to be transformed, a vector for transforming plants can be used. The vectors for plants are not particularly limited, so far as they are capable of expressing the concerned gene and producing the concerned protein in a plant cell, and examples thereof include pBI221, pBI121 (both being manufactured by Clontech) and vectors derived therefrom. In addition, for the transformation of a monocotyledonous plant in particular, there can be exemplified pLG121Hm, pTOK233 (both by Hiei et al.: Plant J. 6: 271-282 (1994)), pSB424 (Komari et al.: Plant J. 10: 165-174 (1996)), superbinary vector pSB21 and vectors derived therefrom. A recombination vector having the expression cassette of the present invention can be constructed by introducing a gene encoding an elicitor protein into any of these known vectors (if required, a promoter region being recombined) by a procedure known well to those skilled in the art. For example, a recombinant vector having an expression cassette comprising a constitutive promoter and hrpZ gene can be constructed by integrating hrpZ gene into superbinary vector pSB21. A recombinant vector having an expression cassette comprising an inducible promoter and hrpZ gene can be constructed by removing the existing promoter from the above recombinant vector and integrating an inducible promoter in place.

[0029] A plant-transforming vector preferably comprises at least a promoter, a translation initiator codon, a desired gene (a DNA sequence of the invention of the present application or a part thereof), a translation termination codon and a terminator. Moreover, it may comprise a DNA molecule encoding a signal peptide, an enhancer sequence, a non-translation region on the 5' side and the 3' side of the desired gene and a selection marker region as appropriate. Examples of marker genes include antibiotic-resistant genes such as tetracyclin, ampicillin, kanamycin or neomycin, hygromycin or spectinomycin; and genes such as luciferase, β -galactosidase, β -glucuronidase (GUS), green fluorescence protein (GFP), β -lactamase and chloramphenicol acetyl transferase (CAT).

[0030] As methods for introducing a gene into a plant can be mentioned a method employing an agrobacterium (Horsch et al.: Science 227: 129 (1985), Hiei et al.: Plant J. 6: 271-282 (1994)), a leaf disc method (Horsch et al.: Science

227: 1229-1231 (1985), an electroporation method (Fromm et al.: Nature 319: 791 (1986)), a PEG method (Paszowski et al.: EMBO. J. 3: 2717 (1984)), a micro-injection method (Crossway et al.: Mol. Gen. Genet. 202: 179 (1986)) and a minute substance collision method (McCabe et al.: Bio/Technology 6: 923 (1988)), but any method for introducing a gene into a desired plant may be employed without any particular limitation. Of these methods for transfection, a method comprising transferring a vector into an agrobacterium by mating and then infecting a plant with the agrobacterium is preferred. Methods for infection is also well-known to those skilled in the art. Examples include a method comprising damaging a plant tissue and infecting it with a bacterium; a method comprising infecting an embryo tissue (including an immature embryo) of a plant with the bacterium; a method comprising infecting with a callus; a method comprising co-culturing protoplasts and the bacterium; and a method comprising culturing a fragment of a leaf tissue together with the bacterium (leaf disc method).

[0031] Successfully transformed cells can be selected from other cells by employing an appropriate marker as an index or examining the expression of a desired trait. The transformed cell can further be differentiated employing a conventional technique to obtain a desired transgenic plant.

[0032] Analysis of the resultant transformant can be performed by employing various methods that are well-known to those skilled in the art. For example, oligonucleotide primers can be synthesized according to the DNA sequence of the introduced gene, and the chromosome DNA of the transgenic plant can be analyzed by PCR employing the primers. In addition, the analysis can be performed on the basis of the existence of mRNA corresponding to the introduced gene and the existence of the protein expression. Moreover, the analysis can be performed on the basis of the appearance of the plant (for example, in the case of transformation with a gene encoding a protein capable of inducing localized necrosis spots, the presence of localized necrosis spots, or the size, number and the like of the localized necrosis spots), disease resistance (for example, the existence of resistance or its degree upon contacting the plant with a pathogen) and the like.

[0033] In the transgenic plant of the present invention, a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific expression of an elicitor protein in an amount effective for inducing a defense reaction can be achieved. The amount effective for inducing a defense reaction is such an amount that the expressed elicitor protein can induce at least a localized defense-related reaction (for example, induction of a hypersensitive cell death (localized necrosis)) to the plant. Preferably, the amount is such that the defense reaction extends to the whole body of the plant, and as a result, the whole plant becomes resistant (systemic acquired disease-resistant). Moreover, preferably, the amount is not so large that causes death of the localized tissue having the necrosis spots as a result of the localized necrosis spots becoming too large.

[0034] Moreover, in the transgenic plant of the present invention, an elicitor protein is preferably expressed in an amount which, while being effective for inducing a defense reaction in response to stimulation such as the invasion of a pathogen, does not, under normal conditions, remarkably prevent the growth of the plant due to the negligible or low expression, if any. For example, in the case of employing

harpin_{psa} as an elicitor protein, usually no harpin_{psa} is expressed, or is expressed only in an amount that does not allow localized necrosis spots to cause the death of the organ, and preferably it is expressed in an amount that induces a hypersensitive response at the time of the invasion of a pathogen. Further, it is preferably expressed in such an amount that, even if a pathogen invades to cause harpin_{psa} to accumulate, localized necrosis spots are hardly observable by the naked eye, but the whole body acquires a systemic disease-resistance.

[0035] In order to induce such a proper defense reaction, for example, a promoter capable of promoting an inducible gene expression is employed. Hence, in one embodiment of the present invention, an inducible promoter and a harpin gene are combined.

[0036] In addition, a proper defense reaction can be accomplished not only in the case of employing an inducible promoter but also in the case of employing a constitutive promoter. Hence, in another embodiment of the present invention, a constitutive promoter and a harpin gene are used in combination. In this embodiment, as a mechanism of the occurrence of a proper defense reaction, it is considered that an elicitor protein, for example, harpin_{psa}, is recognized at the outside of cell membranes or on the cell wall of plant cells, and hence, harpin_{psa} accumulating in cytoplasm is not recognized by plant cells until degradation of cells occurs due to invasion of fungus, and as a result, the hypersensitive response appears after the inoculation of the pathogen or it is deduced that there exists a further factor which is related to the inoculation of a pathogen in the mechanism of the occurrence of the elicitor activity of harpin_{psa}.

[0037] The transgenic plants of the present invention include a transgenic, powdery mildew-resistant tobacco which has been transformed with an expression cassette comprising a constitutive or inducible promoter and a gene, under the control of said promoter, encoding an elicitor protein such as harpin_{psa}, or a transgenic, blast-resistant rice which has been transformed with an expression cassette comprising a constitutive promoter and a gene, under the control of the promoter, encoding an elicitor protein such as harpin_{psa}.

[0038] It is thought that the present invention can be applied to plants other than rice and tobacco described in the examples to be described later. Examples of such plants include, as crops, wheat, barley, rye, corn, sugar cane, sorghum, cotton, sunflower, peanut, tomato, potato, sweet potato, pea, soybean, azuki bean, lettuce, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli, turnip, radish, spinach, onion, carrot, eggplant, pumpkin, cucumber, apple, pear, melon, strawberry and burdock; and, as ornamental plants, arabidopsis thaliana, petunia, chrysanthemum, carnation, saintpaulia and zinnia. The "transgenic plants" referred to in the present invention include not only transgenic plants (To generation) obtained by obtaining a transgenic plant cell according to the method of the present invention and regenerating, from said plant cell, a complete plant, but also later-generation (T₁ generation and the like) plants obtained from said transgenic plants so far as the disease-resistant trait is contained. In addition, the "plants" referred to in the present invention include, unless otherwise specified, in addition to plants (individuals), seeds (including germinated seeds and immature seeds), organs or parts thereof (including a leaf, a root,

a stem, a flower, a stamen, a pistil and pieces thereof), a plant culture cell, a callus and a protoplast.

[0039] The diseases analyzed in the following examples are tobacco powdery mildew and rice blast, but as other diseases of tobacco there can be mentioned wildfire, bacterial wilt and TMV; and as other diseases of rice there can be mentioned sheath blight disease and bacterial leaf blight disease. According to the method for producing a disease-resistant plant of the present invention, it is possible to impart resistance in plants to these diseases.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

Cloning of HrpZ Gene

[0040] A pair of primers for amplifying the open leading frame of hrpZ gene were synthesized in reference to the nucleotide sequence of the reported hrpZ gene of *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* 61 (He et al.: Cell 73: 1255-1266 (1993)), and Japanese Patent Application Domestic Announcement[Kohyo] No. 1996-510127):

Hrp1: AAA ATC TAG AAT GCA GAG TCT CAG TCT TAA

Hrp2: AAA AGT CGA CTC AGG CTG CAG CCT GAT TGC

[0041] Employing these primers, PCR was performed with a DNA molecule of a cosmid clone containing an hrp cluster derived from *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* LOB2-1 (a casual agent for bacterial blight of lilac) (Inoue and Takikawa: J. Gen. Plant Pathol. 66: 238-241 (2000)) as a template. PCR was performed under the following conditions: the amount of a reaction solution: 20 μ l; each primer: 0.5 μ M; dNTP: 0.2 mM; 1 \times ExTaq buffer; ExTaq DNA polymerase (from Takara Shuzo): 1U; once at 95 $^{\circ}$ C. for 5 minutes, then 30 cycles at 94 $^{\circ}$ C. for 30 seconds, at 60 $^{\circ}$ C. for 30 seconds and at 72 $^{\circ}$ C. for 2 minutes, and once at 72 $^{\circ}$ C. for 10 minutes. The PCR product was ligated to a vector pCR2.1 (from Invitrogen) using Takara ligation kit (from Takara Shuzo) and transformed into an *Escherichia coli* TB1 strain. As a result of determining the entire nucleotide sequence of the PCR product, it consisted of 1029 bp in the length, longer than the reported hrpZ gene (He et al.: Cell 73:1255-1266(1993)) by three bases (one amino acid), and showed a homology of 96.7% in nucleotides and a homology of 96.5% in amino acids. The reason that the nucleotide sequences are not completely the same is thought to be due to a variation among the pathover. The nucleotide sequence of the cloned hrpZ gene is shown in SEQ. ID No. 1 and the deduced amino acid sequence obtained therefrom is shown in SEQ. ID No. 2, respectively.

Example 2

Expression in an *Escherichia coli* and Production of an Antibody

[0042] The above plasmid with an hrpZ gene integrated into pCR2.1 was digested with restriction enzymes BamHI and SalI, and was subjected to electrophoresis on 0.7% agarose to separate a fragment of about 1.1 kb. This fragment was ligated to an expression vector pQE31 (from QIAGEN) digested with the same enzymes and transformed

into *Escherichia coli* M15 strain. The thus obtained *Escherichia coli* was cultured in an LB medium in the presence of 1 mM of IPTG at 37° C., harpin_{psa} was accumulated as insoluble fraction. Since this protein showed poor adsorption to a nickel resin adsorbent, the purification of harpin_{psa} was conducted in the following procedure. The *Escherichia coli* M15 strain having the pQE31 vector with the hrpZ gene integrated therein was cultured in 2 ml of an LB medium containing 100 mg/l of ampicillin and 25 mg/l of kanamycin at 37° C. overnight, and transferred into 250 ml of the LB medium and cultured for about three hours; then 1 mM of IPTG was added thereto and the culture was further conducted at 37° C. for 4 hours. Cells were collected by centrifugation, the insoluble fraction was dissolved in 4 ml of an elution buffer (8 M urea, 0.1 M sodium dihydrogen phosphate, 0.01 M Tris, pH 8.0), and a supernatant liquid was obtained by centrifugation and subjected to electrophoresis on a 12.5% acrylamide gel containing 0.1% SDS, and then stained with Coomassie Brilliant Blue to cut a band appearing at around 40 kDa. The gel was cut into small pieces, and an elution buffer (1% SDS, 0.02 M Tris HCl, pH of 8.0) was added thereto in an amount ten times the volume of the gel, and shaken for three days. The supernatant was transferred to a dialysis membrane with a cut off molecular weight of 6,000 to 8,000, and the dialysis was conducted with 80% acetone as an external liquid once for 4 hours and once overnight. The whole content in the dialysis tube was moved into an Eppendorf tube, subjected to centrifugation to discard the supernatant, and the pellet was dried to obtain a purified harpin_{psa} preparation. 3 mg of the purified harpin_{psa} was sent to Sawady Technology for the production of an antibody (anti-rabbit harpin_{psa} serum).

Example 3

Construction of a Gene and Transformation of a Plant

[0043] The hrpZ gene integrated into pCR2.1 was excised from the vector by digestion with restriction enzymes XbaI and SacI (from Takara Shuzo). On the other hand, superbinary vector pSB21 (35S-GUS-NOS, Komari et al.: Plant J. 10: 165174 (1996)) was digested with the same enzymes to remove the GUS gene, and the hrpZ gene was integrated therein. According to the above procedure, a construct named 35S-hrpZ (35S promoter-hrpZ gene-NOS terminator) was constructed. The cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter is a promoter capable of constitutively promoting a high expression, and it is anticipated that rice and tobacco transformed with this construct will accumulate harpin_{psa}, the hrpZ gene product, in the whole body.

[0044] pSB21 was digested with restriction enzymes HindIII and XbaI to remove the 35S promoter, and a 0.9 kb fragment of corn PPDk promoter (Taniguchi et al.: Plant Cell Physiol. 41: 42-48 (2000)) was integrated therein. The resulting plasmid was digested with XbaI and SacI to remove the GUS gene, and then the above-described hrpZ XbaI-SacI fragment was inserted therein. Thus, PPDk-hrpZ (PPDK promoter-hrpZ gene-NOS terminator) was constructed. The corn PPDk promoter is a promoter capable of promoting a strong expression in photosynthesis organs such as mesophyll cells (Taniguchi et al.: Plant Cell Physiol. 41: 42-48 (2000)), and it is anticipated that rice plants transformed with this construct will accumulate harpin_{psa}, the hrpZ gene product, in green organs (leaves).

[0045] PAL promoter was cloned as below. Plasmid DNA was extracted from agrobacterium LBA4404 strain (gifted from Prof. Shiraishi of Okayama University) having a construct containing PSPAL1 (PSPAL1 promoter-GUS gene-NOS terminator) (Yamada et al.: Plant Cell Physiol. 35: 917-926 (1994), and Kawamata et al.: Plant Cell Physiol. 38: 792-803 (1997)). On the other hand, a reverse primer and two forward primers were designed on the basis of the nucleotide sequence of the reported PSPAL1 promoter (Patent: JP 1993153978-A 1 22-Jun.-1993; TAKASAGO INTERNATIONAL CORP.):

PALRVXba:
GGG GTC TAG AAT TGA TAC TAA AGT AAC TAA TG

PALFFHIn:
TTG GAA GCT TAG AGA TCA TTA CGA AAT TAA GG

PALFShIn:
CTA AAA GCT TGG TCA TGC ATG GTT GCT TC

[0046] A promoter region (PAL-S) of about 0.45 kb in the upstream of the starting point of translation (about 0.35 kb at the upstream of the initiation point of transcription) was amplified by the combination of PALRVXba and PALFShIn, and a promoter region (PAL-L) of about 1.5 kb by the combination of PALRVXba and PALFFHIn. The above-mentioned agrobacterium plasmid DNA was used as a template and PCR was conducted with these primers. The reaction conditions of PCR were as below: reaction solution: 50 µl; each primer: 0.5 µM, dNTP: 0.2 mM; 1×ExTaq buffer, ExTaq DNA polymerase (from Takara Shuzo): 1U; and the reaction was conducted once at 94° C. for three minutes, then 30 cycles at 94° C. for one minute, at 50° C. for one minute and at 72° C. for two minutes, and once at 72° C. for 6 minutes. A PCR product was cloned to vector pCR11 (from Invitrogen).

[0047] Since the PsPAL1 promoter had a HindIII site at the upstream 142 bp from the starting point of translation, PAL-S was digested completely with restriction enzyme XbaI and then partially with HindIII to obtain a 0.45 kb of fragment from pCR11. The above mentioned pSB21 was digested with HindIII and XbaI to remove the 35S promoter, and PAL-S was integrated therein. In the pSB21 vector employed here the unique PvuII site existing in the basic structure had been removed, and, instead, a PvuII linker had been placed at the unique ECOR1 site (just after the Nos terminator). The plasmid with PAL-S integrated therein was further digested with XbaI and SacI to remove the GUS gene, and then the above mentioned 1.1 kb hrpZ XbaI-SacI fragment was inserted therein. PALS-hrpZ was constructed according to the above procedure. Next, PAL-L integrated into pCR11 was digested with restriction enzymes XhoI and XbaI to take out a 1.45 kb PAL promoter, which was integrated into vector pSB11 (Komari et al.: Plant J. 10: 165-174 (1996)) co-digested with the same enzymes. The formed plasmid was digested with XbaI and SmaI, and an XbaI-PvuII fragment of PALS-hrpZ (hrpZ-NOS terminator) was inserted therein. In this manner, PALL-hrpZ was produced. The PAL promoter promotes a low-level expression constitutively, but it is a promoter strongly induced with a pathogen and an injury (Yamada et al.: Plant Cell Physiol. 35: 917-926 (1994), and Kawamata et al.: Plant Cell Physiol. 38: 792-803 (1997)), and it is anticipated that a tobacco plant transformed with PALS-hrpZ or PALL-hrpZ accumulates

more harpin_{psa} at the place of stress when these stresses occur. In this case, it is anticipated that more harpin_{psa} will accumulate in the case of PALL relative to the case of PALS.

[0048] According to the tri-parental mating system, of *Escherichia coli* LB392 strain containing the thus produced four constructs 35S-hrpZ, PALS-hrpZ, PALL-hrpZ and PALL-hrpZ (summarized in FIG. 1), agrobacterium LBA4404 strain containing a vector pSB4U with a selection marker gene integrated thereto (corn ubiquitin promoter-hygromycin-resistant gene (hptII)-NOS terminator) and *Escherichia coli* HB101 containing a helper plasmid pRK213, the hrpZ gene containing construct was introduced into an agrobacterium utilizing homologous recombination.

[0049] The transformation of a tobacco was performed by the leaf disc method (Horsch et al.: Science 227: 1229-1231. (1985)). A leaf of tobacco variety SR1 grown in a greenhouse was sterilized by treatment with ethanol for 30 seconds and with antiformin diluted 5 times for 5 minutes, and after it was cleaned with sterilized water twice, it was cut into one-centimeter squares, and an agrobacterium suspension was inoculated thereto. The concentrations of hygromycin at the time of induction and selection of a transfected shoot and at the time of rooting were 50 or 100 mg/ml and 0 or 50 mg/ml, respectively. For the transformation of rice, immature-embryo-derived calli of varieties of paddy rice, Tsukinohikari, and Koshihikari were transformed employing agrobacterium according to the method of Hiei et al.: Plant J. 6: 271-282 (1994).

Example 4

Analysis of Transformants

[0050] (1) Transgenic Tobacco

[0051] 15 individuals of the re-generated plant were obtained from 35S-hrpZ, 10 individuals were from PALS-hrpZ and 16 individuals were from PALL-hrpZ. There was observed no remarkable difference between the constructs in transformation efficiency. Western analysis was performed on the primary generation (T₀) of the transformant, and Western analysis and disease assays were performed on the self-pollinated next generation (T₁).

[0052] 1) Western Analysis of T₀ Generation

[0053] 2×2 cm of a leaf of a transgenic tobacco of the 4 or 5 leaf stage and 2×2 cm of a leaf of a non-transgenic tobacco (SR1) were pulverized in 0.1 M HEPES-KOH pH 7.6 buffer in a mortar. The supernatant liquid after centrifugation with 15000 g for 10 minutes was made a protein sample. The amount of the protein was determined with a Bio-Rad Protein Assay kit (from BIO-RAD). About 20 µg of the protein was fractioned by the SDS-PAGE method according to the method of Laemmli et al. (Nature 227: 680-685 (1970)), on 12.5% PAGEL (from ATTO). After electrophoresis, the protein bands on the gel were transferred to a PVDF membrane (from Millipore). The PVDF membrane was placed in a 1×TBS buffer containing 0.5% skim milk for 30 minutes, and shaken in the same buffer containing 1/1000 (v/v) of anti-harpin_{psa} serum at room temperature overnight. As a secondary antibody was employed an anti-goat rabbit IgG peroxidase labeled conjugate (from MBL) or an anti-goat rabbit IgG alkaline phosphatase conjugate (from BIO-

RAD) at the concentration of 1/1000 (v/v). As color development systems were employed HRP Color Development Reagent (from BIO-RAD), alkaline phosphatase substrate kit II (from Vector Laboratories). The amounts of the protein expressed were calculated by comparison with the color development of the harpin_{psa} sample of a known concentration, by using a densitometer (model GS-670, from BIO-RAD). Some of the results of the Western analysis of the T₀ generation is shown in FIG. 2, and the whole results are summarized in Table 1.

[0054] The expression level is shown in four stages (+++, ++, +, -), which show 0.1% or more of the total soluble proteins (+++), 0.05 to 0.1% (++), 0.05% or less (+) and below the detection limitation (-) in the amount of expression, respectively. This is true also in Tables 2, 3 and 4 to be described later.

TABLE 1

Results of the Western Analysis of the Tobacco T ₀ Generation					
Construct	Number of re-generated individuals	Expression level of Harpin _{psa} ^a			
		-	+	++	+++ ^b
PALS-hrpZ	10	1	8	1	0
PALL-hrpZ	16	2	10	4	0
35S-hrpZ	15	6	2	1	6
SR1		3	0	0	0

^aEach numerical value shows the number of individuals showing each expression level.

^bThe expression level of harpin_{psa} is shown in four stages (+++: particularly high expression, ++: high expression, +: moderate to poor expression, -: below the detection limitation).

[0055] In the case of the constructs having a PAL promoter, the accumulation of harpin_{psa} was detected in 80% or more of individuals. As anticipated, PALL had a larger proportion of high-expression individuals (++) than PALS. On the other hand, in the case of the construct having a 35S promoter, though no accumulation of harpin_{psa} was detected in 6 individuals of the 15 individuals, high-expression individuals were obtained in 7 individuals, near half of the total individuals. Besides, a very high expression (+++) was shown in 6 individuals. Interestingly, no morphological change was observed in the organ of any of a leaf, a stem, a root or a flower of these high-expression individuals, and seed fertility was normal in almost all of them.

[0056] 2) Western Analysis of the T₁ Generation and Disease Resistance Assay

[0057] Reaction to powdery mildew fungus (*Erysiphe cichoracearum*) was analyzed in about 8 lines of KH1-2 (PALS-hrpZ), KC6-7 (PALL-hrpZ), KC8-1 (PALL-hrpZ), KK1-1 (35S-hrpZ), KK3-8 (35S-hrpZ), KK4-2 (35S-hrpZ), KK4-3 (35ShrpZ), KK7-6 (35S-hrpZ), in which the amount of harpin_{psa} accumulated was high in the T₀ generation.

[0058] Tobacco individuals in which harpin_{psa} was accumulated at a high level in the T₀ generation were selected, and seeds of self-pollinated next generation (T₁) thereof were obtained. The seeds were sowed and observed for about two months, but no visual morphological change was observed for this period; they grew normally in the same manner as the T₀ generation, and no hypersensitive response was observed on the surface of a leaf. Then, powdery

mildew fungi were sprayed to inoculate upon the T₁ generation of the transgenic tobacco of the 4 or 5 leaf stage and a disease resistance assay was performed. About 2 L of a suspension of powdery mildew fungi spores (1.4×10⁶ spores/ml) was spray-inoculated to 244 recombinants and 41 original individuals. As a result, hypersensitive-response-like localized necrosis spots were induced onto a lower leaf of the recombinant 4 or 5 days after inoculation (FIG. 3A, B). Surprisingly, not only in the case of the PAL-hrpZ constructs but also in the case of the 35S-hrpZ constructs employing a constitutive promoter, specific localized necrosis spots were induced after the pathogen infection (FIG. 3B). The expression frequency of localized necrosis spots on the 5th day after the inoculation was about 5% in the non-transformants, but the frequency was from 6 to 14 times greater in the 35S-hrpZ construct (30 to 71%), from 4 to 5 times greater in the PAL-hrpZ constructs (20 to 27%) (Table 2), and thereafter, in the case of the PAL-hrpZ constructs, the number of local necrosis spots gradually increased. This was assumed to be due to the response of the PsPAL1 promoter to *Erysiphe cichoracearum*. Though the amount of harpin_{ps} accumulated and the degree of the formation of localized necrosis spots tended to be positively correlative (Table 3), there were some exceptional transformants in which no accumulation of harpin_{ps} was detected at least in our Western analysis but localized necrosis spots occurred.

[0059] Next, in order to examine whether the localized necrosis spots having occurred after the powdery mildew infection were related to disease resistance, the symptom of powdery mildew on the 11th day after the inoculation thereof was examined. As a result, while there existed no individual in which the spread of powdery mildew hyphae was prevented in the non-transformants, from 15 to 57% individuals in the case of 35S-hrpZ constructs and from 13 to 18% individuals in the case of PAL-hrpZ constructs showed apparently less significant symptom as compared to the non-transformants (FIG. 4, Table 2). The prevention of that the spread of powdery mildew was observed not only in leaves with localized necrosis spots but also in middle or upper leaves with no localized necrosis spots, and this is thought to be due to systemic acquired resistance (SAR). As

a result of observing the hyphae of powdery mildew by cotton blue dyeing, the hyphae of powdery mildew extended sharply and spread around the surface in infested leaves of the SR1 of the original line as a control, whereas, though haustorium is formed on the surface of a leaf in the transformants, the spreading of hyphae was prevented and stopped halfway. The promoters employed in the present studies are 35S promoter (constitutive) and PAL promoter (inducible); and it was found that when 35S promoter was employed instead of PAL promoter, the frequency of localized necrosis spots was higher, and it was further found that at least according to examination on the 11th day after inoculation, more individuals with a strong disease resistance were obtained (Table 2). However, it was observed that, in the case of employing the 35S promoter, the localized necrosis spots formed in response to the pathogen became larger (occupying 10% or more of the leaf area) in some individuals, and as a result, lower leaves died out. In addition, inversely, in some individuals with harpin_{ps} accumulated therein, localized necrosis spots were not observable by the naked eye (Table 2), but some of such individuals had resistance to powdery mildew (of individuals with - of localized necrosis spots in Table 2, individuals of the number in parentheses; the amount of harpin_{ps} expressed is ++ in all). This is thought to be probably due to the occurrence of a hypersensitive response in very small range, and it is possible that a disease-resistant plant with a high practicability can be obtained by the selection of such individuals. According to the fact that no localized necrosis spot occurred without the invasion of the pathogen even in the case where the transcription of hrpZ gene was controlled with a constitutive promoter, it is possible to deduce that, since harpin_{ps} was recognized on the outside of a transmembrane or cell wall of plant cells, probably harpin_{ps} accumulated in cytoplasm was not recognized for plant cells till the degradation of cells due to the invasion of the fungi, and as a result, it caused a hypersensitive response after the inoculation of the pathogen. Another possibility may be that the elicitor activity of harpin_{ps} requires the existence of some other factors derived from the pathogen or the plant, induced by the inoculation of the pathogen.

TABLE 2

Relationship among the Amount of harpin _{ps} Accumulated, the Formation of Localized Necrosis Spots and Disease Resistance of the Tobacco T ₁ Generation			
Line Name	Construct	Expression level (T ₀)	Number of individuals analyzed (T ₁)
KH1-2	PALS-hrpZ	++	18
KC6-7	PALL-hrpZ	++	43
KC8-1	PALL-hrpZ	++	44
KK1-1	35S-hrpZ	+++	23
KK3-8	35S-hrpZ	+++	33
KK4-2	35S-hrpZ	++	35
KK4-3	35S-hrpZ	+++	7
KK7-6	35S-hrpZ	+++	41
SR1	(control)	-	41

TABLE 2-continued

Relationship among the Amount of harpin _{psa} Accumulated, the Formation of Localized Necrosis Spots and Disease Resistance of the Tobacco T ₁ Generation						
Line Name	Number of individuals with localized necrosis spots (Number of individuals with less progress of disease spots)				Rate of individuals with localized necrosis spots (5th day after inoculation)	Rate of individuals with less progress of disease spots (11th day after inoculation)
	+++	++	+	-*		
KH1-2(PALS)	0	0	5(3)	13(0)	27%	16%
KC6-7(FALL)	0	1(1)	8(6)	34(1)	20%	18%
KC8-1(FALL)	0	1(0)	11(5)	32(1)	27%	13%
KK1-1(35S)	0	0	7(3)	16(1)	30%	17%
KK3-8(35S)	0	2(0)	11(5)	20(0)	39%	15%
KK4-2(35S)	1(1)	4(3)	15(6)	15(0)	57%	28%
KK4-3(35S)	0	3(3)	2(1)	2(0)	71%	57%
KK7-6(35S)	1(1)	4(4)	18(4)	18(1)	56%	24%
SR1 (control)	0	0	2(0)	39(0)	5%	0%

*The degree of localized necrosis spots is shown in four stages (+++: very high, ++: high, +: low, -: nil).

[0060]

TABLE 3

Relationship between the Expression level of Harpin _{psa} and the Number of Localized Necrosis Spots in the Tobacco T ₁ Generation					
Expression level of harpin _{psa} ^a	Degree of localized necrosis spots ^b				Incidence of localized necrosis spots
	+++	++	+	-	
(Western analysis)					
+++	1	4	19	19	56%
++	0	5	32	77	32%
+	1	6	18	38	40%
-	0	1	5	18	25%
SR1	0	0	2	39	5%

^aThe expression level of harpin_{psa} is shown in four stages (+++: particularly high expression, ++: high expression, +: moderate to poor expression, -: below the detection limit) (SR1, -).

^bThe degree of localized necrosis spots is shown in four stages (+++: great many, ++: many, +: few, -: nil).

[0061] (2) Transgenic Rice

[0062] 1) Western Analysis of the T₀ Generation

[0063] Harpin_{psa} was introduced into a rice variety, Tsukinohikari. 35 individuals of the regenerated plant were obtained from the 35S-hrpZ construct, and 26 individuals of the regenerated plant were obtained from the PPDK-hrpZ construct. There was observed no remarkable difference between the constructs in transformation efficiency. Western analysis was performed on the primary generation (T₀) of the transformation and individuals with a high expression were selected.

[0064] Protein was extracted from the regenerated transgenic rice (Tsukinohikari) in the same manner as in the example of the tobacco and subjected to Western analysis. The results of Western analysis of the T₀ generation are shown in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Results of the Western Analysis of the T₀ Generation of Rice (Tsukinohikari)

Construct	Number of regenerated individuals	Expression level of harpin _{psa} ^a			
		-	+	++	+++ ^b
35S-hrpZ	35	17	5	13	0
PPDK-hrpZ	26	9	13	4	0

^aEach numerical value shows the number of individuals showing each expression level.

^bThe Expression level of harpin_{psa} is shown in four stages (+++: particularly high expression, ++: high expression, +: moderate to poor expression, -: below the detection limit).

[0065] In the case of the rice (Tsukinohikari), similar to the case of the tobacco, individuals with a high-expression of harpin_{psa} were obtained (see also FIG. 2). In the case of a construct having a 35S promoter, the accumulation of harpin_{psa} was detected in about half of the individuals, and the rate of high-expression individuals (++) was about one-third or more of the whole. Also, in the case of a PPDK promoter the accumulation of harpin_{psa} was detected in about two-thirds of the individuals, and of them, 4 individuals showed a high expression. Interestingly, no morphological change was observed in the organ of any of a leaf, a root or a flower of these high-expression individuals. And seed fertility was normal in almost all of them, and T₁ seeds of high-expression individuals could be obtained.

[0066] 2) Western Analysis of the T₀ Generation and the Disease Resistance Assay of the T₁ Generation

[0067] Next, harpin_{psa} was introduced into Koshihikari, one of the most important varieties of rice of Japan. The results of the Western analysis of the T₀ generation are shown in Table 5.

TABLE 5

Results of the Western Analysis of the T₀ Generation of Rice (Koshihikari)

Construct	Number of regenerated individuals	Expression level of harpin _{pas} *			
		-	+	++	+++ ^b
35S-hrpZ	78	18	33	21	6
PPDK-hrpZ	27	7	13	7	0

*Each numerical value shows the number of individuals showing each expression level.

^bThe expression level of harpin_{pas} is shown in four stages (+++: amount of accumulation of 0.5% or more to the total soluble leaf proteins, ++: amount of accumulation of from 0.1 to 0.5%, +: amount of accumulation of from 0.01 to 0.1%, -: below the detection limit).

[0068] Of the individuals of the T₀ generation with the 35ShrpZ construct introduced thereinto, four individuals

house were set at 25° C. under light conditions for 16 hours, and at 22° C. under dark conditions for 8 hours. The evaluation of disease resistance was performed by visually counting the number of progressive disease spots on the 5th leaf at 6th day after the inoculation, said leaf being the topmost development leaf at the time of inoculation. Significant differences among the results were evaluated according to the Mann-Whitney U test.

[0069] As a result, though no localized necrosis spot due to the inoculation of the blast fungi was observed, the average number of progressive disease spots was reduced by 24 to 38% relative to the control Koshihikari in three lines (hrp5-8, hrp42-9, hrp23-5) out of the four lines of the harpin_{pas}-introduced rice. Moreover, this reduction was statistically significant (Table 6). The above results show that the disease resistance of rice could be increased by the introduction of harpin_{pas}.

TABLE 6

Results of the Disease Test against Rice Blast of the Four Lines of Harpin_{pas}-Introduced Rice (T₁ Generation)

Strain	Number of tested individuals	Number of average progressive disease spots* (standard error)	Significant Test ^b
hrp5-8	16	9.3 (±1.0)	significant (significance level 1%)
hrp23-5	21	11.4 (±1.3)	significant (significance level 5%)
hrp24-1	20	14.4 (±1.4)	No significant difference
hrp42-9	14	9.4 (±1.4)	significant (significance level 1%)
Koshihikari	64	15.0 (±0.7)	—

*Results of the 5th leaf on the 6th day after inoculation

Significant difference to Koshihikari in the Mann-Whitney U test

showing a large amount (+++ in Table 5) of the accumulation of harpin_{pas} (hrp5-8, hrp23-5, hrp24-1, hrp429) were selected, and their vulnerability to rice blast in the T₁ generation was examined. The seed fertility of the selected four high-expression individuals was normal, and many self-fertilized seeds could be obtained. T₁ seeds were sowed in a seedling case with culture soil in a manner of 8 seeds×2 rows, cultivated in a greenhouse, and subjected to a disease assay at the 4.8 to 5.2 leaf stage. As a rice blast fungus (*Magnaporthe grisea*) was employed race 007. For inoculation, a conidium formed by culturing the blast fungi on an oatmeal sucrose agar medium at 28° C. under dark condition and then, after the spread of the fungi, at 25° C., irradiating near ultraviolet light for three days was employed. The inoculation of the blast fungi was performed by spray-inoculating 30 ml of a suspension adjusted to 1.5×10⁵ conidia/ml in 0.02% Tween 20 per three seedling cases. The spray-inoculated rice was held in a moistening incubator (SLPH-550-RDS, manufactured by Nippon Medical & Chemical Instruments Co. Ltd.) for 24 hours after the inoculation at 25° C. at a humidity of 100%, and then transferred into the greenhouse. The conditions of the green-

[0070] As a result of the present invention, it has become apparent for the first time that disease resistance can be imparted to a plant by connecting a gene encoding harpin to a constitutive promoter or an inducible promoter and introducing the gene into the plant. This harpinin-introduced plant is thought to be useful for explicating the function of harpin as a protein elicitor, and also for explicating the mechanism of localized or systemic acquired resistance. In addition, it is revealed that the production of a harpin-introduced resistant plant, which has been thought to be difficult without the use of an inducible promoter, can sufficiently be realized by employing a constitutive promoter, and the extension of the application range of the present approach can be shown. The present invention shows that a method for producing a disease-resistant plant by integrating a DNA sequence encoding a harpin into an expression cassette comprising a sequence of an appropriate constitutive, or organ- or phase-specific promoter capable of functioning in a plant cell, or a promoter induced with stress or pests, and a sequence of a terminator capable of functioning in a plant cell, and introducing it into the plant cell to obtain a regenerated individual is a useful and effective approach in view of genetic engineering.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 7

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 1029

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* LOB2-1

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

atg cag agt ctc agt ctt aac agc agc tcg ctg caa acc ccg gca atg Met Gln Ser Leu Ser Leu Asn Ser Ser Leu Gln Thr Pro Ala Met 1 5 10 15	48
gcc ctt gtc ctg gta cgt cct gaa acc gag acg act ggc gcc agt acg Ala Leu Val Leu Val Arg Pro Glu Thr Glu Thr Thr Gly Ala Ser Thr 20 25 30	96
tcg agc aag gcg ctt cag gaa gtt gtc gtg aag ctg gcc gag gaa ctg Ser Ser Lys Ala Leu Gln Glu Val Val Val Lys Leu Ala Glu Glu Leu 35 40 45	144
atg cgc aat ggt caa ctc gac gac agc tcg cca ttg ggc aaa ctg ctg Met Arg Asn Gly Gln Leu Asp Asp Ser Ser Pro Leu Gly Lys Leu Leu 50 55 60	192
gcc aag tcg atg gcc gcg gat ggc aag gca ggc ggc ggt atc gag gat Ala Lys Ser Met Ala Ala Asp Gly Lys Ala Gly Gly Gly Ile Glu Asp 65 70 75 80	240
gtc atc gct gcg ctg gac aag ctg att cat gaa aag ctg ggt gac aac Val Ile Ala Ala Leu Asp Lys Leu Ile His Glu Lys Leu Gly Asp Asn 85 90 95	288
ttc ggc gcg tct gcg gac aac gcc tcg ggt acc gga cag cag gac ctg Phe Gly Ala Ser Ala Asp Asn Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Gln Gln Asp Leu 100 105 110	336
atg act cag gtg ctc agt ggc ctg gcc aag tct atg ctc gat gat ctt Met Thr Gln Val Leu Ser Gly Leu Ala Lys Ser Met Leu Asp Asp Leu 115 120 125	384
ctg acc aag cag gat ggc ggg gca agc ttc tcc gaa gac gat atg ccg Leu Thr Lys Gln Asp Gly Gly Ala Ser Phe Ser Glu Asp Asp Met Pro 130 135 140	432
atg ctg aac aag atc gcg cag ttc atg gat gac aat ccc gca cag ttt Met Leu Asn Lys Ile Ala Gln Phe Met Asp Asp Asn Pro Ala Gln Phe 145 150 155 160	480
ccc aag ccg gac tcg ggt tcc tgg gtg aac gaa ctc aag gaa gac aac Pro Lys Pro Asp Ser Gly Ser Trp Val Asn Glu Leu Lys Glu Asp Asn 165 170 175	528
ttc ctt gat ggc gac gaa acg gct gcg ttc cgc tcg gca ctc gac atc Phe Leu Asp Gly Asp Glu Thr Ala Ala Phe Arg Ser Ala Leu Asp Ile 180 185 190	576
att ggc cag caa ctg ggt aat cag cag agt ggc gct ggc ggt ctg gcg Ile Gly Gln Gln Leu Gly Asn Gln Gln Ser Gly Ala Gly Gly Leu Ala 195 200 205	624
ggg acg ggt gga ggt ctg ggc act ccg agc agt ttt tct aac aac tcg Gly Thr Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro Ser Ser Phe Ser Asn Asn Ser 210 215 220	672
tcc gtg acg ggt gat ccg ctg atc gac gcc aat acc ggt ccc ggt gac Ser Val Thr Gly Asp Pro Leu Ile Asp Ala Asn Thr Gly Pro Gly Asp 225 230 235 240	720
agc ggc aat agc agt ggt gag gcg ggg caa ctg atc ggc gag ctt atc Ser Gly Asn Ser Ser Gly Glu Ala Gly Gln Leu Ile Gly Glu Leu Ile 245 250 255	768

-continued

gac cgt ggc ctg caa tcg gta ttg gcc ggt ggt gga ctg ggc aca ccc	816
Asp Arg Gly Leu Gln Ser Val Leu Ala Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro	
260 265 270	
gta aac acc ccg cag acc ggt acg gcg gcg aat ggc gga cag tcc gct	864
Val Asn Thr Pro Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Ala Asn Gly Gly Gln Ser Ala	
275 280 285	
cag gat ctt gac cag ttg ctg ggc gcc ttg ctg ctc aag ggc ctt gaa	912
Gln Asp Leu Asp Gln Leu Leu Gly Gly Leu Leu Leu Lys Gly Leu Glu	
290 295 300	
gcg acg ctc aag gat gcc ggt caa acc gct acc gac gtg cag tcg agc	960
Ala Thr Leu Lys Asp Ala Gly Gln Thr Ala Thr Asp Val Gln Ser Ser	
305 310 315 320	
gct gcg caa atc gcc acc ttg ctg gtc agt acg ctg ctg caa gcc acc	1008
Ala Ala Gln Ile Ala Thr Leu Leu Val Ser Thr Leu Leu Gln Gly Thr	
325 330 335	
cgc aat cag gct gca gcc tga	1029
Arg Asn Gln Ala Ala Ala	
340	

<210> SEQ ID NO 2

<211> LENGTH: 342

<212> TYPE: prt

<213> ORGANISM: Pseudomonas syringae pv. syringae LOB2-1

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

Met Gln Ser Leu Ser Leu Asn Ser Ser Ser Leu Gln Thr Pro Ala Met	
1 5 10 15	
Ala Leu Val Leu Val Arg Pro Glu Thr Glu Thr Thr Gly Ala Ser Thr	
20 25 30	
Ser Ser Lys Ala Leu Gln Glu Val Val Val Lys Leu Ala Glu Glu Leu	
35 40 45	
Met Arg Asn Gly Gln Leu Asp Asp Ser Ser Pro Leu Gly Lys Leu Leu	
50 55 60	
Ala Lys Ser Met Ala Ala Asp Gly Lys Ala Gly Gly Gly Ile Glu Asp	
65 70 75 80	
Val Ile Ala Ala Leu Asp Lys Leu Ile His Glu Lys Leu Gly Asp Asn	
85 90 95	
Phe Gly Ala Ser Ala Asp Asn Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Gln Gln Asp Leu	
100 105 110	
Met Thr Gln Val Leu Ser Gly Leu Ala Lys Ser Met Leu Asp Asp Leu	
115 120 125	
Leu Thr Lys Gln Asp Gly Gly Ala Ser Phe Ser Glu Asp Asp Met Pro	
130 135 140	
Met Leu Asn Lys Ile Ala Gln Phe Met Asp Asp Asn Pro Ala Gln Phe	
145 150 155 160	
Pro Lys Pro Asp Ser Gly Ser Trp Val Asn Glu Leu Lys Glu Asp Asn	
165 170 175	
Phe Leu Asp Gly Asp Glu Thr Ala Ala Phe Arg Ser Ala Leu Asp Ile	
180 185 190	
Ile Gly Gln Gln Leu Gly Asn Gln Gln Ser Gly Ala Gly Gly Leu Ala	
195 200 205	
Gly Thr Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro Ser Ser Phe Ser Asn Asn Ser	
210 215 220	
Ser Val Thr Gly Asp Pro Leu Ile Asp Ala Asn Thr Gly Pro Gly Asp	
225 230 235 240	

-continued

Ser Gly Asn Ser Ser Gly Glu Ala Gly Gln Leu Ile Gly Glu Leu Ile
 245 250 255

Asp Arg Gly Leu Gln Ser Val Leu Ala Gly Gly Gly Leu Gly Thr Pro
 260 265 270

Val Asn Thr Pro Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Ala Asn Gly Gly Gln Ser Ala
 275 280 285

Gln Asp Leu Asp Gln Leu Leu Gly Gly Leu Leu Leu Lys Gly Leu Glu
 290 295 300

Ala Thr Leu Lys Asp Ala Gly Gln Thr Ala Thr Asp Val Gln Ser Ser
 305 310 315 320

Ala Ala Gln Ile Ala Thr Leu Leu Val Ser Thr Leu Leu Gln Gly Thr
 325 330 335

Arg Asn Gln Ala Ala Ala
 340

<210> SEQ ID NO 3
 <211> LENGTH: 30
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer derived from Pseudomonas
 syringae pv. Syringae 61

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

aaaatctaga atgcagagtc tcagtcctaa 30

<210> SEQ ID NO 4
 <211> LENGTH: 30
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer derived from Pseudomonas
 syringae pv. Syringae 61

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

aaaagtcgac tcaggctgca gcctgattgc 30

<210> SEQ ID NO 5
 <211> LENGTH: 32
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer derived from the reported
 PSPAL1 promoter

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

ggggtctaga attgatacta aagtaactaa tg 32

<210> SEQ ID NO 6
 <211> LENGTH: 32
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer derived from the reported
 PSPAL1 promoter

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

ttggaagctt agagatcatt acgaaattaa gg 32

<210> SEQ ID NO 7

-continued

<211> LENGTH: 29
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer derived from the reported
 PSPAL1 promoter

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

ctaaaagctt ggtcatgcat ggttgcttc

29

1. A transgenic, disease-resistant plant which has been transformed with an expression cassette comprising:

- a promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression; and
- a gene, under the control of said promoter, encoding an elicitor protein;

wherein said plant is capable of effecting the constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific expression of the elicitor protein in an amount effective for inducing a defense reaction.

2. A transgenic, disease-resistant plant as claimed in claim 1, wherein said promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression and said gene, under the control of said promoter, encoding an elicitor protein, are integrated into the genome.

3. A transgenic, disease-resistant plant as claimed in claim 1 or 2, wherein said elicitor protein is a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity against disease microorganisms.

4. A transgenic, disease-resistant plant as claimed in claim 3, wherein said protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity is selected from:

- (a) a protein consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2;
- (b) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence derived from the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more amino acids, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; and
- (c) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence being at least 50% homologous to the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity.

5. A transgenic, disease-resistant plant as claimed in claim 2, wherein said gene encoding an elicitor protein is selected from:

- (a) a DNA molecule consisting of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1;
- (b) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence derived from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more nucleotides, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity;
- (c) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being hybridizable with a DNA molecule consisting of the complementary nucleotide sequence to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 under stringent

conditions, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; and

- (d) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being at least 50% homologous to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity.

6. A method for producing a transgenic, disease-resistant plant capable of effecting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific expression of an elicitor protein in an amount effective for inducing a defense reaction, comprising the steps of:

- (a) obtaining a transgenic plant cell with an expression cassette comprising a promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression and a gene, under the control of said promoter, encoding an elicitor protein; and

- (b) reconstructing, from said transgenic plant cell, a complete plant.

7. An expression cassette for producing a transgenic, disease-resistant plant capable of effecting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific expression of an elicitor protein in an amount effective for inducing a defense reaction, comprising at least:

- (a) a promoter capable of promoting a constitutive, inducible, or organ- or phase-specific gene expression; and
- (b) a gene, under the control of said promoter, encoding the elicitor protein.

8. An expression cassette as claimed in claim 7, wherein said elicitor protein is a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity against disease microorganisms.

9. An expression cassette as claimed in claim 8, wherein said protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity is selected from:

- (a) a protein consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2;
- (b) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence derived from the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more amino acids, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; and
- (c) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence being at least 50% homologous to the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity.

10. An expression cassette as claimed in claim 7, wherein said gene encoding an elicitor protein is selected from:

- (a) a DNA molecule consisting of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1;
 - (b) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence derived from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more nucleotides, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity;
 - (c) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being hybridizable with a DNA molecule consisting of the complementary nucleotide sequence to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 under stringent conditions, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; and
 - (d) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being at least 50% homologous to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity.
11. An expression cassette as claimed in any one of claims 7-10 for producing a transgenic, systemic acquired disease-resistant plant.
12. An expression cassette as claimed in any one of claims 7-11, wherein said elicitor protein is expressed specifically at the time of infection of disease microorganisms in an amount effective for inducing a defense reaction.
13. An expression cassette as claimed in claim 12, comprising a constitutive, or organ- or phase-specific promoter.
14. A recombinant vector carrying an expression cassette as claimed in any one of claims 7-13.
15. A gene consisting of a DNA molecule selected from:
- (a) a DNA molecule consisting of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1;
 - (b) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence derived from the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more nucleotides, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity;
 - (c) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being hybridizable with a DNA molecule consisting of the complementary nucleotide sequence to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1 under stringent conditions, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; and

- (d) a DNA molecule consisting of a nucleotide sequence being at least 50% homologous to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ. ID No. 1, and encoding a protein possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity.
16. A gene encoding a protein selected from:

- (a) a protein consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2;
- (b) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence derived from the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more amino acids, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; and
- (c) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence being at least 97% homologous to the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity.

17. A protein selected from:

- (a) a protein consisting of the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2;
- (b) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence derived from the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2 by deletion, substitution, addition or insertion of one or more amino acids, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity; and
- (c) a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence being at least 97% homologous to the amino acid sequence of SEQ. ID No. 2, and possessing a hypersensitive-response-inducing activity.

18. A transgenic, disease-resistant plant as claimed in any one of claims 1-5, which has been transformed with an expression cassette comprising a constitutive or inducible promoter;

wherein said plant is a transgenic, powdery mildew-resistant tobacco.

19. A transgenic, disease-resistant plant as claimed in any one of claims 1-5, which has been transformed with an expression cassette comprising a constitutive promoter;

wherein said plant is a transgenic, blast-resistant rice.

* * * * *

The opine synthase genes carried by Ti plasmids contain all signals necessary for expression in plants

C. Koncz^{1,3}, H. De Greve², D. André², F. Deboeck²,
M. Van Montagu^{2,4*} and J. Schell^{1,2,4*}

¹Max-Planck-Institut für Züchtungsforschung, D-5000 Köln, FRG,
²Laboratorium voor Genetische Virologie, Vrije Universiteit Brussel, B-1640
St.-Genesius-Rode, Belgium, ³Institute of Genetics, Biological Research
Center, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, H-6701 Szeged, PO Box 521,
Hungary and ⁴Laboratorium voor Genetica, Rijksuniversiteit Gent, B-9000
Gent, Belgium

Communicated by J. Schell
Received on 20 June 1983

Signals necessary for *in vivo* expression of Ti plasmid T-DNA-encoded octopine and nopaline synthase genes were studied in crown gall tumors by constructing mutated genes carrying various lengths of sequences upstream of the 5' initiation site of their mRNAs. Deletions upstream of position -294 did not interfere with expression of the octopine synthase gene while those extending upstream of position -170 greatly reduced the gene expression. The estimated size of the octopine synthase promoter is therefore 295 bp. The maximal length of 5' upstream sequences involved in the *in vivo* expression of the nopaline synthase gene is 261 bp. Our results also demonstrated that Ti plasmid-derived sequences contain all signals essential for expression of opine synthase genes in plants. Expression of these genes, therefore, is independent of the direct vicinity of the plant DNA sequences and is not activated by formation of plant DNA and T-DNA border junction.

Key words: *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*/Ti plasmids/opine synthase genes/promoter regions

Introduction

Crown gall, a neoplastic disease of dicotyledonous plants, develops after infection of wounded tissue with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* strains carrying large tumor-inducing (Ti) plasmids (Zaenen *et al.*, 1974; Van Larebeke *et al.*, 1974; Watson *et al.*, 1975). A well-defined segment (T-region) of the Ti plasmid is transferred and covalently integrated, without rearrangements, in plant nuclear DNA (Chilton *et al.*, 1977, 1980; Schell *et al.*, 1979; Thomashow *et al.*, 1980; Lemmers *et al.*, 1980; Zambryski *et al.*, 1980; Yadav *et al.*, 1980; Willmitzer *et al.*, 1980). The transferred DNA (T-DNA) is transcribed (Drummond *et al.*, 1977; Willmitzer *et al.*, 1981a; Gelvin *et al.*, 1981) by the host RNA polymerase II (Willmitzer *et al.*, 1981b).

Transformed crown gall cells are capable of autonomous growth in the absence of exogenous phytohormones (Braun, 1956). Moreover, these plant tumors synthesize a variety of low mol. wt. metabolites (termed opines) which are characteristic for Ti plasmid-induced tumors (Bomhoff *et al.*, 1976), and can be specifically metabolized by agrobacteria growing on the incited tumors (Petit *et al.*, 1970; Petit and Tempé, 1978; Schell *et al.*, 1979; Tempé *et al.*, 1980). The Ti plasmids are currently classified into three groups according to the type of opine they induce in the incited tumors as octopine,

nopaline or agropine Ti plasmids (Guyon *et al.*, 1980).

The T-DNA in octopine tumors consists of two distinguishable segments: TL-DNA and TR-DNA (Thomashow *et al.*, 1980; De Beuckeleer *et al.*, 1981). TL-DNA, which is essential and sufficient for octopine crown gall formation, codes for eight polyadenylated transcripts, each expressed from an individual promoter (Gelvin *et al.*, 1982; Willmitzer *et al.*, 1982). One of these transcripts (transcript 3) was shown to code directly for the enzyme octopine synthase (Schröder *et al.*, 1981). The nucleotide sequence of this gene was elucidated and both the 5' and the 3' ends of the transcript were precisely identified by S1 nuclease mapping (De Greve *et al.*, 1982). The 5' end of the transcript coding for octopine synthase is located close to the right border of TL-DNA at a distance of 350-400 bp. This gene is transcribed from right to left (Willmitzer *et al.*, 1982).

The T-DNA of nopaline Ti plasmids codes for up to 13 polyadenylated transcripts (Bevan and Chilton, 1982; Willmitzer *et al.*, 1983). The region responsible for tumor maintenance is highly homologous between octopine TL-DNA and nopaline T-DNA (Engler *et al.*, 1981). Transcripts and gene functions determined by this conserved 'core' region are common in octopine and nopaline tumors (Joos *et al.*, 1983; Willmitzer *et al.*, 1983). Two different opines were detected in nopaline tumors: agrocinopine (Ellis and Murphy, 1981) and nopaline (Petit *et al.*, 1970). The nopaline synthase gene has been localized by genetic and transcript mapping on *Hind*III fragment 23 of plasmids pTiC58 and pTiT37 (Holsters *et al.*, 1980; Hernalsteens *et al.*, 1980; Joos *et al.*, 1983; Willmitzer *et al.*, 1983). DNA sequencing of *Hind*III fragment 23 localized the nopaline synthase gene (Depicker *et al.*, 1982) and the precise position of the right T-DNA borders within *Hind*III fragment 23 (Zambryski *et al.*, 1982).

To determine whether all signals essential for the expression of the opine synthase genes *in vivo* are located between the 5' initiation site of the opine genes and the junction site with plant DNA or whether expression of these genes is activated by plant DNA sequences, we constructed octopine and nopaline synthase genes with different lengths of sequences upstream of the 5' initiation site and reinserted them in the T-DNA of the Ti plasmids. This approach allowed us to delimit which sequences are important for the *in vivo* expression of the octopine and nopaline synthase genes, and to demonstrate that the plasmid-derived sequences contain all signals necessary for expression in plants.

Results

Expression of the octopine synthase gene in nopaline tumors

Construction of intermediate vectors pGV761, pGV762 and pGV763. The precise number of base pairs in the DNA region between the 5' initiation site of the octopine synthase transcript (De Greve *et al.*, 1982) and the right T-region border sequence (Holsters *et al.*, 1983) has been determined and was found to be 402 (Figure 1a). Therefore, sequences essential for the expression of octopine synthase must either be located in this sequence, or activation of the promoter occurs by junction of the 5' end of the *ocs* gene with plant

*To whom reprint requests should be sent.

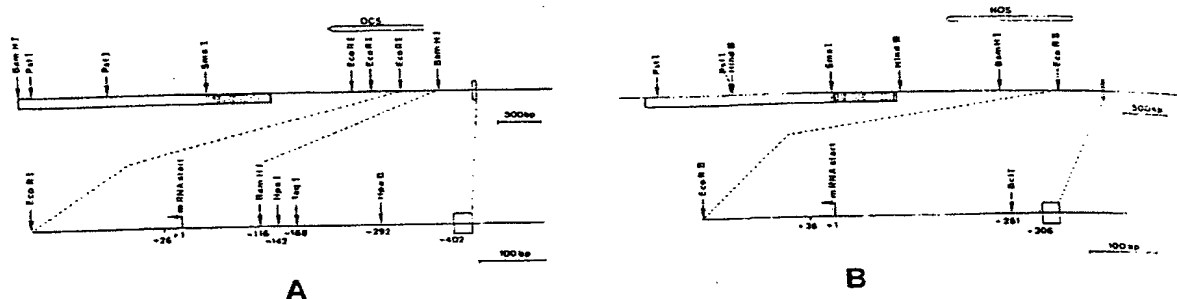


Fig. 1. (A) In the upper part the *Bam*HI fragment 17a and sequences up to the border (white box) are indicated, and the location and transcription polarity of the octopine synthase gene. The white bar shows the homology region of 750 bp between plasmids pGV761, pGV762, pGV763 and the nopaline Ti plasmid. In the lower part the position of the restriction sites used in this study are indicated with regard to the transcription start of the octopine synthase gene. (B) In the upper part the *Hind*III fragments 23 and 31, and part of the *Hind*III fragment 22, are indicated (Depicker *et al.*, 1980). The position and transcription polarity of the nopaline synthase gene located in *Hind*III fragment 23 and the homology region with *Bam*HI fragment 17a of the octopine Ti plasmid pTiAch5 are shown. In the lower part the position of the *Bcl*I site is indicated with regard to the transcription start of the nopaline synthase gene.

DNA.

To test which of these possibilities is valid, intermediate vectors containing the octopine synthase gene and different lengths of 5'-flanking sequences (respectively -116 bp, -168 bp and -292 bp from the transcription start; Figure 1a) were constructed and introduced into the nopaline Ti plasmid C58. If the first possibility is correct, these constructions should allow us to delimit the sequences involved in the *in vivo* expression of the octopine synthase gene. The different steps in the construction of the intermediate vectors are outlined in Figure 2.

Isolation of co-integrated Ti plasmids. As the homology region between plasmids pGV761, pGV762 and pGV763 (Figure 1), and the nopaline Ti plasmid is only 750 bp, we envisaged, to avoid problems of recombination, using the homology of 1270 bp between the *amp* gene located on pBR322 and the transposon *TnI*, inserted into the T-DNA of the nopaline Ti plasmid C58 (Joos *et al.*, 1983; Inzé *et al.*, in preparation).

For this purpose, we selected the plasmids pGV3300 and pGV3305. In pGV3300 a *TnI* is inserted in *Hind*III fragment 23 just outside the nopaline synthase gene, while in pGV3305 the *TnI* insertion is located in the nopaline synthase gene. The intermediate vectors pGV761, pGV762 and pGV763 were mobilized from *Escherichia coli* to *Agrobacterium* strains GV3101 (pGV3300) and GV3101 (pGV3305) with the helper plasmids R64*drd*11 and pGJ28 (Van Haute *et al.*, 1983). In all cases, *Km*^R transconjugants were isolated with a frequency of 10^{-6} – 10^{-7} . Several co-integrate plasmids resulting from a single cross-over were analyzed by DNA/DNA hybridization to confirm their physical structure (data not shown). Recombination always occurred within the homology region common to pBR322 and *TnI*.

Properties of the co-integrated plasmids. Sunflower hypocotyls and tobacco W38 plants were inoculated with the *Agrobacterium* strains containing these different co-integrates. The different primary tumor tissues were subsequently analyzed for octopine synthase activity (Otten and Schilperoort, 1978). No octopine synthase activity was detected in sunflower and tobacco tumors induced by the *Agrobacterium* strains containing the co-integrated plasmids pGV2290 (pGV3300::pGV761) and pGV2291 (pGV3305::pGV761). Furthermore, in tumors induced by *Agrobacterium* strains containing the co-integrated plasmids pGV2292

(pGV3300::pGV762) and pGV2293 (pGV3305::pGV762), again no detectable octopine synthase activity could be detected. On the contrary, in sunflower and tobacco tumors induced with *Agrobacterium* strains containing the co-integrated plasmids pGV2294 (pGV3300::pGV763) and pGV2295 (pGV3305::pGV763), octopine synthase activity was detected (Figure 3). The level of activity in these tumors was equal to that found in tumors induced by the *Agrobacterium* strain C58C1 containing an octopine Ti plasmid (pTiB6S3Tra^C).

Expression of the nopaline synthase gene in octopine tumors

We have studied the expression of the nopaline synthase gene by a similar approach. DNA sequence analysis showed that the nopaline synthase gene is entirely encoded by the *Hind*III fragment 23 of pTiC58 (Depicker *et al.*, 1982). Furthermore, genomic blotting analysis of nopaline tumor tissues (Lemmers *et al.*, 1980) showed that this *Hind*III-23 fragment is a border fragment. Genomic clones isolated from different nopaline tumor tissues (Zambryski *et al.*, 1980, 1982; Holsters *et al.*, 1982) allowed us to determine the exact end point of the T-DNA in crown gall lines. The right T-DNA/plant DNA border is located only 305 bp (Figure 1b) from the start of the nopaline synthase transcript (Depicker *et al.*, 1982).

Construction and properties of pGV2253 and pGV2254

Construction of intermediate vectors pGV705 and pGV706. To demonstrate that the expression of the nopaline synthase gene is independent of the formation of a junction to plant DNA sequences, and that all sequences involved in the *in vivo* expression of the nopaline synthase gene are present between the start of the mRNA and the end of the T-DNA, we constructed an intermediate vector in which the sequences between the *Hind*III site and the *Bcl*I site (position -261; Figure 1b) of the *Hind*III fragment 23 have been deleted and replaced by the *Sm*^R gene of R702. This substitution deletes the 22-bp consensus sequence (position -30; Figure 1b) which is found at the ends of nopaline and octopine T-regions, and which might play a key role in the integration of the T-region into the plant genome (Zambryski *et al.*, 1980, 1982; Simpson *et al.*, 1982; Yadav *et al.*, 1981; Holsters *et al.*, 1982, 1983). The construction of the intermediate vector pGV705 is shown in Figure 4.

pGV705 consists of *Eco*RI fragment 12 of pTiAch5 which the internal *Hind*III-36a fragment has been substituted

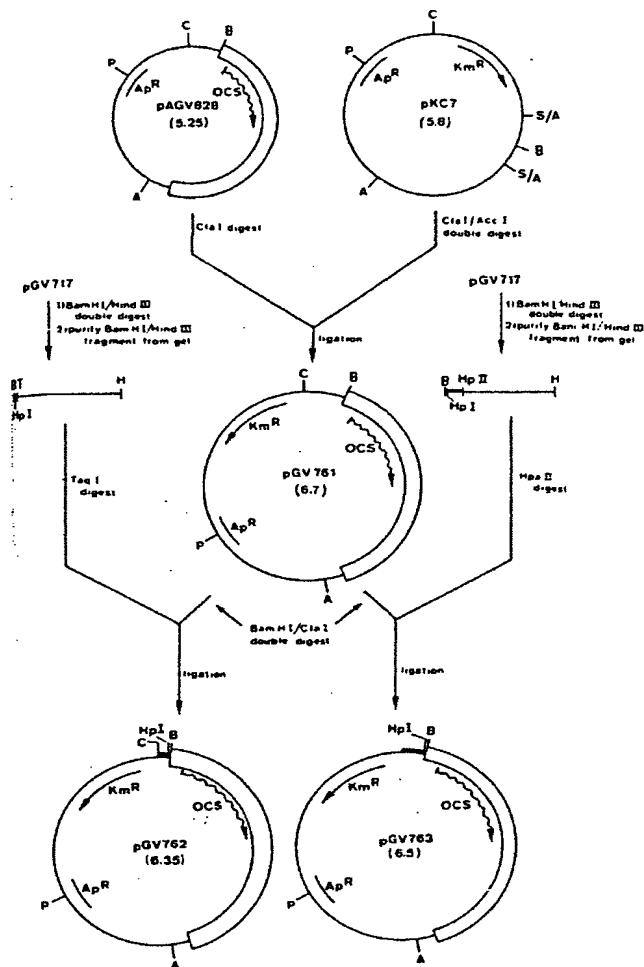


Fig. 2. Construction of intermediate vectors pGV762 and pGV763. The *ccl*-*Clal* fragment of pKC7 containing the Km gene was ligated to *Clal*-digested pAGV828. After ligation and selection on ApKm plates, recombinants were screened for the orientation of the Km-resistant fragment by double digestion with *Clal* and *Bam*HI. A recombinant plasmid pGV761 was digested with *Bam*HI and *Clal*, and ligated to the purified *Hind*III-*un*HI fragment of pGV717, which contains sequences 5' upstream of the *un*HI site at -116 in the promoter region of the octopine synthase gene (Figure 1; Holsters *et al.*, 1983), digested with either *Taq*I or *Hpa*II. By screening recombinant plasmids for the presence of a *Hpa*I site (Figure 1), pGV762 and pGV763 were obtained. Abbreviations: A, *Acc*I; B, *Bam*HI; *Clal*; H, *Hind*III; Hpl, *Hpa*I; HplI, *Hpa*II; P, *Pst*I; S, *Sal*I; T, *Taq*I.

the *Hind*III-*Bcl*I fragment of the nopaline *Hind*III fragment 23 joined to the *Bam*HI-*Hind*III fragment of plasmid 1702 containing the Sm^R gene. This *Hind*III fragment inserted in the other orientation in the *Eco*RI fragment 12, is called pGV706.

Isolation of pGV2253 and pGV2254. The intermediate vectors pGV705 and pGV706 were mobilized from *E. coli* to *Agrobacterium* strain GV3000 carrying a transfer-constitutive *1B6S3* plasmid with the help of the plasmids *R64drd11* and *iJ28* (Van Haute *et al.*, 1983). Streptomycin-resistant *Agrobacterium* strains were obtained in both cases with a joint transfer and recombination frequency of 10^{-6} . The Sm-resistant transconjugants were tested directly for Km sensitivity.

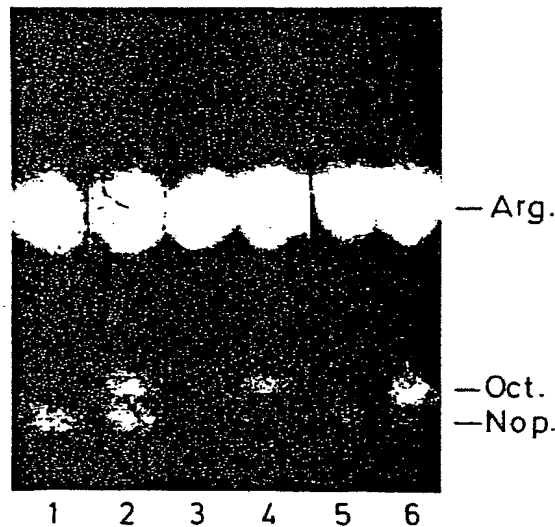


Fig. 3. Detection of octopine in tumors induced with *Agrobacterium* strains containing the mutant plasmids. 2 μ l of extracts of tumor tissue before (lanes 1, 3, 5) and after (lanes 2, 4, 6) 1 h incubation were spotted onto Whatman 3MM paper and subjected to electrophoresis. Lanes 1 and 2: extracts obtained from tissue infected with *Agrobacterium* containing pGV2295; lanes 3 and 4: extracts obtained from tissue infected with *Agrobacterium* containing pGV2294; lanes 5 and 6: extracts obtained from tissue infected with *Agrobacterium* containing pGV2254.

ty. Three percent of the Sm^R transconjugants were Km-sensitive and were double recombinants. The structure of two plasmids pGV2253 and pGV2254 was confirmed by DNA-DNA hybridization (data not shown).

Properties of pGV2253 and pGV2254. *Agrobacterium* strain containing either pGV2253 or pGV2254 were used to incite tumors on tobacco plants. These tumors synthesize nopaline and octopine (Figure 3), but no mannopine or agropine could be detected. This observation indicates that the deletion substitution of the small *Hind*III fragment 36a abolishes the synthesis of mannopine and agropine.

Moreover, since the sequences between the end of the nopaline T-DNA (position -305) and the *Bcl*I site (position -261) have been deleted and replaced by the Sm^R gene of pR702, the 5'-flanking region of the nopaline synthase gene in this construction is separated from TR sequences located to the right (in pGV2253) or to the left (in pGV2254), by the Sm^R insert fragment. Therefore, all the sequences involved in the *in vivo* expression of the nopaline gene must lie within the 5'-flanking region between the start of transcription and the *Bcl*I site (position -261).

Discussion

Most of the understanding of the regulatory events controlling gene expression in higher eukaryotes is derived from studies with animal viruses. Several eukaryotic promoters have been examined both by DNA sequencing and by *in vitro* and *in vivo* analysis of mutants. These studies have led to the identification of the so-called Goldberg-Hogness or TATA box, a signal that is involved in the precise positioning of 5' RNA ends of genes transcribed by RNA polymerase II (Breathnach and Chambon, 1981; Shenk, 1981). Although the TATA box seems to be both necessary and sufficient for

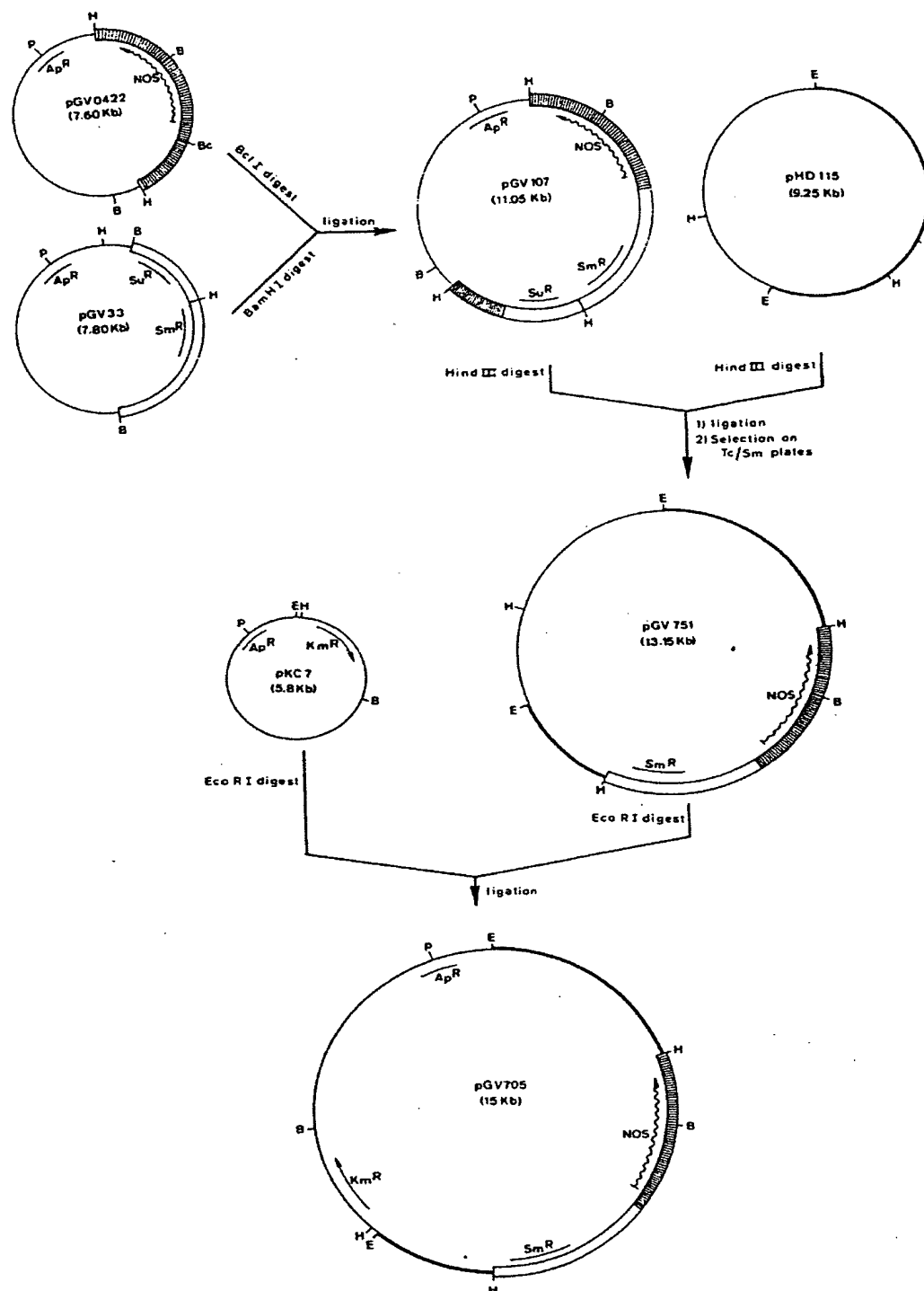


Fig. 4. Construction of the intermediate vector pGV705. Plasmids pGV0422 was linearized with *BcI* and ligated to *Bam*HI-digested pGV33. After transformation, recombinants were selected on Ap/Sm plates. One of the recombinants, pGV107, was digested with *Hind*III and ligated to *Hind*III-digested pHD115, containing the *Eco*RI fragment 12 of pTiAch5. After selection on Tc/Sm plates a recombinant, pGV751, was digested with *Eco*RI and ligated to *Eco*RI-digested pKC7, making it possible to use the mobilizing method described by Van Haute *et al.* (1983). Indeed, pGV751, a pACYC184 derivative, cannot be mobilized by pGJ28 and R64drd11.

Table 1. Bacterial strains and plasmids

	Antibiotic resistance	Characteristics	Dimension (kb)	Origin
Strains				
<i>E. coli</i>				
K514		<i>thr leu thi hsdR</i>		Colson <i>et al.</i> (1965)
<i>A. tumefaciens</i>				
GV3101		Rif ^R derivative of C58, cured for pTiC58		Van Larebeke <i>et al.</i> (1974)
GV3105		Ery ^R Cm ^R derivative of C58, cured for pTiC58		Holsters <i>et al.</i> (1980)
Plasmids				
pKC7	Ap Km	<i>Hind</i> III- <i>Bam</i> HI of Tn5 in pBR322	5.8	Rao and Rodgers (1979)
pGV0153	Ap	<i>Bam</i> HI-8 of pTiAch5 in pBR322	11.6	De Vos <i>et al.</i> (1981)
pGV0201	Ap	<i>Hind</i> III-1 of pTiAch5 in pBR322	16.9	De Vos <i>et al.</i> (1981)
pGV0422	Ap	<i>Hind</i> III-23 of pTiC58 in pBR322	7.6	Depicker <i>et al.</i> (1980)
pGV705	Ap Km Sm	<i>Hind</i> III fragment containing the <i>nos</i> gene and Sm/Sp marker of R702 in <i>Eco</i> RI-12	15	This work
pGV706	Ap Km Sm	<i>Hind</i> III fragment containing the <i>nos</i> gene and Sm/Sp marker of R702 in <i>Eco</i> RI-12, but in opposite direction	15	This work
pGV717	Ap	<i>Hind</i> III- <i>Bam</i> HI fragment of <i>gcl</i> rGV1-1 in pBR322	5.1	Holsters <i>et al.</i> (1983)
pAGV828	Ap	<i>Bam</i> HI- <i>Sma</i> I of pGV99 in pBR322	5.25	Herrera-Estrella <i>et al.</i> (1983)
pGV761	Ap Km	<i>Clal</i> - <i>AccI</i> of pKC7 in pAGV828	6.7	This work
pGV762	Ap Km	<i>Taq</i> I- <i>Bam</i> HI of pGV717 in pGV761	6.35	This work
pGV763	Ap Km	<i>Hpa</i> II- <i>Bam</i> HI of pGV717 in pGV761	6.5	This work
pGV33	Ap Sm/Sp Su	3.5 kb <i>Bam</i> HI fragment of R702 in pBR322	7.7	J. Leemans
pHD115	Tc	<i>Eco</i> RI-12 fragment of pTiAch5 in pACY184	9.25	J. Velten
R702	Km Sm/Sp Tc Su Hg	P-type plasmid	69.0	Hedges and Jacobs (1974)
R64drd11	Tc Sm	I α -type plasmid, transfer-derepressed derivative of R64	109.0	Meynell and Datta (1967)
pGJ28	Km/Nm	Cda ⁺ Ida ⁺ ColD replicon carrying ColE1 <i>mob</i> and <i>bom</i>	9.7	Van Haute <i>et al.</i> (1983)
pGV3100	—	pTiC58, derepressed for autotransfer	212	Holsters <i>et al.</i> (1980)
pGV3300	Ap	pGV3100::TnI	215	Joos <i>et al.</i> (1983)
pGV3305	Ap	pGV3100::TnI	215	D. Inzé
pTiB6S3Tra ^c		pTiB6S3, derepressed for autotransfer	192	Petit <i>et al.</i> (1978)

accurate initiation of transcription *in vitro* (Corden *et al.*, 1980; Wasyluk *et al.*, 1980), regions further upstream are required for efficient *in vivo* transcription (Grosschedl and Birnstiel, 1980; Benoist and Chambon, 1980; McKnight *et al.*, 1981; Grosveld *et al.*, 1982; Weiher *et al.*, 1983). Recently, a detailed analysis of the promoter of the herpes simplex thymidine kinase (TK) gene (McKnight and Kingsbury, 1982) resulted in an identification of three essential regions within 105 bp upstream of the RNA initiation site.

In higher plants, on the contrary, little is known about sequence signals controlling gene expression. In octopine and nopaline crown gall tumor tissues, the T-DNA is transcribed by RNA polymerase II (Willmitzer *et al.*, 1981a), and encodes a set of well-defined polyadenylated transcripts. Therefore, the T-DNA genes can serve as models for defining transcriptional and translational control sequences in nuclear, protein-coding plant genes. In a first approach, we have attempted to determine which are the minimal 5' upstream sequences in-

involved in the *in vivo* expression of these opine genes. Deletion of sequences upstream of position -170 of the octopine synthase gene greatly reduces or abolishes the gene expression, while deletion of sequences upstream of position -294 does not interfere with a wild-type level of gene expression. In this sequence of 125 bp an essential region controlling the expression of the octopine synthase gene might be located. Also in the case of the nopaline synthase gene, the 5' sequences downstream of position -261 contain all the information necessary for the *in vivo* expression of this gene. Therefore, the estimated maximum size of the octopine and nopaline synthase gene promoters are 295 bp and 261 bp, respectively. Although the DNA sequences directly involved in the expression of the opine synthase genes in plant cells are not defined in this study, and identification of these sequences could help in the elucidation of the mechanisms of plant cellular gene control, the results described above clearly demonstrate that the expression of octopine and nopaline synthase genes is

determined directly by their 5' upstream flanking sequences and is independent of the direct vicinity of the plant DNA sequences.

Materials and methods

Bacterial strains and plasmids

Bacterial strains and plasmids are listed in Table I.

Media and culture conditions

Luria broth (LB) and minimal A (minA) media were as described (Miller, 1972). Nitrogen-free medium for the use of octopine or nopaline as sole nitrogen source were as described (Bomhoff *et al.*, 1976). *E. coli* cultures were grown at 37°C and *A. tumefaciens* at 28°C. Antibiotic concentrations used for *E. coli* and *A. tumefaciens* were respectively, carbenicillin (Cb), 100 µg/ml; streptomycin (Sm), 20 µg/ml and 300 µg/ml; spectinomycin (Sp), 50 µg/ml and 100 µg/ml; kanamycin (Km), 25 µg/ml; rifampicin (Rif), 100 µg/ml; erythromycin (Ery), 50 µg/ml for *Agrobacterium*; chloramphenicol (Cml), 25 µg/ml for *Agrobacterium*.

Plasmid isolation

Plasmids were prepared from *E. coli* by density gradient centrifugation in a CsCl-ethidium bromide gradient of cleared SDS lysates (Betlach *et al.*, 1976). For screening of recombinant plasmids, plasmid DNA was obtained from 10 ml cultures as described (Klein *et al.*, 1980).

DNA analysis

Restriction enzyme analysis, agarose gel electrophoresis, conditions for DNA ligation and transformation of competent *E. coli* were as described (Depicker *et al.*, 1980). DNA fragments were extracted from low-gelling agarose gels as described (Wieslander, 1979). Total DNA of Ti plasmid-containing *Agrobacterium* strains was prepared, digested, separated on agarose gel, transferred to nitrocellulose paper, and hybridized against radioactively labeled recombinant plasmids as described (Dhaese *et al.*, 1979).

Induction and culture of crown gall tumors

Sterile 1-month-old tobacco plants (Wisconsin 38 or SR1) were decapitated and infected with freshly grown *Agrobacterium*. Three weeks later, tumors were excised and transferred to hormone-free Murashige and Skoog medium (Murashige and Skoog, 1962) containing sucrose (30 g/l) and 0.5 mg/ml HR756 (Hoechst A.G.). The tumor tissues, transferred every month, were usually free of bacteria after three transfers, and were further cultivated on antibiotic-free Murashige and Skoog medium. Sunflower hypocotyl segments were inoculated as described by Petit and Tempé (1978).

Detection of opines in plant tumor tissue

Octopine and nopaline detection. The presence of octopine or nopaline in tumor tissue was tested as described by Leemans *et al.* (1981). Octopine or nopaline synthase activity were determined *in vitro* according to Otten and Schilperoort (1978).

Agropine and mannopine detection. Agropine and mannopine were detected in tumor tissue as described by Leemans *et al.* (1981).

Acknowledgements

The authors wish to thank Albert Verstraete, Karel Spruyt and Ms Martine De Cock for help in preparing this manuscript. This research was supported by grants from the 'Kankerfonds van de Algemene Spaar- en Lijfrentekas', and from the Services of the Prime Minister (O.O.A./12052179) to J.S. and M.V.M., and from the Max-Planck Gesellschaft, München.

References

- Benoist, C. and Chambon, P. (1980) *Nature*, **290**, 304-310.
 Betlach, M.C., Hershfield, V., Chow, L., Brown, W., Goodman, H.M. and Boyer, H.W. (1976) *Fed. Am. Soc. Exp. Biol.*, **35**, 2037-2043.
 Bevan, M.W. and Chilton, M.-D. (1982) *Annu. Rev. Genet.*, **16**, 357-384.
 Bomhoff, G., Klapwijk, P.M., Kester, H.C.M., Schilperoort, R.A., Hernalsteens, J.P. and Schell, J. (1976) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, **145**, 177-181.
 Braun, A.C. (1956) *Cancer Res.*, **16**, 53-56.
 Breathnach, R. and Chambon, P. (1981) *Annu. Rev. Biochem.*, **50**, 349-383.
 Chilton, M.-D., Drummond, H.J., Merlo, D.J., Sciaky, D., Montoya, A.L., Gordon, M.P. and Nester, E.W. (1977) *Cell*, **11**, 263-271.
 Chilton, M.-D., Saiki, R.K., Yadav, N., Gordon, M.P. and Quetier, F. (1980) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **77**, 4060-4064.
 Colson, C., Glover, S.W., Symonds, N. and Stacey, K.A. (1965) *Genetics*, **52**, 1043-1050.
 Corden, J., Wasyluk, B., Buchwalder, A., Sassone-Corsi, P., Kédinger, C. and Chambon, P. (1980) *Science (Wash.)*, **209**, 1406-1414.
 De Beuckeleer, M., Lemmers, M., De Vos, G., Willmitzer, L., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1981) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, **183**, 283-288.
 De Greve, H., Dhaese, P., Seurinck, J., Lemmers, M., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1982) *J. Mol. Appl. Genet.*, **1**, 499-512.
 Depicker, A., De Wilde, M., De Vos, G., De Vos, R., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1980) *Plasmid*, **3**, 193-211.
 Depicker, A., Stachel, S., Dhaese, P., Zambryski, P. and Goodman, H.M. (1982) *J. Mol. Appl. Genet.*, **1**, 561-574.
 De Vos, G., De Beuckeleer, M., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1981) *Plasmid*, **6**, 249-253.
 Dhaese, P., De Greve, H., Decraemer, H., Schell, J. and Van Montagu, M. (1979) *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **7**, 1837-1849.
 Drummond, M.H., Gordon, M.P., Nester, E.W. and Chilton, M.-D. (1977) *Nature*, **269**, 535-536.
 Ellis, J.G. and Murphy, P.J. (1981) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, **181**, 36-43.
 Engler, G., Depicker, A., Maenhaut, R., Villarroel-Mandiola, R., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1981) *J. Mol. Biol.*, **152**, 183-208.
 Gelvin, S.B., Gordon, M.P., Nester, E.W. and Aronson, A.I. (1981) *Plasmid*, **6**, 17-29.
 Gelvin, S.B., Thomashow, M.F., McPherson, J.C., Gordon, M.P. and Nester, E.W. (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **79**, 76-80.
 Grosschedl, R. and Birnstiel, M.L. (1980) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **77**, 7102-7106.
 Grosveld, G.C., De Boer, E., Shewmaker, C.K. and Flavell, R.R. (1982) *Nature*, **295**, 120-126.
 Guyon, P., Chilton, M.-D., Petit, A. and Tempé, J. (1980) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **77**, 2693-2697.
 Hedges, R.W. and Jacob, A. (1974) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, **132**, 31-40.
 Hernalsteens, J.P., Van Vliet, F., De Beuckeleer, M., Depicker, A., Engler, G., Lemmers, M., Holsters, M., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1980) *Nature*, **287**, 654-656.
 Herrera-Estrella, L., Depicker, A., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1983) *Nature*, **303**, 209-213.
 Holsters, M., Silva, B., Van Vliet, F., Genetello, C., De Block, M., Dhaese, P., Depicker, A., Inzé, D., Engler, G., Villarroel, R., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1980) *Plasmid*, **3**, 212-230.
 Holsters, M., Villarroel, R., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1982) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, **185**, 283-289.
 Holsters, M., Villarroel, R., Gielen, J., Seurinck, J., De Greve, H., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1983) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, **190**, 35-41.
 Joos, H., Inzé, D., Caplan, A., Sormann, M., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1983) *Cell*, **32**, 1057-1067.
 Klein, R.D., Selsing, E. and Wells, R.D. (1980) *Plasmid*, **3**, 88-91.
 Leemans, J., Shaw, C., Deblaere, R., De Greve, H., Hernalsteens, J.P., Maes, M., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1981) *J. Mol. Appl. Genet.*, **1**, 149-164.
 Lemmers, M., De Beuckeleer, M., Holsters, M., Zambryski, P., Depicker, A., Hernalsteens, J.P., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1980) *J. Mol. Biol.*, **144**, 353-376.
 McKnight, S.L. and Kingsbury, R. (1982) *Science (Wash.)*, **217**, 316-324.
 McKnight, S.L., Gavis, E.R., Kingsbury, R. and Axel, R. (1981) *Cell*, **25**, 385-388.
 Meynell, E. and Datta, N. (1967) *Nature*, **214**, 885-887.
 Miller, J.H. (1972) *Experiments in Molecular Genetics*, published by Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY, p.466.
 Murashige, T. and Skoog, F. (1962) *Physiol. Plant.*, **15**, 473-497.
 Otten, L.A. and Schilperoort, R.A. (1978) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, **527**, 497-500.
 Petit, A. and Tempé, J. (1978) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, **167**, 147-155.
 Petit, A., Delhay, S., Tempé, J. and Morel, G. (1970) *Physiol. Vég.*, **8**, 205-213.
 Rao, R.N. and Rogers, S.G. (1979) *Gene*, **7**, 79-82.
 Schell, J., Van Montagu, M., De Beuckeleer, M., De Block, M., Depicker, A., De Wilde, M., Engler, G., Genetello, C., Hernalsteens, J.P., Holsters, M., Seurinck, J., Silva, B., Van Vliet, F. and Villarroel, R. (1979) *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B*, **204**, 251-266.
 Schröder, J., Schröder, G., Huisman, H., Schilperoort, R.A. and Schell, J. (1981) *FEBS Lett.*, **129**, 166-168.
 Shenk, T. (1981) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.*, **93**, 25-46.
 Simpson, R.B., O'Hara, P.J., Krook, W., Montoya, A.L., Lichtenstein, C., Gordon, M.P. and Nester, E.W. (1982) *Cell*, **29**, 1005-1014.
 Tempé, J., Guyon, P., Petit, A., Ellis, J.G., Tate, M.E. and Kerr, A. (1980) *C.R. Hebd. Séances Acad. Sci., Paris*, **290**, 1173-1176.
 Thomashow, M.F., Nutter, R., Montoya, A.L., Gordon, M.P. and Nester, E.W. (1980) *Cell*, **19**, 729-739.
 Van Haute, E., Joos, H., Maes, M., Warren, G., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1983) *EMBO J.*, **2**, 411-418.

- Van Larebeke, N., Engler, G., Holsters, M., Van den Elsacker, S., Zaenen, I., Schilperoort, R.A. and Schell, J. (1974) *Nature*, **252**, 169-170.
- Wasyluk, B., Kédinger, C., Corden, J., Brison, O. and Chambon, P. (1980) *Nature*, **285**, 367-373.
- Watson, B., Currier, T.C., Gordon, M.P., Chilton, M.-D. and Nester, E.W. (1975) *J. Bacteriol.*, **123**, 255-264.
- Weiher, H., König, M. and Gruss, P. (1983) *Science (Wash.)*, **219**, 626-631.
- Wieslander, L. (1979) *Anal. Biochem.*, **98**, 305-309.
- Willmitzer, L., De Beuckeleer, M., Lemmers, M., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1980) *Nature*, **287**, 359-361.
- Willmitzer, L., Otten, L., Simons, G., Schmalenbach, W., Schröder, J., Schröder, G., Van Montagu, M., De Vos, G. and Schell, J. (1981a) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*, **182**, 255-262.
- Willmitzer, L., Schmalenbach, W. and Schell, J. (1981b) *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **9**, 4801-4812.
- Willmitzer, L., Simons, G. and Schell, J. (1982) *EMBO J.*, **1**, 139-146.
- Willmitzer, L., Dhaese, P., Schreier, P.H., Schmalenbach, W., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1983) *Cell*, **32**, 1045-1056.
- Yadav, N.S., Postle, K., Saiki, R.K., Thomashow, M.F. and Chilton, M.-D. (1980) *Nature*, **287**, 458-461.
- Yadav, N.S., Vanderleyden, J., Bennett, D.R., Barnes, W.M. and Chilton, M.-D. (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **79**, 6322-6326.
- Zambryski, P., Holsters, M., Kruger, K., Depicker, A., Schell, J., Van Montagu, M. and Goodman, H.M. (1980) *Science (Wash.)*, **209**, 1385-1391.
- Zambryski, P., Depicker, A., Kruger, K. and Goodman, H. (1982) *J. Mol. Appl. Genet.*, **1**, 361-370.
- Zaenen, I., Van Larebeke, N., Teuchy, H., Van Montagu, M. and Schell, J. (1974) *J. Mol. Biol.*, **86**, 109-127.

A plant signal sequence enhances the secretion of bacterial ChiA in transgenic tobacco

Peter Lund¹ and Pamela Dunsmuir*

DNA Plant Technology Corporation, 6701 San Pablo Avenue, Oakland, CA 94608, USA (*author for correspondence); ¹present address: School of Biological Sciences, University of Birmingham, P.O. Box 363, Birmingham, B15 2TT, UK

Received 19 July 1991; accepted in revised form 26 August 1991

Key words: chitinase, glycosylation, protein secretion, transgenic plants

Abstract

When the secreted bacterial protein ChiA is expressed in transgenic tobacco, a fraction of the protein is glycosylated and secreted from the plant cells; however most of the protein remains inside the cells. We tested whether the efficiency of secretion could be improved by replacing the bacterial signal sequence with a plant signal sequence. We found the signal sequence and the first two amino acids of the PR1b protein attached to the ChiA mature protein directs complete glycosylation and secretion of the ChiA from plant cells. Glycosylation of this protein is not required for its efficient secretion from plant cells.

Introduction

In eukaryotes most secreted proteins have been shown to possess a signal sequence of approximately thirty amino acids at the N-terminus, which when recognized by the appropriate cellular machinery leads to the translocation of the protein across the membrane of the endoplasmic reticulum [15]. Signal sequences show little homology at the amino acid level but do share common features including positive charge at the amino-terminus, an internal stretch of hydrophobic amino acids, and a polar carboxy-terminal region which contains the cleavage site [22]. These features are conserved in the eukaryotic and prokaryotic kingdoms with some signal sequences across kingdom boundaries [20, 24].

We have shown previously that when the *Serratia marcescens chiA* gene (which codes for a secreted protein, ChiA) is expressed in tobacco cells, a fraction of the expressed protein is modified by the attachment of complex glycans and secreted from plant cells [12]. In this paper, we describe experiments directed towards improving secretion of ChiA by plant cells. We have tested whether secretion depends upon the presence of a N-terminal signal sequence and if replacement of the signal sequence of ChiA with that of the tobacco PR1b protein increases secretion of the ChiA protein by plant cells. The secretion of mutated forms of ChiA lacking the consensus sequence for N-linked glycosylation was also investigated.

Materials and methods

Plasmid construction

The pChiA plant transformation series derivatives were all prepared in the binary plasmid pJJ2964. This plasmid contains T-DNA carrying an *nptII* gene driven by the *nos* promoter (to enable selection of transformed tissue on kanamycin), and unique *Bam* HI and *Hind* III cloning sites. Manipulations on the *chiA* gene were carried out with it cloned in the vector pUC118 as a fragment containing the cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter followed by a leader from the petunia *Cab22L* gene [6], upstream from the complete *chiA* gene from *Serratia marcescens*. Downstream from the *chiA* gene is a fragment carrying the polyadenylation signals from the *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* nopaline synthase (*nos*) gene. The *chiA* gene had the following modifications to its sequence [7]: (1) a novel *Nco* I site at position +1; (2) a novel *Sma* I site at position 78; (3) the *Sma* I site present in the native sequence at position 951 has been removed. Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis was used to make all these changes. The novel *Nco* I site changes the second amino acid in the signal peptide from Arg to Ala; the other changes have no effect on the protein sequence.

To construct the plasmid pChiA, the *Bgl* II-*Hind* III fragment from the pUC118 derivative described above was ligated into *Bam* HI-*Hind* III-cut pJJ2964. The plasmid pChiA-M was constructed following oligonucleotide loop-out mutagenesis of the *chiA* gene cloned in pUC118, which removed all the codons of the ChiA signal sequence (amino acids 2 to 23) except for the initiator methionine. The *Bgl* II-*Hind* III fragment carrying the modified *chiA* gene and the plant expression signals was then ligated into pJJ2964 as described for pChiA to form pChiA-M.

The plasmid pPRSSChiA was constructed by synthesizing the codons for the PR1b signal sequence plus the first two amino acids of the mature PR1b protein as two complementary oligonucleotides, with a half *Nco* I site at the 5' end and a half *Sma* I site at the 3' end. This was

ligated into the *Nco* I and *Sma* I sites at the 5' end of the *chiA* gene. pPRSSChiA was then constructed by ligating the *Bgl* II-*Hind* III fragment into pJJ2964, as described above for the other pChiA plasmids.

To remove the glycosylation sites from the ChiA protein, the codons for amino acids at potential N-glycosylation sites (Asn-X-Ser/Thr) were identified on the DNA sequence, then oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis was used to change the codon for the third amino acid in each site to alanine. All manipulations were carried out on the *chiA* gene cloned in pUC118 and all changes were verified by DNA sequence analysis. The plasmids pChiA-G and pPRSSChiA-G were then constructed; these are identical to pChiA and pPRSSChiA except that both contain all four of the site-directed mutations that remove the four consensus glycosylation sites.

Plant cell tissue culture

Plant transformations, establishment, maintenance and sampling of suspension cultures, and protoplast preparations were as described [12]. All plant transformations were carried out using *Nicotiana tabacum* cv. SR1.

Protein extraction and measurement

Protein extractions, electrophoresis and immunoblotting of protein extracts were all carried out as described [12], except that immunoblots were developed using an alkaline phosphatase conjugate in place of the horseradish peroxidase conjugate. The buffer used for making protein extracts for gel and enzyme analysis contained 84 mM sodium citrate, 32 mM sodium phosphate, 6 mM ascorbic acid, and 14 mM β -mercaptoethanol, pH 5.5.

Nucleic acid analysis

DNA manipulations were carried out as described [13] or according to enzyme supplier:

instructions. RNA extraction from leaf tissue and primer extension analysis for the quantification of steady-state RNA and confirmation of transcription start sites was carried out as described [6]. Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis was by the method of Kunkel [11]; all changes were confirmed by DNA sequence analysis as described by Sanger *et al.* [17]. Oligonucleotide primers for mutagenesis and sequence analysis were made on an Applied Biosystems 381A DNA synthesizer.

Results

To test whether the bacterial signal sequence of ChiA is required for plant cell secretion, we prepared a deletion mutant of the *chiA* gene lacking the region which specifies the codons of the signal sequence, pChiA-M (amino acids 2 to 23); the amino terminal of the resulting protein from pChiA-M is shown in Fig. 1. The ChiA protein was then expressed in plant cells with and without its signal sequence by transformation with the binary plasmids pChiA and pChiA-M. In parallel, to determine whether the fraction of ChiA secreted by tobacco cells could be increased by fusion to the signal sequence from a secreted plant protein, we constructed a translational fusion between PR1b and the mature ChiA protein. We chose the tobacco PR1b protein as the source of a plant signal sequence because complete sequence information was available for the PR1b gene and the extracellular location of the protein has been well studied. The portion of the *chiA* gene encoding the signal sequence of ChiA was

replaced with that encoding the signal sequence from PR1b so that the resulting fusion protein contains the PR1b signal sequence plus the first two amino acids of the PR1b mature protein (Gln-Asn) in place of the first two amino acids of the mature ChiA protein (Ala-Ala) (see Fig. 1). This fusion protein was also expressed in plant cells by transformation with the binary plasmid pPRSSChiA. At least 10 independent transformants were prepared for each of the constructions pChiA, pChiA-M and pPRSSChiA, then 2 plants from each group were selected for subsequent comparative analyses. The representative plants were chosen so that the transformants carrying the different *chiA* genes each were expressing similar steady-state *chiA* mRNA levels and ChiA protein.

Immunoblots of leaf proteins isolated from two plants transformed with pChiA show multiple bands (Fig. 2, lanes 2 and 3), the most prominent of which comigrates with ChiA protein expressed in *Escherichia coli* (Fig. 2, lane 1). We have previously shown that the most prominent species is an intracellular form, and the fainter bands of higher molecular weight are glycosylated, secreted forms of ChiA [12]. Immunoblots of protein from two plants transformed with pChiA-M (Fig. 2, lanes 6 and 7) show a single band which comigrates with ChiA from *E. coli*; no species of higher molecular weight can be detected, which indicates that glycosylation of ChiA does not occur when it is expressed without a signal sequence. Immunoblot analysis of leaf extracts from plants transformed with pPRSSChiA shows that, in contrast to those transformed with pChiA, all of the cross-

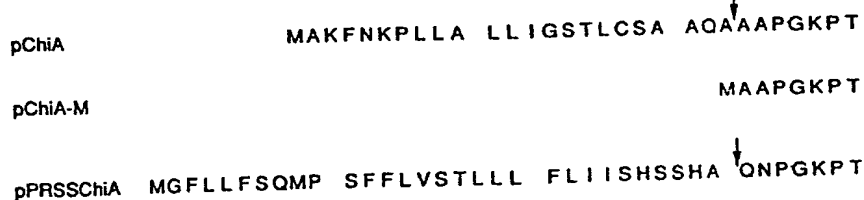


Fig. 1. Deduced amino acid sequences of the deletion and fusion derivatives of the *chiA* gene. The sequences in each case extend to the 7th amino acid in the mature ChiA sequence. The vertical arrow indicates the likely site of cleavage of the signal peptide (known for ChiA in *E. coli* and predicted for PRSS on the basis of the known cleavage point in the PR1b protein).

50

kD

130 -

75 -

50 -

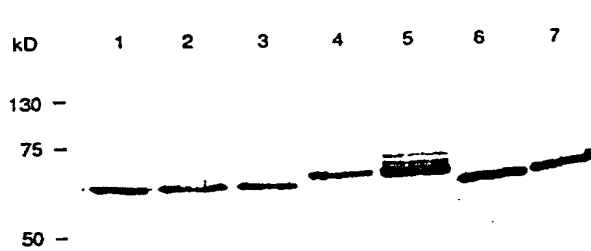


Fig. 2. Immunoblot with ChiA antibody to the total leaf protein (100 μ g) from individual tobacco plants transformed with ChiA derivatives. Lane 1: ChiA from *E. coli* (200 ng); lanes 2 and 3: pChiA (ChiA signal sequence); lanes 4 of 5: pPRSSChiA (PR1 signal sequence); lanes 6 and 7: pChiA-M (no signal sequence).

reacting protein is in a position corresponding to the glycosylated forms of ChiA (Fig. 2, lanes 4 and 5).

We assayed the level of secretion of ChiA from these different transgenic plant cells by analyzing the media from plant cell suspension cultures and by comparing the profiles of protein extracts from leaf protoplasts and corresponding whole leaves. We have shown that these approaches give consistent results and correctly demonstrate secretion of the PR1b secreted tobacco protein (unpublished data). The culture fluid from suspension cultures established from individual plants transformed with pChiA, pChiA-M or pPRSSChiA, was analyzed by immunoblotting (Fig. 3). There is little or no ChiA protein in the medium from the pChiA-M transformed cells (lanes 4 and 5), and high levels of ChiA in the medium from the pPRSSChiA or pChiA transformed cells (lanes 2, 3, 6 and 7). Furthermore the ChiA which is present in the culture medium from pPRSSChiA and pChiA transformants is the higher-molecular-weight glycosylated form. The faint band seen in lanes 4 and 5, which comigrates with the bacterial standard (lane 1), probably corresponds to non-glycosylated non-secreted ChiA which is in the culture fluid as a consequence of cell death. These data from the analysis of suspension culture media suggest that in the absence of any signal sequence (pChiA-M) the ChiA which is

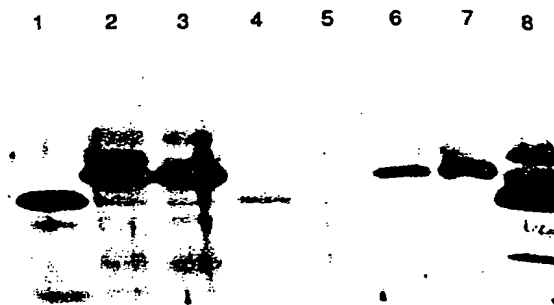


Fig. 3. Immunoblot with ChiA antibody to protein isolated from suspension culture medium. Lane 1: ChiA protein from *E. coli* (200 ng); lanes 2 and 3: medium from pPRSSChiA cells; lanes 4 and 5: medium from pChiA-M cells; lanes 6 and 7: medium from pChiA cells (lanes 2-7 each contain protein from 1 ml culture medium); lane 8: 100 μ g leaf protein from ChiA plant.

expressed is not secreted. In the presence of signal sequence, either the ChiA signal (pChiA or the PR1b signal (pPRSSChiA), ChiA protein is glycosylated and secreted. The observation that higher levels of ChiA protein appear in the medium from pPRSSChiA transformants (Fig. 3, lanes 2, 3) than from pChiA transformants (Fig. 3, lanes 6, 7) suggests that secretion is more efficient when the PR1b signal is fused to ChiA.

Since secreted proteins will be present in leaf tissues extracts but absent from washed protoplasts, we have compared these tissues from transgenic plants to further determine whether secretion is occurring. The results from typical experiments comparing these two tissues are shown in Fig. 4. In the total leaf extract from plant transformed with pChiA (lane 7), different molecular weight forms of the ChiA protein can be seen which correspond to glycosylated (upper) and non-glycosylated (lower) forms of the protein. In washed protoplasts of these plants, only the non-glycosylated (lower) form of ChiA is seen (lane 6), which is consistent with our above results indicating that the glycosylated higher-molecular-weight forms are secreted from plant cells. In plants transformed with pChiA-M, the protein profiles of washed protoplasts (lane 2) and total leaf extract (lane 3) are identical and correspond to the *E. coli* standard (lane 1), indicating

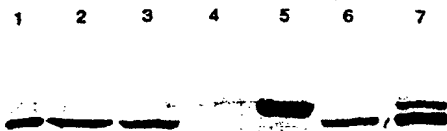


Fig. 4. Immunoblot of protein from leaf or from washed protoplasts. Lane 1: ChiA from *E. coli* (200 ng); lanes 2 and 3: pChiA-M; lanes 4 and 5: pPRSSChiA; lanes 6 and 7: pChiA. Lanes 2, 4 and 6 are from protoplasts; lanes 3, 5 and 7 are from leaf. Lanes 2 to 7 each contain 100 µg total protein.

glycosylation has not taken place and that little or no secretion is occurring. The profiles from washed protoplasts and total leaf extracts of pPRSSChiA transformants are shown in lanes 4 and 5, and in this case the ChiA protein is present solely as a higher-molecular-weight form, none of which is detected inside washed protoplasts. These data comparing proteins from protoplasts and total leaf extracts confirm that secreted and glycosylated forms of ChiA protein occur only if a signal sequence is attached, and if the PR1b signal sequence is used then all of the ChiA protein is secreted and glycosylated.

There are four consensus N-glycosylation sites (Asn-X-Ser/Thr) in the predicted ChiA protein sequence. We constructed a derivative of the *chiA* gene where all four sites were 'inactivated' by altering the last codon in the consensus site to Ala. To express the mutant ChiA proteins in plant cells, the binary plasmids pChiA-G and pPRSSChiA-G were used to produce transformed tobacco plants. RNA and protein analysis was used to identify plants expressing high levels of the mutant ChiA proteins. (We noted that expression at both the RNA and protein level was generally significantly higher for plants transformed with pPRSSChiA-G than pChiA-G.)

We compared the protein profile in washed protoplasts with that in total leaf extracts from pChiA-G and pPRSSChiA-G transformants (Fig. 5). The ChiA protein in all plant extracts co-migrated with the mature ChiA protein as purified from bacteria, as would be predicted if no

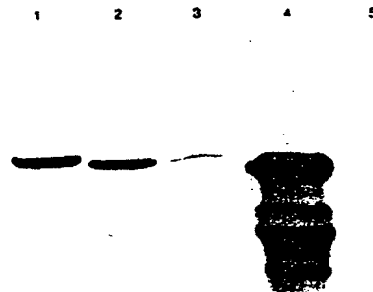


Fig. 5. Immunoblot of protein from protoplast and leaf extracts from plants expressing ChiA lacking glycosylation sites. Lane 1: *E. coli* ChiA (150 ng); lanes 2 and 3: pChiA-G; lanes 4 and 5: pPRSSChiA-G. Lanes 2 to 5 each contain 50 µg total protein; lanes 2 and 4 are leaf extracts, lanes 3 and 5 are protoplast extracts.

glycosylation were occurring. In pChiA-G transformants, the intensity of the ChiA band was greater in total leaf extract (lane 2) than in protoplast extracts (lane 3), suggesting that, as with the wild-type protein, secretion of ChiA does occur but not all of the ChiA is being secreted from the cells. In pPRSSChiA-G transformants, a trace of ChiA was detected in the protoplast extracts (lane 5) in contrast to the very high levels in total extract from leaf (lane 4), indicating that most or all of the unglycosylated ChiA protein is being secreted.

Discussion

We have investigated the secretion of the bacterial ChiA protein from plant cells. We had previously demonstrated that ChiA fused to the bacterial signal sequence is inefficiently secreted by plant cells. Here we show that the ChiA protein is fully secreted when the signal sequence derived from the tobacco PR1b protein is fused to the ChiA mature protein and secretion does not occur in the absence of a signal sequence. The lack of secretion in the absence of a signal sequence is expected, given the role of signal sequences in mediating targeting of proteins to the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum in eukaryotic cells [16].

The fact that no detectable glycosylation of ChiA occurs in the absence of a signal sequence is also expected, since the initial transfer of glycans to proteins occurs as the proteins cross the ER membrane [9].

The most likely explanation for the improved efficiency of ChiA secretion in pPRSSChiA transformants is that the possession of a plant signal sequence improves the ability of the ChiA protein to enter the secretory pathway of the plant cells in which it is expressed. An alternative explanation is that the mature ChiA peptides arising from pChiA- and pPRSSChiA-transformed plants differ in the two N-terminal amino acids, and this difference could alter the mature protein so that it would behave differently in the plant secretory pathway. While this explanation cannot be ruled out, we believe it to be less likely, as we have not detected any significant differences in the physical or enzymological properties of the ChiA expressed with a bacterial or a plant signal sequence. (The precise point of cleavage of the signal sequences when expressed in plant cells remains to be determined.)

Signal sequences show considerable degeneracy, so that even random peptide sequences can function as signal sequences [8]; however, significant differences between prokaryotic and eukaryotic signal sequences are revealed when large numbers of sequences are analyzed statistically [23]. These differences may be reflected in the ability of signal sequences to function efficiently in heterologous hosts. There are reports where the use of a signal sequence native to the organism in which the protein is being expressed can enhance the secretion of a heterologous protein [1, 2, 19], and others where more efficient secretion of a foreign protein is seen when it possesses its own signal sequence rather than one derived from the organism in which it is expressed [2, 19]. Determining which features of the PR1b N-terminus are relevant in mediating the efficient secretion of ChiA from plant cells would be an interesting area for further study.

The fact that ChiA is apparently completely located outside the cell when expressed with a plant signal sequence may be taken as further

evidence that the pathway for secretion in plant cells is a default pathway, requiring no positive sorting information other than the possession of a functional signal sequence. Thus it seems likely that many other proteins could also be engineered to be plant secretory proteins. In support of this, Denecke *et al.* [3] have recently shown that three normally cytoplasmic proteins can be secreted from plant cells by the attachment of a suitable signal sequence.

Glycan side-chains attached to proteins probably have multiple roles [14]; it has often been observed that prevention of glycosylation also prevents the secretion of the altered protein. Sometimes this can be attributed to decreased stability of the altered protein to proteases [4, 14], or to aggregation of the protein [5]. There are also cases where the non-glycosylated forms of the protein are secreted as efficiently as are the glycosylated forms [10, 18]. Thus the role of glycans in intracellular targeting is not simple and cannot be generalized. The likelihood of a direct role for glycan residues in some aspect of protein targeting in eukaryotic cells (for example, by interacting with a receptor as opposed to simply changing the physical properties of the protein) seems remote. Only in the case of lysosome is targeting mediated by mannose-6-phosphate residues [21]. The results presented in this paper demonstrate clearly that the efficiency with which ChiA can be secreted by plant cells is not influenced by the extent to which it is glycosylated.

Acknowledgements

We thank Eva Penzes, Paul Zankowski and Jeff Townsend for plant transformations; Rino Lee for expert technical assistance. This research was partly funded by NSF-SBIR Grant ISI-8701346

References

1. Chang CN, Matteucci M, Perry LJ, Wulf JJ, Chen CY, Hitzeman RA: *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* secretes and correctly processes human interferon hybrid proteins containing yeast invertase signal peptides. *Mol Cell Biol* 1812-1819 (1986).

2. Cramer JH, Lea K, Schaber MD, Kramer RA: Signal peptide specificity in posttranslational processing of the plant protein phaseolin in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mol Cell Biol* 7: 121-128 (1987).
3. Denecke J, Botterman J, Deblaere R: Protein secretion in plant cells can occur via a default pathway. *Plant Cell* 2: 51-59 (1990).
4. Faye L, Chrispeels MJ: Apparent inhibition of β -fructosidase secretion by tunicamycin may be explained by breakdown of the unglycosylated protein during secretion. *Plant Physiol* 89: 845-851 (1989).
5. Gibson R, Schlesinger S, Kornfeld S: The non-glycosylated glycoprotein in vesicular stomatitis virus is temperature-sensitive and undergoes intracellular aggregation at elevated temperatures. *J Biol Chem* 254: 3600-3607 (1979).
6. Harpster MH, Townsend JA, Jones JDG, Bedbrook J, Dunsmuir P: Relative strengths of the 35S califlower mosaic virus, 1', 2', and nopaline synthase promoters in transformed tobacco, sugarbeet and oilseed rape callus tissue. *Mol Gen Genet* 212: 182-190 (1988).
7. Jones JDG, Grady KL, Suslow TV, Bedbrook J: Isolation and characterization of genes encoding two chitinase enzymes from *Serratia marcescens*. *EMBO J* 5: 467-473 (1986).
8. Kaiser CA, Preuss D, Grisafi P, Botstein D: Many random sequences functionally replace the secretion signal sequence of yeast invertase. *Science* 235: 312-317 (1987).
9. Kornfeld R, Kornfeld S: Assembly of asparagine-linked oligosaccharides. *Annu Rev Biochem* 54: 631-664 (1985).
10. Kukuruzinska MA, Bergh MLE, Jackson BJ: Protein glycosylation in yeast. *Annu Rev Biochem* 56: 915-944 (1987).
11. Kunkel TA: Rapid and efficient site-specific mutagenesis without phenotypic selection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 82: 488-492 (1985).
12. Lund P, Lee RY, Dunsmuir P: Bacterial chitinase is modified and secreted in transgenic tobacco. *Plant Physiol* 91: 130-135 (1989).
13. Maniatis T, Fritsch EF, Sambrook J: *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1982).
14. Olden K, Bernard BA, Humphries MJ, Yeo T-K, Yeo K-T, White SL, Newton SA, Bauer HC, Parent JB: Function of glycoprotein glycans. *Trends Biochem Sci* 10: 78-80 (1985).
15. Randall LL, Hardy SJS, Thom JR: Export of protein: a biochemical view. *Annu Rev Microbiol* 41: 507-541 (1987).
16. Rothman JE: Protein sorting by selective retention in the endoplasmic reticulum of the Golgi stack. *Cell* 50: 521-522 (1987).
17. Sanger F, Nicklen S, Coulson AR: DNA sequencing with chain terminating inhibitors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 74: 5463-5467 (1977).
18. Sidman C: Differing requirements for glycosylation in the secretion of related glycoproteins is determined neither by the producing cell nor by the relative number of oligosaccharide units. *J Biol Chem* 256: 9374-9376 (1981).
19. Smith RA, Duncan MJ, Moir DT: Heterologous protein secretion from yeast. *Science* 229: 1219-1224 (1985).
20. Talmadge K, Kaufman J, Gilbert W: Bacteria mature preproinsulin to insulin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 77: 3988-3992 (1980).
21. von Figura K, Hasilik A: Lysosomal enzymes and their receptors. *Annu Rev Biochem* 55: 167-193 (1986).
22. von Heijne G: Analysis of the distribution of charged residues in the N-terminal region of signal sequences: implications for protein export in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. *EMBO J* 3: 2315-2318 (1984).
23. von Heijne G, Abrahmsen L: Species-specific variation in signal peptide design. *FEBS Lett* 244: 439-446 (1989).
24. Wiedmann M, Huth A, Rapoport TA: *Xenopus* oocytes can secrete bacterial β -lactamase. *Nature* 309: 637-639 (1984).

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☒ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☒ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.